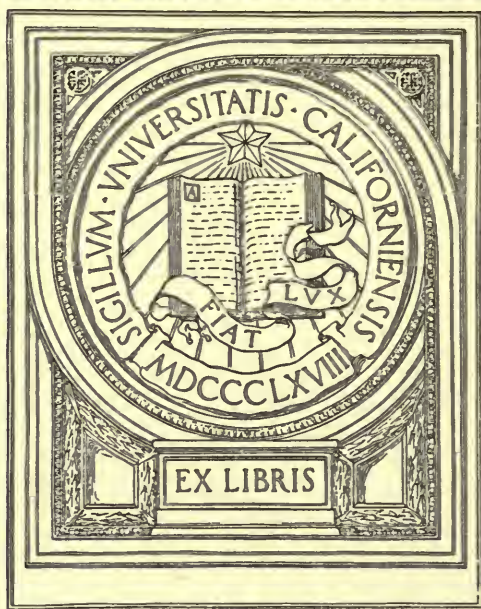




UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
AT LOS ANGELES



GIFT OF  
C. G. De Garmo





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



*This is Volume XXII of a complete set of*

**The Great Events by Famous Historians**

*Issued Strictly as a Limited Edition. In Volume I of this Set will be found the Official Certificate, under the Seal of the National Alumni, as to the Limitation of the Edition, the Registered Number, and the Name of the Owner.*



## BINDING

Vol. XXII

The binding of this volume is a facsimile of the original on exhibition in the British Museum.

It was executed for Sir Philip Sydenham, Bart., Fellow of the Royal Society, and presented by his descendants to the Museum. The design is a complete departure from the better known styles of the early masters of the art.





# THE GREAT EVENTS

BY

## FAMOUS HISTORIANS

A COMPREHENSIVE AND READABLE ACCOUNT OF THE WORLD'S HISTORY, EMPHASIZING THE MORE IMPORTANT EVENTS, AND PRESENTING THESE AS COMPLETE NARRATIVES IN THE MASTER-WORDS OF THE MOST EMINENT HISTORIANS

NON-SECTARIAN

NON-PARTISAN

NON-SECTIONAL

ON THE PLAN EVOLVED FROM A CONSENSUS OF OPINIONS GATHERED FROM THE MOST DISTINGUISHED SCHOLARS OF AMERICA AND EUROPE, INCLUDING BRIEF INTRODUCTIONS BY SPECIALISTS TO CONNECT AND EXPLAIN THE CELEBRATED NARRATIVES, ARRANGED CHRONOLOGICALLY, WITH THOROUGH INDICES, BIBLIOGRAPHIES, CHRONOLOGIES, AND COURSES OF READING

SUPERVISING EDITOR

ROSSITER JOHNSON, LL.D.

LITERARY EDITORS

CHARLES F. HORNE, Ph.D.  
JOHN RUDD, LL.D.

DIRECTING EDITOR

WALTER F. AUSTIN, LL.M.

*With a staff of specialists*

VOLUME XXII



The National Alumni

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA  
AT LOS ANGELES  
LIBRARY

COPYRIGHT, 1914  
By THE NATIONAL ALUMNI

---

COPYRIGHT, 1919  
By THE NATIONAL ALUMNI

REPRODUCED TO THE  
CALIFORNIA ZOLTA  
FRANK

12/2/42 auc

D20  
H78e  
1919  
V.22

## A PARTING WORD

AS the surveyors of a great country take their observations from hilltop to hilltop, and thence make the triangulations that reveal the extent and character of the lower ground, so may one read history to the best advantage,—first from the high altitudes of the great and significant events, such as turn the course of empire or hasten the march of civilization, and afterward in the sequestered vales of ordinary life, where the progress is slower and the gain less noticeable, though tending to the same results.

On this principle we have prepared the series that closes with the present volume. To review the whole history of the world, to select the events that are really great, to know or to learn which writers have given them the clearest and most accurate narration, sometimes to amend even their imperfections and faulty English, or to translate properly many admirable accounts that had not yet appeared in English, to give each chapter such introduction as enables the reader to understand readily its place in the continuous drama, to tell him something of the writers whose work is chosen, and the significant facts in the lives of the great characters that appear, to add such summaries and indexes that every possible question may have a ready answer, and to present the whole in such garb of typography and binding as makes

vii

it a delight to the eye and a joy in the household,—all this has required the application of many minds and the dexterity of many hands.

Besides the associates whose names appear on the title-page, I am especially indebted to John H. Clifford and D. Knowlton Ranous for skilful assistance in editing, to Daniel E. Wheeler as a bibliographical expert, and to Jennie E. Burdick for careful work on the indexes. To all these collaborators I here express my gratitude and return my sincere thanks.

ROSSITER JOHNSON.



# THE INDEX VOLUME

## HOW TO USE IT

We believe that an examination of the Index Volume of **THE GREAT EVENTS BY FAMOUS HISTORIANS** series will convince one that it is the most carefully planned and useful guide to historical reading ever devised.

The aim has been to make this volume satisfy every requirement of the most exacting student of history, answering quickly and fully every question which he may put to it, and at the same time so preserve the simplicity of the plan that even children may use the volume profitably for quickly finding those parts of the drama of history that give them the greatest pleasure.

### 1. Chronology of Great Events

First in the volume the reader will find, under the title "Chronology of Great Events" (beginning page 1), a chronological arrangement of the most important events of universal history from a date nearly six thousand years before Christ to our own day. Opposite each event are given the date, the name of the author and standard work from which our account is selected, and references to other works and to a short discussion of these in the bibliography that follows. (See "Historical Bibliographies," beginning page 35.) Thus the reader may pursue an extended course of study on each particular event.

For example, a most important historical event was the Battle of Sedan, where an army of more than 100,000 men was defeated and captured. Let the reader turn to the date of 1870 in the "Chronology of Great Events" and he will find volume XVIII, beginning on page 302, gives him a complete account of that battle from the pen of the famous General Von Moltke, who won it (from his history of the war), and also certain letters of Bismarck referring to it. And in the last column he will find the numbers, 37, 306, 338, 339, 341, 342, which refer to

paragraphs in the "Historical Bibliographies" (beginning on page 35), each of which describes a historical work in which he can read other accounts of Sedan.

Thus GREAT EVENTS not only provides a complete library of all that is most valuable and most celebrated in historical literature, but for the student who is inclined to read *every* trustworthy account of a particular event, the editors save him the time and trouble of hunting out the other works in which the subject is treated, and also give him the benefit of their opinion after critical examination of such works.

## 2. Historical Bibliographies

Then follows the "Historical Bibliographies" (page 35), noting the best general histories of ancient, mediæval, and modern times, and important political, religious, and educational movements; in fact, every step in the general advance of civilization. For example, if one wishes to ascertain which are the best books in which to pursue a course of reading on the general history of Literature and Art, he will find those works pointed out under the heading "Literature and Art" (page 46), and also a discussion of the merits of each work on that subject, together with information as to the number of volumes, who translated it, its trustworthiness, etc.

This Bibliography also points out and discusses (beginning page 59) the best histories of each nation, arranged under the following subdivisions: (a) The general history of the nation; (b) Special periods in its career; (c) The description of the people, their civilization and institutions. On each work thus mentioned there is a critical comment, with valuable time-saving suggestions to readers. This Bibliography is designed chiefly for those who desire to pursue more extended courses of reading, and it offers them the guidance and advice of those who have preceded them in their special field. For example, let us suppose the student desires to make a *special study* of German history. After reading the most important parts of that country's history as given in the GREAT EVENTS, in accordance with the plan indicated in section 6 of these instructions he may wish to make a close study of the subject in other

creditable works on German History. Turning to Germany in its alphabetical place in the Bibliography (page 80), he finds this heading, "Histories of Germany and the Germanic Empires," and under that heading is given a discussion of (a) the best seven general histories of Germany; (b) the best ten histories for the various special periods in Germany's career; (c) the best six histories of the individual States of the German Empire; (d) the best seven histories of Modern Germany; and (e) the best accounts of the people, their civilization and institutions.

### 3. General Index

Few books, other than novels, are complete without a general index; and the "General Index" (beginning page 133) to this series fills many double-column pages closely set, and will answer tens of thousands of questions. For instance: Is there anything in the series about the Paris Commune? Turn to the General Index and find out. What did Solon do about the Athenian coinage? Turn to the General Index and find out. When did Canadian confederation take place?—and how was it brought about? Turn to the General Index and find out. Was there a General Boomer in the American Civil War? If so, what was his name, and what did he do? Turn to the General Index and find out. A thorough system of cross-references enhances the convenience of the General Index.

### 4. Biographical Dictionary

A novel and valuable addition has been made to the General Index by including within it brief records of the lives of all the more important characters of history. Thus the index serves also as a Dictionary of Famous People. Often we wish to know on the moment just when some great personage lived and died and what chief deeds have made him famous. If referred to a full account of his career we might read for hours before finding just the facts we need. But turn now to any important person in the General Index; Napoleon, for instance: immediately following his name, you get the date and place of his birth, in the town of Ajaccio on the island of Corsica, and of his death, also on an island, at the mansion



of Longwood on St. Helena. You get also a brief list of the chief events of his career; and there you have him tabulated in your mind at once. You have also another advantage, for after each event of Napoleon's career there is here marked the page of GREAT EVENTS on which you can read a full account of the special incident. Thus you can add quickly to your first brief outline of the man's life a full knowledge of any particular incident you may wish to study, without wading through a large biography.

This feature should prove of special value to young folk who wish to learn of some special incident for an examination or composition. Suppose, as another example, you had only the vaguest idea about General Meade, who commanded the Northern forces in the great battle of Gettysburg. You feel you should know more of him. Turn to the General Index. Instead of getting a mere list of pages to look up in other volumes, you will find first the interesting fact that he was born abroad, in Cadiz, Spain. Then that his birth year was 1815; hence he was forty-eight years old when he fought his great battle. Then that he died in this country (Philadelphia) in 1870, outliving the war. Then comes a brief outline of his career, with page references, the details of his great battle, and a page reference to his one later important deed, his part in the final Confederate surrender at Appomattox. In similar fashion you may follow the career of all the great characters of history.

This feature of the index will enable you to read history in the way philosophers have maintained it should always be read, that is, as biography. You can follow the career of each noted individual. Moreover, you thus read of your hero not in a single book, written by a single man; you get each incident told separately and distinctively by the author best qualified to judge of it. Thus you get all points of view upon the hero, an ideal "life," the incorporation of the soul of many biographies into one.

### 5. Writings of Noted Persons

Another feature of peculiar interest to be gathered from the General Index arises from the fact that many famous people



have in one way or another discussed in writing their own lives or times. Many such writings have been included in the volumes of GREAT EVENTS; and the General Index, after outlining a great man's career, is thus enabled to refer you also to his own opinions of it. This, of course, no ordinary biographical dictionary or encyclopedia could do. For example, turn in the General Index to Thomas Jefferson. After gleaning briefly the list of his great services to America, you are referred to Volume XIV; page 40, where you can read Jefferson's own account of the drafting of the Declaration of Independence. Next you are referred to Volume XV, page 18, where you find the great leader's own statement of the doctrines on which the Democratic party was founded. Later in the same volume you are referred to a letter by Jefferson (page 39), wherein he gives his plans and reasons for the celebrated "Louisiana purchase."

In similar fashion, you may read Lincoln's own words on the Great Events in his career. In the General Index, following the brief summary of his birth, achievements, and death, you will find the reference, "his first speech in the Douglas debate." Turning as directed to Volume XVII, page 257 and the following pages, you read Lincoln's own announcement of the principles on which the Republican party was founded. You will also find in the index the reference, "his argument against the right of secession, XVIII, 12 *et seq.*" Obeying this direction, you get the great leader's Inaugural Address and also his First Message to Congress, documents into which he poured his whole earnest soul. Yet again you are referred to XVIII, 70, where you find Lincoln's celebrated Emancipation Proclamation, and to Volume XVIII, 109, where you read his brief but glorious Gettysburg Address.

## 6. National Chronologies

This volume closes with a set of "National Chronologies" (beginning page 327), mentioning, under their consecutive dates, the Great Events in the life of every nation, together with many minor events which, while not important enough to

be classed with the Great Events, have their place in the quieter chapters of history.

Suppose one wishes to read exclusively the history of a single nation, like France, for example. He will turn to the "National Chronologies," where, in its proper alphabetical order, he will find the heading "France," page 349; and under that heading a brief *résumé* of the history of France—a list of all the important events in the career of that country, arranged in the order of their dates. Referring from these to volumes and pages of GREAT EVENTS, as shown by the General Index, he will find each important event treated in the best account to be found on the subject. By reading these events in the order shown in this chronology, he gets a logical and dramatic story of the country's history, from the beginning to date, and a correct understanding of the relative importance and the causes and effects of the events which have made that history.

Such an ordered sequence of a nation's story as is thus given from many and the most reliable sources must be more interesting than any history written by a single person. It must also be far more enlightening and more convincing than any single tale.

This arrangement covers every important nation of ancient, mediæval, or modern times.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
<b>I. Chronology of Great Events from B. C. 5867 to</b>	
<b>A. D. 1914</b> . . . . .	I

(With the title of the master-work presented in this series, and recommendations of further authorities valuable for more extended reading.)

## II. Bibliography of Historical Literature:

<b>1. Universal Histories:</b>	<b>National Histories: (<i>Continued</i>)</b>
Histories of the World . . . . . 35	Australia . . . . . 62
Middle Ages . . . . . 38	Austria . . . . . 63
Crusades and Chivalry . . . . . 39	Babylonia . . . . . 63
The Reformation . . . . . 39	Barbary States . . . . . 63
Europe . . . . . 40	Belgium . . . . . 63
<b>2. Civilization and Progress:</b>	Bohemia . . . . . 63
General Histories . . . . . 41	Brazil . . . . . 63
Religion . . . . . 42	Byzantine Empire . . . . . 63
Philosophy . . . . . 45	Canada . . . . . 64
Literature and Art . . . . . 46	Central America . . . . . 66
Science . . . . . 48	Chaldæ . . . . . 66
Discovery and Exploration . . . . . 50	Chile . . . . . 66
Slavery and Socialism . . . . . 53	China . . . . . 66
Finance . . . . . 54	Cuba . . . . . 67
Invention . . . . . 54	Denmark . . . . . 67
Commerce and Industry . . . . . 56	Egypt . . . . . 67
International Relations . . . . . 57	England . . . . . 67
<b>3. Histories of Antiquity:</b>	Florence . . . . . 74
General Histories . . . . . 58	France . . . . . 74
Ancient Egypt . . . . . 59	Gaul . . . . . 80
Jews . . . . . 59	Germany and the Ger-
Great Ancient Eastern Empires . . . . . 60	manic Empires . . . . . 80
The People and Their Civilization . . . . . 60	Greece . . . . . 84
<b>4. National Histories (alphabetically arranged) with subdivisions covering (a) General Histories (b) Special Periods (c) The People and their Civilization:</b>	Hawaii . . . . . 86
Africa . . . . . 61	Hindustan . . . . . 87
Alaska . . . . . 62	Holland . . . . . 87
America . . . . . 62	Holy Roman Empire . . . . . 87
Arabia . . . . . 62	Hungary . . . . . 87
Asia . . . . . 62	India . . . . . 87
Assyria . . . . . 62	Ireland and Scotland . . . . . 88
	Italy . . . . . 90
	Japan . . . . . 93
	Lydia . . . . . 94
	Media . . . . . 94
	Mexico . . . . . 94
	Netherlands . . . . . 95
	Newfoundland . . . . . 96
	Norway . . . . . 96

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF HISTORICAL LITERATURE (*Continued*):National Histories: (*Continued*)

Nova Scotia . . . . .	96
Parthia . . . . .	96
Persia (Modern) . . . . .	96
Peru . . . . .	96
Philippine Islands . . . . .	96
Phœnicia . . . . .	96
Poland . . . . .	96
Portugal . . . . .	96
Prussia . . . . .	96
Rome . . . . .	96
Russia and Poland . . . . .	99
Saracenic Empire . . . . .	102
Scandinavia . . . . .	102
Scotland . . . . .	103

National Histories: (*Continued*)

Sicily . . . . .	103
South Africa . . . . .	103
South America, including Central America and the West Indies . . . . .	103
Spain and Portugal . . . . .	105
Sweden . . . . .	107
Switzerland . . . . .	107
Turkey, including Medieval and Modern Egypt . . . . .	108
United States . . . . .	110
Venice . . . . .	122
West Indies . . . . .	122
Recent books . . . . .	123

## III. General Index . . . . . 133

## IV. National Chronologies . . . . . 327

1. Arabia . . . . .	327	24. Italy . . . . .	366
2. Argentine Confederation . . . . .	329	25. Japan . . . . .	369
3. Assyria . . . . .	329	26. Jewish History . . . . .	371
4. Australia . . . . .	330	27. Mahometan History . . . . .	371
5. Austria . . . . .	332	28. Mexico . . . . .	371
6. Babylonia . . . . .	334	29. Montenegro . . . . .	373
7. Balkan States . . . . .	334	30. Norway . . . . .	373
8. Belgium . . . . .	336	31. Palestine . . . . .	374
9. Brazil . . . . .	337	32. Persia . . . . .	375
10. Bulgaria . . . . .	337	33. Portugal . . . . .	378
11. Canada . . . . .	337	34. Prussia . . . . .	379
12. Chile . . . . .	339	35. Rome . . . . .	379
13. China . . . . .	339	36. Roumania . . . . .	383
14. Denmark . . . . .	341	37. Russia . . . . .	383
15. Egypt . . . . .	343	38. Scotland . . . . .	386
16. England . . . . .	346	39. Servia . . . . .	386
17. France . . . . .	349	40. South Africa . . . . .	386
18. Germany . . . . .	354	41. South America . . . . .	387
19. Greece . . . . .	359	42. Spain . . . . .	390
20. Holland . . . . .	362	43. Sweden . . . . .	393
21. Hungary . . . . .	364	44. Switzerland . . . . .	395
22. India . . . . .	364	45. Turkey . . . . .	396
23. Ireland . . . . .	365	46. United States . . . . .	398



# GREAT EVENTS OF HISTORY

Arranged chronologically, with the title of the master-work presented in this series, and recommendations of further authorities valuable for more extended reading

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
B.C.				
5867 .....	Dawn of Civilization	I. 1	Gaston C. C. Maspero: <i>The Dawn of Civilization</i>	9, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 356
2250 .....	Compilation of the Earliest Code	I. 14	Hammurabi: <i>Code of Hammurabi</i>	173, 174, 185, 186, 187
1235 .....	Theseus Found Athens	I. 45	Plutarch: <i>Lives</i>	348, 351, 358, 360
1200 .....	The Formation of the Castes in India	I. 52	Gustave Le Bon: <i>Les civilisations de l'Inde</i> . Sir William Wilson Hunter: <i>Brief History of the Indian People</i>	368, 369, 370, 376, 377
1184 .....	Fall of Troy	I. 70	George Grote: <i>History of Greece</i>	349, 351, 354, 356, 360
1017 .....	Accession of Solomon: Building of the Temple at Jerusalem	I. 92	Henry Hart Milman: <i>History of the Jews</i>	179, 180, 181, 182, 183
789 .....	Rise and Fall of Assyria: Destruction of Nineveh	I. 105	François Lenormant and Émile Chevalier: <i>Ancient History of the East</i>	8, 173, 175, 185, 186
753 .....	The Foundation of Rome	I. 116	Barthold Georg Niebuhr: <i>History of Rome</i>	358, 438, 440, 441, 442, 443
660 .....	Prince Jimmu Found Japan's Capital	I. 140	Sir Edward James Reed: <i>Japan; Its History, Traditions, and Religions. The Nihongi</i>	415, 416, 419, 422
623 .....	The Foundation of Buddhism	I. 160	J. W. Rhys-Davids: <i>Buddhism</i>	51, 67, 370, 377
595 .....	Pythian Games at Delphi	I. 181	George Grote: <i>History of Greece</i>	347, 348, 349, 351
594 .....	Solon's Early Greek Legislation	I. 203	George Grote: <i>History of Greece</i>	351, 352, 354, 356, 358, 361

## GREAT EVENTS OF HISTORY

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
B.C.				
550 .....	Conquests of Cyrus the Great	I. 250	George Grote: <i>History of Greece</i>	8, 9, 172, 351, 356, 361
550 .....	Rise of Confucius, the Chinese Sage	I. 270	Robert Kennaway Douglas: <i>China</i>	9, 51, 223, 230
510-494 .....	Rome Established as a Republic: Institution of Tribunes	I. 300	Henry George Liddell: <i>History of Rome</i>	438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 450
490 .....	The Battle of Marathon	I. 322	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i>	11, 351, 354, 356, 358
480 .....	Invasion of Greece by Persians under Xerxes: Defence of Thermopylae	I. 354	Herodotus: <i>History</i>	347, 349, 351, 352, 354, 356, 358
450 .....	Institution and Fall of the Decemvirate in Rome	II. 1	Henry George Liddell: <i>History of Rome</i>	437, 439, 440, 441, 442
444 .....	Pericles Rules in Athens	II. 12	Plutarch: <i>Lives</i>	12, 347, 348, 351, 352, 357, 358
430 .....	Great Plague at Athens	II. 34	George Grote: <i>History of Greece</i>	348, 351, 357, 360
413 .....	Defeat of the Athenians at Syracuse	II. 48	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i>	11, 347, 351, 358, 360, 437, 443
401-399 .....	Retreat of the Ten Thousand Greeks	II. 68	Xenophon: <i>Anabasis</i>	348, 349, 351, 353, 361
399 .....	Condemnation and Death of Socrates	II. 87	Plato: <i>Phædo</i>	80, 347, 351, 361
388 .....	Brennus Burns Rome	II. 110	Barthold Georg Niebuhr: <i>History of Rome</i>	437, 438, 440, 441, 442
341 .....	Tartar Invasion of China by Meha	II. 126	Demetrius Charles Boulger: <i>History of China</i>	222, 225, 226
332 .....	Alexander Reduces Tyre: Later Founders Alexandria	II. 133	Oliver Goldsmith: <i>History of Greece</i>	8, 347, 350, 351, 355
331 .....	The Battle of Arbela	II. 141	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i>	8, 11, 350, 351, 355
280-279 .....	First Battle between Greeks and Romans	II. 166	Plutarch: <i>Lives</i>	351, 353, 354, 358, 441, 442

# ARRANGED CHRONOLOGICALLY

3

264-219-149 ..	The Punic Wars	II. 179	Lucius Armæus Florus: <i>Epitome of Roman History</i>	359, 439, 440, 443, 445
207 .....	Battle of the Metaurus	II. 195	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i>	11, 359, 439, 440, 443, 445
202 .....	Scipio Africanus Crushes Hannibal at Zama and Subjugates Carthage	II. 224	Livy: <i>History of Rome</i>	8, 359, 440, 443
165-141 .....	Judas Maccabeus Liberates Judea	II. 245	Flavius Josephus: <i>Antiquities</i>	179, 180, 181, 182, 183
133 .....	The Gracchi and Their Reforms	II. 259	Theodor Mommsen: <i>History of Rome</i>	358, 437, 438, 440, 441
58-50 .....	Cæsar Conquers Gaul	II. 267	Napoleon III: <i>History of Julius Cæsar</i>	277, 284, 437, 441, 446, 450, 451
B.C. 55-A.D. 79.	Roman Invasion and Conquest of Britain	II. 285	Oliver Goldsmith: <i>History of England</i>	232, 234, 241, 248, 450, 452
51-30 .....	Cleopatra's Conquest of Cæsar and Antony	II. 295	John P. Mahaffy: <i>The Empire of the Ptolemies</i>	178, 358, 446, 450
44 .....	Assassination of Julius Cæsar	II. 313	Barthold Georg Niebuhr: <i>Lectures on the History of Rome</i> . Plutarch: <i>Lives</i>	358, 436, 437, 442, 450, 457
44-30 .....	Rome Becomes a Monarchy: Death of Antony and Cleopatra	II. 333	Henry George Liddell: <i>History of Rome</i>	358, 437, 439, 450
A.D.				
9 .....	Germans under Arminius Revolt against Rome	II. 362	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i>	11, 437, 459, 452
13-16 .....	Germanicus in Germany	III. 1	Tacitus: <i>Annals</i>	8, 437, 441, 459, 452
30 .....	The Crucifixion	III. 23	Frederic William Farrar: <i>Life of Christ</i>	53, 54, 58, 179, 180, 181
33 .....	The Rise and Spread of Christianity	III. 40	Joseph Ernest Renan: <i>The Apostles</i> . Isaac Mayer Wise: <i>Origin of Christianity</i> . John Henry Newman: <i>An Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine</i>	48, 53, 58, 63, 66, 75, 181, 447
64 .....	Burning of Rome under Nero	III. 108	Henryk Steniewicz: <i>Quo Vadis</i> . Tacitus: <i>Annals</i>	53, 58, 450, 452, 456, 457
64-68 .....	Persecution of the Christians under Nero	III. 134	Frederic William Farrar: <i>The Early Days of Christianity</i>	58, 63, 450, 452, 457

## GREAT EVENTS OF HISTORY

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
70	The Great Jewish Revolt: Siege and Destruction of Jerusalem	III. 150	Flavius Josephus: <i>The Jewish War</i>	179, 180, 181, 182, 450
79	Destruction of Pompeii	III. 207	Pliny the Younger: <i>Letters</i> . Sir Edward Bulwer-Lytton: <i>Last Days of Pompeii</i>	437, 450, 453, 455
132	The Jews' Last Struggle for Freedom: Their Final Dispersion	III. 222	Charles Merivale: <i>History of the Romans</i>	179, 180, 181, 193, 437, 441, 450
155	Martyrdom of Polycarp and Justin Martyr: Polycarp's Epistle to the Philippians	III. 231	Homersham Cox: <i>The First Century of Christianity</i> . Polycarp: <i>Epistle to the Philippians</i>	52, 57, 183, 437
177	Persecution of the Christians in Gaul	III. 246	François P. G. Guizot: <i>History of France</i>	8, 277, 280, 281, 284
180	Beginning of Rome's Decline: Commodus Emperor	III. 263	Edward Gibbon: <i>Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire</i>	58, 366, 437, 447
241	Eventful Reign of Sapor I, King of Persia	III. 277	George Rawlinson: <i>The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy</i>	6, 9, 184, 185, 447
300-337	Conversion of Constantine: Decline of Paganism	III. 289	Johann Lorenz Mosheim: <i>Institutes of Ecclesiastical History</i>	58, 59, 62, 437, 447
325	First Nicene Council: Rise and Decline of Arianism	III. 299	Johann Lorenz Mosheim: <i>Institutes of Ecclesiastical History</i> . Arthur P. Stanley: <i>History of the Eastern Church</i> . John Alzog: <i>Church History</i>	58, 59, 62, 74, 437, 447, 698 et seq.
330	Foundation of Constantinople	III. 320	Edward Gibbon: <i>Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire</i>	366, 437, 447, 518, 522
360	Julian the Apostate Becomes Emperor of Rome	III. 333	Edward Gibbon: <i>Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire</i>	58, 62, 366, 437, 447, 449
374-376	The Huns and Their Western Migration	III. 352	Amrianus Marcellinus: <i>Roman History</i>	226, 396, 447, 449
593	Final Division of the Roman Empire: The Disruptive Intrigues	III. 364	J. B. Bury: <i>History of the Later Roman Empire</i>	366, 444, 447, 449
410	The Visigoths Pillage Rome	IV. 1	Edward Gibbon: <i>Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire</i>	8, 366, 396, 444, 447



441 .....	Huns Invade the Eastern Roman Empire: Attila Dictates a Treaty of Peace	IV. 28	Edward Gibbon: <i>Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire</i>	226, 366, 396, 444, 447
449-579 .....	The English Conquest of Britain	IV. 55	John Richard Green: <i>History of the English People</i> . Charles Knight: <i>History of England</i>	233, 235, 238, 241, 243
451 .....	Attila Invades Western Europe: Battle of Châlons	IV. 72	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i> . Edward Gibbon: <i>Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire</i>	8, 11, 226, 284, 396, 444, 447
452 .....	Foundation of Venice	IV. 95	Thomas Hodgkin: <i>Italy and Her Invaders</i> . John Ruskin: <i>Stones of Venice</i>	93, 393, 396, 397, 402, 403, 447
486-511 .....	Clovis Found the Kingdom of the Franks: It Becomes Christian	IV. 113	François P. G. Guizot: <i>History of France</i>	8, 19, 277, 280, 281, 284, 290
529-534 .....	Publication of the Justinian Code	IV. 138	Edward Gibbon: <i>Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire</i>	366, 396, 444, 447, 454
597 .....	Augustine's Missionary Work in England	IV. 182	The Venerable Bede: <i>Ecclesiastical History</i> . John Richard Green: <i>History of the English People</i>	49, 58, 62, 233, 234, 235, 236
622 .....	The Hegira: Career of Mahomet: The <i>Koran</i> : The Mahometan Creed	IV. 198	Washington Irving: <i>Mahomet and His Successors</i> . Simon Ockley: <i>History of the Saracens</i>	20, 24, 51, 55, 61, 447
636 .....	The Saracen Conquest of Syria	IV. 247	Simon Ockley: <i>History of the Saracens</i>	8, 24, 55, 226, 447, 524
640 .....	The Saracens Conquer Egypt: Destruction of the Library at Alexandria	IV. 278	Washington Irving: <i>Mahomet and His Successors</i>	8, 24, 55, 447, 524
697 .....	Evolution of the Dogeship in Venice	IV. 292	William Carew Hazlitt: <i>History of the Venetian Republic</i>	8, 398, 402, 403
711 .....	Saracens in Spain: Battle of the Guadalete	IV. 301	Ahmed Ibn Mahomet Al-Makkari: <i>History of the Mahometan Dynasties in Spain</i>	8, 20, 502, 503, 504
732 .....	Battle of Tours	IV. 313	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i>	8, 11, 277, 284, 290, 447
751; 756 .....	Founding of the Carolingian Dynasty: Pépin the Short Strengthens the Papal Power	IV. 324	François P. G. Guizot: <i>History of France</i> . Horace Mann: <i>Lives of the Popes</i>	8, 21, 277, 280, 284, 290, 315, 698 et seq.

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
772-814 .....	Career of Charlemagne	IV. 334	François P. G. Guizot: <i>History of France</i>	8, 19, 21, 277, 280, 290, 315
827 .....	Egbert Becomes King of the Anglo-Saxon Heptarchy	IV. 372	David Hume: <i>History of England</i>	233, 234, 235, 238, 241, 243
9th-12th cent..	Feudalism: Its Frankish Birth and English Development	V. 1	William Stubbs: <i>The Constitutional History of England</i>	19, 21, 46, 238, 272
843-911 .....	Decay of the Frankish Empire: Division into Modern France, Germany, and Italy	V. 22	François P. G. Guizot: <i>History of France</i>	8, 21, 46, 277, 280, 290, 315
871-901 .....	Career of Alfred the Great	V. 49	Thomas Hughes: <i>Alfred the Great</i> . John Richard Green: <i>The Conquest of England</i>	21, 233, 235, 238, 241, 242, 243
911-936 .....	Henry the Fowler Found the Saxon Line of German Kings: Origin of the German Burghers or Middle Classes	V. 82	Wolfgang Menzel: <i>The History of Germany</i>	21, 315, 316, 319, 320, 329, 345
969 .....	Conquest of Egypt by the Fatimites	V. 94	Stanley Lane-Poole: <i>A History of Egypt in the Middle Ages</i>	20, 55, 523, 524
10th-15th cent.	Growth and Decadence of Chivalry	V. 109	Léon Gautier: <i>Chivalry</i>	21, 25, 26, 46, 47, 76, 283
988-1015 .....	Conversion of Vladimir the Great: Introduction of Christianity into Russia	V. 128	André Nidaievitch Mouravieff: <i>A History of the Church of Russia</i>	60, 62, 74, 461, 463,
1000 .....	Leif Ericson Discovers America	V. 141	Charles Christian Rafn: Special article <i>Saga of Eric the Red</i>	484, 485, 536, 545
1000 .....	Mahometans in India: Bloody Invasions under Mahmud	V. 151	Alexander Dow: <i>History of Hindustan</i>	17, 370, 372, 373, 447
1017 .....	Canute Becomes King of England	V. 164	David Hume: <i>History of England</i>	233, 234, 238, 241, 243, 272
1048 .....	Henry III Deposes the Popes: The German Empire Controls the Papacy	V. 177	Ferdinand Gregorovius: <i>History of the City of Rome in the Middle Ages</i> . J. E. Darras: <i>History of the Catholic Church</i>	21, 58, 315, 320, 329, 448, 698 et seq.



1054.....	Disension and Separation of the Greek and Roman Churches	V. 189	Henry Fanshawe Tozer: <i>The Church and the Eastern Empire</i> . Joseph Deharbe: <i>History of Religion</i>	58, 60, 62, 70, 74, 448, 698 et seq.
1066.....	Norman Conquest of England: Battle of Hastings	V. 204	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i>	11, 21, 233, 238, 245, 272
1073-1085...	Triumphs of Hildebrand: "The Turning-Point in the Middle Ages": Henry IV Begs for Mercy at Canossa	V. 231	Arthur Pennington: <i>The Church in Italy</i> . Artaud de Montor: <i>Lives of the Roman Pontiffs</i>	21, 38, 62, 64, 315, 698 et seq.
1086.....	Completion of the <i>Domesday Book</i>	V. 242	Charles Knight: <i>History of England</i>	233, 235, 238, 245, 272
1086-1214....	Decline of the Moorish Power in Spain: Growth and Decay of the Almoravide and Almohade Dynasties	V. 256	S. A. Dunham: <i>The History of Spain and Portugal</i>	8, 20, 500, 501, 503, 504
1096-1099....	The First Crusade	V. 276	Sir George William Cox: <i>The Crusades</i>	21, 25, 27, 28, 277, 447
1118.....	Foundation of the Order of Knights Templars	V. 301	Charles G. Addison: <i>History of the Knights Templars</i>	27, 28, 47, 58, 76
1135-1154....	Stephen Usurps the English Crown: His Conflicts with Matilda: Decisive Influence of the Church	V. 317	Charles Knight: <i>History of England</i>	21, 231, 233, 234, 235, 245
1145-1155....	Antipapal Democratic Movement: Arnold of Brescia: St. Bernard and the Second Crusade	V. 340	Johann A. W. Neander: <i>History of the Christian Religion and Church</i>	48, 58, 59, 62, 315, 448
1146.....	Decline of the Byzantine Empire: Ravages of Roger of Sicily	V. 353	George Finlay: <i>Greece from the Conquest by the Romans to the Present Time</i>	8, 12, 21, 366
1162-1170....	Archiepiscopate of Thomas Becket: His Defence of Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction: His Assassination	VI. 1	John Lingard: <i>History of England</i>	13, 233, 234, 235, 236
1183.....	The Peace of Constance Secures the Liberties of the Lombard Cities	VI. 28	Ernest Flagg Henderson: <i>History of Germany in the Middle Ages</i>	21, 315, 316, 320, 329
1187.....	Saladin Takes Jerusalem from the Christians	VI. 41	Sir George W. Cox: <i>The Crusades</i>	21, 25, 27, 28, 58, 447
1189-1194....	The Third Crusade	VI. 54	Heinrich von Sybel: <i>History and Literature of the Crusades</i>	25, 27, 28, 58, 245, 329, 447
1190-1809....	The Teutonic Knights: Their Organization and History	VI. 68	Frederick Charles Woodhouse: <i>Military Religious Orders</i>	26, 27, 28, 58, 76, 329

## GREAT EVENTS OF HISTORY

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1202-1204	Philip of France Wins the French Dominions of the English Kings	VI. 86	Kate Norgate: <i>John Lackland</i>	21, 236, 238, 244, 245, 272
1203	Founding of the Mongol Empire by Genghis Khan	VI. 103	Sir Henry Hoyle Howorth: <i>History of the Mongols</i>	128, 222, 226, 466
1204	Venetians and Crusaders Take Constantinople: Plunder of the Sacred Relics	VI. 121	Edwin Pears: <i>The Fall of Constantinople</i>	27, 28, 366, 518, 526, 574
1204-1261	Latin Empire of the East: Its Foundation and Fall	VI. 140	William Jackson Brodribb and Sir Walter Besant: <i>Constantinople</i>	8, 366, 447, 574
1208	Innocent III Exalts the Papal Power	VI. 156	Thomas Frederick Tout: <i>The Empire and Papacy</i>	21, 58, 59, 69, 315, 398, 448
1215	Signing of Magna Charta	VI. 175	David Hume: <i>History of England</i>	21, 46, 233, 234, 235, 236, 245, 272
1222	The Golden Bull, "Hungary's Magna Charta," Signed	VI. 191	E. O. S.: <i>Hungary: Its History and Revolutions</i>	323, 329, 335, 337
1224-1262	Russia Conquered by the Tartar Hordes: Alexander Nevski Saves the Remnant of His People	VI. 196	Alfred Nicolas Rambaud: <i>History of Russia</i>	226, 458, 461, 462, 463, 466, 475
1228	The Sixth Crusade: Treaty of Frederick II with the Saracens	VI. 208	Sir George William Cox: <i>The Crusades</i>	8, 25, 27, 28, 329, 447
1241	Rise of the Hanseatic League	VI. 214	H. Denicke: <i>Von der deutschen Hanse: eine historische skizze</i>	8, 23, 316, 320, 324, 329
1250	Mamelukes Usurp Power in Egypt	VI. 240	Sir William Muir: <i>The Mameluke or Slave Dynasty of Egypt</i>	523, 524, 525
1258	The "Mad Parliament": Beginning of England's House of Commons	VI. 246	John Lingard: <i>History of England</i>	236, 245, 270, 272
1270	Louis IX Leads the Last Crusade	VI. 275	Joseph François Michaud: <i>History of the Crusades</i>	25, 27, 28, 277, 280, 281
1271	Height of the Mongol Power in China	VI. 287	Marco Polo: <i>Book of Marco Polo</i>	128, 222, 226, 466

1273 .....	Founding of the House of Hapsburg	VI. 298	William Coxe: <i>History of the House of Austria</i>	8, 318, 320, 323, 333
1277 .....	Edward I Conquers Wales	VI. 316	Charles Henry Pearson: <i>History of England during the Early and Middle Ages</i>	233, 234, 235, 236, 245, 272
1281 .....	Japanese Repel the Tartars	VI. 327	Edward H. Parker: Special article.	128, 222, 226, 415,
1282 .....	The Sicilian Vespers	VI. 340	Marco Polo: <i>Book of Marco Polo</i>	420, 422, 466
1290 .....	Expulsion of Jews from England	VI. 356	Michele Amari: <i>History of the War of the Sicilian Vespers</i>	8, 392, 393, 395, 500
1297-1305 .....	Exploits and Death of William Wallace, the Hero of Scotland	VI. 369	Henry Hart Milman: <i>History of the Jews</i>	181, 183, 233, 234, 235, 236, 245
1300 .....	First Great Jubilee of the Roman Catholic Church	VI. 378	Sir Walter Scott: <i>History of Scotland</i>	234, 245, 379, 382, 385, 386
1300-1318 .....	Dante Composes the <i>Divina Commedia</i>	VII. 1	Ferdinand Gregorovius: <i>History of the City of Rome in the Middle Ages</i>	21, 48, 58, 64, 448
1302 .....	Third Estate Joins in the Government of France	VII. 17	Richard William Church: <i>Dante</i>	9, 82, 95, 398, 410, 412
1302 .....	War of the Flemings with Philip the Fair of France	VII. 23	Henri Martin: <i>Histoire de France</i>	276, 277, 279, 280, 312, 314
1308 .....	First Swiss Struggle for Liberty	VII. 28	Eyre Evans Crowe: <i>The History of France</i>	276, 277, 280, 281, 433
1314 .....	Battle of Bannockburn	VII. 41	F. Grenfell Baker: <i>The Model Republic</i>	8, 336, 333, 512, 513, 516
1314 .....	Extinction of the Order of Knights Templars: Burning of Grand Master Molay	VII. 51	Andrew Lang: <i>A History of Scotland</i>	245, 379, 382, 385, 386
1337-1340 .....	James van Artevelde Leads a Flemish Revolt: Edward III of England Assumes the Title of King of France	VII. 68	Frederick Charles Woodhouse: <i>Military Religious Orders</i> . Henry Hart Milman: <i>History of Latin Christianity</i>	47, 58, 76, 276, 277, 279, 281
1340-1346 .....	Battles of Sluys and Crécy	VII. 78	François P. G. Guizot: <i>History of France</i>	276, 277, 279, 280, 281, 283
1341 .....	Modern Recognition of Scenic Beauty: Crowning of Petrarch at Rome	VII. 93	Sir John Froissart: <i>Chronicles</i>	277, 280, 281, 283
1347 .....	Rienzi's Revolution in Rome	VII. 104	Jacob Burckhardt: <i>Civilization of the Period of the Renaissance in Italy</i>	292, 393, 401, 410, 412, 448
			Richard Lodge: <i>The Close of the Middle Ages</i>	23, 58, 412, 447, 448



Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D. 14th-16th cent.	Beginning and Progress of the Renaissance	VII. 110	John Addington Symonds: <i>The Renaissance in Italy</i>	392, 393, 401, 410, 412, 448
1348 .....	The Black Death Ravages Europe	VII. 130	Justus F. C. Hecker: <i>The Black Death in the Fourteenth Century</i> . Giovanni	22, 81, 181, 233, 281
1354 .....	First Turkish Dominion in Europe: Turks Seize Gallipoli	VII. 147	Boccaccio: <i>The Decameron</i>	20, 447, 517, 518, 519, 520
1355 .....	Conspiracy and Death of Marino Falieri at Venice	VII. 154	Joseph von Hammer-Purgstall: <i>Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches</i>	8, 398, 402
1356 .....	Charles IV of Germany Publishes His Golden Bull	VII. 160	Margaret Oliphant: <i>Makers of Venice</i>	21, 315, 316, 320, 323, 329, 447
1358 .....	Insurrection of the Jacquerie in France	VII. 164	Sir John Froissart: <i>Chronicles</i>	276, 279, 280, 281, 283, 312
1370-1405 .....	Conquests of Timur the Tartar	VII. 169	Edward Gibbon: <i>Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire</i>	20, 226, 447, 466, 517, 519
1374 .....	Dancing Mania of the Middle Ages	VII. 187	Justus F. C. Hecker: <i>Epidemics of the Middle Ages</i>	22
1378 .....	Election of Antipope Clement VII: Beginning of the Great Schism	VII. 201	Milman: <i>History of Latin Christianity</i> . Ludwig Pastor: <i>History of the Popes</i>	48, 58, 62, 64, 448, 698 et seq.
1380 .....	Genoese Surrender to Venetians	VII. 213	Henry Hallam: <i>View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages</i>	8, 19, 21, 398, 402
1381 .....	Rebellion of Wat Tyler	VII. 217	John Lingard: <i>History of England</i>	233, 234, 235, 236, 245, 283
"	Wycliffe Translates the Bible into English	VII. 227	J. P. Smyth: <i>How We Got Our Bible</i> . J. M. Stone: <i>Reformation and Renaissance</i>	59, 62, 73, 233, 236, 245, 698 et seq.
1386-1389 .....	The Swiss Win Their Independence: Battle of Sempach	VII. 238	F. Grenfell Baker: <i>The Model Republic</i>	8, 333, 512, 513, 515, 516
1397 .....	Union of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway	VII. 243	Paul C. Sinding: <i>The Scandinavian Races</i>	36, 478, 479, 480, 482, 483

1399 .....	Deposition of Richard II: Henry IV Begins the Line of Lancaster	VII. 251	John Lingard: <i>History of England</i>	233, 236, 240, 245
1402 .....	Discovery of the Canary Islands and the African Coast: Beginning of Negro Slave-Trade	VII. 266	Sir Arthur Helps: <i>Spanish Conquest in America</i>	133, 487
1414 .....	Council of Constance	VII. 284	Richard Lodge: <i>The Close of the Middle Ages</i>	23, 48, 58, 448
1415 .....	Trial and Burning of John Huss: The Hussite Wars	VII. 294	Richard Chenevix Trench: <i>Lectures on Medieval Church History</i>	58, 62, 71, 321
1415 .....	The House of Hohenzollern Established in Brandenburg	VII. 305	Thomas Carlyle: <i>History of Frederick the Great</i>	319, 320, 332, 334, 336
1415 .....	Battle of Agincourt: English Conquest of France	VII. 320	James Gairdner: <i>The Houses of Lancaster and York</i>	233, 236, 240, 277, 280, 281
1429 .....	Jeanne d'Arc's Victory at Orléans	VII. 333	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i>	11, 233, 235, 236, 277, 280, 281
1431 .....	Trial and Execution of Jeanne d'Arc	VII. 350	Jules Michelet: <i>History of France</i>	233, 235, 236, 277, 280, 281
1438 .....	Charles VII Issues His Pragmatic Sanction: Establishment of the Gallican Church	VII. 370	William Henley Pearson Jervis: <i>The Gallican Church</i> . René François Rohrbacher: <i>Histoire universelle de l'église Catholique</i>	48, 56, 58, 62, 72, 281
1438 .....	Origin and Progress of Printing	VIII. 1	Henry George Bohn: <i>The Origin and Progress of Printing</i>	143, 146, 233, 320
1440-1456 .....	John Hunyady Repulses the Turks	VIII. 30	Arminius Vambéry: <i>The Story of Hungary</i>	20, 323, 337, 447, 517, 519, 520
1447-1455 .....	Rebuilding of Rome by Nicholas V, the "Builder-pope"	VIII. 46	Margaret Oliphant: <i>Makers of Rome</i>	398, 412, 448
1453 .....	Mahomet II Takes Constantinople: End of the Eastern Empire	VIII. 55	George Finlay: <i>History of Greece from the Conquest by the Romans to the Present Time</i>	20, 362, 366, 447, 517, 519, 522
1455-1485 .....	Wars of the Roses: Death of Richard III at Bosworth	VIII. 72	David Hume: <i>History of England</i>	233, 234, 235, 236, 240
1462-1505 .....	Ivan the Great Unites Russia and Breaks the Tartar Yoke	VIII. 109	Robert Bell: <i>History of Russia</i>	458, 461, 462, 463, 466, 474
1468 .....	Culmination of the Power of Burgundy: Treaty of Péronne	VIII. 125	Paul Ferdinand Willert: <i>The Reign of Louis XI</i>	21, 280, 281, 282, 294



Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1469 .....	Lorenzo de' Medici Rules in Florence: Zenith of Florentine Glory	VIII. 134	William Henry Oliphant Smeaton: <i>The Medici and the Italian Renaissance</i>	393, 400, 401, 403, 404, 410, 412
1477 .....	Death of Charles the Bold: Louis XI Unites Burgundy with the Crown of France	VIII. 155	Philippe de Comines: <i>Memoirs</i>	12, 21, 277, 280, 281, 282, 294
1480 .....	Inquisition Established in Spain	VIII. 166	William Harris Rule: <i>History of the Inquisition</i> . James Balme: <i>European Civilization</i>	43, 58, 59, 181, 500, 508, 510
1483 .....	Murder of the Princes in the Tower	VIII. 192	James Gairdner: <i>History of the Life and Reign of Richard III</i>	233, 234, 235, 236, 239, 240
1490 .....	Conquest of Granada	VIII. 202	Washington Irving: <i>Chronicles of the Conquest of Granada</i>	8, 500, 503, 505, 508
1492 .....	Columbus Discovers America	VIII. 224	Christopher Columbus: <i>Letter</i> . Ferdinand Columbus: <i>Life of Christopher Columbus</i>	116, 117, 124, 487, 508, 522, 536
1492 .....	Conspiracy, Rebellion, and Execution of Perkin Warbeck	VIII. 250	Francis Bacon: <i>History of the Reign of Henry VII</i>	233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 239
1494 .....	Savonarola's Reforms and Death: The French Invade Italy	VIII. 265	Pasquale Villari: <i>History of Girolamo Savonarola</i> . Jean C. L. de Sismondi: <i>History of the Italian Republics</i>	393, 398, 401, 403, 404, 410, 412
1497 .....	Discovery of the Mainland of North America by the Cabots	VIII. 282	Samuel Edward Dawson: <i>Voyages of the Cabots in 1497-98</i>	119, 528, 532, 536
1498 .....	The Sea Route to India: Vasco da Gama Sails around Africa	VIII. 299	Gaspar Correa: <i>Three Voyages of Vasco da Gama and His Viceroyalty</i>	45, 118, 500, 536
1498 .....	Columbus Discovers South America	VIII. 323	Sir Clements Robert Markham: <i>Christopher Columbus</i>	124, 487, 508, 532, 536
1499 .....	Establishment of Swiss Independence	VIII. 336	Heinrich Zschokke: <i>History of Switzerland</i>	8, 512, 513, 515, 516
1499 .....	Amerigo Vespucci in America	VIII. 346	Amerigo Vespucci: <i>Letter</i>	130, 487, 532, 536

1502 .....	Rise and Fall of the Borgias	VIII. 360	Niccolo Machiavelli: <i>Works</i>	393, 397, 401, 403, 404, 410, 412
1508 .....	Painting of the Sistine Chapel: The Splendor of Renaissance Art under Michelangelo	VIII. 369	Charles Clement: <i>Michael Angelo</i>	83, 86, 410, 412
1513 .....	Balboa Discovers the Pacific	VIII. 381	Manuel José Quintana: <i>Life of Balboa</i>	129, 487, 508, 532, 536
1517 .....	Luther Begins the Reformation in Germany	IX. 1	Julius Koestlin: <i>Life of Luther</i> . Jean M. V. Audin: <i>Life of Luther</i>	29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 37, 316
1517 .....	Negro Slavery in America: Its Introduction by Law	IX. 36	Sir Arthur Helps: <i>The Spanish Conquest in America</i>	132, 133, 138, 487, 528
1519 .....	First Circumnavigation of the Globe: Magellan Reaches the Ladrones and Philippines	IX. 41	Joan Bautista and Antonio Pigafetta: <i>First Voyage Round the World</i> (edited by Lord Stanley of Alderley)	45, 113, 330, 536
1520 .....	The Field of the Cloth of Gold	IX. 59	John Sherren Brewer: <i>The Reign of Henry VIII</i>	233, 235, 236, 246, 280
1521 .....	Cortés Captures the City of Mexico	IX. 72	William Hickling Prescott: <i>History of the Conquest of Mexico</i>	429, 487, 529, 532
1523 .....	Liberation of Sweden	IX. 79	Eric Gustave Geijer: <i>History of the Swedes</i>	36, 478, 482, 483
1524 .....	The Peasants' War in Germany	IX. 93	J. H. Merle d'Aubigné: <i>History of the Reformation in the Sixteenth Century</i>	30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 316, 320, 330
1525 .....	France Loses Italy: Battle of Pavia	IX. 111	William Robertson: <i>History of the Reign of Charles V</i>	33, 66, 277, 280, 322, 330, 404
1527 .....	Sack of Rome by the Imperial Troops	IX. 124	Benvenuto Cellini: <i>Memoirs</i> . Thomas Adolphus Trollope: <i>History of the Commonwealth of Florence</i>	33, 86, 246, 280, 322, 404, 411
1529 .....	Great Religious Movement in England: Fall of Wolsey	IX. 137	John Richard Green: <i>History of the English People</i>	233, 235, 236, 246, 248
1532 .....	Pizarro Conquers Peru	IX. 156	Hernando Pizarro: <i>Letter</i> . William Hickling Prescott: <i>History of the Conquest of Peru</i>	127, 487, 495, 532, 536
1533 .....	Calvin is Driven from Paris: He makes Geneva the Stronghold of Protestantism	IX. 176	Andrew Martin Fairbairn: <i>Calvin and the Reformed Church</i> (Cambridge Modern History, vol. II). Jean M. V. Audin: <i>History of John Calvin</i>	8, 13, 29, 30, 31, 515

## GREAT EVENTS OF HISTORY

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1534.....	England Breaks with the Roman Church: Destruction of Monasteries	IX. 203	John Richard Green: <i>History of the English People</i> . John Alzog: <i>Universal Church History</i>	13, 231, 233, 234, 236, 240, 248, 608 et seq.
1534.....	Cartier Explores Canada	IX. 236	Henry H. Miles: <i>The History of Canada under French Régime</i>	203, 205, 206, 212, 216, 217, 532
1535.....	Mendoza Settles Buenos Aires	IX. 254	Robert Southey: <i>History of Brazil</i>	486, 487, 489, 498, 532
1540.....	Founding of the Jesuits	IX. 261	Isaac Taylor: <i>Loyola and Jesuitism</i> .	48, 62, 65, 68, 698
1541.....	De Soto Discovers the Mississippi	IX. 277	Joseph Deharbe: <i>History of Religion</i> John S. C. Abbott: <i>Ferdinand de Soto</i>	et seq. 112, 217, 487, 532, 543
1543.....	Revolution of Astronomy by Copernicus	IX. 285	Sir Robert Stawell Ball: <i>Great Astronomers</i>	101, 103, 109
1545.....	Council of Trent and the Counter-reformation	IX. 293	Adolphus William Ward: <i>The Counter-Reformation</i>	30, 34, 48, 58, 62, 65, 399
1546.....	Protestant Struggle against Charles V: The Smalkaldic War	IX. 313	Edward Armstrong: <i>The Emperor Charles V</i>	30, 316, 320, 322, 330
1549.....	Introduction of Christianity into Japan	IX. 325	John Harrington Gubbins: <i>Special article</i>	48, 62, 68, 414, 415, 417
1552.....	Collapse of the Power of Charles V: France Seizes German Bishopsrics	IX. 337	Lady Catherine Charlotte Jackson: <i>The Court of France in the Sixteenth Century</i>	277, 280, 286, 289, 322, 330
1555.....	The Religious Peace of Augsburg: Abdication of Charles V	IX. 348	William Robertson: <i>The History of the Reign of Charles V</i>	316, 320, 322, 330, 434
1556.....	Akbar Establishes the Mongol Empire in India	IX. 366	James Talboys Wheeler: <i>History of India from the Earliest Ages</i>	368, 369, 370, 372, 373
1558.....	England Loses Her Last French Territory: Battle of St. Quentin	X. 1	Charles Knight: <i>Popular History of England</i>	233, 235, 236, 248, 286, 289, 509
1558-1603.....	Reign of Elizabeth	X. 8	Henry Russell Cleveland: <i>Special article</i>	233, 234, 235, 236, 247, 248



1559 .....	John Knox Heads the Scottish Reformers	X. 21	Peter Hume Brown: <i>History of Scotland</i> .	10, 233, 248, 378, 379, 382, 383, 386
1561-1587 .....	Mary Stuart: Her Reign and Execution	X. 51	Thomas Carlyle: <i>Heroes and Hero Worship</i>	233, 234, 236, 248, 249, 379, 382, 386
1565 .....	Founding of St. Augustine: Massacre of the Huguenots in America	X. 70	Algeron Charles Swinburne: Special article	212, 217, 528, 535
1566 .....	Revolt of the Netherlands against Spain: Rise of the Gueux, or Beggars	X. 81	George R. Fairbanks: <i>History of St. Augustine</i>	36, 432, 433, 434, 435
1571 .....	Lepanto: Destruction of the Turkish Naval Power	X. 100	Friedrich von Schiller: <i>History of the Revolt of the Netherlands</i>	36, 331, 509, 517, 518, 519, 520
1572 .....	Massacre of St. Bartholomew	X. 119	Sir William Stirling-Maxwell: <i>Don John of Austria</i>	84, 236, 248, 277, 280, 289, 291, 293, 434
1573 .....	Heroic Age of the Netherlands: Siege of Leyden	X. 145	Henry White: <i>The Massacre of St. Bartholomew</i> . Isaac Disraeli: <i>Curiosities of Literature</i> . John Rudd: Special article	36, 432, 433, 434, 435
1576 .....	Search for the Northwest Passage by Frobisher	X. 156	Thomas Henry Dyer: <i>History of Modern Europe</i>	126, 233, 235
1576 .....	Building of the First Theatre in England	X. 163	George Best: <i>Frobisher's Voyages</i>	
1581 .....	Cossack Conquest of Siberia	X. 181	Karl Mantzius: <i>A History of Theatrical Art in Ancient and Modern Times</i>	90, 98
1583 .....	First Colony of England beyond Seas	X. 198	Nikolai M. Karamzin: <i>History of the Russian Empire</i>	461, 464, 466
1584 .....	Assassination of William of Orange: Division of the Netherlands	X. 202	Moses Harvey: <i>Newfoundland: The Oldest British Colony</i>	126, 203, 205, 206, 214, 532, 549
1584 .....	Naming of Virginia: First Description of the Indians: The Lost Colony	X. 211	John Lothrop Motley: <i>The Rise of the Dutch Republic</i>	36, 432, 433, 434
1586-1587 .....	Drake Captures Cartagena: He "Sings the King of Spain's Beard" at Cadiz	X. 230	Arthur Barlow: <i>Voyage of Amadas and Barlow</i> . Robert Reid Howison: <i>History of Virginia</i>	126, 528, 549, 551, 575, 582
1588 .....	Defeat of the Spanish Armada	X. 251	Julian Stafford Corbett: <i>Sir Francis Drake</i>	11, 248, 273, 434 500, 509
1593 .....	Henry of Navarre Accepts Catholicism: He is Acknowledged King of France	X. 276	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i> Maximilien de Béthune, Duc de Sully: <i>Memoirs</i>	11, 236, 248, 273, 274, 434, 500, 509 36, 276, 277, 279, 280, 281, 291, 434

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1601 .....	Culmination of Dramatic Literature in <i>Hamlet</i>	X. 287	James O. Halliwell-Phillipps: <i>Memo-randa on Hamlet</i>	87, 90, 96, 98
1603 .....	Downfall of Irish Liberty: "Flight of the Earls"	X. 299	Justin McCarthy: <i>Ireland and Her Story</i>	233, 235, 236, 380, 381, 383, 387
1605 .....	The Gunpowder Plot	X. 310	Samuel Rawson Gardiner: <i>What the Gunpowder Plot Was</i>	233, 234, 235, 236, 255, 334
1605 .....	Cervantes's <i>Don Quixote</i> Reforms Literature	X. 325	Henry Edward Watts: <i>Life of Cervantes</i>	95, 99
1606 .....	Earliest Positive Discovery of Australia	X. 340	George Louis Becke and Walter Jeffery: <i>The Naval Pioneers of Australia</i>	114, 198, 199
1607 .....	Settlement of Virginia: Charter under which America Was Colonized	X. 350	Robert Reid Howison: <i>A History of Virginia</i>	528, 549, 551, 575, 582
1608 .....	Founding of Quebec: Champlain Establishes French Power in Canada	X. 366	Henry H. Miles: <i>The History of Canada under French Régime</i>	203, 205, 206, 212, 216, 217
1609 .....	Henry Hudson Explores the Hudson River	XI. 1	Henry Russell Cleveland: <i>Life of Henry Hudson</i>	115, 528, 574, 584
1610 .....	Galileo Overthrows Ancient Philosophy: The Telescope and Its Discoveries	XI. 14	Sir Oliver Joseph Lodge: <i>Pioneers of Science</i>	78, 101, 103, 109
1612 .....	The Beginning of British Power in India	XI. 30	Henry Beckles Willson: <i>Ledger and Sword</i>	131, 231, 368, 375
1614 .....	The Dutch Settlement of New York	XI. 44	David Thomas Valentine: <i>History of the City of New York</i>	528, 546, 574, 584
1616 .....	Harvey Discovers the Circulation of the Blood	XI. 50	Thomas Henry Huxley: Special article	107, 110
1618 .....	The Defenestration at Prague: The Thirty Years' War	XI. 62	Samuel Rawson Gardiner: <i>The Thirty Years' War</i> . Charles F. Horne: <i>The Story of Germany</i>	36, 41, 317, 327, 328, 330, 333, 334, 481
1619 .....	The First American Legislature	XI. 76	Charles Campbell: <i>History of Virginia</i>	528, 549, 551, 575, 582



1619 .....	Introduction of Negroes into Virginia: Spread of Slavery and the Cultivation of Tobacco	XI. 81	Charles Campbell: <i>History of Virginia</i> . John M. Ludlow: <i>War of American Independence</i>	131, 132, 133, 528, 549, 551, 561, 575, 582
1620 .....	English Pilgrims Settle at Plymouth	XI. 93	John Stetson Barry: <i>The History of Massachusetts</i>	528, 532, 549, 551, 573, 585
1620 .....	Birth of Modern Scientific Methods: Bacon and Descartes	XI. 116	George Henry Lewes: <i>History of Philosophy</i>	44, 77, 78, 109
1627 .....	Siege of La Rochelle: Richelieu Rules France	XI. 129	Andrew Dickson White: Special article	276, 277, 280, 281, 288, 292
1630 .....	The Great Puritan Exodus to New England: Founding of Boston	XI. 153	John Gorham Palfrey: <i>History of New England</i>	528, 532, 549, 551, 573, 585
1632 .....	Triumph and Death of Gustavus Adolphus at Luetzen	XI. 174	Benjamin Chapman: <i>History of Gustavus Adolphus</i>	41, 320, 327, 328, 334, 481
1633 .....	Recantation of Galileo	XI. 184	Sir Oliver J. Lodge: <i>Pioneers of Science</i> . J. M. Stone: <i>Reformation and Renaissance</i>	78, 101, 103, 109, 698 et seq.
1638 .....	The Educational Reform of Comenius	XI. 192	Simon Somerville Laurie: <i>Comenius: His Life and Educational Works</i>	105, 108
1639-1643 .....	The First Written Free Constitution in the World: Earliest Union among American Colonies	XI. 205	Gideon Hiram Hollister: <i>History of Connecticut</i> . John Marshall: <i>History of the Colonies</i>	528, 530, 549, 552, 581, 585
1641 .....	Abolition of the Court of Star-chamber: The Popular Revolt against Charles I	XI. 215	Henry Hallam: <i>The Constitutional History of England</i> . Lord Macaulay: <i>The History of England</i>	233, 235, 236, 255, 259, 261, 263, 270
1642 .....	The Founding of Montreal	XI. 232	Alfred Sandham: <i>Villemarie</i>	203, 205, 206, 212, 218
1643 .....	Presbyterianism Established: Meeting of the Westminster Assembly	XI. 238	David Masson: <i>Life of John Milton</i>	233, 235, 236, 259, 261, 379
1647 .....	Masaniello's Revolt at Naples	XI. 253	Alfred von Reumont: <i>The Carafas of Maddaloni</i>	285, 288, 399
1648 .....	The Peace of Westphalia: The War of the Fronde	XI. 285	Arthur Hassall: <i>Mazarin</i>	36, 277, 280, 281, 285, 288, 315, 316
1649 .....	Religious Toleration Proclaimed in Maryland	XI. 303	George Lynn-Lachlan Davis: <i>The Day-star of American Freedom</i>	528, 530, 532, 548, 549, 583
1649 .....	The Great Civil War in England: The Execution of Charles I	XI. 311	Lord Macaulay: <i>History of England</i> . Charles Knight: <i>Popular History of England</i>	233, 234, 235, 236, 259, 261

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography.
A.D.				
1649	Cromwell's Campaign in Ireland	XI. 335	Frederic Harrison: <i>Oliver Cromwell</i>	10, 233, 234, 236, 256, 381, 387
1659	Molière Creates Modern Comedy	XI. 347	Henri van Laun: <i>History of French Literature</i>	89, 94
1660	Cromwell's Rule in England: The Restoration	XI. 357	Thomas Carlyle: <i>Heroes and Hero Worship</i> . John Richard Green: <i>History of the English People</i> . Samuel Pepys: <i>Diary</i>	10, 233, 234, 235, 236, 259, 262
1661	Louis XIV Establishes Absolute Monarchy	XII. 1	James Augustus Cotter Morison: Special article	36, 44, 276, 277, 279, 280, 287
1664	New York Taken by the English	XII. 19	John Romeyn Brodhead: <i>History of the State of New York</i>	530, 532, 546, 551, 574, 584
1665	Great Plague in London	XII. 29	Daniel Defoe: <i>History of the Plague in London</i>	253, 234, 262
1666	Great Fire in London	XII. 45	John Evelyn: <i>Diary</i>	234, 254, 262
1666	Discovery of Gravitation	XII. 51	Sir David Brewster: <i>Life of Sir Isaac Newton</i>	101, 104, 109
1671	Morgan, the Buccaneer, Sacks Panama	XII. 66	Johann W. von Archenholz: <i>History of the Pirates</i>	490, 492, 529
1672	Struggle of the Dutch against France and England	XII. 86	C. M. Davies: <i>History of Holland and the Dutch</i>	36, 277, 280, 432, 433
1673-1682	Discovery of the Mississippi: La Salle Names Louisiana	XII. 108	François Xavier Garneau: <i>History of Canada</i>	203, 217, 528, 532
1675	King Philip's War	XII. 125	Richard Hildreth: <i>History of the United States</i>	528, 530, 532, 540, 551, 581, 585
1675	Growth of Prussia under the Great Elector: His Victory at Fehrbellin	XII. 138	Thomas Carlyle: <i>History of Frederick the Great</i>	36, 316, 320, 332, 333, 334, 336
1681	William Penn Receives the Grant of Pennsylvania: Founding of Philadelphia	XII. 153	George E. Ellis: <i>William Penn</i>	528, 530, 532, 540, 550

1683 .....	Last Turkish Invasion of Europe: Sobieski Saves Vienna	XII. 164	Sutherland Menzies: <i>Turkey: Old and New</i>	36, 337, 517, 518, <sup>520</sup>
1685 .....	Monmouth's Rebellion	XII. 172	Gilbert Burnet: <i>History of His Own Time</i>	231, 233, 235, 250, 259, 263, 379
1685 .....	Revocation of the Edict of Nantes	XII. 180	Bon Louis Henri Martin: <i>History of France</i>	36, 277, 279, 280, 281, 305
1688 .....	The English Revolution: Flight of James II	XII. 200	Gilbert Burnet: <i>History of His Own Time</i> . Henry Duff Traill: <i>William the Third</i>	233, 235, 250, 259, 263, 265, 270
1689 .....	Peter the Great Modernizes Russia: Suppression of the Streltsi	XII. 223	Alfred Nicolas Rambaud: <i>History of Russia</i>	458, 462, 463, 469, 471, 474
1689 .....	Tyranny of Andros in New England: The Bloodless Revolution	XII. 241	Charles Wylllys Elliott: <i>The New England History</i>	528, 530, 532, 549, 573, 576, 585
1689 .....	Massacre of Lachine	XII. 248	François Xavier Garneau: <i>History of Canada</i>	201, 203, 205, 206, 528, 532
1689-1690 .....	Siege of Londonderry and Battle of the Boyne	XII. 258	Tobias George Smollett: <i>Continuation of Hume's History of England</i>	233, 234, 236, 259, 265, 381, 387
1692 .....	Salem Witchcraft Trials	XII. 268	Richard Hildreth: <i>History of the United States</i>	528, 530, 573, 576, 585
1694 .....	Establishment of the Bank of England	XII. 286	John Francis: <i>History of the Bank of England</i>	139, 234, 250, 259, 334
1699 .....	Colonization of Louisiana	XII. 297	Charles E. A. Gayarré: <i>History of Louisiana</i>	528, 532, 543, 577, 578
1701 .....	Prussia Proclaimed a Kingdom	XII. 310	Leopold von Ranke: <i>Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg</i>	316, 320, 332, 334, 336
1703 .....	Founding of St. Petersburg	XII. 319	Kazimierz Waliszewski: <i>Peter the Great</i>	458, 462, 463, 469, 471
1704 .....	Battle of Blenheim: Curb ing of Louis XIV	XII. 327	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i>	11, 251, 276, 277, 280, 333
1707 .....	Union of England and Scotland	XII. 341	John Hill Burton: <i>History of the British Empire during the Reign of Queen Anne</i>	233, 234, 235, 251, 270, 385
1709 .....	Downfall of Charles XII at Poltava: Triumph of Russia	XII. 352	Kazimierz Waliszewski: <i>Peter the Great</i>	11, 36, 458, 462, 463, 469, 471
1710 .....	Capture of Port Royal: France Surrenders Nova Scotia to England	XII. 373	Duncan Campbell: <i>Nova Scotia</i>	205, 206, 211, 528, 530, 551, 585



Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1716 .....	John Law Promotes the Mississippi Scheme	XIII. 1	Louis Adolphe Thiers: <i>Memoir of John Law</i>	141, 532, 578
1717 .....	Prince Eugene Vanquishes the Turks: Siege and Battle of Belgrad	XIII. 16	Prince Eugene of Savoy: <i>Memoirs of Prince Eugene of Savoy</i>	36, 325, 333, 337, 517
1720 .....	Bursting of the South Sea Bubble	XIII. 22	Louis Adolphe Thiers: <i>Memoir of John Law</i>	141, 264
1723 .....	Bach Lays the Foundation of Modern Music	XIII. 31	Henry Tipper: <i>The Growth and Influence of Music in Relation to Civilization</i>	91, 97
1732 .....	Settlement of Georgia	XIII. 44	William B. Stevens: <i>History of Georgia</i>	528, 530, 532, 549, 551, 586
1738 .....	Rise of Methodism: Preaching of the Wesleys and of Whitefield	XIII. 57	William E. H. Lecky: <i>History of England in the Eighteenth Century</i>	233, 235, 258, 260
1739 .....	Conquests of Nadir Shah: Capture of Delhi	XIII. 72	Sir John Malcolm: <i>History of Persia</i>	184, 368, 370, 372
1740 .....	First Modern Novel	XIII. 100	Edmund Gosse: <i>History of English Literature in the Eighteenth Century</i>	85, 96, 233
1740 .....	Frederick the Great Seizes Silesia: Maria Theresa Appeals to the Hungarians	XIII. 108	William Smyth: <i>Lectures on Modern History</i>	36, 41, 326, 332, 333, 336, 337
1746 .....	Defeat of the Young Pretender at Culloden: Last of the Stuarts	XIII. 117	Justin McCarthy: <i>History of the Four Georges</i>	233, 258, 260, 264, 379, 382
1747 .....	Benjamin Franklin's Experiments with Electricity	XIII. 130	John Bigelow and Benjamin Franklin: <i>Complete Works of Benjamin Franklin</i>	142, 557, 562
1755 .....	Voltaire Directs European Thought from Geneva	XIII. 144	John Morley: <i>Voltaire. George William Kitchen: History of France</i>	77, 78, 79, 80, 277, 279
1755 .....	Braddock's Defeat	XIII. 163	Winthrop Sargent: <i>History of an Expedition against Fort Du Quesne. George Washington: Works. Captain de Contrecoeur: Report</i>	205, 217, 528, 530, 532, 547, 554, 566

1755 .....	Exile of the Acadian Neutral	XIII. 181	William Henry Withrow: <i>History of Canada</i>	203, 205, 206, 207, 217, 532, 585
1756 .....	Clive Establishes British Supremacy in India: The Black Hole of Calcutta: Battle of Plassey	XIII. 185	Sir Alexander J. Arbuthnot: <i>Lord Clive</i>	231, 235, 258, 368, 371, 375
1756-1763 .....	The Seven Years' War: Battle of Torgau	XIII. 204	Wolfgang Menzel: <i>History of Germany</i> . Frederick the Great: <i>Works</i>	36, 41, 320, 326, 332, 333, 336
1759 .....	Conquest of Canada: Victory of Wolfe at Quebec	XIII. 229	Arthur G. Bradley: Special article	203, 205, 206, 209, 217, 559
1762 .....	Usurpation of Catharine II in Russia	XIII. 250	W. Knox Johnson: Special article	458, 462, 463, 467, 471
1763 .....	Conspiracy of Pontiac	XIII. 267	Emilius Oviatt Randall: Special article	203, 205, 528, 530, 532, 553
1765 .....	American Colonies Oppose the Stamp Act: Patrick Henry's Speech	XIII. 289	James Grahame: <i>History of the Rise and Progress of the United States</i> . George Bancroft: <i>History of the United States</i>	258, 528, 530, 532, 549, 551, 557, 585
1769 .....	Watt Improves the Steam-engine	XIII. 302	François Arago: <i>Biographies of Distinguished Men</i>	100, 153, 233
1772 .....	First Partition of Poland	XIII. 313	James Fletcher: <i>History of Poland</i>	458, 459, 460, 462, 463, 471
1773 .....	The Boston Tea Party	XIII. 333	George Bancroft: <i>History of the United States</i>	528, 530, 532, 549, 551, 573, 585
1774 .....	Cotton Manufacture Developed	XIII. 341	Thomas F. Henderson: Special article	155, 158, 233, 269
1775 .....	The Intellectual Revolt of Germany: Goethe's <i>Werther</i> Arouses Romanticism	XIII. 347	Karl Hillebrand: <i>German Thought</i>	88, 95, 320
1775 .....	Pestalozzi's Method of Education	XIII. 364	George Ripley: Special article	105, 111
1775 .....	The Battle of Lexington	XIV. 1	Richard Frothingham: <i>History of the Siege of Boston</i>	528, 530, 532, 549, 558, 566, 573, 576, 585
1775 .....	The Battle of Bunker Hill	XIV. 19	John Burgoyne: <i>State of the Expedition from Canada</i> . John Heneage Jesse: <i>Life and Reign of George III</i> . James Grahame: <i>History of the Rise and Progress of the United States</i>	210, 257, 528, 530, 532, 549, 551, 558, 566, 573, 576, 585



Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1775 .....	Canada Remains Loyal to England: Montgomery's Invasion	XIV. 30	John McMullen: <i>History of Canada</i>	202, 203, 205, 206, 532
1776 .....	Signing of the American Declaration of Independence	XIV. 39	Thomas Jefferson: <i>Works</i> . John Andrew Doyle: <i>The American Colonies</i>	528, 530, 532, 549, 560, 565, 590
1777 .....	The Defeat of Burgoyne at Saratoga	XIV. 51	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: <i>Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World</i>	11, 528, 530, 532, 534, 556, 561, 564
1779 .....	The First Victory of the American Navy	XIV. 68	Alexander Slidell Mackenzie: <i>Life of Paul Jones</i>	274, 528, 532, 556, 567, 570, 571
1780 .....	Joseph II Attempts Reform in Hungary	XIV. 85	Arminius Vambéry: <i>The Story of Hungary</i>	316, 320, 333, 337
1781 .....	Siege and Surrender of Yorktown	XIV. 97	Henry B. Dawson: <i>Battles of the United States</i> . Lord Cornwallis: <i>Correspondence</i>	252, 528, 530, 532, 534, 556, 559, 561, 563, 564
1782 .....	British Defence of Gibraltar	XIV. 116	Frederick Sayer: <i>History of Gibraltar</i>	260, 264, 500, 501, 511
1782 .....	End of the American Revolution	XIV. 137	John Adams, John Jay, Benjamin Franklin, Henry Laurens. John Adams: <i>Works</i> . John M. Ludlow: <i>War of American Independence</i>	528, 530, 532, 555, 556, 559, 561, 549, 563, 564
1783 .....	Settlement of American Loyalists in Canada	XIV. 156	Sir John George Bourinot: <i>The Story of Canada</i>	201, 202, 203, 205, 532
1783 .....	The First Balloon Ascension	XIV. 163	Hatton Turner: <i>Astra Castra</i>	148, 154
1787 .....	Framing of the Constitution of the United States	XIV. 173	Andrew White Young: <i>American Statesman</i> . Joseph Story: <i>Commentaries</i>	528, 530, 588, 589, 590, 592, 594
1789-1797 .....	Inauguration of Washington: His Farewell Address	XIV. 197	James Kirke Paulding and George Washington: <i>Life of Washington</i>	530, 546, 559, 560, 563, 566
1789 .....	French Revolution: Storming of the Bastille	XIV. 212	William Hazlitt: <i>Life of Napoleon Bonaparte</i>	37, 277, 280, 295, 296, 299, 298, 300, 313

1791 .....	Hamilton Establishes the United States Bank	XIV. 230	Alexander Hamilton and Lawrence Lewis, Jr.: <i>History of the Bank of North America</i>	140, 530, 531, 560, 589
1791 .....	The Negro Revolution in Haiti: Toussaint Louverture Establishes the Dominion of His Race	XIV. 236	Charles Wyllys Elliott: <i>Santo Domingo: Its Revolution and Its Hero</i>	138, 488, 493, 533
1792 .....	Republican France Defies Europe: The Battle of Valmy	XIV. 252	Alphonse M. L. Lamartine: <i>History of the Girondists</i>	37, 277, 280, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 313
1793 .....	The Invention of the Cotton-gin: Enormous Growth of the Cotton Industry in America	XIV. 271	Charles William Dabney and R. B. Handy: <i>The Cotton Plant</i> (Department of Agriculture Bulletin). Denison Olmsted: <i>Memoir of Eli Whitney</i>	150, 155, 530
1793 .....	The Execution of Louis XVI: Murder of Marat: Civil War in France	XIV. 295	Thomas Carlyle: <i>History of the French Revolution</i>	277, 280, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 313
1794 .....	The Reign of Terror	XIV. 311	François P. G. Guizot: <i>Popular History of France</i>	277, 280, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 313
1794 .....	The Downfall of Poland	XIV. 330	Sir Archibald Alison: <i>History of Europe</i>	35, 458, 459, 460, 462, 463, 471
1796 .....	The Rise of Napoleon: The French Conquest of Italy	XIV. 339	Sir Walter Scott: <i>Life of Napoleon Bonaparte</i>	37, 280, 300, 302, 385
1798 .....	Overthrow of the Mamelukes: The Battle of the Nile	XIV. 353	Charles Knight: <i>Popular History of England</i>	37, 235, 274, 275, 300, 302, 303
1798 .....	Jenner Introduces Vaccination	XIV. 363	Sir Thomas Joseph Pettigrew: <i>Medical Portrait Gallery</i>	102, 110
1800 .....	Union of Ireland with Great Britain: The Great Irish Rebellion	XV. 1	William O'Connor Morris: <i>Ireland</i>	235, 260, 380, 381, 384, 387, 390
1801 .....	Rise of the Democratic Party in the United States: Jefferson's Inaugural	XV. 18	Hermann von Holst: <i>Constitutional and Political History of the United States</i> . Thomas Jefferson: <i>Works</i>	530, 531, 533, 560, 565, 590
1803 .....	The Louisiana Purchase	XV. 39	Henry Stephens Randall: <i>Life of Thomas Jefferson</i>	530, 531, 533, 560, 595, 577, 590
1804 .....	The Tripolitan War	XV. 58	James Fenimore Cooper: <i>Naval History of the United States</i>	530, 531, 533, 534, 565, 567, 571

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1804 .....	The Coronation of Napoleon	XV. 76	William Hazlitt: <i>Life of Napoleon Bonaparte</i>	37, 280, 281, 300, 302, 303
1804 .....	The Lewis and Clark Expedition	XV. 84	James Davie Butler: Special article. Robert Southey: Special article	533, 560, 565, 610, 612
1805 .....	The Battle of Trafalgar: England becomes Mistress of the Seas	XV. 105	Robert Southey: <i>Life of Nelson</i>	35, 235, 260, 274, 275, 300, 302, 303
1805 .....	Battle of Austerlitz	XV. 115	Pierre Lanfrey: <i>History of Napoleon I</i>	35, 37, 276, 280, 300, 302, 303
1806 .....	The British Acquisition of Cape Colony	XV. 127	Henry Anderson Bryden: <i>History of South Africa</i>	190, 191, 231
1806 .....	Prussia Crushed by Napoleon	XV. 140	Sir Walter Scott: <i>Life of Napoleon Bonaparte</i>	37, 276, 280, 300, 302, 303
1807 .....	The First Practical Steamboat	XV. 159	James Renwick: <i>Life of Fulton</i>	151, 153
1808-1813 ....	Wellington's Peninsula Campaign	XV. 170	John Richard Green: <i>History of the English People</i>	35, 233, 300, 302, 303, 507
1808-1822 ....	Brazil Becomes Independent	XV. 181	Daniel P. Kidder: <i>Sketches in Brazil</i>	486, 499
1810 .....	The Revolution in Mexico	XV. 189	Joel Roberts Poinsett: <i>Notes on Mexico</i>	426, 428, 529, 532
1810 .....	The Uprising in South America: Career of Bolivar the Liberator	XV. 205	Alfred Joseph Déberlé: <i>History of South America</i>	48, 497, 532
1811 .....	The Massacre of the Mamelukes	XV. 223	Andrew Archibald Paton: <i>History of the Egyptian Revolution</i>	8, 524, 525
1812 .....	Napoleon's Russian Campaign	XV. 231	Charles Alan Fyffe: <i>History of Modern Europe</i> . François P. G. Guizot: <i>History of France</i>	35, 37, 277, 300, 302, 303, 463
1812-1814 ....	War on the Canadian Border	XV. 241	Agnes M. Machar: Special article. David Ramsay: <i>History of the American Revolution, continued to the Treaty of Ghent</i>	215, 218, 530, 532, 533, 564, 569, 572



1813 .....	Perry's Victory on Lake Erie	XV. 268	Theodore Roosevelt: <i>Naval War of 1812</i>	530, 533, 564, 567, 569, 571, 572
1813 .....	The Uprising of Germany: The Battle of the Nations at Leipsic	XV. 281	Wolfgang Menzel: <i>History of Germany</i>	35, 37, 300, 302, 303, 320
1814 .....	The Burning of Washington	XV. 295	Richard Hildreth: <i>History of the United States</i> . George Robert Gleig: <i>Campaigns of the British Army at Washington and New Orleans</i>	530, 533, 537, 566, 569
1814 .....	The Congress of Vienna	XV. 310	Henry Morse Stephens: <i>Europe: 1789-1815</i>	35, 37, 38, 42
1814 .....	The Hartford Convention	XV. 326	Simeon E. Baldwin: Special article	530, 533, 573, 581,
1815 .....	against the War of 1812		John S. Barry: <i>History of Massachusetts</i>	585, 587, 590
1815 .....	The Battle of New Orleans: The End of the War of 1812	XV. 343	James Parton: <i>Life of Andrew Jackson</i>	530, 537, 544, 569
1815 .....	The Battle of Waterloo	XV. 363	Wolfgang Menzel: <i>History of Germany</i> . Victor Hugo: <i>Les Misérables</i> . William Siborne: <i>Battle of Waterloo</i>	11, 35, 37, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 320
1816 .....	The Holy Alliance: European Reaction under Metternich	XVI. 1	Charles Edmund Maurice: <i>Revolutionary Movements of 1848-1849</i>	35, 37, 38, 39, 463
1820 .....	Passage of the Missouri Compromise	XVI. 14	James Albert Woodburn: Special article	138, 539, 531, 590, 593, 599
1820 .....	The Spanish Demand for a Constitution	XVI. 41	Charles Alan Fyffe: <i>History of Modern Europe</i>	35, 36, 37, 269, 342
1821 .....	Florida Acquired by the United States	XVI. 57	Richard Hildreth: <i>History of the United States</i>	530, 544
1821 .....	The Greek War for Independence: Byron's Services to Greece	XVI. 65	Lewis Sergeant: <i>Greece in the Nineteenth Century</i> . John Nichol: <i>Byron</i>	20, 37, 92, 269, 366, 367
1823 .....	The Monroe Doctrine	XVI. 80	Alfred Thayer Mahan: Special article	169, 531, 560, 590
1825 .....	Opening of the Erie Canal	XVI. 94	William Henry Seward: <i>Works</i>	538, 591
1825 .....	The Siege of Missolonghi	XVI. 112	George Finlay: <i>History of Greece</i>	20, 37, 268, 269, 342, 366, 367
1826 .....	The Massacre of the Janizaries	XVI. 128	Edward Upham: <i>History of the Ottoman Empire</i>	517, 518, 519, 520, 521
1827 .....	The Battle of Navarino	XVI. 135	Harriet Martineau: <i>History of England during the Thirty Years' Peace</i>	268, 269, 342, 366, 367



Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1838 .....	Andrew Jackson Elected President	XVI. 143	James Parton: <i>Life of Andrew Jackson</i>	531, 544, 590
1829 .....	The Beginning of Railway Locomotion	XVI. 157	Samuel Smiles: <i>Life of George Stephenson</i>	152, 153
1829 .....	Catholic Emancipation	XVI. 175	William E. Gladstone: Special article. William E. H. Lecky: <i>Leaders of Public Opinion in Ireland</i> . Daniel O'Connell: <i>Correspondence</i>	268, 269, 342, 381, 389, 390, 391
1830 .....	Algiers Taken by the French	XVI. 199	Francis Aurelius Pulszky: <i>The Tricolor on the Atlas</i>	18, 196, 305, 310
1830 .....	The End of Absolutism in France	XVI. 207	Richard Lodge: <i>History of Modern Europe</i> . Alphonse M. L. Lamartine: <i>History of the Restoration of Monarchy in France</i>	35, 37, 38, 268, 277, 305, 309, 342
1830 .....	The Revolution in Belgium	XVI. 220	Thomas Colley Grattan: Special article	35, 37, 269, 433
1831 .....	The Insurrection in Russian Poland	XVI. 245	Alfred Nicolas Rambaud: <i>History of Russia</i>	35, 37, 38, 269, 463
1832 .....	Passage of the English Reform Bill	XVI. 252	Sir Thomas Erskine May: <i>The Constitutional History of England</i>	231, 235, 269, 271
1832 .....	Nullification in South Carolina	XVI. 267	James Parton and John C. Calhoun: <i>Life of Andrew Jackson</i>	531, 544, 590
1833 .....	The Carlist Revolt in Spain	XVI. 287	Charles Alan Fyffe: <i>History of Modern Europe</i>	8, 35, 36, 37, 342, 501
1833 .....	Abolition of the Slave-trade	XVI. 296	John Kells Ingram: <i>History of Slavery and Serfdom</i>	133, 134, 268, 269
1836 .....	The Texas Revolution	XVI. 305	Sam Houston: <i>Speech</i> . Charles Edwards Lester: <i>Houston and His Republic</i>	529, 539, 541, 579, 590
1837 .....	The Canadian Rebellion	XVI. 325	George Bryce: <i>Short History of the Canadian People</i>	201, 202, 203, 205

1838 .....	The Invention of Photography	XVI. 338	William Jerome Harrison: <i>History of Photography</i>	144, 149
1840 .....	The Opium War	XVI. 352	Demetrius Charles Boulger: <i>Short History of China</i>	165, 222, 224, 235, 266
1841 .....	The Union of Upper and Lower Canada	XVI. 372	John Charles Dent: <i>The Last Forty Years: Canada since the Union of 1841</i>	201, 203, 205, 206, 219
1844 .....	The Invention of the Telegraph	XVII. 1	Alonso B. Cornell: Special article	142, 145
1846 .....	Repeal of the English Corn Laws	XVII. 11	Justin McCarthy: <i>Epoch of Reform</i>	231, 266, 268, 269, 271
1846 .....	The Discovery of Neptune	XVII. 25	Sir Oliver Lodge: <i>Pioneers of Science</i>	101, 103, 109
1846 .....	The Acquisition of California	XVII. 34	Henry Barton Dawson: <i>Battles of the United States</i>	529, 534, 580
1847 .....	The Fall of Abd-el-Kader	XVII. 48	Edgar Sanderson: <i>Hero Patriots of the Nineteenth Century</i>	18, 196, 310, 342
1847 .....	The Mexican War	XVII. 66	John Bonner: Special article	426, 427, 430, 529, 532, 590
1847 .....	Famine in Ireland	XVII. 84	Sir Charles Gavan Duffy: <i>Four Years of Irish History</i>	231, 381, 384, 387, 388
1848 .....	Migrations of the Mormons	XVII. 94	Thomas Leiper Kane: <i>The Mormons</i>	529, 540
1848 .....	The Reforms of Pius IX: His Flight from Rome	XVII. 109	Francis Bowen: Special article	35, 37, 59, 342, 405
1848 .....	The Revolution of February in France	XVII. 137	François P. G. Guizot and Madame Guizot de Witt: <i>History of France</i>	35, 37, 39, 277, 280, 342
1848 .....	Revolutionary Movements in Germany	XVII. 152	Charles Edmund Maurice: <i>Revolutionary Movements of 1848-1849</i>	35, 37, 39, 342
1848 .....	The Revolt of Hungary	XVII. 172	Arminius Vambery: <i>Story of Hungary</i>	35, 39, 337, 342, 537
1848 .....	The Discovery of Gold in California	XVII. 188	John Shertzer Hittell: <i>Mining in the Pacific States</i>	159, 529, 580
1849 .....	The Rise and Fall of the Roman Republic	XVII. 198	Jessie White Mario: <i>Introduction to Autobiography of Garibaldi</i>	35, 37, 342, 405, 407, 408, 409
1849 .....	Livingstone's African Discoveries	XVII. 213	David Livingstone: <i>Travels and Adventures in South Africa</i> . Thomas Hughes: <i>David Livingstone</i>	120, 121
1851 .....	The Coup d'État of Louis Napoleon	XVII. 230	Alexis de Tocqueville: <i>Memoirs and Remains</i>	35, 37, 308, 311, 342

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1851 .....	The Discovery of Gold in Australia	XVII. 238	Edward Jenks: <i>Australasian Colonies</i>	197, 198, 199, 266
1854 .....	The Rise of the Republican Party	XVII. 256	Abraham Lincoln: <i>Lincoln and Douglas Debates</i>	138, 542, 590, 599, 601
1854 .....	The Opening of Japan	XVII. 265	Matthew Calbraith Perry: <i>Narrative of Expedition of American Squadron to China Seas and Japan</i>	170, 413, 415, 421
1855 .....	The Capture of Sebastopol	XVII. 286	Sir Edward Bruce Hamley: <i>The War in the Crimea</i> . Sir Henry Evelyn Wood: <i>The Crimea in 1854-1894</i>	231, 269, 463, 465, 468, 473
1857 .....	The Indian Mutiny	XVII. 297	James Talboys Wheeler: <i>Short History of India</i>	266, 269, 368, 370, 374
1859 .....	The Battles of Magenta and Solferino	XVII. 318	Pietro Orsi: <i>Modern Italy</i>	35, 37, 342, 405, 407
1859 .....	Darwin Publishes His <i>Origin of Species</i>	XVII. 326	Charles Robert Darwin: <i>Life and Letters</i>	106
1860 .....	The Kingdom of Italy Established	XVII. 334	Giuseppe Garibaldi: <i>Autobiography</i> . John Webb Probyn: <i>Italy from 1812 to 1890</i>	35, 37, 342, 405, 407, 408
1861 .....	The Emancipation of Russian Serfs	XVII. 353	Andrew D. White: Special article. Nikolai Turgenieff: Special article	463, 470, 472, 474, 477
1861 .....	The Secession of the Southern States	XVIII. 1	Jefferson Davis: <i>Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government</i> . Abraham Lincoln: <i>Complete Works</i>	595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603, 604
1861 .....	The Battle of Bull Run	XVIII. 26	Horace Greeley: <i>The American Conflict</i>	595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603
1862 .....	The Monitor and the Merrimac	XVIII. 38	John Denison Champlin: <i>Young Folk's History of the War for the Union</i>	571, 595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603
1862 .....	The Capture of New Orleans	XVIII. 46	Loyall Farragut: <i>Life of Admiral Farragut</i>	568, 571, 595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603
1862 .....	McClellan's Peninsula Campaign	XVIII. 53	Rosseter Johnson: <i>History of the War of Secession</i>	595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603

1862 .....	Emancipation in the United States	XVIII. 70	Abraham Lincoln: <i>Complete Works</i>	595, 597, 599, 600, 601
1863 .....	The Battle of Gettysburg	XVIII. 77	Orville James Victor: <i>History of the Southern Rebellion</i> . Edward Albert Pollard: <i>The Lost Cause</i> . Abraham Lincoln: <i>Complete Works</i>	595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603
1863 .....	The Fall of Vicksburg	XVIII. 110	Charles Anderson Dana and James Harrison Wilson: <i>Life of Ulysses S. Grant</i>	595, 596, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603
1864 .....	Destruction of the Alabama	XVIII. 124	John Ancrum Winslow: <i>Report</i> . Raphael Semmes: <i>Report</i>	571, 595, 599, 600, 601, 602
1864 .....	Sherman's March to the Sea	XVIII. 135	Rossiter Johnson: <i>History of the War of Secession</i>	595, 597, 599, 600, 603
1864-1873 .....	Career of the International	XVIII. 141	Thomas Kirkup: <i>History of Socialism</i>	135, 136, 137
1865 .....	The Surrender of Lee	XVIII. 153	Ulysses S. Grant: <i>Memoirs</i>	545, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 603
1866 .....	The Austro-Prussian War	XVIII. 163	Charles Alan Fyffe: <i>History of Modern Europe</i>	35, 37, 320, 342, 344
1866 .....	The Laying of the Atlantic Cable	XVIII. 175	Cyrus West Field: Special article.	142, 147
1866 .....	Discovery of Christian Science	XVIII. 380	Wm. D. McCrackan: Special.	
1867 .....	The Fall of Maximilian	XVIII. 186	Charles Alan Fyffe: <i>History of Modern Europe</i> . Prince Salm-Salm: <i>My Diary in Mexico in 1867, including the Last Days of Emperor Maximilian</i>	37, 266, 426, 431, 529
1867 .....	Canadian Confederation	XVIII. 196	Joseph Edmund Collins: <i>Life and Career of Sir John A. Macdonald, G.C.B.</i>	201, 202, 205, 206, 213
1867 .....	The Purchase of Alaska	XVIII. 206	Charles Sumner: <i>Purchase of Alaska</i>	520, 613
1867 .....	The Discovery of Diamonds in Africa	XVIII. 225	Gardner F. Williams: <i>The Diamond Mines of South Africa</i>	163, 190, 191, 231, 266
1868 .....	Revolution in Spain	XVIII. 243	William Ireland Knapp: Special article	36, 37, 38, 342, 501
1869 .....	The Abolition of the Fur Companies	XVIII. 258	Graeme Mercer Adam: <i>The Canadian Northwest; its History and its Troubles</i>	201, 202, 205, 208, 266, 532
1869 .....	The Opening of the Suez Canal	XVIII. 275	Gardiner Greene Hubbard: Special article	160, 231, 266



## GREAT EVENTS OF HISTORY

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A. D.				
1869 .....	The Completion of the Pacific Railroad	XVIII. 287	John Patterson Davis: <i>The Union Pacific Railway</i>	156, 162
1870 .....	The Battle of Sedan	XVIII. 302	Helmuth von Moltke: <i>The Franco-German War</i> . Otto von Bismarck: <i>Letters</i>	37, 306, 338, 339, 341, 342
1870 .....	Completion of Italian Unity	XVIII. 316	Pietro Orsi: <i>Modern Italy</i> . W. Barry: <i>The Papacy and Modern Times</i>	37, 342, 392, 405, 407, 408, 699
1870 .....	The Third French Republic	XVIII. 321	Jules Favre: <i>Government of the National Defence</i>	37, 277, 278, 306, 307, 342
1871 .....	The Siege of Paris and the End of the Franco-Prussian War	XVIII. 333	Charles F. Horne: Special article	37, 278, 306, 307, 339, 341, 342
1871 .....	The Unification of Germany	XVIII. 340	Emil Reich: <i>Foundations of Modern Europe</i>	37, 40, 340, 342
1871 .....	The Rising of the Commune	XVIII. 351	Gabriel Hanotaux: <i>Contemporary France</i>	37, 280, 307, 342
1872 .....	The Geneva Arbitration	XVIII. 367	Theodore Dwight Woolsey: Special article	164, 171
1877 .....	The Russo-Turkish War	XIX. 1	Wilhelm Mueller: <i>Political History of Recent Times</i>	8, 37, 266, 342, 474, 520
1878 .....	The Berlin Congress	XIX. 33	Stephen P. H. Duggan: <i>The Eastern Question</i>	37, 166, 266, 342, 344, 474
1879 .....	The First Combat between Modern Ironclads	XIX. 50	Sir Clements R. Markham: <i>War between Chili and Peru</i>	342, 491, 494
1881 .....	The Capture of Lima	XIX. 57	Sir Clements R. Markham: <i>War between Chili and Peru</i>	342, 491, 494
1881 .....	Nihilism	XIX. 70	Sergius Stepniak: <i>King Stork and King Log</i>	135, 136, 137, 476
1881 .....	England in Egypt	XIX. 86	James Franck Bright: <i>History of England</i>	231, 267
1881-1890 .....	The Consolidation of Germany	XIX. 104	Charles Lowe: <i>Prince Bismarck</i>	340, 343, 344

1882 .....	France in Annam	XIX. 120	Sir Robert Kennaway Douglas: <i>Europe and the Far East</i>	165
1889 .....	New Japan	XIX. 133	Baron Yoshitami Sannomiya, Marquis Hirobumi Ito: <i>Japan by the Japanese</i> (A. Stead, ed.). Tokiwo Yokio: Special article	415, 421, 424, 425
1894 .....	The War between China and Japan	XIX. 155	J. Macgowan: <i>History of China</i> . Jukichi Inouye: <i>The Japan-China War</i>	224, 415, 418, 421
1896 .....	Conquest of the Air	XIX. 171	Charles F. Horne: Special article. S. P. Langley: <i>Smithsonian Report</i> . Alexander Graham Bell	148, 154
1896 .....	Italy in Africa	XIX. 194	Frederick Augustus Edwards: Special article	195, 406, 407
1897 .....	The War between Greece and Turkey	XIX. 208	Sir Ellis Ashmead-Bartlett: <i>Battlefields of Thessaly</i>	365, 367
1898 .....	The Battle of Manila Bay	XIX. 227	Hubert Howe Bancroft: <i>The New Pacific</i>	606, 607, 609
1898 .....	The Battles of Santiago	XIX. 235	Andrew Sloan Draper: <i>The Rescue of Cuba</i> . Theodore Roosevelt: <i>Report</i> . Pascual Cervera: <i>Report</i>	605, 606, 608, 609
1898 .....	The Annexation of Hawaii	XIX. 269	Edmund James Carpenter: <i>America in Hawaii</i>	609, 611
1899 .....	The Peace Conference at The Hague	XIX. 282	Thomas Erskine Holland: Special article	167, 168
1900 .....	The Boer War	XIX. 296	Sir Arthur Conan Doyle: <i>The Great Boer War</i> . James F. J. Archibald: <i>Blue Shirt and Khaki</i> . J. Castell Hopkins: <i>Canada: The Story of the Dominion</i>	192, 193, 194, 204
1900 .....	The Boxer War	XIX. 324	George Lynch and Chuan-Sen: <i>War of the Civilizations</i> . William A. P. Martin: <i>Siege of Peking</i>	227, 228, 229
1901 .....	Australian Confederation	XIX. 352	J. Grattan Grey: <i>Australia</i>	197
1903 .....	The Panama Canal	XIX. 360	A. Maurice Low: Special article. Chauncey Mitchell Depew: <i>Speech</i>	157, 161

## GREAT EVENTS OF HISTORY

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A. D.				
1903.....	Radium and Transmutation of Metals	XX. 1	Mme. Curie: <i>Lecture</i> . Sir Oliver Lodge: <i>Special Article</i> . Sir William Ramsay: <i>Presidential Address</i>	9, 45, 163, 159
1903.....	Kishineff, the Outbreak Against the Jews	XX. 23	Richard Gotheil: <i>Forum</i> . Korolenko: <i>House No. 13</i>	180, 181, 183, 450, 617, 629
1903.....	The Alaskan Boundary Settlement	XX. 50	John W. Foster: <i>Lecture</i> . F. C. Wade: <i>Special Article</i> . Goldwin Smith: <i>Special Article</i>	613, 636, 643, 641, 680, 695, 696
1904.....	Earth's Oldest City	XX. 73	Edgar J. Banks: <i>Bismya</i>	172, 175, 622, 623
1904.....	The Venezuelan Arbitration	XX. 82	Theodore Roosevelt: <i>Message to Congress</i> . E. Maxey: <i>Special Article</i> . H. W. Bowen	169, 673, 690, 693 171
1904.....	The Russo-Japanese War	XX. 92	C. F. Horne: <i>Special Article</i> . Leo Tolstoy: <i>War and Christianity</i>	170, 617, 619, 662, 663, 664
1905.....	The Russian Revolution	XX. 122	P. Kropotkin: <i>Special Article</i> . A. Cassini: <i>Ambassadorial Address</i>	616, 617, 620, 668
1905.....	Creation of New Species	XX. 144	G. P. Serviss: <i>Luther Burbank</i> . David Starr Jordan: <i>Popular Science</i>	106, 615, 618
1905.....	Norway Establishes Independence	XX. 161	H. S. Karr: <i>Norway</i> . B. Björnson: <i>Letter to the Independent</i>	479, 483, 669, 670
1905.....	The Awakening of China	XX. 176	A. Kinross: <i>The Forum</i> . Wu Ting Fang: <i>Ambassadorial Address</i>	165, 223, 230, 649, 652, 653
1905.....	Origin of European Culture in Crete	XX. 202	J. Baikie: <i>Sea Kings of Crete</i> . D. G. Hogarth: <i>Beginnings of Greek History</i>	356, 364, 622, 623, 624, 625
1906.....	San Francisco's Fall and Recovery	XX. 216	Jack London: <i>Special Article</i> . H. Scheffauer: <i>The Phoenix City</i>	580, 609, 682, 684
1906.....	Separation of Church and State in France	XX. 230	Emile Combes: <i>Letter</i> . Archbishop Ireland: <i>Sermon on the French Church</i> . H. H. Sparling: <i>Special Article</i>	56, 278, 307, 617, 629, 654, 655

1907.....	The Persian Revolution	XX. 253	S. M. Jordan: <i>Missionary Review</i> . E. J. Dillon: <i>Review</i>	7, 55, 184, 185 620
1908.....	Conservation	XX. 267	Gifford Pinchot: <i>Address</i> . Graham Taylor: <i>The Survey</i>	680, 682, 692, 693, 696
1908.....	The Turkish Revolution	XX. 278	E. Pears: <i>Turkey in Revolution</i> . Rustem Bey: <i>Ministerial Address</i> . Arminius Vambery: <i>Special Article</i>	166, 520, 616, 620, 674, 676
1908.....	Expansion of Austria and Bulgaria	XX. 302	E. Reich: <i>Crisis in the Near East</i> . A. Colquhoun: <i>The Balkan Problem</i>	342, 617, 620, 632, 633
1908.....	Reform of the Congo Horror	XX. 326	J. Daniels: <i>Review</i> . M. Van Hoesen: <i>An Address</i>	163, 433, 616, 617, 618
1908.....	The Earthquake of Messina	XX. 339	F. Marion Crawford: <i>Greatest Disaster of History</i>	406, 453, 617
1909.....	The Triumph of Wireless	XX. 354	Edward J. Wheeler: <i>Review</i> . Guglielmo Marconi: <i>Lecture</i>	3, 109, 142 147
1909.....	Clash of Anarchy and Clericalism in Spain	XX. 370	W. Archer: <i>Barcelona Outbreak</i> . P. Gibbon: <i>Trial of Ferrer</i>	136, 137, 501, 506, 616, 618
1909.....	Discovery of the North Pole	XX. 394	C. F. Horne: <i>Special Article</i>	115, 122, 123, 125
1910.....	United States House of Governors	XXI. 1	W. S. Jordan: <i>House of Governors</i>	685, 690, 693, 695, 696
1910.....	Union of South Africa	XXI. 17	Stephen Leacock: <i>South African Union</i>	190, 191, 642, 645, 646, 647, 648
1910.....	Portugal Becomes a Republic	XXI. 28	William Archer: <i>Portugal</i>	500, 501, 615, 616, 665
1910.....	The Crushing of Finland	XXI. 47	J. Jackol: <i>Finland</i> . Baron Witte: <i>Address to the Czar</i> . Baron Von Plehve: <i>Letter to England</i>	463, 477, 479, 666, 667, 668, 670
1911.....	Man's Fastest Mile	XXI. 73	C. F. Carter: <i>Automobile Age</i> . I. Marcosson: <i>The Automobile Industry</i>	109, 142, 153, 680
1911.....	The Fall of Diaz	XXI. 96	E. A. Tweedie: <i>Diaz</i> . D. Butterfield: <i>The Revolution in Mexico</i>	426, 486, 487, 672, 682
1911.....	Fall of the English House of Lords	XXI. 113	Arthur Ponsonby: <i>Sydney Brooks</i> . George Swinton: <i>Special Articles</i>	266, 616, 635, 638, 642
1911.....	The Turkish-Italian War	XXI. 140	W. T. Ellis: <i>Italy in Tripoli</i>	394, 406, 407, 618, 661, 674



Date	Events	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A. D.				
1911.....	Woman Suffrage	XXI. 156	T. H. Harper: <i>I. Zangwill: J. Addams: D. Lloyd-George: E. Hubbard: Special Articles</i>	614, 615, 617, 680, 693, 696
1911.....	Militarism	XXI. 186	Norman Angell: <i>The Great Illusion</i> . Sir M. Waechter: <i>Universal Federation</i>	43, 44, 45, 167, 168, 616, 618, 620,
1911.....	Persia's Loss of Liberty	XXI. 199	W. M. Shuster: <i>Strangling of Persia</i>	55, 184, 185, 620
1911.....	Discovery of the South Pole	XXI. 218	R. Amundsen: <i>Lecture</i>	114, 122, 123, 125
1912.....	The Chinese Revolution	XXI. 238	R. Machray: <i>China in Revolution</i> . R. F. Johnston: <i>China</i> . Tai-Chi Quo: <i>New China</i>	223, 230, 650, 651, 653
1912.....	A Step Toward World Peace	XXI. 259	W. H. Taft: <i>Dawn of World Peace</i>	167, 168, 615, 618, 690, 692, 696, 697
1912.....	Tragedy of the Titanic	XXI. 265	W. H. Inglis: <i>Special Article</i>	
1912.....	Progress in Knowledge of Life Surgery	XXI. 273	G. Grandcourt: <i>Carrel</i> . R. Legendre: <i>Lecture</i>	102, 109, 110
1912.....	Overthrow of Turkey	XXI. 282	J. E. Barker: F. Palmer: <i>Special Articles</i> . S. P. Duggan: <i>The Balkan Question</i>	619, 620, 633, 634, 674
1913.....	Mexico Plunged Into Anarchy	XXI. 300	E. Emerson: W. Carol: <i>Special Articles</i>	426, 486, 487, 672, 682
1913.....	The New Democracy	XXI. 323	Woodrow Wilson: <i>The New Freedom</i>	681, 685, 691, 696, 697
1913.....	The Income Tax in America	XXI. 338	J. A. Hill: <i>The Income Tax</i>	680, 682, 692, 695
1913.....	The Second Balkan War	XXI. 350	S. P. Duggan: <i>The Balkan Question</i> . A. H. Trapmann: <i>With the Conquering Greeks</i>	166, 520, 634, 674
1914.....	Opening of the Panama Canal	XXI. 374	G. W. Goethals: <i>Panama Report</i> . B. Fuller: <i>In Panama</i>	157, 161, 679, 686, 693

## BIBLIOGRAPHY OF HISTORICAL LITERATURE

The aim of this bibliography is to furnish a guide to extensive historical reading. The arrangement is by nations, in alphabetical order. This arrangement has been followed out, with the exception of the first division, which is given up to universal history and the progress of the world, under appropriate sub-headings.

Each book has a number, which serves as a ready reference key for the column "For Extended Reading" in the preceding division, "Great Events Arranged Chronologically."

All the works quoted from in *THE GREAT EVENTS*, as well as a large number of supplementary works additionally important for more exhaustive study, are treated in critical comments that at once "place" them for the student. The books thus treated under each nation are further divided, generally into three groups, i.e., "General Histories," "Special Periods," and "People and Their Civilization," to simplify the reader's consultation.

Under minor countries, not treated at length for obvious reasons, will be found numbers referring to the best books on the subject sought.

For biographies of authors used in *THE GREAT EVENTS*, and indexed chronologies of the various nations, see subsequent divisions, in the present volume.

### UNIVERSAL HISTORIES

#### Histories of the World

1. FISHER, GEORGE PARK, *Outlines of Universal History*. 2 vols. As a bird's-eye view of the history of the world, this book answers best the purpose of the student or the general reader. Subjects are well selected, and references to authorities are very numerous. There are also many maps and chronological tables.

2. FREEMAN, EDWARD AUGUSTUS, *General Sketch of History*. A little book, but one of extraordinary merit. It will be found useful to a large class of readers. It was written by an eminent historian, and is especially noteworthy for covering in a most interesting manner all the phases of history.

3. HISTORIANS' HISTORY OF THE WORLD, THE. 25 vols. In reviewing this work the New York *Evening Post* said: "The references to works on English and Scottish history of later date and of acknowledged scholarship in the 'Brief Reference List of Authorities' rouse expectations that are not fulfilled. In nearly every case it will be found that such authorities are quoted in headpieces

to chapters, in a few rare footnotes, or in the form of brief abstracts in the text. So far as the history of England is concerned, all pretensions to scholarship are little better than a sham. The treatment of the history of the United States calls for a deeper criticism. In the first place, the proportions are bad. The period from 1690 to 1750 is dismissed in twenty-four pages containing little except a narration of wars and expeditions; the period from 1815 to 1848 is given about the same amount of space (thirty pages) as that devoted to Joan of Arc; while the eventful years from 1848 to the present time are dismissed in 114 pages, less than one-fifth of the space (585 pages) given to the period before 1776. We do not put the case too strongly when we say that, so far as the history of the United States is concerned, this work is an imposition upon the public."

4. ONCKEN, WILHELM, *Allgemeine Geschichte*. 36 vols. A work founded upon careful investigation by competent German scholars. Though written from the Teutonic standpoint, which results in repetition of exhaustive minutiae, it nevertheless has great value. An English translation of it has appeared, but cannot be said to compare with the original in any respect.

5. RAMBAUD, ALFRED, and LAVISSE, E., *Histoire générale depuis IV<sup>e</sup> siècle jusqu'à nos jours*. A recent and valuable contribution to the history of the world. Though but covering history from the fourth century, it deals with its period in a masterly fashion, and is well worth consulting by scholar and student alike.

6. SCHLOSSER, F. C., *Weltgeschichte für das deutsche Volk*. 18 vols. Very readable, at the same time presenting a history of the world with general accuracy and with the methods of modern scholarship. In Germany it has enjoyed the widest popularity and use. It represents a half-century of earnest historical labor.

7. "STORY OF THE GREATEST NATIONS." 9 vols. Published by Francis R. Niglutsch. A comprehensive work founded on highest authorities. Includes a complete chronology of the world, prepared by a staff of scholars, and has a great number of well-chosen illustrations.

8. "STORY OF THE NATIONS." 53 vols. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York, publishers. This is a series of volumes that are very readable to any one desiring general information of the countries treated. The titles embrace every country and people, from Egypt and India to the United States. The authors were chosen for their special ability to handle a particular country or party. It is one of the best planned series of its kind.

9. WEBER, GEORG, *Allgemeine Geschichte*. 15 vols. Undoubtedly one of the best great German universal histories. Besides German history, it gives political history, history of art, literature, industry, and the different systems of philosophy. For the purpose of the scholar, this history is by far the best of its kind.

### Special Periods

10. CARLYLE, THOMAS, *Heroes and Hero Worship*. A series of six lectures, developing most fully the political philosophy of his "Chartism," and ideas embodied in three early essays—"Signs of the Times," "History," and "Char-



acteristics." In these lectures he develops his doctrine of salvation through the hero. The heroes dealt with in the present work are Odin, Mahomet, Dante, Shakespeare, Luther, Knox, Johnson, Rousseau, Burns, Cromwell, and Napoleon.

11. CREASY, EDWARD SHEPHERD, *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*. Too well known almost to need any comment. Every one is familiar with the author's ability. He bases his accounts on reliable authority, and tells his story in a delightful way. The book deals with the following battles: Marathon, Syracuse, Arbela, Metaurus, defeat of Varus, Châlons, Tours, Hastings, Orléans, the Spanish Armada, Blenheim, Pultowa, Saratoga, Valmy, and Waterloo.

12. FREEMAN, EDWARD AUGUSTUS. *Historical Essays*. 3 vols. A series of brilliant critical essays, more adapted for the special student than for the general reader. They cover a wide range of history. The first volume contains an especially valuable essay on English history, dealing with the differences between cabinet and presidential governments.

13. FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY, *Short Studies on Great Subjects*. 4 vols. This work contains some of this historian's most brilliant passages. Every essay in the series is well worth perusal, if the student is aware of the author's peculiar prejudices.

14. "GREAT MEN AND FAMOUS WOMEN." 8 vols. Published by Selmar Hess. An excellent series planned for popular reading. The work is in the form of a galaxy, each author contributing a monograph on his favorite historical figure. It deals with the lives of more than two hundred persons. Deserves commendation for its excellent illustrative material.

15. KNOX, THOMAS WALLACE, *Decisive Battles since Waterloo*. 2 vols. This might be called a continuation of Creasy's battles, for Knox begins where Creasy left off. There are twenty-five battles, beginning with Ayacucho, Peru, and ending with the fall of Khartum. It is illustrated, contains fifty-nine plans, and is altogether well written.

16. MACAULAY, THOMAS BABINGTON, *Critical and Historical Essays*. Essays from the pen of England's versatile and most popular historian, presenting authoritative treatment on many subjects, all making entertaining reading. Among them will be found his well-known essays on Frederick the Great, Milton, Machiavelli, Clive, Warren Hastings, Gladstone, and other famous persons.

17. NEWMAN, JOHN HENRY, *Historical Studies*. 3 vols. This is a collection of learned essays in the eminent theologian's polished English. Particularly valuable is the portion dealing with the Turks in their relation to Europe. Also noteworthy for an erudite yet sympathetic account of early Fathers of the Church — Saint Chrysostom, Theodoret, and Saint Benedict.

18. SANDERSON, EDGAR, *Hero Patriots of the Nineteenth Century*. Gives entertaining accounts of Drez, Martin, Hofer, Garibaldi, Andreas, Manin, and Abd-el-Kader. Founded on good authority and written in a spirited style. Sanderson's sympathies run to the democratic side and support the struggles of his heroes for greater freedom.



## Middle Ages

19. DUNHAM, S. ASTLEY, *A History of Europe during the Middle Ages*. 4 vols. At the time of its production this was considered one of the most satisfactory accounts of mediæval events to be found in English. But studious researches of later years have found it wanting in many respects, particularly the treatment of the growth and organizations of institutions. Yet even now, when no longer holding the place it once had, it is an interesting work, betraying very few serious defects.

20. FREEMAN, EDWARD AUGUSTUS, *History and Conquest of the Saracens and The Ottoman Power in Europe: Its Nature, its Growth, and its Decline*. These are companion volumes of extraordinary merit. The earlier work deals with various Mahometan races, while the later one takes up the history and character of the Ottoman Turks. Freeman shows exceptional ability in dealing with politics and religious influence. The preface contains a list of the author's articles, which appeared in various English magazines in the course of twenty years.

21. HALLAM, HENRY, *A View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages*. The best editions are those in three volumes. When Hallam wrote this work, his knowledge of that period was imperfect compared with that of the present day. Nevertheless, he weighed all available material with care and impartiality, and evinced great industry and patience in pursuing his researches. While Freeman deplored Hallam's methods as a historian, he found much in his work that was praiseworthy. He said, "Hallam was a memorable writer, whose name ought to be deeply honored, and a large part of whose writings are as valuable now as when they were first written."

22. HECKER, JUSTUS FRIEDRICH, *Epidemics of the Middle Ages*. Translated from the German by B. C. Babington. This is an authority of the utmost importance. The author was a celebrated physician as well as a learned scholar, and in preparing this work he consulted a multitude of obscure, almost unknown sources. The account of the Black Death, which ravaged Europe in the fourteenth century, and by which twenty-five millions of people are said to have been destroyed, may be accepted as authoritative.

23. LODGE, RICHARD, *The Close of the Middle Ages, 1273-1495*. This is one of the most successful in the series "Periods of European History" written by a professor of history at the University of Edinburgh. The author's task was extremely hard, for "within these two centuries the political and social conditions of the so-called Middle Ages came to an end, and the State-Rights system of modern Europe took its rise." The book is a monument of skill and labor and is admirably written. It contains maps and genealogical tables, an exhaustive index, and a bibliography that students will value as an aid to the interpretation of the period treated.

24. OCKLEY, SIMON, *History of the Saracens: Comprising the Lives of Mahomet and His Successors to Abdalmelik, the Eleventh Caliph*. Since its first appearance this book has been looked upon as extraordinary for the accounts of curious and instructive learning presented. Though written nearly two hundred years ago, it is still the most valuable account of the eventful period

it covers. Gibbon regarded Ockley with respect and admiration, and spoke of him as "a learned and spirited interpreter of Arabian authorities."

(Consult also 58, 315, 330, 447, 448.)

### Crusades and Chivalry

**25. COX, GEORGE W.,** *The Crusades*. For the general reader this book is probably the most interesting and satisfactory short account of the Crusades to be found in English. It makes no show of original research, but gives the results of recent investigations thoroughly, and with a brilliance of style that makes it doubly attractive.

**26. GAUTIER, LÉON,** *Chivalry*. (Translated by Henry Frith.) This book may be numbered among the very best accounts on the subject. Four chapters are devoted to the origin of chivalry and its code; fifteen chapters are given to the life of a knight, from birth to death; and five chapters describe the domestic life of a baron. It is beautifully written and is based on the best authorities. The translated edition is graced with many splendid illustrations.

**27. MICHAUD, JOSEPH FRANÇOIS,** *History of the Crusades*. 3 vols. (Translated from the French by W. Robson.) This work still retains its title as the most important history of the Crusades, though written more than fifty years ago. The author devoted twenty years to the task, and when finished it obtained for him a seat in the Academy. On account of faulty translation, it is best read in the original.

**28. SYBEL, HENRY VON,** *History and Literature of the Crusades*. This work is by one of the best authorities on the subject. The first part is entitled "History of the Crusades," and is incomparably the ablest essay of the kind. The second part is devoted to the "Literature on the Crusades" and a "Critical Account of the Original Authors and the Later Writers on the Crusades." For exhaustive examination of the period, this is the most important division of the work.

### The Reformation

**29. AUDIN, JEAN M. V.,** *History of John Calvin and Life of Martin Luther*. Audin, an eminent French scholar, strongly presents the Catholic side of the Reformation and the labors and opinions of the two great religious leaders. His books have been translated and widely read, and are remarkable no less for their vivid style and eloquence than for profound learning.

**30. CAMBRIDGE MODERN HISTORY,** volume II, *The Reformation*. One of the recent and most excellent series promulgated by the English Historical Society. The volumes are written by living authorities, and embody the result of great research and criticism. They are rich in bibliographical resources.

**31. D'AUBIGNÉ, J. H. MERLE,** *History of the Great Reformer of the Sixteenth Century*. This could hardly be called a standard history of the Reformation, yet it has probably been more widely read than any other. It forms a good introduction to the period, though the reader must beware of the author's intense anti-Catholic spirit. It is a book of great power and brilliant pleading.

32. KOESTLIN, JULIUS, *Life of Luther*. A standard life of the great reformer, by a frank and enthusiastic admirer. The author spent years of painstaking and fruitful labor upon its preparation. When published, it was at once recognized in Germany as of the highest importance. In spite of his great admiration for Luther, the author makes an honest endeavor to be impartial.

33. RANKE, LEOPOLD VON, *History of the Reformation of Germany*. This is not a history of the Reformation in itself, but rather an array of invaluable commentaries. It is most important for the light it throws on the relations of Germany with Europe during the movement. It traces the connection of the Reformation in Germany and continental affairs generally. Later writers esteem Ranke's judgment on difficult and obscure points.

34. WARD, ADOLPHUS WILLIAM, *The Counter-Reformation* ("Epochs of Church History"). In this little book the author gives a valuable and entertaining essay of the movement known under this name. All controversy and partisanship are avoided, and the author has been content to indicate the chief aspects of the period under examination. The book is admirably balanced and is based on the highest English and German authorities.

### Europe

35. ALISON, ARCHIBALD, *History of Europe from 1789 to 1852*. As a narrative of the great events that took place between the times of Napoleon Bonaparte and Louis Napoleon, there is no book of its kind to compare with it. Its one great drawback was an erroneous statement of American affairs, which was corrected later. Its descriptions possess the merits of minuteness and honesty of purpose. It is full of marginal references and supplied with an excellent analytical table of contents.

36. DYER, THOMAS HENRY, *History of Modern Europe from the Fall of Constantinople to the Close of the War in the Crimea*. This work is compactly written and generally accurate, and its style is attractive. It can be consulted easily because of its elaborate tables of contents and full index. It is of great value in a library meagrely supplied with books on special subjects.

37. FYFFE, CHARLES A., *History of Modern Europe*. This covers the period from the beginning of the war with revolutionary France, 1792, to the Berlin Congress and Treaty, 1878. The author successfully works out the connection of Napoleon with the fundamental characteristics of the Revolutionary period. The book is well constructed, brilliant, and suggestive. It is strongly anti-Napoleonic, admitting at the same time that the government he established was far better than the one he supplanted. Consult France.

38. LODGE, RICHARD, *History of Modern Europe, 1453-1878*. Though too brief for any extensive consultation, this is excellent for meeting the needs of the average student, in presenting a continuous history of Europe from the fall of Constantinople to 1878. It is well written and well proportioned.

39. MAURICE, C. EDMUND, *Revolutionary Movements of 1848-9 in Italy, Austria-Hungary, and Germany*. The author has produced a valuable epitome not only of the stirring incidents of 1848-1849, but also of the social and political conditions of the generation leading up to them. Because of the immensity



of the subject, facts are somewhat crowded together, and this will in a measure interfere with the average reader's apprehension.

40. REICH, EMIL, *Foundations of Modern Europe*. This book resulted from a series of twelve lectures delivered in the University of London. The author attempts to give a brief sketch of the main facts and tendencies of European history that from the year 1756 have contributed to the making of the present state of politics and civilization. Four of the lectures were devoted to Napoleon. The subjects are treated with freshness and originality, but there are a carelessness of detail and a straining after effect. The closing chapters are the best. The book ends with a suggestive epilogue of the momentous events described in preceding chapters.

41. SMYTH, WILLIAM, *Lectures on Modern Europe from the Irruption of the Northern Nations to the Close of the American Revolution*. A course of lectures delivered with the object to teach the way to read and what to read in order to become a successful historical student; teaches more of method than of description. Years have somewhat diminished its value, but the student will still find it extremely useful.

42. STEPHENS, H. MORSE, *Europe, 1789-1815*. One of the best of the "Periods of European History" series, the object of which was to present, in separate volumes, a continuous account of the general development of European history, dealing fully and carefully with only the more prominent events in each century. Stephens belongs to that new school of historians of whom Sorel and Aulard are the chief representatives—always impartial and accurate, having no heroes, no demigods, and no favorites.

### Civilization and Progress

#### GENERAL HISTORIES

43. BALMES, JAMES, *European Civilization*. A famous work written by an erudite Spanish Catholic clergyman. It was written with the express intention of counteracting the influence of Guizot's lectures on civilization. A very able book, but the reader must be prepared to find it wholly controversial.

44. BUCKLE, HENRY THOMAS, *History of Civilization in England and France, Spain and Scotland*. 3 vols. A gigantic fragment of a work planned by the author, which death prevented him from completing. It evolves and explains all possible occurrences and phenomena according to a *a priori* necessity. It is prodigiously learned, very startling and suggestive. Buckle is reputed to have spent seventeen years' work of ten hours a day in preparation for writing this work.

45. DRAPER, JOHN WILLIAM, *A History of the Intellectual Development of Europe*. 2 vols. Written with great ability. It has been much admired, but severely criticised because of its attitude toward Christianity. It holds that the spread of the Christian faith in Europe has been a misfortune. The author's trend of thought is akin to Buckle's.

46. GUIZOT, FRANÇOIS P. G., *History of Civilization in Europe*. Probably the most famous of all Guizot's works. It does not describe events; it presents



processes by which a historical conclusion is reached. Gives the broadest of generalizations, and for that reason is somewhat vague, though based on careful research. These lectures created a profound impression when they were delivered.

#### RELIGION

47. ADDISON, CHARLES G., *History of the Knights Templars*. A subject of immense difficulty is here presented in a popular and picturesque vein, and bears no evidence of the labor necessary to have effected the result. Addison was an English scholar and made a specialty of the Middle Ages. His work on the religious orders of that period is worth the student's serious attention.

48. ALZOG, JOHN, *A Manual of Universal Church History*. This ranks among the highest Roman Catholic authorities on the general history of the Church, and is almost without a rival. In the preparation of his work Dr. Alzog made use of Protestant and atheistic as well as of Roman Catholic authorities. It is especially valuable on the period of the Reformation. The bibliographical notes at the head of each chapter are important, and the style leaves little to be desired.

49. BEDE, the Venerable, *Ecclesiastical History of England*. Historians are indebted to this work for almost all their information on the ancient history of England down to A.D. 731, in which it was completed. The famous old monk gained materials for it partly from Roman writers, but mainly from native chronicles, records, and public documents. When completed it was ordered read in churches, and King Alfred himself translated it into Anglo-Saxon. While subject to latter-day criticism as superficial and superstitious, it is a vast reservoir of information about early Britain.

50. BOWEN, FRANCIS, *Pius the Ninth and the Revolution at Rome* (in the *North American Review*, volume LXXIV, New Series). This essay possesses the qualities of keen insight and perspicuity. The author's political acumen enabled him to sift and present the motives of the Reformer-Pope in a masterly shape. It can be heartily recommended as an introduction to any larger work on Pius IX, such as Trollope's *Life*.

51. CLARKE, JAMES FREEMAN, *Ten Great Religions: An Essay in Comparative Theology*. An account of the greatest religious systems that have influenced the world most widely. It is brightly written and based on thorough scholarship; describes Confucianism, Brahminism, Buddhism, the religion of Zoroaster, the religious system of Greece, the religious system of Rome, the Teutonic and Scandinavian religions, the religion of the Jews, and the religion of Islam. The work ends with an "Essay on the Relations of the Ten Religions to Christianity."

52. COX, HOMERSHAM, *The First Century of Christianity*. 2 vols. The author has applied to an obscure century that remarkable ability for endless investigation which he has shown in his contributions to the political history of England. The result might be expected to be dry and dull, but it is readable and picturesque.

53. FARRAR, FREDERIC WILLIAM, *Life of Christ and Early Days of*

*Christianity*. During the first year of the appearance of the former work it passed through twelve editions. The latter also met with a wide reception. It sets forth, in an eloquent and comprehensible manner, the work and writings of Peter, James, Jude, John, and the alleged author of the Epistle to the Hebrews. Farrar was a scholar of profound learning as well as master of a brilliant and singularly refreshing literary style.

54. GEIKIE, CUNNINGHAM, *Life and Words of Christ*. 2 vols. This is the best descriptive life of the Founder of Christianity to be found in English, especially strong in knowledge of contemporary history and archæology. It evinces profound learning, and has a wealth of notes and references.

55. IRVING, WASHINGTON. *Life of Mahomet and His Successors*. 2 vols. This work makes no important addition to the knowledge of Mahometanism, but is acknowledged to be one of the most attractive accounts of its development between the years 1622 and 1710. During these years the "faithful" established a firm footing in Western Asia and enlarged their empire nearly four thousand miles. It is this course of conquest that Irving has described best in his book.

56. JERVIS, W. HENLEY. *The Gallican Church*. 2 vols. This history of the Church of France from the Concordat of Bologna (1516) to the Revolution is of utmost importance. The author's style is clear and correct, though not very spirited.

57. LIGHTFOOT, JOSEPH BARBER, *The Apostolic Fathers*. 2 vols. Lightfoot was an able grammarian and textual critic, and he gave to the world admirable commentaries on the New Testament and the epistles. The present work comprises the epistles, genuine and spurious, of Clement of Rome, Ignatius, and Polycarp, and also contains "The Martyrdom of Polycarp," "The Teaching of the Apostles," "The Epistle of Barnabas," "The Shepherd of Hermas," the "Epistle of Diognetus," a "Fragment of Papias," and "Reliques of the Elders, Preserved in Irenæus." This last work of the great scholar was apparently intended for lay readers, all controversial matter being omitted.

58. MILMAN, HENRY HART, *A History of Christianity from the Birth of Christ to the Abolition of Paganism in the Roman Empire and History of Latin Christianity*. The earlier work is a fitting introduction to the later one, and is entitled to a high rank among the most scholarly productions of English historians. The second is next in importance to Gibbon, and covers substantially the same period. This author's work is characterized throughout by liberality and learning, and his account of the growth of monastic institutions and orders is of great value, as is also that of the struggle between Pope and Emperor in the time of Gregory VII.

59. MOSHEIM, JOHANN LORENZ VON, *Institutes of Ecclesiastical History*. This is still a standard work and has considerable historical importance, though antiquated by the research of the last century. Mosheim was a modern Lutheran, and his standpoint is that of liberal orthodoxy. Gibbon said his work was "full, rational, correct, and moderate."

60. MOURAVIEFF, A. N., *History of the Church of Russia*. An important and interesting narrative of the development and work of the Russian Church by a competent and reliable writer. It is recommended to be read in connection with Stanley's lectures.

61. MUIR, WILLIAM, *Life of Mahomet*. 4 vols. This is generally conceded to be the most important work of the eminent English Arabian scholar, as well as the best life of Mahomet, written in our tongue. It sets forth the Preislamic history of Arabia, and gives introductory chapters on original sources. Despite its length, it is readable from beginning to end.

62. NEANDER, JOHANN A. W., *General History of the Christian Religion and Church*. 10 vols. In some respects this is the most remarkable history of the Church ever written. Rarely has an ecclesiastical historian shown such extensive learning and presented it so advantageously. Its scholarship is prodigious. Few persons will be able to read it without intervals of rest.

63. NEWMAN, JOHN HENRY, *An Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*. This is an elaborate revision of the last sermon delivered by the author before he became a Roman Catholic. He wrote, "not in the first instance written to prove the divinity of the Catholic religion, though ultimately . . . a positive argument in its behalf." This essay stirred up considerable controversy and was replied to notably by W. A. Butler and J. B. Mozley.

64. PENNINGTON, ARTHUR R., *The Church of Italy*. One of the most useful of the "National Churches" series, the object of which is to supply an unbroken narrative of the national churches of Christendom.

65. RANKE, LEOPOLD VON, *History of the Popes*. This work exhibits such fairness and impartiality that it at once gained the respect of the author's religious opponents. It is founded largely on manuscript documents in the libraries of Venice and Rome, and is unequalled as a portrayal of the interior policy of the Church during the period prior to the reaction against the Reformation. Ranke penetrates to the core of affairs and reveals the very springs of action.

66. RENAN, ERNEST, *The Apostles*. Together with the author's *Life of Jesus*, this volume forms the most successful part of his great work *Histoire des origines du Christianisme*. It traces the origin of Christianity to the conversion of Paul. In depicting this Apostle's character and work Renan is at his best, though his treatment is unsympathetically rational. His word-painting is brilliant and at the same time evinces vast learning.

67. RHYS-DAVIDS, T. W., *Buddhism*. This is one of the "Non-Christian Religious Systems" series. It contains a good, concise, popular account of Buddha's work and influence. All the author's books on the religion of India are valuable, and the present little volume is one of his most readable and effective efforts. His exposition of Nirvana is original and peculiar.

68. TAYLOR, ISAAC, *Loyola and Jesuitism*. This is an impartial, fair-minded narrative of the life-work of the founder of Jesuitism, and is worthy of the student's attention as a counterblast to the numerous works attacking Loyola. It is written with considerable literary skill.

69. TOUT, THOMAS FREDERICK, *The Empire and the Papacy, 918-1773*. Another volume of the series "Periods of European History," from the pen of a professor of mediæval and modern history in Owens College, England. Professor Tout has here supplied a most trustworthy adjunct to the study of mediæval times, which all who may be called upon to interpret to others may safely recommend, and profit by themselves.



**70. TOZER, HENRY F.,** *The Church and the Eastern Empire.* This volume belongs to the series "Epochs of Church History," edited by Mandell Creighton, late Bishop of London. It covers a long period of church and state contention, with brevity and conciseness.

**71. TRENCH, RICHARD CHENEVIX,** *Lectures on Mediæval and Church History.* This is quite as fascinating and scholarly as his more widely known work, *On the Study of Words.* It awakens the attention and interest of the lay reader and the scholar alike. The lectures were delivered during his episcopate of the city of Dublin, and on their publication went through several editions.

**72. ROHRBACHER, RENÉ FRANÇOIS,** *Histoire universelle de l'église catholique.* 29 vols. A monumental work of labor and learning by a French ecclesiastic. The author devoted his life to the task. A rich mine of facts for the historical investigator.

**73. SMYTH, J. PATERSON,** *How We Got Our Bible.* An excellent and deservedly popular work, conveying an intelligent and well-formed conception of the history of the formation of the biblical canon. The author writes in a clear and lively style, and there is not a dull page in his book, which is recommended to the general reader particularly. There are eight interesting illustrations.

**74. STANLEY, ARTHUR PENRHYN,** *Lectures on the History of the Eastern Church.* Every student of the Middle Ages will be interested in reading these scholarly and fascinating lectures. The work opens with three introductory papers on the subject of ecclesiastical history; then follow these lectures: "The Eastern Church," "The Council of Nicæa" (four), "The Emperor Constantine," "Athanasius," "Mahometanism in Its Relation to the Eastern Church," "The Russian Church," the "Russian Church in the Middle Ages," "Patriarch Nikon," and "Peter the Great and the Modern Church of Russia." Dean Stanley's work is especially important on the Russian Church topics.

**75. WISE, ISAAC M.,** *Origin of Christianity.* Three lectures delivered by the well-known rabbi and philanthropist before American audiences make up this volume. One is on "Jesus the Pharisee," another on "The Apostles and Essenes," and a third on "Paul and the Mystics." They are brilliant and scholarly expositions, based on good authorities, but of course written from the Hebrew standpoint.

**76. WOODHOUSE, F. C.,** *Military Religious Orders of the Middle Ages.* This book was issued under the supervision of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge in England, and is one of the very few books in English on the subject. It embraces the Hospitallers, the Templars, the Teutonic Knights, and others. There are valuable appendices on various orders of knighthood, legendary, honorary, and modern.

#### PHILOSOPHY

**77. ERDMANN, JOHANN EDUARD,** *History of Philosophy.* 3 vols. Volume I comprises ancient and mediæval philosophy; volume II, modern philosophy; volume III, modern philosophy since Kant. It is a very learned, methodical,



and luminous history, with admirable criticisms and comprehensive bibliographies, indispensable to the student of the history of philosophy. and infinitely superior to any other general history.

78. LEWES, GEORGE HENRY, *History of Philosophy from Thales to Comte* 2 vols. This is a superior recast of a former work entitled *Biographical History of Philosophy*. The biographical portion is of special value. Lewes as a popularizer of philosophy was inferior to none, and as a popularizer of science inferior to few. His style is always fluent, and he has the virtue of presenting difficult themes simply.

79. MORLEY, JOHN, *Voltaire*. Probably the most popular biography ever written in English on "the Plato of the Eighteenth Century." It has passed through many editions and shows no sign of losing favor. Morley has based his work on wide research and has quoted his authorities throughout. The plan of his book is happy. He divides his chapters into various phases and activities of Voltaire's career, such as "English Influences," "Religion," and "History."

80. PLATO, *Works*. (Translated by Henry Carey.) Fortunately, the genuine works of Plato have been preserved. His philosophy is still the greatest exposition of idealism and was founded on the Socratic teaching, which went far beyond it in a speculative direction. Plato cast his philosophy in the form of his *Dialogues*, the most famous of which are the *Apology*, *Phædo*, and the *Republic*. The *Apology* is probably more historically accurate than any other of Plato's compositions. The influence of Plato's philosophy on human thought has been more widely diffused, but is more difficult to measure, than that of Aristotle, his most famous pupil. The Italian Renaissance and the revolt against Socratic Aristotelianism revived the study of Plato's writings.

#### LITERATURE AND ART

81. BOCCACCIO, GIOVANNI, *The Decameron*. One of the masterpieces of literature, completed in 1358. The action takes place during the great plague at Florence in 1348. His descriptions of the pestilence, while used for imaginative purposes, are in a broad sense historical. The influence of the book on European literature has been lasting and profound, not merely in Italy, but in France and England. Among English writers alone Chaucer, Shakespeare, Keats, Tennyson, Swinburne, and George Eliot are indebted to him.

82. CHURCH, RICHARD WILLIAM, *Dante*. A brilliant and scholarly essay. one of the finest efforts of Dean Church's contributions to literature. He wrote this essay as an introductory to the translation of *de Monarchia* by his son. It is one of the best short appreciations of the Italian poet. Should be read by every student of Dante.

83. CLEMENT, CHARLES, *Michael Angelo*. The author ranks as a high-art authority in France, and his study of Michelangelo is especially noteworthy. It embodies keen criticism and deep appreciation of the great Florentine's work as an artist and his influence as a great man. The book is illustrated with reproductions of Michelangelo's works, chosen with good taste.

84. DISRAELI, ISAAC, *Curiosities of Literature*. Contains enough matter

to have occupied any ordinary lifetime, but is only one of several compilations of a prodigious worker. It is characterized by an almost unexampled command of obscure and remote resources, and shows a selection of incredible variety.

85. GOSSE, EDMUND W., *History of English Literature in the Eighteenth Century*. Covers the period 1660-1780. Eminently readable, and written with Professor Gosse's well-known lucidity—an entertaining and instructive book. It follows the growth of the novel form during the first century of its existence.

86. GRIMM, HERMAN, *Life of Michael Angelo*. Does not simply portray the life of a very extraordinary man, but also delineates effectively the most remarkable period in the history of art and the greatest age of Italian art. Much light is thrown on the relations of Michelangelo to other artists of his time.

87. HALLIWELL-PHILLIPPS, JAMES ORCHARD, *Memoranda on Hamlet*. More than its title signifies. It is really a continuous piece of work, embodying the result of many years of investigation, by one of the greatest of Shakespearean scholars. The author's contributions to Shakespeareana, especially his "Outlines" of the poet's life, have done more to establish the facts concerning him than any other. This *Hamlet* fragment is unique, and deserves the close attention of any *littérateur*.

88. HILLEBRAND, KARL, *German Thought from the Seven Years' War to Goethe's Death*. Consists of six lectures delivered in the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Traces the intellectual progress of modern Germany, with masterly and suggestive treatment, based on exhaustive research. The author, a German scholar and specialist, produced some of his finest passages in this work.

89. LAUN, HENRI VAN, *History of French Literature*. 3 vols. Volume I, Origin to the Renaissance; volume II, Renaissance to Louis XIV; volume III, Louis XIV to Louis Philippe. Commendable as a convenient summary of French literature. Agreeably written and well arranged; but the book has been voted down as one prepared too hastily. The author's style and evident love of his subject are calculated to awaken interest and even enthusiasm, but his judgment is not always to be accepted.

90. MANTZIUS, KARL, *A History of Theatrical Art in Ancient and Modern Times*. 3 vols. Volume I deals with the earliest times; volume II, with the early ages and the Renaissance; volume III, with the Shakespearean period of England. The production of an actor-scholar which must find a place in the collection of theatrical works. The volumes evince a high grade of scholarship as well as a wealth of rare illustrations; in fact, nowhere else can the theatrical student find so extensive a collection of graphic material.

91. NAUMANN, EMIL, *History of Music*. 2 vols. Opens with an introduction by Sir Gore Ouseley. Unquestionably the most popular general history of music in the field. The author possessed wide and accurate knowledge, and has reduced his vast learning to the simplest terms for the benefit of lay readers, as well as for the better informed. The English edition is aptly illustrated.

92. NICHOL, JOHN, *Lord Byron*. One of the entertaining volumes of the "English Men of Letters" series. Written with a due sense of proportion and restraint. The portrait given of Byron is one to inspire sympathy and admira-

tion. The book, prepared for popular use, is founded on the principal authorities of Byron's life.

93. **RUSKIN, JOHN**, *Stones of Venice*. Originally an effort to introduce a new and lofty conception of domestic architecture in England, voluminously illustrated with drawings by the author himself. It aroused wide interest and discussion, and exerted a lasting influence in the direction in which it was aimed. One of the best examples of Ruskin's magnificent prose and his ability to invest mere details of architectural outline with poetic charm.

94. **SCHLEGEL, AUGUST WILHELM**, *Dramatic Art and Literature*. Thirty lectures make up this volume. On their appearance they were hailed throughout Europe as a work of genius. The author's purpose was a survey of anything remarkable that had been composed for the theatre, from the Greek age to the nineteenth century. Exact critical discrimination is blended with the eloquence of an orator and the imagination of a poet. The author's erudition is extraordinary. In the whole range of literary criticism this work has no peer.

95. **SCHLEGEL, FRIEDRICH VON**, *History of Literature, Ancient and Modern*. Generally regarded as the author's masterpiece. Presents a varied and eloquent survey of literature as a whole. Still remains unchallenged as the ablest ever made. Begins with a discussion of the influence of literature on life and national morality. Ends with a powerful study of German literature under the irresistible influence of Fichte and Goethe.

96. **TAINE, HIPPOLYTE A.**, *History of English Literature*. Suggestive and brilliant and to be classed with the best general works on the subject. The author's peculiar theories confront the reader at every turn, but the power and grasp of the book are everywhere evident. At its first appearance it excited a clerical outburst, which cost the author the Academy's prize of four thousand francs.

97. **TIPPER, HENRY**, *Growth and Influence of Music in Relation to Civilization*. A stimulating book for the musical student and an interesting one for any reader. The author handles his difficult theme skilfully and presents his conclusions in simple straightforward language. It is the author's belief that the youngest of the arts has played a most important part in the progress of civilization.

98. **WARD, ADOLFUS WILLIAM**, *History of English Dramatic Literature*. 2 vols. From the earliest times to the death of Queen Anne. Invaluable as a reference work for the period embraced. The author, who is known for his scholarship and discernment, in presenting his views, treats the subject from a literary rather than an antiquarian standpoint.

99. **WATTS, HENRY EDWARD**, *Life of Cervantes*. Deservedly one of the best of the "Great Writers" series. It is abridged from the first volume of the author's translation of *Don Quixote*. In brief, it is an excellent biography, built on popular lines. A good bibliography and index are included.

(Consult also 261.)

#### SCIENCE

100. **ARAGO, FRANÇOIS J. D.**, *Biographies of Distinguished Men*. 2 vols. (Translated by W. H. Smyth.) Fair studies of his fellow-scientists, by a fore-



most French astronomer and physicist. Not without the faults that accompany contemporaneous criticism, though the author strove to maintain strict impartiality. His appreciation of Watt is especially sympathetic and sensible, and does justice to his achievements.

**101. BALL, ROBERT STAWELL, *Great Astronomers*.** This presents the life of each great astronomer in those details which enable the reader to realize the man's character, surroundings, and achievements. It begins with Ptolemy and passes thence to Copernicus, Galileo, and Newton, not neglecting other laborers in the starry field. The book is written in a graceful style and is handsomely illustrated.

**102. BARON, JOHN, *Life of Dr. Edward Jenner*.** 2 vols. This is the standard biography of the discoverer of vaccination. It skilfully depicts the private and public life of the celebrated physician. The enthusiastic tone in which the book is written may be pardoned when one considers the violence of some of Jenner's detractors.

**103. BERRY, ARTHUR, *History of Astronomy*.** One of the well-planned "University-Extension Manuals." It is a popular exposition of the history and the progress of astronomy from ancient times to recent years. It sets forth in a readable manner all that the average person may wish to know on the subject.

**104. BREWSTER, DAVID, *Life of Sir Isaac Newton*.** Though this biography was written more than three-quarters of a century ago, it is still authoritative, besides possessing the elements that make such a book popular. The author, himself an eminent scientist, brought high appreciation and enthusiasm to the task of narrating Newton's life and labors.

**105. COMPAYRÉ, J. GABRIEL, *A History of Pedagogy*.** (Translated by W. H. Payne.) Concise and comprehensive, theoretical and practical, and the best universal history of its kind to be found in English. The translator has included in his work valuable introductions and notes.

**106. DARWIN, CHARLES, *Life and Letters*.** 3 vols. (Edited by Francis Darwin.) This is the authorized and standard account of Darwin's personal and public life, compiled by his son, who also contributes to the work an admirable life of his father. It is the source from which all future writers will necessarily draw.

**107. HUXLEY, THOMAS HENRY, *William Harvey*** (in *Fortnightly Review*, volume XXIX, supplement of the *Popular Science Monthly*, volume II). One of the great biologist's most effective lectures, written in his happiest vein. A valuable contribution on a much-controverted question. It will repay the perusal of scholar and student alike.

**108. LAURIE, SIMON SOMERVILLE, *Comenius: His Life and Educational Works*.** Many critics assert that this work on the great Moravian educator is the best from the pen of an Englishman. Certainly it is one of extraordinary attainment, notable for its keen analysis and appreciation of the system of Comenius, its place in the progress of thought, and its effect on the trend of pedagogy in general.

**109. LODGE, OLIVER, *Pioneers of Science*.** First delivered as a course of lectures, chiefly on astronomers. It is divided into two parts. The First con-



sisting of lectures on men from Copernicus to Newton, and the Second Part consisting of nine lectures, treating: "Velocity of Light," "Herschel and the Stars," "Discoveries of Asteroids and Neptune," "Comets and Meteors," "The Tides," etc., with biographical details and full scientific exposition. It is sure to appeal to the popular taste, because of its lucid and entertaining style. The book is profusely illustrated.

**110.** PETTIGREW, THOMAS JOSEPH, *Medical Portrait-Gallery*. An excellent collection of short biographies on some of the most celebrated physicians, especially those of England. Pettigrew was a surgeon well known in his day, and wrote his appreciations of fellow-craftsmen in a spirited, yet dignified style.

**111.** RIPLEY, GEORGE, *Pestalozzi* (in *Christian Examiner*, volume XI). This is the third of a series of ten articles written between 1830 and 1837. The humane aspirations of Pestalozzi awoke a hearty response from the celebrated American critic. Possibly the former's experiment "Neuhof" may have been one of the incentives to the project of Brook Farm, of which Dr. Ripley was the originator and chief promoter. The essay is clear, forcible, and argumentative.

#### DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION

**112.** ABBOTT, JOHN STEVENS CABOT, *Ferdinand de Soto*. (Published by Harper Brothers.) This is one of the "Makers of History" series. It is essentially a popular narrative written for the uncritical reader. The author consulted the best original authorities; conflicting statements have been sedulously avoided, the object always being to produce an interesting story. The style is simple and at times graphic.

**113.** BAUTISTA, JOAN, and PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, *First Voyage Round the World, by Magellan*. (Hakluyt Society; translated and edited by Lord Stanley of Alderley.) In this volume the editor has collected all the contemporary narratives on Magellan's voyage. The one of most value is that of Pigafetta. Two others are from accounts given by pilots of the voyage. Another is a letter from Maximilianus Transylvanus, secretary of Charles V, written a few weeks after the first circumnavigation of the globe. There is an excellent short life of the navigator in the introduction.

**114.** BECKE, GEORGE LOUIS, and JEFFERY, WALTER, *The Naval Pioneers of Australia*. The collaborators have striven to do justice to each of the early navigators that reached the shores of Australia, and have endeavored to clear up the long-waged controversy over the question of priority of discovery. The book deals in turn with Arias, Torres, Tasman, Pool, Dampier, Cook, and others.

**115.** CLEVELAND, HENRY, *Life of Henry Hudson*. Included in Jared Sparks's "Library of American Biography." A good, brief, popular account of the navigator, who holds a conspicuous place in the early annals of this continent and much of whose life has been wrapped in almost impenetrable obscurity. It is based on the best material available at the time of its publication.

**116.** COLUMBUS, CHRISTOPHER, *Letter to Lord Raphael Sanchez*. This early letter of Columbus announces the discovery of the New World. On his

return to Spain it was translated into Latin and sent to Rome. The various editions and translations of this letter to the royal Treasurer of the Exchequer were printed in the year 1493. Sixty-four of ninety-seven pieces of writing by Columbus are still extant in their entirety. The completest accounts of these are to be found in Justin Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America*, volume II.

**117.** COLUMBUS, FERDINAND, *History of the Life and Actions of Admiral Christopher Columbus, etc., written by his own son*. The Spanish original was never published, and the manuscript is not extant. It was translated into Italian by Alonzo de Ulloa in 1571, and from this version have proceeded the editions that have since appeared in various languages. This "life" has been repudiated as spurious by many eminent critics, but the drift of present opinion is in favor of accepting the work as the genuine product of the explorer's son.

**118.** CORREA, GASPAR, *Three Voyages of Vasco da Gama and his Vice-royalty*. (Hakluyt Society; translated by Lord Stanley of Alderley.) Like all the Hakluyt publications, this is a scholarly translation of the original. Correa was Da Gama's companion and wrote his account during the voyages. Attached to the translated account are many reproductions of original documents, selected with admirable judgment.

**119.** DAWSON, SAMUEL EDWARD, *The Voyages of the Cabots*. Submitted to the Royal Society of Canada and printed in its *Transactions*. This presents an exhaustive study of the subject. The author believes in the Cape Breton theory of the landfall, and his contentions are supported by a large number of maps and other valuable material to be found in the appendices.

**120.** HUGHES, THOMAS, *David Livingstone*. This is one of the little volumes in the "English Men of Action" series. An excellent example of miniature biography, written by the author of *Tom Brown's School-days*. A charming style, accurate statement, and sympathetic treatment go to make this book attractive to all classes of readers.

**121.** LIVINGSTONE, DAVID, *Travels and Adventures in South Africa*. This volume gives the result of the great explorer's years of labor in South Africa. It presents a vast amount of valuable information gathered respecting the country, its products, and the native tribes. His geographical delineations are remarkably accurate, considering the imperfect instruments he had to use, and his extraordinary powers of minute investigation give his writing enduring value.

**122.** MAN, ERNEST A., *The Nansen Polar Expedition* (in *National Geographic Magazine*, volume VII). A report written by the United States Consul at Bergen, 1896, upon the return of Nansen and his crew of thirteen men after their remarkable journey through arctic regions. (See No. 125.) It is a concise, clear summary.

**123.** MARKEHAM, ALBERT HASTINGS, *Arctic Explorations* (Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1896). This is a reprint of an address delivered before the Sixth International Geographical Congress, which held session in London, July 26 to August 3, 1895, and which appeared in their *Proceedings*. The author was well qualified to treat the subject, because of his own voyages and explorations in the arctic region. His paper particularly deals with achievements of Polar investigators in the nineteenth century.

**124. MARKHAM, CLEMENTS R.,** *Life of Christopher Columbus*. An impartial, readable, and accurate life of the navigator, by a close student and translator from Spanish sources—one of the best brief accounts to be found in English of the discovery of America, and one of the most popular narratives.

**125. NANSEN, FRIDTJOF,** *Farthest North*. 2 vols. A story of extraordinary courage, skill, and endurance, published simultaneously in England, the United States, Germany, France, Sweden, and other countries. It abounds in graphic description and thrilling adventure; narrates in detail the voyage of the *Fram* from 1893 to 1896, together with an account of the explorer's remarkable overland journey. It contains an appendix written by Otto S. Verdrup, captain of the ship during Nansen's absence. The wealth and excellence of its illustrations alone would make the book notable.

**126. PAYNE, EDWARD JOHN** (editor), *Voyages of Elizabethan Seamen to America*. 2 vols. This is comprised of thirteen of the most important original narratives from the collection of Hakluyt's voyages. It describes the voyages of Hawkins, Frobisher, Drake, Gilbert, Amadas and Barlow, Cavendish and Raleigh. The editor has written a suggestive introduction to the volumes and has modernized the spelling of the antiquated text.

**127. PIZARRO, HERNANDO,** *Letter in Reports on the Discovery of Peru*. (Hakluyt Society; translated and edited by Clements Robert Markham, compiled by an expert on the history of the Spanish conquest in America.) This contains personal accounts written by participants, such as Xeres, Pizarro's secretary, and Astete, whose account of the expedition to Pachacamac is invaluable. The letter written by Francisco Pizarro's brother was indited at that leader's command for transmission to Spain.

**128. POLO, MARCO,** *Book of Marco Polo: Kingdoms and Marvels of the East*. 2 vols. (Translated and edited by Colonel H. Yule.) This edition of a famous work is one of the most important ever published in the department of historical geography. The travels of Marco Polo contain much that is attractive to all classes of readers, and became extremely popular in the three centuries following his death. In that time the book was reproduced in almost every European language that had a literature. It consists of a Prologue, the only part containing personal narrative, and then a long series of chapters describing notable sights, the manners of different States of Asia, and especially that of Kublai Khan. Sir Henry Yule founds his translation on the old French text, published in 1824, which he believes the nearest approach to Polo's own oral narrative.

**129. QUINTANA, MANUEL JOSÉ,** *Life of Balboa*. This is from the author's work, *Vidas de los españoles celebres*, which has become a Spanish classic, and has been through endless editions. Besides the account of Balboa, it includes biographies of the Cid, Gonzalo, Fernandez de Córdoba, Pizarro, and Las Casas. The author's writing is characterized by clearness and simplicity together with immense original research.

**130. VESPUCCI, AMERIGO,** *First Four Voyages of Amerigo Vespucci* (reproduced in facsimile, with translation and introduction). The editor, Quaritch, is favorable to the authenticity of all Vespucci's voyages, and believes the Soderini letter, of which there is an excellent translation in this volume, to be "the only



genuine piece of sustained composition which Vespucci has left." The letter, quoted in the GREAT EVENTS, was written to Lorenzo de' Medici of Florence, dated July 18, 1500, and remained in manuscript until brought to light and published by Bandini in 1745. An interesting narrative of the voyage is given, as well as the various transactions with natives.

**131. WILLSON, HENRY BECKLES, *Ledger and Sword*.** 2 vols. A recent work dealing with the formation of the East India Company and its vicissitudes of fortune on land and sea. The author shows praiseworthy diligence and application in the accumulation and presentation of material relative to a great subject. In places his narrative is weak, but generally he has made effective use of the picturesque and romantic elements of his story.

#### SLAVERY AND SOCIALISM

**132. CAIRNES, JOHN ELLIOT, *The Slave Power*.** This is a remarkable volume in which the author, though he never had set foot in the United States, showed a wonderful familiarity with the peculiar institution that for so many years kept the politics of the United States in constant turmoil. It is written with strong logic and clear English; and though the immediate occasion is passed it still has high historic value.

**133. COPLEY, ESTHER, *History of Slavery and its Abolition*.** This volume takes up the history of slavery in ancient times and follows its course and influence throughout the world up to the time of Wilberforce and his co-workers, and their efforts to abolish England's slave-trade. It is useful and interesting and is one of the best compendiums to be found on the subject.

**134. INGRAM, JOHN KELLS, *Slavery and Serfdom*.** Follows the growth and decline of slavery through the ages, laying particular stress on the period of England's slave-trade. Written by an eminent English political economist, whose work in the field of economics has brought a rich result. The present volume is notable for its brevity, trustworthiness, and simple, straightforward narrative form.

**135. KIRKUP, THOMAS, *History of Socialism*.** Holds a temperate, sympathetic, and well-balanced estimate of the historical development of socialism, and an estimate and criticism of the movement as a whole. Kirkup is the author of many books on socialism and socialists. His writing is permeated by his adherence to what he terms "Rational Socialism," thinking that "society should control industry in its own interests."

**136. LAVELEYE, ÉMILE DE, *The Socialism of To-day*.** This is the work of an eminent writer and profound thinker, a Belgian economist who has here produced a critical survey of the socialistic thought of Europe, well calculated to place the subject rationally in the reader's mind. At the end is an account of socialism in England contributed by Goddard H. Orpen, the translator.

**137. RAE, JOHN, *Contemporary Socialism*.** Opens with introductory chapters on the "Progress and Present Position of Socialism." By far the best comprehensive and philosophic book on its subject, stating and criticising in a masterly fashion the doctrines of Lassalle, Marx, and Carl Marlo. Deals in various chapters with "The Socialists of the Chair," "The Christian Socialists,"



"Anarchism," "Russian Nihilism," "Socialism," "State Socialism," and the "Agrarian Socialism of Henry George."

**138.** WILSON, HENRY, *History of the Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*. 3 vols. Written with much intensity of feeling, though the author has striven after impartiality. He was unable to conceal his strong prejudices as a Northern statesman, nevertheless this history is the most extended work on the subject and of great value, though it has often required correction at the hands of subsequent investigators. Especially important are the summaries of debates in Congress. The absence of references to authorities is a deplorable defect.

(Consult also 476.)

#### FINANCE

**139.** FRANCIS, JOHN, *History of the Bank of England*. 2 vols. This book traces English financial history from 1694 to 1844. The work was continued to the year 1862 by J. S. Homans. It is one of the first successful attempts to present a continuous history of the Bank of England. The subject was difficult, and the author acquitted himself with honor. Walter Bagehot regarded the work as one possessing exceptional merit.

**140.** LEWIS, LAWRENCE, Jr., *History of the Bank of North America*. This was prepared at the request of the officers of the Bank of North America in commemoration of the centennial anniversary of the founding of the first bank chartered in the United States. It contains portraits and three pages of facsimiles of curious bank-notes.

**141.** THIERS, LOUIS ADOLPHE, *The Mississippi Bubble: A Memoir of John Law*. Also contains authentic accounts of the Darien expedition and the South Sea scheme, originally written for an encyclopædia. The present work is a translation made from a revised reprint. It is the best brief account of the extraordinary financial scheme that convulsed France, as well as a readable account of the life of Law. Many curious anecdotes are scattered through the pages, illustrative of those exciting times.

#### INVENTION

**142.** BENJAMIN, PARK, *The Age of Electricity*. A book by a mechanical and scientific expert. It traces the remarkable progress in electrical science during the nineteenth century and is comprehensive and concise, written so as to be useful to the beginner as well as to the more advanced student in electrical science.

**143.** BOHN, HENRY GEORGE, *The Origin and Progress of Printing*. This was delivered as a lecture by the celebrated London publisher and bibliophile. It is entertaining and bears evidence of exhaustive research; traces the progress of the printed letter from the early Egyptian and Chinese eras; does not take sides in any controversy as to the invention of printing. It is given almost entire in the pages of the GREAT EVENTS.

**144.** BROTHERS, ALFRED, *Photography: Its History, Processes, Apparatus, and Materials*. This book covers its subject in a broad, comprehensive, and

readable manner. The author has striven to impart the information in simple, direct narrative, and for that reason it will appeal to the host of amateur photographers, as well as to those interested in the art of photography in a more general way.

**145. CORNELL, ALONZO B.,** *History of the Electro-Magnetic Telegraph.* This is one of the Butterfield Lectures, and was read by the author before Union College in 1894. The son of the founder of Cornell University was particularly well informed on the subject, because of years of telegraphic experience. The lecture traces the growth of the system from the earliest experiments in England and America down to its enormous development in recent years.

**146. DEVINNE, THEODORE LOW,** *The Invention of Printing.* This book is stocked with unusual information. It describes early prints, playing-cards, fifteenth-century block-books, works of Gutenberg, etc., and is fully illustrated with facsimiles of early types and other curious and rare illustrations.

**147. FIELD, CYRUS WEST,** *Speech,* delivered at a banquet given to the promoter of the Atlantic Cable by the New York Chamber of Commerce, November 15, 1866. This graphic speech rehearses the whole history in brief of the thirteen years of tremendous struggle to make the Atlantic cable a success. It is interesting and valuable as a personal account of the "Columbus of modern times, who, by his cable, had moored the New World alongside of the Old."

**148. GLAISHER, JAMES,** *Travels in the Air.* Besides an accurate and favorable account of the author's balloon ascents and observations, this book presents translations from the works of Flammarion, Fonvielle, and Tissandier—full of information for the general reader and specialist. It is well illustrated.

**149. HARRISON, WILLIAM JEROME,** *History of Photography.* Published by Anthony-Scovill Company. This is worthy of a high place in the literature on its subject. In the preparation of his work the author rejected all but the best authorities. He had no axe to grind in regard to the invention of photography, but contents himself with a fair narrative of its origin and development.

**150. OLMSTED, DENISON,** *Memoir of Eli Whitney.* An important and interesting monograph on the inventor of the cotton-gin. It lays special stress on the difficulties encountered by Whitney and his courage in battling with them. It is not at all partial, in spite of the strong sympathy between the biographer and his subject.

**151. RENWICK, JAMES,** *Robert Fulton.* This is one of the brief "lives" in the "Library of American Biography," edited by Jared Sparks. The author was especially fitted to deal with Fulton and his invention, because of his profound knowledge of the science of mechanics. Professor Renwick was an intelligent thinker and vigorous writer, and his narrative carries the reader along on a stream of simple, strong English.

**152. SMILES, SAMUEL,** *Life of George Stephenson.* Next to "Self-Help," which had extraordinary success, the present work is probably the most popular written by this prolific author and compiler. While it is a very laudatory biography, due no doubt to the friendship that existed between the author and the inventor, its praise seems worthy and natural. It has had a wide circle of admiring readers, and the tribute of many editions both in this country and in England.

**153.** THURSTON, ROBERT H., *History of the Growth of the Steam Engine*. This is one of the volumes in the "International Scientific" series, written by an expert that has wisely avoided technicalities as much as possible, thereby presenting a work interesting to more than one class of readers. It is illustrated with plates and drawings.

**154.** TURNOR, HATTON, *Astra Castra*. This book depicts an immense number of aerial experiments and adventures, and is made up chiefly of extracts from standard accounts of contemporaries and experts on aeronautics. It contains a particularly valuable bibliography of the subject, and its attractiveness is enhanced by the addition of numerous plates and portraits.

#### COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

**155.** DABNEY, CHARLES WILLIAM, and HANDY, R. B., *The Cotton Plant* (Department of Agriculture Bulletin No. 33). This is an exhaustive and accurate presentation of the growth of the cotton industry in the United States. It is replete with statistical information, and includes a *résumé* of the culture of cotton and its influence in all countries, including Egypt and India.

**156.** DAVIS, JOHN PATTERSON, *The Union Pacific Railway*. (Published by Scott, Foresman and Company.) There is not a better account extant upon the subject than the present volume. As a study in railway politics, history, and economics it is perhaps unequalled. Throughout his work the author quotes the authorities upon which his statements are based.

**157.** DEPEW, CHAUNCEY MITCHELL, *Speech*, delivered in the United States Senate, January 14, 1904. This is an eloquent and effective address, setting forth the value of the Panama Canal to the United States, and its part in the future development of the commerce of the world. A more important contribution to the subject can hardly be found in the same limited space.

**158.** HENDERSON, THOMAS F., *Richard Arkwright* (in *Dictionary of National Biography*, edited by Leslie Stephen). An excellent short account of the life of the cotton-spinning inventor. As in all the biographies in this great English compilation, the author was chosen for his fitness to treat the subject. Attached to the account is a short, bibliographical list, valuable for more extensive reading.

**159.** HITTELL, JOHN SHERTZER, *Mining in the Pacific States*. From the pen of a mining expert, one of the earliest books on the subject printed in the United States. It is regarded highly by Bancroft, the historian of the Pacific States, who relied upon Hittell in preparing his monumental work.

**160.** HUBBARD, GARDINER GREENE, *Suez Canal* (in *New Englander*, volume XLIV). Written while the International Commission sat at Paris discussing English and French schemes for the use of the canal. When this article appeared it was of timely interest, and besides giving information of the condition of affairs, it skilfully traced the progress of the great ship-canal from its earliest projection. The article is full of valuable statistics.

**161.** LOW, A. MAURICE, *The United States of America and its Dependencies* (in the *Annual Register*, 1903, New Series). An excellent review of the political history of the United States for the year 1903. This periodical is noted for its



admirable record of remarkable occurrences that take place in the world each year. It has contained, from its inception in 1758, many important state papers, reports of celebrated trials, and reviews of science, literature, and art. In 1863 began a new series, which put in narrative form summaries of the history of each country in the world.

162. POOR, HENRY V., *The Pacific Railroad*. A work of the celebrated editor and compiler of the Railroad Manual, the result of years of study. It minutely shows route, mileage, stocks, bonds, costs, traffic, earnings, dividends, directors, etc., and is a perfect treasury of railroad statistics, which can be relied upon for accuracy.

163. WILLIAMS, GARDNER F., *The Diamond Mines of South Africa*. (Published by Buck and Company.) This book deals with one of the most absorbing questions of modern times. It depicts the tremendous influence that natural wealth may have upon a country, and even upon a whole world. It is written in clear, forcible English, and puts before the eyes of the reader a succession of vivid pictures. It is profusely illustrated.

#### INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

164. CUSHING, CALEB, *Treaty of Washington*. The author had unusual facilities for becoming familiar with the foreign relations of our Government; but unfortunately he has not made the best use of them, though his book is one of profound learning and great research. Some critics have gone so far as to say that he had but the single object in view, that of attacking Sir Alexander Cockburn, the British arbitrator.

165. DOUGLAS, ROBERT KENNAWAY, *Europe and the Far East*. Recently added to the "Cambridge Historical" series, and worthy to be classed among its best volumes. Douglas is regarded as one of the most eminent authorities on Eastern affairs. His book is sound, well proportioned, and impartial.

166. DUGGAN, STEPHEN P. H., *The Eastern Question* (in *Columbia University Studies in Political Science*, volume XIV, No. 3). This is a splendid study in diplomatic relations. The author collected his materials for his thesis from reliable sources. The first chapter is recommended as a masterly presentation of the races of the Balkans: their attitude toward one another, and their relations with foreign States. The essay is written in a spirited and picturesque style.

167. HOLLAND, THOMAS ERSKINE, *Some Lessons of the Peace Conference* (in *Fortnightly Review*, volume LXXII). Among the accounts that appeared after the memorable Peace Conference, this one, written by the professor of international law in the University of Oxford, was especially notable. The English jurist was one of the first to appreciate the significance of the Hague Congress, and this essay is remarkable for its political insight and breadth of view.

168. HOLLS, FREDERICK W., *The Peace Conference at The Hague*. Written primarily for American and British readers by a member of the conference in the United States, who dealt authoritatively with this large and interesting subject. Nothing of importance has been omitted, and all through the work is evidence that the author possessed peculiarly intimate knowledge of the proceedings. The



book reproduces a large number of official documents, etc. The author's style is clear, dignified, and strong.

**169. MAHAN, ALFRED THAYER**, *The Monroe Doctrine* (in *National Review*, volume XL). A masterly article by a naval expert. It analyzes the effect of the Monroe Doctrine for more than three-quarters of a century, is written with keen political insight and presented in simple and forcible language. Among the voluminous contributions on the subject of the Monroe Doctrine, this may be classed with the foremost for brevity and wide knowledge.

**170. PERRY, MATTHEW CALBRAITH**, *Narrative of the Expedition of an American Squadron to China Seas and Japan*. 4 vols. Commodore Perry went to Japan to establish international relations, particularly with the purpose of protecting shipwrecked mariners. He induced the Japanese to sign their first foreign treaty, March 1, 1854, and on his return he wrote this report of the expedition. Papers on special subjects were added by other writers, and the preface and notes by Francis L. Hawks. The work was then published by the Government. It contains one hundred tinted and colored plates of views and portraits, some illustrating the manners of the people and the natural history of the islands.

**171. WOOLSEY, THEODORE DWIGHT**, *Alabama Claims. Geneva Award. Treaty of Washington* (in *New Englander*, volumes XXVIII and XXXII). These are enlightening essays on the difficult problem, written while the controversy was waging and immediately after its settlement—a masterly exposition of a complex subject, from the pen of one of our highest authorities on international law.

## HISTORIES OF ANTIQUITY

### General Histories

**172. DUNCKER, MAX**, *History of Antiquity*. 6 vols. (Translated by Dr. Evelyn Abbott.) This work is now generally conceded to be the best general history of antiquity extant. Since its publication in 1852 it has been from time to time revised as later discoveries demand. The first volume deals with Egypt and the Semitic nations; the second with Assyria, Phœnicia, and Israel; the third with Assyria, Israel, Egypt, Babylon, and Lydia; the fourth with the Aryans of the Indus and the Ganges; volumes V and VI deal with the Aryans of East Iran.

**173. LENORMANT, FRANÇOIS, and CHEVALLIER, E.**, *Manual of Ancient History of the East*. These collaborators are among the foremost of Orientalists. When the work first appeared it was severely criticised because of its revision before translation into English. The version in our tongue is to be preferred to the earlier editions of the French. Only the Orient is dealt with. There is no book of the same compass that is its equal.

**174. MASPERO, GASTON C. C.**, *Struggle of the Nation and The Dawn of Civilization*. The most famous works of the celebrated French Egyptologist. In this field of ancient research Maspero has no living peer. Everything he touches he revitalizes, even the crumbling remains of fifty centuries. His work

has that rare combination which appeals to the ordinary reader as well as to the critical specialist.

**175. SAYCE, ARCHIBALD H.,** *The Ancient Empires of the East.* A book bearing all the traits of the indefatigable Oxford professor of Assyriology—the traits of scholarly and clear, cogent presentation. In his manner of treating his difficult subjects simply, Professor Sayce is unequalled. He is not content merely to get his information from Orientalists who have been before him, but he must visit the scenes upon which he writes.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9.)

### Ancient Egypt

**176. BIRCH, SAMUEL,** *History of Egypt from the Earliest Times to B.C. 300.* In spite of the vast area to be covered, this book of small dimensions meets any ordinary demand made upon it. Dr. Birch has an eminent place among Oriental scholars, and anything done by him proves of exceptional worth. This book was originally written as part of a series for popular use.

**177. BRUGSCH-BEY, HEINRICH KARL,** *History of Egypt under the Pharaohs.* 2 vols. The object of the author was to weld together the result of all modern interpretation of monumental remains. Second-hand information was not accepted, hence the volume may be looked upon as classic.

**178. MAHAFFY, JOHN P.,** *The Empire of the Ptolemies.* Professor Mahaffy has made the age of the Ptolemies peculiarly his own, as well as certain phases of Grecian life. It is a real pleasure to read this scholar's writing. His judgment is preëminently sound, and he invests the study of antiquity with good common-sense.

(Consult also 172, 174.)

### The Jews

**179. BIBLE, THE HOLY.** A collection of ancient writings embracing fourteen centuries, from the age of Moses to the death of John, at the close of the first century. Too well known to need further comment.

**180. EWALD, HEINRICH,** *History of Israel.* 8 vols. Professor Ewald was a student of Oriental literature from childhood, and later he was universally recognized as one of the greatest Hebraic authorities. In fact, his writings mark an epoch in the progress of religious and historical thought in his generation. At the time of its appearance this work was considered iconoclastic, but the advance of thought in later decades makes it appear almost conservative in spirit.

**181. GRAETZ, HEINRICH,** *History of the Jews from the Earliest Times to the Present Day.* 5 vols. This is the standard Jewish history of Israel. It was first published in German, in eleven volumes. Volumes I and II deal with the ancient Jews; while volumes III and V bring the work from A.D. 500 to 1870. It was a great mistake to omit all the footnotes in the English translation. The work has also been translated into French and has been widely read the world over.

**182. JOSEPHUS, FLAVIUS,** *Works (Antiquities of the Jews, Jewish War,*

etc.). The writings of Josephus, as a whole, cover the history of the Jews from the Creation to the fall of Jerusalem. They are of undoubted value, though less accurate than they would have been if the author could have had access to the Jewish records at Jerusalem. Throughout his work he shows great pride in the ancient glories of his nation. As a descriptive writer he possesses no mean power.

**183.** MILMAN, HENRY HART, *The History of the Jews from the Earliest Times*. 3 vols. Makes no pretence to equality with the exhaustive work of Ewald or the painstaking work of Graetz. Rather than rival their scholarship, Milman has contented himself with a popular presentation of the best scholarship of the day. The history is a decidedly civil and military one. The theological element is not developed.

(Consult also 8, 51, 450.)

### The Great Ancient Eastern Empires

**184.** MALCOLM, Sir JOHN, *History of Persia*. 2 vols. A standard work, particularly valuable on the early history of Persia. Written by a British Ambassador in Persia, who spent years collecting his material. There is a continuation of it, the work of R. G. Watson, bringing the history of the country down to 1858.

**185.** RAWLINSON, GEORGE, *The Five Great Oriental Monarchies* (4 vols.); *The Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy*; *The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy*. Of faulty construction, but of undeniable merit. Though lacking in descriptive power and in grouping of information, the work is a great reservoir of facts. It gives the details of the wonderful civilization in the Valley of the Euphrates without any plan, design, or outline. Well illustrated throughout.

**186.** SMITH, GEORGE, *Assyria from the Earliest Times to the Fall of Nineveh* and *History of Babylonia*. Written for the same series of popular books as Dr. Birch's *Egypt*. Smith devoted his entire life to Oriental studies, and came to be recognized as one of the foremost Orientalists. He had a peculiar genius for translating obscure texts, and for that reason, together with his extensive erudition, his books have a place among the highest authorities.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9, 172, 175.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**187.** HAMMURABI, *Code of Hammurabi*. This is believed to be the oldest code of laws that has come down to us from antiquity, even antedating the laws of Moses. Hammurabi was the first king of united Babylonia and may be termed its founder. His code throws a curious light on the customs and manners of the ancient race. It has been translated into all languages, and Oriental scholars of all nations have vied to give it a clear interpretation.

**188.** SAYCE, ARCHIBALD H., *Social Life Among the Assyrians and Babylonians*. Another one of the scholarly works of that most versatile and active of Orientalists. In depicting the religious life of the ancient Babylonians and



Assyrians, their customs and their political institutions, Professor Sayce is at his best.

**189.** WILKINSON, Sir JOHN G., *The Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians*. 3 vols. As a representation of the manners and customs of the ancient Egyptians this book of Wilkinson has no superior. Though recent discovery and research have proved it to be somewhat antiquated, it possesses such value that no student of ancient Egypt can afford to ignore it. It is illustrated with numerous engravings made by the author, which are very interesting and valuable.

(Consult also 370, 377.)

ABYSSINIA. (Consult 172, 195, 231, 366, 406, 407, 408, 444.)

## HISTORIES OF AFRICA

### General Histories

**190.** BRYDEN, HENRY ANDERSON, *History of South Africa*. An interesting and instructive *resume* of the history of that most important part of Africa. The author travelled for many years over Southern Africa in search of sport, at the same time taking notes on the social and political conditions of the natives, which he embodied in this work. In form the book might be called an outline, but it is something more, as it bears evidence of a wide knowledge of a multitude of facts.

**191.** THEALL, GEORGE MCCALL, *History of South Africa*. 5 vols. Divided in the following way: Volume I, 1486-1691; volume II, 1691-1795; volume III, 1795-1834; volume IV, 1834-1854; volume V deals with the republics and native territories. An invaluable work, based on original documents preserved in the Cape archives and elsewhere. The most comprehensive and minute history of South Africa ever attempted. It is a monumental work, written with fine tact. Contains valuable maps and charts.

### Special Periods

**192.** ARCHIBALD, JAMES F. J., *Blue Shirt and Khaki*. (Published by Silver, Burdett and Company.) Attempts and successfully achieves a comparison between the soldiers in Cuba during the Spanish-American War and those in South Africa during the English-Boer conflict. The author is a well-known war correspondent, who witnessed both campaigns. It has been said that the description of the fall of Pretoria in this volume is the most vivid ever written. The book contains numerous illustrations from photographs by the author.

**193.** DEWET, CHRISTIAN, *Three Years' War*. A narrative of the Boer War, by one of its prominent generals. An excellent counterblast to the book written by Sir A. Conan Doyle. DeWet puts his side of the conflict strongly. It has had a wide sale in this country.

**194.** DOYLE, Sir A. CONAN, *The Great Boer War*. (Published by McClure, Phillips and Company.) Passed through numerous editions, each edition



more carefully revised, and fresh knowledge added. It is English in tone, very well written, and with an honest endeavor to be fair. Its world-famous author took part in the war he describes, in the capacity of an army surgeon. Contains instructive maps.

**195.** EDWARDS, FREDERICK AUGUSTUS, *Italians in Africa* (in *Westminster Review*, volume CXLVIII). So little information on Italian affairs in Africa is accessible to the reader confined to English that this article is a boon. It traces events in Abyssinia up to the triumph of King Menelik over the Italians and their withdrawal from their expensive and unprofitable colony along the shores of the Red Sea.

**196.** DUFF-GORDON, Lady, *The French in Algiers*. Translated from German and French accounts selected by her for the express purpose of giving readers of English an opportunity to understand the relations between France and her colony in Northwest Africa. The long struggle and final defeat of Abdel-Kader are given with a dramatic effect. The book is slightly tinged with an English prejudice, otherwise it is very desirable.

(Consult also 18, 121, 172, 173, 176, 177, 310, 356.)

### The People and Their Civilization

(Consult 191.)

ALASKA. (Consult 464, 529, 613.)

AMERICA. (Consult 486-499, 529 *et seq.*, especially 532.)

ARABIA. (Consult 8, 9, 20, 24, 55, 61, 172, 356, 447, 517, 518.)

ASIA. (Consult 4, 6, 9, 172, 173, 174, 175, 185, 186, 188, 464, 466.)

ASSYRIA. (Consult 8, 9, 172, 173, 174, 175, 185, 186, 188.)

## HISTORIES OF AUSTRALIA

### General Histories

**197.** GREY, J. GRATTAN, *Australasia, Old and New*. This found considerable sale in England and America as a book of sterling qualities. It is one of the few books that give an unbiassed view of Australian history in the past decade, as well as a good narrative describing the state of things long since passed away in that country of rapid change. One-third of the volume is devoted to New Zealand. The work is based on first-hand information gathered in the Antipodes.

**198.** JENES, EDWARD, *Australian Colonies to 1893*. A new book, prepared for the "Cambridge Historical Series." It is a clear and judicious interpretation of the history of Australia, and probably the best we have in a single volume. Economic and social conditions receive considerable attention, and political relations are treated with impartiality and insight.

**199.** RUSDEN, G. W., *History of Australia*. 3 vols. This is especially recommended to the reader who desires a full and broad account of this country. It is the result of fifty years' residence in Australia by one who spared no pains to

gather all the information possible. Much space is given to the value of agriculture, the importance of home industry, and the political relations throughout the land. It is a book of the first importance, and should be consulted by every student of Australia and Australian life.

(Consult also No. 8.)

### Special Periods

(Consult 114, 231, 268, 269.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**200.** BADEN-POWELL, Sir GEORGE, *New Homes for the Old Country*. Describes and discusses the political, domestic, and industrial life of Australia thirty years ago. Written with a view to induce Englishmen to settle in that British colony. When the author wrote this, little was known of the conditions in Australia which he touched upon, and his work in a measure had the desired effect. The book is attractively gotten up and well illustrated.

AUSTRIA. (Consult 36, 39, 316, 318, 323, 329, 331, 332, 333, 336, 337.)

BABYLONIA. (Consult 8, 172, 173, 175, 185, 186, 187, 188.)

BARBARY STATES. (Consult 8, 15, 18, 268, 269, 280, 330, 508, 509, 530, 533, 567.)

BELGIUM. (Consult 322, 330, 432, 433, 434, 509.)

BOHEMIA. (Consult 33, 71, 316, 318, 321, 323, 332.)

BRAZIL. (Consult 8, 269, 486, 487, 489, 498, 499, 532.)

BYZANTINE EMPIRE. (Consult 8, 12, 21, 366, 444.)

## HISTORIES OF CANADA

### General Histories

**201.** BOURINOT, Sir JOHN G., *The Story of Canada* ("The Story of the Nations" series, published by G. P. Putnam's Sons). The author enjoyed remarkable advantages in investigating the subject. He had every opportunity to explore the Canadian archives, as well as a long experience in administrative life. His book is an entertaining outline of Canadian history from John Cabot's first voyage to 1891.

**202.** BRYCE, GEORGE, *Short History of the Canadian People*. One of the chief features of the present work is the brief bibliographical introduction at the beginning of each chapter. It is a well-proportioned sketch of the country's history from the legendary period to 1886. The author writes from a federal standpoint.

**203.** GARNEAU, FRANÇOIS XAVIER, *History of Canada*. 2 vols. (Translated by Andrew Bell.) The French Canadians consider this their most distinctively "national" history. Though impartial readers will often find it

inclined to be too patriotic, it is the best general sketch of New France from a Canadian pen written in the nineteenth century. Embraces the years 1492-1840. The fourth edition is recommended.

204. HOPKINS, J. CASTELL, *The Story of the Dominion*. (Published by John C. Winston Company.) This book is admirably planned. The author lays stress on social development, and gives up much space to education, manners, and industry. Occasionally he lapses into a misstatement or a mixed metaphor, but not to a degree that detracts from the value of the work.

205. KINGSFORD, WILLIAM, *History of Canada*. 10 vols. Begins at the earliest date of French rule, and reaches the Union of the Provinces. A work of wide dimension and diverse qualities. It has been much praised, though the author has not produced anything like a final history of Canada. Especially valuable for the English side of Canadian history.

206. McMULLEN, JOHN, *History of Canada*. Many editions of this history have been published, each one improving upon the last in accuracy and fulness. While as a continuous narrative of Canadian history it will prove satisfactory, still it is a work more to be classed with annals than with modern critical history. After chapter XII the history will be found most useful and interesting.

207. WITTHROW, WILLIAM HENRY, *The History of Canada*. (Published by William Briggs, Toronto.) Answers the purpose of a very good popular history. It is written in a fair spirit and is usually accurate. Not based on any exhaustive study of original materials, yet the information given can be relied upon.

### Special Periods

208. ADAM, GRÆME MERCER, *The Canadian North-West: Its History and Its Troubles*. (Published by the Rose Company, Toronto.) Calculated to awaken and hold the attention of the general reader interested in the western regions of Canada. It is chiefly valuable for a graphic sketch of the Riel rising of 1885, and the way it treats the era of exploration and colonization. The author presents his facts in good, clear English.

209. BRADLEY, ARTHUR G., *Fall of Quebec* (in *Canadian Monthly*). The writer is well known as the author of *Fight with France for North America*. The present article possesses all the qualities that went to make his book a success. His treatment of both the English and the French combatants is strictly impartial, and his manner of telling his story is clear and distinct.

210. BURGOYNE, JOHN, *The State of the Expedition from Canada*, etc. A defence of his campaign, consisting of his prefatory speech and narrative before the committee of the House of Commons, the evidence of his witnesses, his review of their testimony, and an appendix containing the written evidence.

211. CAMPBELL, DUNCAN, *Nova Scotia in Its Historical, Mercantile, and Industrial Relations*. It would be difficult to obtain more accurate knowledge from any other work of similar scope, though this is far from complete—the result of the undeveloped state of the colonial literature. The book presents reliable topographical descriptions. The view taken of the deportation of the Acadians will be corrective of many false impressions.



**212.** CHARLEVOIX, P. F. X. DE, *History and General Description of New France*. 6 vols. (Translated by John Gilmary Shea.) Naturally written from the standpoint of a churchman and a Jesuit. But Parkman, while pointing out the fact of his carelessness, advises students that want the French side of the Old Régime to consult his work; for he had command of invaluable sources. Dr. Shea's annotations are of great value.

**213.** COLLINS, J. EDMUND, *Life and Career of Sir John A. Macdonald, G.C.B.* Stands comparison with the authorized life of the late Prime Minister of Canada done by Joseph Pope. Written with a lightness of touch that insures for it long popularity. While the author shows no particular insight into the character of the subject, he is more than equal to the difficult task of tracing the effect of the acts of his public career.

**214.** HARVEY, MOSES, *Newfoundland: The Oldest British Colony*. Dr. Harvey is well known as an eminent authority on the history of Newfoundland. He wrote many books and sketches on the subject of his study. Everything from his hand is readable and accurate, though his descriptive powers are more satisfying than his historical ability.

**215.** MACHAR, AGNES M., *Historical Sketch of the War of 1812* (in *The Canadian Monthly* for July, 1874). A strong Anglo-Canadian view of the invasion of Canada. While written in a partisan spirit, it is nevertheless a good balance to some of the eulogistic accounts written from an American standpoint.

**216.** MILES, HENRY H., *History of Canada under the French Régime, 1535-1763*. (Published by Dawson Brothers, Montreal.) More a manual of reference than a work of any particular historical breadth. Follows the chronological sequence of events with admirable perspicuity.

**217.** PARKMAN, FRANCIS, *Works*. 11 vols. (*Pioneers of France in the New World; The Jesuits in North America; LaSalle and the Discovery of the Great West; The Old Régime in Canada; Count Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV; A Half-century of Conflict; Montcalm and Wolfe*.) These valuable volumes should be read in the order given. They form a connected narrative with the French *régime* in Canada, the story of which will never have a more favorable telling by an outsider, for Parkman was in no sense a partisan. Not only written in a spirited and picturesque style, but also the result of years of thorough original research.

**218.** SANDHAM, ALFRED, *Villemarie, or Sketches of Montreal Past and Present*. While the author missed the support that original material collected in the past twenty-five years would have given him, he has managed to produce a work of considerable historical merit and literary excellence. Copies of the book are scarce and are highly valued by bibliophiles.

(Consult also 8, 119, 264, 266, 528, 530, 532, 543, 559, 569, 573, 574, 584, 585.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**219.** DENT, JOHN CHARLES, *The Last Forty Years: Canada since the Union of 1841*. (Published by Virtue and Company, Toronto.) 2 vols. An energetic and entertaining work by one long identified with Canadian historical activities. One of its most noticeable features is the bibliographical element that



pervades it. The book deals almost wholly with political occurrences. The second volume contains a splendid chapter on literature and journalism. The author follows the method of Gibbon in making each chapter an entertaining monograph.

**220.** PARKIN, GEORGE R., *The Great Dominion; Studies of Canada*. Was published as a series of letters in the *London Times*. Only the most important subjects are chosen—the campaigns of the different provinces, economic resources, labor, and education. The author's aim is chiefly descriptive. The tone is frankly imperialistic. The chapters on trade policy and political tendencies are in strong contrast with the views of Goldwin Smith.

**221.** SMITH, GOLDWIN, *Canada and the Canadian Question*. Presents the writer's well-known views on the condition of Canada and her future. Discusses in brief the outstanding features of Canadian political development, both French and English, and analyzes the Confederation and its results. Of uncommon literary quality and astuteness.

(Consult also 204, 211.)

CENTRAL AMERICA. (Consult 129, 259, 487, 490, 492, 529, 532.)

CHALDÆA. (Consult 8, 172, 173, 175, 185, 186, 187, 188.)

CHILE. (Consult 15, 486, 487, 489, 491, 494, 496, 532.)

## HISTORIES OF CHINA

### General Histories

**222.** BOULGER, DEMETRIUS CHARLES, *History of China*. 3 vols. With-out equal as a history of China, in the English language. The first volume covers in a concise way the history of four thousand years. The remaining volumes bring the narrative down to the present century. Well written and reliable.

**223.** DOUGLAS, SIR ROBERT KENNAWAY, *China*. As a handbook of the general history of China this has no competitor. Gives events in a rapid and well-balanced sequence. The work of a professor of Chinese who has written much on his chosen subject.

**224.** MACGOWAN, J., *History of China*. Told in a popular vein. Does not aim to be an authority; more to give the general reader a quick survey of Chinese history from the beginning. The author was a missionary, who lived for years in the country he has selected for his subject.

**225.** MAILLA, J. A. M. DE M. DE, *Histoire générale de la Chine*. 13 vols. One of those works that illustrate Gibbon's remark that China was made known to us through the labors of the French. A perfect thesaurus of knowledge in regard to early Chinese history. Boulger esteems him highly and uses him constantly throughout his work.

(Consult also 6, 9.)

### Special Periods

**226.** DEGUIGNES, JOSEPH, *Histoire générale des Huns, des Turcs, des Mongols, et des autres Tartars occidentaux*. 4 vols. Another monumental work

of wonderful research, by a French scholar of the eighteenth century. Exceptionally valuable, not alone because of the scarcity of works on the subject it covers, but for the masterly way the author groups his facts.

**227. LYNCH, GEORGE, *War of the Civilizations*.** A vivid account of the affairs in China during the Boxer uprising in 1900, by a famous English newspaper correspondent who was in the scene of strife.

**228. MARTIN, W. A. P., *The Siege of Peking*.** (Published by Fleming H. Revell Company.) Written by one who witnessed and participated in the Boxer troubles in China a few years ago. Full of splendid passages, and recommended to all readers. The author was for many years president of the Chinese Imperial University.

**229. WILSON, JAMES HARRISON, *China*.** Besides giving a graphic description of the Boxer troubles, in which he participated, the author delineates Chinese civilization and its possibilities. Some of his observations of the customs and manners are especially entertaining and instructive. The book is a mine of information. The third edition is recommended because of its revision and elaboration.

(Consult also 51, 67, 128, 235, 266, 269, 418, 466.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**230. BRINKLEY, FRANK, *China: Its History, Arts, and Literature*.** 4 vols. These volumes were gotten up for popular use. Written in fair style and with sufficient scholarship for the end in view. Not the least attractive feature is the numerous beautiful illustrations scattered through the work.

(Consult also 9, 128.)

CUBA. (Consult 124, 138, 264, 487, 529, 532, 536, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609.)

DENMARK. (Consult 35, 36, 324, 333, 478, 479, 480, 481.)

EGYPT (MODERN). (Consult 8, 231, 266, 523, 524, 525, 527.)

## HISTORIES OF ENGLAND

### General Histories

**231. BRIGHT, JAMES FRANCK, *A History of England*.** 5 vols. A work of solid qualities, clear, careful, and accurate, abreast with the latest conclusions and criticisms. Volume I is devoted to "Mediæval Monarchy—A.D. 449 to 1485"; volume II, "Personal Monarchy—Henry VII to James II"; volume III, "Constitutional Monarchy—William and Mary to William IV"; volume IV, "The Growth of Democracy—Victoria, 1837 to 1880"; volume V, "Imperial Reaction—Victoria, 1880 to 1901."

**232. GOLDSMITH, OLIVER, *A History of England from the Earliest Times to the Death of George II*.** This first appeared anonymously. The same criticism can be made of it as of his history of Greece. (See 350.) But while it is not critical, and presents nothing new, it has all the fascination of Goldsmith's other writings.

**233.** GREEN, JOHN RICHARD, *A History of the English People*. This is without equal as a general history of England. It covers the whole of English history to the close of the Napoleonic wars. A large amount of space is given up to descriptions of the social condition of the people. Each period of this history is prefaced with a complete and valuable account of the sources from which information may be drawn. It is written in a vigorous and interesting manner.

**234.** HUME, DAVID, *A History of England from the Invasion of Julius Caesar to the Revolution in 1688*. Continuation of same by Tobias Smollett and T. S. Hughes. Hume's history has enjoyed the rank of a classic from the day of its completion, and has a distinguished place in English historical literature. It is chiefly remarkable as the first attempt at comprehensive, thoughtful treatment of the historic facts, and the first to hold social and literary activities of national life to be on a par with its politics and wars. It is not regarded by historians as an authority, because of the author's prejudices, though it can never be denied that Hume established a standard of historical composition.

**235.** KNIGHT, CHARLES, *The Popular History of England*. With the exception of Green's, this serves best the purposes of the general reader. It does not aim to be profound or to attain the highest order of merit, but it succeeds in being light and readable, without showing any superficiality. On events in the history of the nineteenth century it is fuller than any other history of similar scope and purpose.

**236.** LINGARD, JOHN, *A History of England from the First Invasion of the Romans to the Accession of William and Mary in 1688*. This covers the same period as Hume's work, but is written with greater learning and care. It was the first important history of England written from the Roman Catholic standpoint, and because of many of its statements it was violently attacked, yet the author always vindicated himself from any charge brought against him. Aside from any real or imagined drawbacks, this work will be found to be perhaps the best general history of England before 1688 yet written for students.

(Consult also 3, 4, 5.)

### The Early and Middle Ages

**237.** BACON, FRANCIS, *A History of the Reign of Henry VII*. Not an authoritative work, but one widely circulated and known, because of the author's fame. Bacon gives almost no references to authorities for his statements, and the book teaches us more of Bacon than of Henry VII.

**238.** FREEMAN, EDWARD AUGUSTUS, *The History of the Norman Conquest of England*. 6 vols. This is classed as one of the greatest English historical works ever written. Volume I bears the title "A Preliminary History, to the Election of Edward the Confessor"; volume II, "The Reign of Edward the Confessor"; volume III, "The Reign of Harold and the Interregnum"; volume IV, "The Reign of William the Conqueror"; volume V, "The Effects of the Norman Conquest"; volume VI, index volume. The style is remarkable for perspicuity.



**239.** GAIRDNER, JAMES, *A History of the Life and Reign of Richard III.* Written by the greatest scholar of the period of Richard III. It settles all doubts regarding the character of that monarch. The author labored for twenty years to prove that Richard had been maligned, but he owns that his efforts were in vain.

**240.** GAIRDNER, JAMES, *The Houses of Lancaster and York, with the Conquest of Louis of France.* Though a small book, this is full of facts related in a readable way. It embraces the century between the death of Edward III and the accession of Henry VII. The reigns of Henry IV and Henry VI will be found of deepest interest for the way in which the representative branch of government was shown to have been established.

**241.** GREEN, JOHN RICHARD, *The Conquest of England.* A companion work to *The Making of England*, both showing the same great ability of the author which made his more popular works notable. This gives one of the most satisfactory delineations of the Anglo-Saxon conquest to be found in our language.

**242.** HUGHES, THOMAS, *Alfred the Great.* As a work from the pen of the author of *Tom Brown's School-days* this book is sure of a large circle of readers. Alfred the Great was one of the writer's favorite figures in history, and in this volume he paints him in glowing colors. Though it does not display the erudition of Dr. Pauli, it answers any ordinary demand, and will be found reliable.

**243.** LAPPENBERG, JOHANN MARTIN, *History of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings.* 2 vols. (Translated from the German by Benjamin Thorpe.) Upon its appearance in Germany in 1833 this was hailed as the best authority on the subject. Further investigation deprived it of part of its value, but it is still a work of high order. It is more a narrative of events than a description of the period. The part devoted to the social state of the Anglo-Saxons is one of the most interesting portions of the work.

**244.** NORGATE, KATE, *John Lackland.* This is one of the most readable and important contributions to English history, by the wife of John Richard Green. She has made the period of the rule of the Angevin kings her special study, and endeavors to prove that King John was one of the ablest and most ruthless of them. The book is based on thorough research.

**245.** PEARSON, CHARLES H., *A History of England during the Early and Middle Ages.* 2 vols.; *English History in the Fourteenth Century.* These are of utmost value to the student of the political history of England during the early and mediæval periods. Mr. Pearson brought to his task the qualifications of a good general scholar and a learned specialist, and throughout his volumes there are good descriptions of the literary and social condition of the England of that time.

(Consult also 12, 19, 21, 25, 27, 28, 49.)

### The Age of Henry VIII and Elizabeth

**246.** BREWER, J. S., *The Reign of Henry VIII.* 2 vols. The author wrote this book after the most exhaustive research among original documents. It displays great learning and insight. In spite of the fact of its erudition, it can hardly fail to interest the general reader.



**247.** CLEVELAND, HENRY RUSSELL, *Queen Elizabeth* (in *North American Review*, volume L). This is an excellent brief account of the events of Elizabeth's reign, in England and abroad, well written and with regard for historic accuracy. It appears in the pages of *THE GREAT EVENTS* entire.

**248.** FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY, *A History of England from the Fall of Wolsey to the Death of Elizabeth*. 12 vols. Mr. Froude's work at once awakened great popular interest as a history of the period of the Reformation in England. It is both captivating and disappointing. The author's likes and dislikes are intense, and he is seldom impartial or judicious. The book is written with a brilliance and vivacity seldom equalled in historical narration. A strong plea is made in behalf of Henry VIII, while Queen Elizabeth, on the other hand, is shown as a despicable though great sovereign. Mary Queen of Scots is represented as little else than physically attractive.

**249.** SWINBURNE, ALGERNON CHARLES, *Mary Stuart* (in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*). Though the author is widely known as a poet, his occasional essays at historical writing have been most successful. One of the subjects of his earnest study has been Mary Queen of Scots, also the theme of one of his tragedies. The sketch from the *Britannica* gives everything the student will desire in the way of a brief and sympathetic treatment of the career and death of the unfortunate Queen, whose romantic mystery veiling her fame and fate has always fascinated Swinburne.

(Consult also 12, 114, 118, 126, 131.)

### The Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries

**250.** BURNET, GILBERT, *History of His Own Times*. This famous work covers the years 1659-1713. It was highly praised by Macaulay, while Ranke subjected it to an analysis that almost destroyed its value as an authority. It is interesting, and contains much that is of importance, but is marred throughout by the author's partisanship.

**251.** BURTON, JOHN HILL, *A History of the Reign of Queen Anne*. This, the fullest and ablest account of Queen Anne's reign in our language, succeeds admirably in describing the greatest event of that period—the union of England with Scotland. The general characteristics and the course of other political events during the period are not so skilfully handled. The descriptions of the military campaigns of Marlborough are excellent.

**252.** CORNWALLIS, CHARLES, *Correspondence*. 3 vols. (Edited by C. Ross.) This relates chiefly to Indian and American affairs. Cornwallis was Governor-General of India from 1786 to 1793, and many of his letters contain important facts in Indian affairs during that time. Some of his reports on the American Revolution, contained in these volumes, are also important side-lights on the period.

**253.** DEFOE, DANIEL, *A Journal of the Plague Year*. This journal must not be taken as an exact history of the great plague. But with all its want of order and its various repetition, it gives readers a far better impression of the horror of that time than a more accurate and better arranged history by a less able hand might give. Defoe was about five years old at the time of the out-

break of the plague, and could have written little or nothing from personal impressions. The immediate occasion for the writing of this journal was the outbreak of the pest in France in 1721.

**254.** EVELYN, JOHN, *Diary*. Though Evelyn was the author of about thirty works, on various subjects, his fame rests chiefly on this book, which covers the period from 1641 to 1705. The subjects that most interested Evelyn are the very ones that Pepys, his friend, cared least about. The two works in this way supplement each other and give us a splendid view of the manners and customs in England during the latter part of the seventeenth century.

**255.** GARDINER, SAMUEL RAWSON, *A History of England from the Accession of James I to the Outbreak of the Great Civil War, 1603-1642* (10 vols.) and *What the Gunpowder Plot Was*. Everything from this author's pen is distinguished by a masterly grasp of facts and by impartial and sober judgment. He availed himself of the results of recent research, and was thus enabled to modify many previous conclusions. The most conspicuous characteristic of Gardiner as a historian is the constant evidence of a desire to do even justice to all. No student can afford to neglect his works.

**256.** HARRISON, FREDERIC, *Oliver Cromwell*. One of the "Twelve English Statesmen" series. This biography is short but suggestive. It is notable for keen insight, breadth of view, and clear, definite expression. Harrison does not endeavor to prove or disprove anything about the great Protector, though his work is decidedly pro-Cromwellian.

**257.** JESSE, JOHN HENEAGE, *Memoirs of the Life and Times of George III*. 3 vols. This is the best of this author's works, and is a production of great ability. Jesse made a specialty of memoirs. The present work is the last of a series that together form a continuous narrative from the reign of Richard III to that of George III. Many side-lights on the social affairs of the time are given.

**258.** LECKY, WILLIAM E. H., *A History of England in the Eighteenth Century*. This work is an attempt to "disengage from the great mass of facts those that relate to the permanent forces of the nation or which indicate some of the more enduring features of national life." Lecky deals with the problems of monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy, treats political ideas, presents manners and beliefs, and analyzes the increasing powers of Parliament and the press. The work is also distinguished by full citation of authorities.

**259.** MACAULAY, THOMAS BABINGTON, *A History of England from the Accession of James II*. This history is a masterpiece of style and is undoubtedly the most popular ever written in the English language. It shows immense research, and marvellous power in delineation of character, but it is also partial and apparently prejudiced, as Macaulay's sympathies always veered to the Whigs. In spite of the drawbacks of occasional inaccuracy and partisanship, it can hardly fail to have a lasting place in the literature of the English language.

**260.** MCCARTHY, JUSTIN, *History of the Four Georges*. 4 vols. McCarthy's work is temperate, reasonable, and judicious. It is eminently entertaining and in many respects recalls Macaulay. His present book is a succession of pictures and portraits, stirring as a drama and readable as a romance.

**261.** MASSON, DAVID, *Life and Times of John Milton*. 6 vols. Masson has balanced his personal biography of the great poet with alternate chapters of

the history of England during the Civil War and under the Commonwealth, and thus has produced one of the best accounts of the social life of that period to be found among English writings.

**262.** PEPYS, SAMUEL, *Diary*. This covers the interesting years 1659-1669, and presents a striking picture of the court in the time of Charles II. The book was originally written from day to day in shorthand. It deals more with social affairs than with politics, but the student of the latter will discover much that is instructive in its singular and entertaining records.

**263.** RANKE, LEOPOLD VON, *History of England, principally in the Seventeenth Century*. 6 vols. Accounted one of Ranke's greatest works, especially in respect to his deductions of the Reformation period. His analyses of the effect of foreign policy on England during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries never have been equalled. The author evidently regarded the portions dealing with the revolutionary periods as the sum and substance of this work. The entire sixth volume is taken up with an acute discussion of original authorities for the period under examination.

**264.** STANHOPE, Earl (Lord MAHON), *History of England, Comprising the Reign of Queen Anne, until the Peace of Utrecht, 1701-13, and History of England from the Peace of Utrecht to the Peace of Versailles, 1713-83*. This takes up the history where Macaulay ends, and is written in a Tory spirit. Stanhope has shown exemplary diligence in consulting authorities, commendable judgment, and a fair amount of impartiality, though it is hardly necessary to say that in giving his results he lacks the literary skill that made Macaulay famous. Altogether it is the best history of England during the period prior to and inclusive of the American Revolution.

**265.** TRAILL, HENRY DUFF, *William III*. This is another of the "Twelve English Statesmen" series, which sketches, with ample knowledge, calm judgment, and with an illuminative style the career and character of William III. It is not exhaustive, but will satisfy the wants of the general reader, for it is written by an eminent English historian familiar with the subject.

(Consult also 10, 11, 16, 85.)

### The Nineteenth Century

**266.** MCCARTHY, JUSTIN, *The Epoch of Reform and History of Our Own Times*. 6 vols. Like other works by the same author, these volumes are written in a delightful style, and are admirable books for the general reader, possessing substantial merits and imparting a large amount of information. McCarthy's historical work has had extraordinary success both in England and in the United States. It has attained even wider popularity than his novels.

**267.** MCCARTHY, JUSTIN HUNTLY, *History of England under Gladstone*. This book embraces the period from 1880 to 1884, is written from a Liberal standpoint, with an eye for dramatic effect, and is extremely interesting. Many critics have declared that the young author's enthusiasm leads him to make erroneous statements, but the book has proved popularly successful.

**268.** MARTINEAU, HARRIET, *History of England during the Thirty Years' Peace*. This history contains a great deal of information, interesting, valuable,



and written in a lucid style. Perhaps the most successful part is a description of financial and social conditions. The work is tinged with personal feeling and pervaded with strong sympathy for the people in the struggle for greater freedom.

**269.** WALPOLE, Sir SPENCER, *History of England from the Conclusion of the Great War in 1815*. 5 vols. Walpole's history is the substantial result of thorough study into the social conditions of the English people and the obstacles with which great English statesmen have had to combat. It is replete with interesting knowledge, written in a philosophical spirit, and arranged in correct sequence. While it has not the elements of popularity that McCarthy's history of the same period evinces, its merits are of a more sober and solid quality. Volume I recounts the policy of the Tories, from the close of the war to the accession of George IV; volume II deals with the great reforms in administration, legislation, and finance under the Whigs; volume III is devoted to the use the Whigs made of their victories under Grey and Melbourne.

(Consult also 231, 271.)

### Constitutional Histories

**270.** HALLAM, HENRY, *A Constitutional History of England from the Accession of Henry VII to the Death of George III*. Because of the extensive revision the early issues of this work are not so valuable as the later ones. It is the result of painstaking research and is written so fairly that Macaulay characterized it as the most impartial book he had ever read. Later investigations by Stubbs and other historical writers have thrown new light on many questions that Hallam treated, and recourse to them will be necessary in any close study of Hallam.

**271.** MAY, THOMAS ERSKINE, *The Constitutional History of England since the Accession of George III*. As a supplement and continuation of the work of Stubbs and Hallam, this is the most important constitutional history of England for the period covered. The author departs from the usual chronological order of narration, and has used instead an effective method of treatment by grouping the leading subjects. No other work will give so good a view of the political history of England during the period of its greatest progress.

**272.** STUBBS, WILLIAM, *The Constitutional History of England in its Origin and Development*. 3 vols. This is the highest authority on the period of which it treats. The first volume ends with the reign of Henry II, the second with that of Richard II, and the third with that of Richard III. Thus the work ends where Hallam begins. The student of English constitutional history will do well to make this his text-book. Freeman did not hesitate to call it "The greatest monument yet reared by English historical scholarship."

(Consult also 12, 46, 239, 263, 269.)

### Naval Histories of Great Britain

**273.** CORBETT, JULIAN, *Sir Francis Drake*. This little book is one of the excellent "English Men of Action" series. The greatest of Elizabethan seamen is treated with excellent judgment and in a breezy and buoyant style. Corbett



afterward built upon this little book a massive work on Drake and the Tudor Navy, which is both comprehensive and authoritative. The smaller book answers best the purposes of the average reader.

**274.** JAMES, WILLIAM, *The Naval History of Great Britain from the Declaration of War by France in 1793 to the Accession of George IV.* 6 vols. The growth of the English Navy is best described in this work of James. A new and much improved edition appeared in 1878, which is the one best worth consulting. In it the changes and the methods of naval warfare and improvements of vessels and guns are commented upon. The book is pro-English, especially in dealing with the war with the United States in 1812-1815. This bulky history has been epitomized by Robert W. O'Byrne, and is a fair summary for the general reader.

**275.** SOUTHEY, ROBERT, *Life of Nelson.* This book alone, out of Southey's voluminous writings, belongs to universal literature by reason of the purity of its English, the accuracy of its statements, and the enthusiasm that illumines its pages. It has had many detractors, and critical opinion has been divided as to its merits, but it still claims a place in the historical literature produced in the nineteenth century.

(Consult also 511, 534, 567, 569, 571.)

**FLORENCE.** (Consult 8, 82, 86, 393, 397, 398, 400, 401, 403, 404.)

## HISTORIES OF FRANCE

### General Histories

**276.** CROWE, EYRE EVANS, *The History of France.* 5 vols. Covers the whole period of French history to the *Coup d'État* of Louis Napoleon. Generally accurate and presented with considerable literary skill. The writer assures his readers that "no original document or narrative has been unconsulted." Decidedly one of the most desirable histories of France in our language.

**277.** GUIZOT, FRANÇOIS P. G., *Popular History of France from the Earliest Times; l'Histoire depuis 1789 jusque 1848—leçons recueillies par Madame de Witt, née Guizot.* The latter work is not, strictly speaking, a continuation of the former, though it has often been combined with the English translation of Guizot's history. Taken altogether, Guizot's work is the best popular history of France ever written. The work is admirably sustained throughout. The great figures of French history and the important facts clustering about them are made subjects of careful study and presentation. All through his work the author has striven to make great men and great things the centres of all subordinate affairs.

**278.** HORNE, CHARLES F., *The Story of France.* (Published by Francis R. Niglutsch.) This is one of the most entertaining of the "Story of the Greatest Nations" series, designed for the general reader. The long history of France is told in a brief yet satisfactory manner. There are many well-selected illustrations throughout the text.

**279.** KITCHIN, GEORGE WILLIAM, *A History of France.* 3 vols. A not very successful effort to compress the whole history of France into short space

and avoid the dryness of a summary. It is useful, but not interesting. Well supplied with maps and tables.

**280. MARTIN, BON LOUIS HENRI, *Histoire de France jusqu'en 1789*. 17 vols.; *Histoire de France moderne depuis 1789 jusqu'à nos jours*. 8 vols.** Stands at the head of the list of general histories of France. In 1856 it received the first prize of the Academy. Martin's work shows profound research and is characterized by great impartiality, accuracy, and daring in dealing with political events. His aim was to write what might be called a national history of his country, and his production has exerted a great national influence. Martin devoted thirty years to the accomplishment of this task.

**281. MICHELET, JULES, *Histoire de France*. 19 vols.** Part of this work was translated into English by W. Kelly, in two volumes. Strongly stamped with the author's individuality. He looked at everything from a personal point of view and was possessed of violent prejudices and ardent patriotism. He was endowed with the qualifications of patient industry and vast erudition, and had a powerful imagination and an extraordinary gift of imaginative representation. It has been somewhere said, and most truthfully, there are no dry bones in his writings.

(Consult also 4, 5, 9.)

### Special Periods

**282. COMINES, PHILIPPE DE, *Mémoires*** (containing histories of Louis XI and Charles VIII, Kings of France, and of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy). Covers the periods from 1464 to 1483 and from 1488 to 1498. This author has often been called the father of modern history, because he was the first writer of modern times to display sagacity in reasoning on the characters of men and the consequence of their action. Hallam says: "The *Mémoires* of Philippe de Comines almost make an epoch in historical literature. If Froissart, by his picturesque descriptions and fertility of historical invention, may be reckoned the Livy of France, she had her Tacitus in Philippe de Comines."

**283. FROISSART, Sir JOHN, *Chronicles of England, France, and Spain*.** Includes the period of 1328-1400. These "Chronicles" are everywhere considered the most vivid and faithful pictures we have of events in the fourteenth century. A more graphic recital of the deeds and events of any age never has been produced. Of course, he was not critical, and hence his delineations are of men and things as they appeared, rather than as they were actually. Froissart has no equal as a champion of chivalry.

**284. GODWIN, PARKE, *History of France; Ancient Gaul*.** Carries early French history down to the Peace of Verdun in A.D. 843. This history of ancient Gaul is the fullest we have in our language. Based upon original authorities and composed with fine regard for historical perspective. Most worthy of note are the second and third chapters, which give an account of the social and political condition of the ancient Gauls. It is written with considerable literary skill.

**285. HASSALL, ARTHUR, *Mazarin*.** One of the best little books in the "Foreign Statesmen" series. Its author has frequently applied himself to various characters and phases of French history, in which he is particularly success-

ful. Like his studies of Mirabeau and Louis XIV, this one on Mazarin is founded on the best authorities, and the result is given in short space for the benefit of the reader that does not desire to go exhaustively into the subject.

286. JACKSON, Lady C. C., *The Court of France in the Sixteenth Century*. 2 vols. Written by a very prolific English author, who has chosen French history as her special field. The present work has been accused of historical inaccuracy, but her misstatements are usually minor ones. While having no claim as a work of erudition, it is one of graceful diction and rapid action.

287. MORISON, JAMES AUGUSTUS COTTER (in *Fortnightly Review*, volume XXI). Among the numerous studies and essays written on France by this author, none shows a more masterly grasp of the characters and the period than this present article on the Grand Monarch. No epoch of French history is more fraught with interest than the reign of Louis XIV. Morison, in a short comprehensive manner, has given the essential points, with the brilliancy of a French *causeur*.

288. PERKINS, JAMES BRECK, *France under Richelieu and Mazarin*. 2 vols. An excellent work on the period of French history that most needs interpretation to readers of English. Internal history and foreign policy are handled particularly well. The author spared no pains in preparing this work. It is recommended unreservedly to the student of the period.

289. RANKE, LEOPOLD VON, *Civil Wars and Monarchy in France*. 2 vols. A translated abridgment of the author's *Französische Geschichte*. For the period from the accession of Francis I to the death of Louis XV, this is acknowledged to be one of the most important works. It misses the details to be found in Martin, but shows the real influence and significance of events. Ranke brings out in all his works the influence of foreign policy. During the wars of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, which this work embraces, consideration of international relations was of first importance.

290. SISMONDI, JEAN C. L. S. DE, *The French under the Carlovingians and The French under the Merovingians*. A section translated from the author's voluminous *Histoire des Français*. More valuable because of the scarcity of information on Gaul written in English, than for its intrinsic merits. Though Sismondi's accuracy is doubtful, still the reader will do well to give attention to his work.

291. SULLY, Duc de, *Memoirs of the Prime Minister of Henry the Great*. Nowhere are the extraordinary events of the career of Henry IV more adequately described than in these memoirs. Entirely trustworthy on the most important affairs; but minor matters, especially in the earlier portions of the work, should be read with a recollection that the events described occurred twenty years before they were written.

292. WHITE, ANDREW D., *The Statesmanship of Richelieu* (in the *Atlantic Monthly* for May, 1862). Richelieu and his period have never been adequately treated by an English writer. For this reason as well as for its grasp on the political import of Richelieu's ministry, this essay is an important contribution to the subject. Recommended to every reader interested in the statesmanship of the great Cardinal.

293. WHITE, HENRY, *The Massacre of St. Bartholomew, preceded by a His-*



*tory of Religious Wars in the Reign of Charles IX.* Obviously written for the purpose of portraying the tremendous struggle that devastated France in the latter years of the sixteenth century, reaching the tragic climax of 1572. Takes the view of Ranke and Goldan, and holds that the massacre resulted, not from a premeditated plot, but rather was the outcome of a sudden spasm of terror and fanaticism, brought on by the failure to murder Coligny. New materials are brought forward to support this theory. The author describes the event with the pen of a Protestant, yet his moderation is worthy of commendation.

**294.** WILLERT, P. F., *The Reign of Louis XI.* Especially commendable, though merely a handbook, because of the dearth of books on this important period. A history of this particular time should describe the processes by which, from a group of semi-independent provinces, France became consolidated into a semblance of nationality. This volume is too brief for such a task, but as an outline of the tremendous changes that took place it has considerable importance. The author's estimate of Louis XI's character is much more favorable than that generally held.

(Consult also 11, 19, 21, 26, 27, 46, 56.)

### The Revolution of 1789

**295.** CARLYLE, THOMAS, *History of the French Revolution.* A marvellous book, and probably the most remarkable ever written on the Revolution. It is a succession of wonderful word-pictures or prose poems. Every student of the period should read it, but always in connection with some work of more commonplace qualities.

**296.** LAMARTINE, ALPHONSE DE, *History of the Girondists.* At once the most popular and at the same time pernicious work of the poet-historian. It sold by the hundred thousand copies, glorified the revolutionary spirit, and did more to keep that terrible flame alive than did any other literary production.

**297.** MIGNET, FRANÇOIS A., *History of the French Revolution.* Holds its place as the best short history of the Revolution. Compact in style and in treatment clear and judicious. Mignet was a firm believer in constitutional government, and his opinions about the mistakes of the revolutionists are well worth careful consideration. The latter part of the work is weaker than the earlier.

**298.** SYBEL, HEINRICH VON, *History of the French Revolution.* 4 vols. Unquestionably the most judicial and accurate of all the histories of this period; because of access to masses of material never examined before, the author was enabled to clear up several puzzling questions, the most important of which dealt with the relations of the other Powers with France during the Revolution. The work ends with the dissolution of the National Convention in 1795.

**299.** THIERS, LOUIS ADOLPHE, *History of the French Revolution.* In France this has been the most popular history of the Revolution, partly because of its extravagance of expression, and partly because it was published when public opinion was rising against the Bourbons. It is written with great literary skill, and has been translated into nearly all modern languages. In spite of this, it will probably not stand the test of time.

(Consult also 16, 42, 79, 311, 313.)

### The Napoleonic Era

**300.** HAZLITT, WILLIAM, *The Life of Napoleon Bonaparte*. 3 vols. Betrays a strong sympathy with its subject, and is written with the purpose of counteracting the common impressions in England concerning the character and career of Napoleon. The author studied with great care, and spent considerable time in examining sources. As all histories written before the publication of Napoleon's correspondence are now held to be imperfect, this work cannot be called a high authority, though no better defence of the First Emperor has been put forth.

**301.** HUGO, VICTOR, *Les misérables*. While this great book of Hugo's is a panoramic romance of modern life, it also contains one of the most graphic descriptions of the Battle of Waterloo ever penned. For this reason it is placed here. Hugo was tireless in his search for facts concerning this "gigantic military tragedy."

**302.** LANFREY, PIERRE, *History of Napoleon I*. 5 vols. One of the most valuable and discerning works on the First Napoleon since his correspondence was given to the world by Napoleon III. Lanfrey is severe, but his severity is tempered with discrimination. This has led almost to a complete revolution of public opinion concerning the Emperor. The narrative is given with an energy and a dignity that convince the reader in spite of himself. The fifth volume ends with the preparation for the invasion of Russia. The author hoped to complete his work in additional volumes, but death prevented.

**303.** SCOTT, Sir WALTER, Bart., *Life of Napoleon Bonaparte*. Embraces the period from the beginning of the French Revolution to the death of Napoleon in St. Helena. Begun as a brief and popular abstract of the great commander, Grew into greater proportion through the author's intense interest in the subject. While it has been called an unreliable history, there is much to be said in its defence. Scott pursued investigation as far as he could in those days when access to reliable sources was difficult. The work is well written and contains valuable appendices.

**304.** SIBORNE, WILLIAM, *History of the War in France and Belgium*. Sets forth the minute details of the battles of Quatre-Bras, Ligny, Wavre, and Waterloo. Scholarly and conscientious, and one of the best commentaries on the battles mentioned. Illustrated with excellent maps, plans, and portraits.

(Consult also 10, 11, 35, 37, 275, 311, 463, 507, 533.)

### The Nineteenth Century

**305.** CROWE, EYRE EVANS, *History of the Reigns of Louis XVIII and Charles X*. Like the author's history of France, this book possesses the great merit of thorough research and adherence to most reliable authorities. Recommended to the general reader as a trustworthy account of the period it treats, and because of the scarcity of books on the subject in English it has a double importance.

**306.** FAVRE, JULES G. C., *The Government of the National Defence*. Depicts in clear and concise statement the progress of the Franco-German War and the rise of the Third Republic, 1870-1871. From the pen of a prominent French

diplomat who wrote much on social and political subjects, and played a conspicuous rôle in the formation of the National Defence. He has been called the "Wendell Phillips of the French Republic."

**307.** HANOTAUX, GABRIEL, *Contemporary France*. A work planned to fill four volumes, which is to narrate the history of contemporary France from February, 1871, to the end of 1900. The period covered in this first volume extends from the meeting at Bordeaux of the National Assembly to the fall of Thiers, who is the hero of this volume. Hanotaux is singularly well qualified for his tremendous task, the first portion of which is interesting from the first page to the last.

**308.** JERROLD, BLANCHARD, *The Life of Napoleon III*. 4 vols. Though this book is written from a sympathetic standpoint, the author's spirit is, on the whole, impartial. It may well be read together with the great work of Delord, who presents the opposition with consummate skill and power. Jerrold's history is beyond all doubt the best account of Napoleon III and the Second Empire to be found in our language.

**309.** LAMARTINE, ALPHONSE DE, *History of the Restoration of Monarchy in France*. Not as objectionable as some of the author's other works, but in the main possessing the same characteristic drawbacks. It is brilliant, interesting, and disappointing. Nevertheless, Lamartine's testimony on various points may be consulted with great profit. The book portrays the Government from 1815 to 1830.

**310.** PULSZKY, FRANCIS, *The Tricolor on the Atlas*. Nothing extraordinary about this book except that it is one of the few in the English language that treat of the colonial possessions of France. Especially noteworthy for affairs in Africa.

**311.** TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS DE, *Memoirs, Letters, and Remains*. 2 vols. Delightful volumes, which will surely interest the student of modern French history. The articles in the first volume and the letters in the second volume are chiefly important. The most remarkable articles are "France before the Revolution" and "France before the Consulate." The letters contain many shrewd observations on current events.

(Consult also 37, 277, 280, 340, 342, 343, 468.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**312.** GUIZOT, FRANÇOIS P. G., *History of Civilization in France from the Fall of the Roman Empire*. Comprised of two courses of lectures, presenting a picture of social Europe during the period of the feudal system. Characterized by thoroughness of research, keen insight into political causes, and earnest liberal religious conviction. In his ability to prove and reveal the internal and secret relations of facts, his merits are most conspicuous. The portions relating to conditions under Charlemagne and the feudal system are of the highest importance.

**313.** TAINÉ, HIPOLITE A., *The Ancient Régime* and *The Revolution*. As a revelation of the social condition of the nation during the period it covers, these books have no equal. The customs and the relations of the rich and the poor are depicted with marvellous skill. Exceedingly brilliant in style.

**314.** THIERRY, AUGUSTINE, *The Formation and Progress of the Tiers État*,



*or Third Estate, in France.* Portrays the rise of the common people in France to the possession of political power. Describes adequately the temporary extinction of the people's influence in the States-General, under the rule of Richelieu and Louis XIV. Shows how completely local institutions were subjugated by that monarch. Many students will find the last part of the work most interesting in its treatment of the establishment of communal governments in the twelfth century.

(Consult also 44, 45.)

GAUL. (Consult 8, 12, 277, 280, 284, 290, 312.)

## HISTORIES OF GERMANY AND THE GERMANIC EMPIRES

### General Histories

**315.** BRYCE, JAMES, *The Holy Roman Empire.* Covers the period B.C. 48 to A.D. 1806. This book is of the highest merit. As a portrayal of the relations between Rome and Germany in the Middle Ages it is unparalleled. Recently (1905) Professor Bryce has revised and supplemented his work, therefore the latest edition is the more valuable.

**316.** DUNHAM, S. A., *A History of the Germanic Empire.* 3 vols. Particularly satisfactory accounts are given of the period of the Reformation and the mediæval portion of the history of Germany. Not of any account as a history of the nineteenth century. Very carefully written.

**317.** HORNE, CHARLES F., *The Story of Germany.* (Published by Francis R. Niglutsch.) One of "The Story of the Greatest Nations" series. Written for popular use, in a concise yet comprehensive way. There is a wealth of illustrations scattered through the text.

**318.** KOHLRAUSCH, FREDERICK, *A History of Germany.* (Translated by James D. Haas.) Has enjoyed great favor in Germany. Written in a sympathetic manner. The author wrote books upon general history and chronology which are of high authority, but his most important production is this work.

**319.** LEWIS, CHARLTON T., *A History of Germany from the Earliest Times.* This work is founded on Dr. David Mueller's *History of the German People.* Considered to be the best brief history of the country, for the use of students. Lewis, while taking Mueller's work in the main, has added portions from Ranke, Menzel, and Wirth.

**320.** MENZEL, WOLFGANG, *The History of Germany from the Earliest Period to the Present Time.* 3 vols. (Translated by Mrs. George Horrocks.) The best history for the general student down to the year 1848. It has enjoyed wide popularity in Germany. Contains a clearer account of German complications during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries than can be found elsewhere in limited space. The author writes epigrammatically, but the reader must be prepared for monarchical tendencies.

**321.** TAYLOR, BAYARD, *A History of Germany.* Compact, accurate, and readable. It is among the best of the short histories, and is founded mainly on

the work of Mueller. It is useful to the student desiring a masterly sketch rather than a history of Germany. To the latest edition, revised, the author's widow, Marie Hansen Taylor, has added a chapter bringing the narrative down to the present time.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9, 12.)

### Special Periods

**322.** ARMSTRONG, EDWARD, *The Emperor Charles V.* Not to be ranked beside Robertson's work, but still possessing many qualities that are absent in the older historian. It is brightly written, and as a rule accurate. Sure to interest a wide circle of readers.

**323.** COMYN, SIR ROBERT, *History of the Western Empire.* 2 vols. As a general account of the united empire of Germany and Italy this book is worth attention. The work of Bryce has superseded it, though some minor points are enhanced, which would be of interest to the special student.

**324.** DENICKE, H., *Von der deutschen Hansa: eine Historische Skizze.* This paper is one of a collection edited by Professor Virchow, entitled *Sammlung Wissenschaftlicher Vorträge.* A very able essay, a translation of which is given almost entire in THE GREAT EVENTS, volume VI, page 214.

**325.** EUGENE, Prince, of Savoy, *Memoirs.* Only a fragmentary record of the life and achievements of Prince Eugene. The general reader will find very little in these memoirs; only of interest and value to the special student.

**326.** FREDERICK THE GREAT, *Works (Correspondence, History of My Own Times, etc.).* 12 vols. (Translated by Thomas Holcroft.) Originally written in French; translated at the end of the eighteenth century. Not of any particular use to the historical scholar, save some of the political letters and his account of the Seven Years' War.

**327.** GARDINER, SAMUEL R., *The Thirty Years' War.* Still retains its place as the best brief sketch of the gigantic conflict. One of the greatest merits of the little volume is the prominence it gives to the crucial points of the war. Also especially interesting is the way the effects and results of the war are dealt with.

**328.** GINDELY, ANTON, *History of the Thirty Years' War.* (Translated by Andrew Ten Brook.) This book was originally planned on such a gigantic scale that it proved too great for a single author, and he was compelled to modify his undertaking; but it is by far the best account of the war extant. It is founded on thousands of original documents.

**329.** HENDERSON, ERNEST F., *History of Germany in the Middle Ages.* One of the very few books that present to English readers in their own tongue the latest results of German mediæval history. The author spent years of painstaking research to enable him to give this volume to the world.

**330.** ROBERTSON, WILLIAM, *History of the Reign of Emperor Charles V.* Recognized as a classic. At the time of its appearance it was highly praised by Voltaire and Gibbon. Of the many editions of this work, that of Prescott is to be preferred, in which that eminent American historian gives an account of the life of Charles after his abdication.

**331.** STIRLING-MAXWELL, SIR WILLIAM, *Don John of Austria*. 2 vols. On certain decades of the sixteenth century this book is of the utmost importance. In some respects it provides a good contrast for the student who is engaged upon Robertson's *Charles V*.

(Consult also 19, 21, 33.)

### Individual States

**332.** CARLYLE, THOMAS, *History of Friedrich II, called Frederick the Great*. Conceded to be one of the most remarkable books in the English language, by that erratic genius of Cheyne Row. Founded on most exhaustive investigation and study. Acknowledged the best history of Frederick the Great in any language.

**333.** COXE, WILLIAM, *History of the House of Austria*. Bears the distinction of being the only complete history of the House of Austria accessible to the reader of English. Of great merit and one of the most satisfactory of the numerous examples of Archdeacon Coxe's scholarship. Military affairs are dealt with very fully. The work is continued down to the revolution of 1848 by W. K. Kelly, and Count Hartig.

**334.** RANKE, LEOPOLD VON, *Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg, and History of Prussia, during the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries*. 3 vols. Best history accessible in English on Brandenburg and Prussia prior to the Seven Years' War. Accounts given of the Great Elector and of Frederick I are short, but valuable. The reign of Frederick I is given with great insight. The second and third volumes are devoted to the reign of Frederick II, from his accession to the beginning of the Seven Years' War. The work was continued by Ranke, but the continuation has not been translated.

**335.** S., E. O., *Hungary: Its History and Revolutions*. A short sketch of the history of Hungary, to which is appended a memoir of Kossuth. Issued in the Bohn Library. The only value attached to it is that there are so very few books on this country in our language.

**336.** TUTTLE, HERBERT, *History of Prussia to the Accession of Frederick the Great, 1134-1740; History of Prussia under Frederick the Great, 1740-1756*. 3 vols. Worthy to take place beside the best of modern works on the subject. Tuttle did not fear to clash with Carlyle. His style is eminently readable. It is to be regretted that he did not live to complete this work, so auspiciously laid out.

**337.** VAMBÉRY, ARMINIUS, *Story of Hungary*. (Published by G. P. Putnam's Sons.) A great undertaking, to fill the popular want of a history of Hungary written in English. It is from the pen of the celebrated professor in the University of Budapest, who is also an authority on the geography, history, and philology of Central Asia. The book is well written and gives the reader all the events necessary to know about in the thousand years of Hungary's life.

### Modern Germany

**338.** BISMARCK, OTTO VON, *Letters*. All through the correspondence of Bismarck there are letters containing information on the political turmoil of his



time. Bismarck was a maker rather than a writer of history; but his letters, speeches, and recollections will always be prized by the historian.

**339.** HOZIER, H. M., *The Franco-Prussian War*. 2 vols. The author of this work is well known for his history of the Seven Years' War. His latest effort is well up to the standard he had established for himself. It is a graphic picture of the conflict, readable and reliable.

**340.** LOWE, CHARLES, *Prince Bismarck: An Historical Biography*. 2 vols. Brilliantly written, and one of the best biographies we have of the Iron Chancellor. It is from the pen of the famous Berlin correspondent of the *London Times*. Lowe made a thorough investigation of all material possible for the execution of this work, and the book has attained a deserved popularity.

**341.** MOLTKE, HELMUTH VON, *The Franco-German War*. A splendid *précis* of the campaign for the general reader; but it is hardly more than an abridgment from the official account collected by the German Government and edited by Von Moltke. The first edition was poorly translated, but the revision of Archibald Forbes in the third edition obviates this drawback.

**342.** MUELLER, WILHELM, *Political History of Recent Times (1816-1875), with Special Reference to Germany*. (Published by the American Book Company. Translated with the author's permission, by John P. Peters.) Circulated widely in Germany, and translated into English at the suggestion of Andrew D. White, who said of it, "It is a living history; the style is clear, the spirit manly and healthy." Undoubtedly the best history of its times. The space allotted to Germany is somewhat shortened, and that upon England enlarged.

**343.** SIMON, E., *Emperor William and His Reign*. 2 vols. Originally written in French. It is entertaining as well as instructive. The author was most painstaking, and his labors have resulted in pages of pleasant reading.

**344.** SYBEL, HEINRICH VON, *The Founding of the German Empire*. 5 vols. The chief work of a pupil of Ranke. His office as director of the Prussian archives afforded him facilities for completing his studies and presenting this book, which is highly prized by scholars of all countries.

(Consult also 37, 38, 39, 307.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**345.** BÄRING-GOULD, SABINE, *Germany, Past and Present*. 2 vols. The author has traced causes and the conditions of modern Germany successfully. He has given us the results of his observations with discrimination and skill. Intricacies of German social life are explained with clearness. Heartily recommended to any student that desires to inform himself of the characteristics of modern Germany.

**346.** STAEL, BARONESS DE, *Germany*. 3 vols. Considered by some to be the greatest work of this extraordinary genius. The author endeavors to portray the characteristics and account for the peculiarities of the social and political life of the Germans. She discusses not only their institutions, but their literature and philosophy as well. It was the first book to call attention to the real character of German life and letters.

(Consult also 9, 45, 46.)

## HISTORIES OF GREECE

## General Histories

**347. CURTIUS, ERNST**, *History of Greece*. 5 vols. (Translated by A. W. Ward.) Written for the general reader, though evincing a high degree of scholarship on every page. Scholars will find his deductions always interesting, and they often differ from the views of Grote. Fails to make any reference to his authorities, which will probably be found the most unsatisfactory part of his otherwise commendable work.

**348. DUNCKER, MAX**, *History of Greece*. 2 vols. (Translated by S. Falleyne and Evelyn Abbott.) Among the best of our histories of Greece. Duncker has always held high rank as an authority on antiquity. His history comes down to the Battle of Salamis.

**349. DURUY, VICTOR**, *History of Greece*. 8 vols. Very popular, due, no doubt, to its literary style. Full of information, with constant references to his authorities. The English version is published in rather unwieldy volumes, though the numerous and interesting illustrations well repay the trouble in consulting it.

**350. GOLDSMITH, OLIVER**, *History of Greece*. 2 vols. Few of the many readers of the *Deserted Village* or the *Vicar of Wakefield* are aware that their author was a writer of history as well as a poet. Though Goldsmith was not a historian in the modern sense of the word, and did not ferret out any new facts, he puts into his narrative a charm of style that makes it a work of wide appeal. Besides, certain selections from it are worthy to stand comparison with the best that has been written on the subject.

**351. GROTE, GEORGE**, *History of Greece*. 12 vols. This great historical work is one of the finest productions of its kind in the history of literature. Its many merits leave little to be desired. His greatest fault is an obscurity of language, which is a small drawback in comparison with its extensive learning, variety, and research. Throughout his history the reader may detect Grote's high motive in writing his work: to demonstrate the powerful influences of political freedom on the human mind.

**352. HOLM, ADOLPH**, *History of Greece*. 4 vols. A work of the first importance, which extends from the earliest times to the declaration of independence. Written by the present professor of history at Palermo, Sicily. The work bears evidence of original investigation, possessing, at the same time, qualities that insure for it a popularity not often attained by a work of such profound research.

**353. MITFORD, WILLIAM**, *History of Greece from the Earliest Accounts to the Death of Philip, King of Macedon*. 8 vols. No edition is to be recommended of this work before the seventh, which has been revised and improved. This is the great Tory history of Greece, as Grote's is the great Liberal one. Though it is no longer of any considerable importance, since the appearance of Grote, Curtius, and the modern school of historians, it still possesses one quality that makes it superior to them—that of terse and vigorous English.

**354. THIRLWALL, CONNOP**, *History of Greece*. 8 vols. On the whole, this

work is not to be classed with Grote's, though its style possesses some points of advantage. It is especially strong in the later history. Thirlwall's sympathies are opposite to those of his fellow-historian—aristocratic rather than democratic.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9, 172.)

### Special Periods

**355.** **ARRIAN**, *The Anabasis of Alexander*. This biography far exceeds in importance all other writings on Alexander the Great that have come down to us. It is judicious and impartial. Arrian is not blind to the faults of his hero, nor does he hesitate to mention them, but he also fully appreciates his greatness and tries to do him full justice. Arrian modelled after Xenophon.

**356.** **HERODOTUS**, *Works*. 4 vols. (Edited by Canon Rawlinson, Sir Henry Rawlinson, and Sir John G. Wilkinson.) This edition of "The Father of History" is by far the most valuable that has yet appeared. It is replete with notes and essays, embodying the results of cuneiform and hieroglyphic discoveries. Herodotus as an authority must always be used with discretion. One must take care to discriminate between his own observations and the information he says he received from others.

**357.** **LLOYD, W. W.**, *The Age of Pericles*. 2 vols. An excellent work, endeavoring to present a broader view of Greek life and culture than had been attempted before 1875. The author's aim is to give the Greek mind in all its phases, not only in its political tendencies, but also in its aristocratic activities. It is a sound, thoughtful, and scholarly production, in spite of its involved English, its one defect.

**358.** **PLUTARCH**, *Lives*. 5 vols. This edition, edited by Arthur Hugh Clough, is preferable to any other. Universally considered among the most delightful biographical sketches ever written. They comprise forty-six lives of Greeks and Romans, written in pairs and compared. Plutarch, though by no means a conclusive authority, makes up for it by taking the reader into the heroic stir of that wonderful period, and making him live its life.

**359.** **POLYBIUS**, *Histories*. 2 vols. (Translated by E. S. Shuckburgh.) Originally a work consisting of forty books, from 220 to 146 B.C. Much of it has been lost. The part that has come down to us throws light on the Second and Third Punic wars and the Achaian League. Polybius is just as important an authority in Roman as in Grecian history. His greatest value is in the study of Greek confederations from the Macedonian supremacy to the fall of Corinth.

**360.** **THUCYDIDES**, *History of the Peloponnesian War*. 2 vols. (Translated by Benjamin Jowett.) This is a particularly valuable edition of Thucydides's incomparable work, because of the editor's notes, essays, and dissertations. For centuries this has been considered one of the most extraordinary pieces of historical composition ever written. Throughout the work there are moderation and self-restraint, and the evidence of a great mind possessed by a lofty purpose.

**361.** **XENOPHON**, *Works (Anabasis, Cyropædia, Memorabilia, etc.)*. Xenophon's numerous histories are chiefly remarkable for their literary quality rather



than for any special historical merit. The *Anabasis* and the *Hellenica* are the most important. The tone of his work shows that he had no faith in the *ultra* tendencies prevalent in Athens for absolute democracy.

(Consult also 365, 366, 367.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**362.** FELTON, CORNELIUS C., *Greece, Ancient and Modern*. 2 vols. Some consider this to be the most interesting work on Grecian history in our language, for giving the student an insight of the activities of Greek life and culture. These volumes are made up of a series of lectures delivered before Boston audiences. Professor Felton was president of Harvard in 1860-1862.

**363.** GILBERT, DR. GUSTAV, *Constitutional Antiquities of Sparta and Athens*. A recent but already standard work. Characterized throughout by the author's well-known learning, and without doubt entitled to a supreme place among the constitutional histories of the ancient peoples.

**364.** MAHAFFY, JOHN P., *Social Life in Greece from Homer to Menander*. Represents a very novel and unusually successful effort. Portrays the daily life of the Greeks. The book will be read with profit and delight by every person at all interested in the manners, customs, and general character of ancient life. Like all Mahaffy's work, it is intensely interesting as it is deeply scholarly.

(Consult also 80.)

### Mediæval and Modern Greece

**365.** ASHMEAD-BARTLETT, SIR ELLIS, *Battlefields of Thessaly*. Written by a "Turcophil" who served in the war between Greece and Turkey in 1897. His descriptions are graphic and dramatic; each page is alive with some thrilling incident. From a military point of view the book is held as valuable. It is fittingly illustrated.

**366.** FINLAY, GEORGE, *History of Greece from the Conquest by the Romans to the Present Time*. 7 vols. Volume I treats of Greece under the Romans (B.C. 146-A.D. 711); II and III, of the Byzantine Empire (716-1204); IV, of Mediæval Greece and Trebizond (1204-1516); V, of Greece under the Ottoman-Venetian dominion (1453-1821); VI and VII, of the Greek Revolution. This work is the most thorough and painstaking on the Byzantine Empire and Greece that we have in English. Its characteristics are learning, accuracy, and fidelity. These volumes are a measurable aid to those who desire to become acquainted with the history of the East during its many vicissitudes. The Byzantine epoch is treated from the Greek point of view, thus making the work complementary to Gibbon.

**367.** SERGEANT, LEWIS, *Greece in the Nineteenth Century*. One of the best of this author's several volumes on Greece. The turbulent history of the country during the last century is treated with rare critical sense and power of generalization. The book is based on the best authorities and will satisfy the scholar as well as the general reader.

(Consult also 15, 37, 92, 231, 266, 268, 269, 517.)

HAWAII. (Consult 609, 611.)

HINDUSTAN. (Consult 368, 370, 372, 373.)

HOLLAND. (Consult 8, 31, 36, 265, 280, 322, 330, 331, 432, 433, 434, 509.)

HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE. (Consult 12, 21, 46, 315, 316, 320, 323, 447.)

HUNGARY. (Consult 36, 39, 41, 280, 319, 320, 323, 333, 335, 337, 517.)

## HISTORIES OF INDIA

### General Histories

**368.** HUNTER, W. W., *A Brief History of the Indian Peoples*. The best brief book on the subject. Its author had every advantage of studying Indian affairs while holding an office under the English Government. He wrote voluminously about India, but nothing from his pen is more valuable or interesting than this little volume.

**369.** MARSHMAN, JOHN CLARK, *History of India*. 3 vols. Pleasantly written, therefore attained great popularity. Many editions have been sold since its first publication in 1842. As a good all-around treatment of the subject, it is among the best of its kind. Inclined to be pro-English on all questions of British domination.

**370.** WHEELER, J. TALBOYS, *History of India from the Earliest Ages* (4 vols.) and *Short History of India*. Both these works are to be highly recommended for the general reader as well as for the scholar. Of the former, volume I covers the Vedic period; volume II, the Ramayama and Brahmanic period; volume III, the Hindu, Buddhistic, and Brahmanic Revival; volume IV, the Mussulman rule and the Mogul Empire. The smaller history is compact and well written, and is bound to please anyone that consults it.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9.)

### Special Periods

**371.** ARBUTHNOT, Sir A. J., *Lord Clive*. Written as a fair estimate of Clive's services to Great Britain in laying the foundation of British rule in India. Arbuthnot endeavors to be fair, and differs radically from Mill, who held Clive to be a rascal.

**372.** DOW, ALEXANDER, *History of Hindustan from the Earliest Account of Time to the Death of Akbar*. (Translated from the Persian of Muhammed Kasin Ferishta.) Still useful and highly authoritative on certain periods, though somewhat antiquated.

**373.** ELPHINSTONE, M. MOUNTSTUART, *The History of India: Hindu and Mohammedan Periods*. Written from the point of view of a statesman, and by one possessed of first-hand knowledge of the subject. Reliable, and can be referred to with great confidence.

**374.** MALLESON, GEORGE B., *The Indian Mutiny of 1857*. (Belongs to a series of "Events of Our Own Time.") Exceedingly vivid, written by a colonel of the English Army, who served through the period he describes. Colonel

Malleson has written many books on the subject of India, and this is one of his best. Recommended to the average reader.

**375.** MILL, JAMES, *The History of British India*. 9 vols. The work of twelve years. Written by the famous English philosopher that wrote *Analysis of the Human Mind*. This history of British India is still a standard work, though written with strong prejudices. The best edition is edited by Horace Hayman Wilson.

(Consult also 118, 131, 231, 248, 252.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**376.** DUTT, ROMESH CHUNDER, *History of Civilization in Ancient India*. 3 vols. Based on Sanskrit literature. A standard work, bearing every evidence of great learning and patient industry. Will not interest the general reader, but is a rich mine of facts for the student or the scholar.

**377.** LE BON, GUSTAVE, *Les civilisations de l'Inde*. The product of ripe scholarship and keen judgment. Shows profound research, presented in a charming style. His work is entirely based on the ancient monuments. The book has not been translated into English.

(Consult also 51, 67.)

## HISTORIES OF IRELAND AND SCOTLAND

### General Histories

**378.** BROWN, PETER HUME, *History of Scotland*. 2 vols. This belongs to the "Cambridge Historical Series." It is one of the finest efforts of a celebrated Scottish scholar, whose contributions to the history of his country have been varied and valuable. It shows profound research and is notable for its treatment of customs, constitutions, and civilization in general. Upon these topics it is unquestionably reliable.

**379.** BURTON, JOHN HILL, *The History of Scotland from Agricola's Invasion to the Last Jacobite Insurrection*. 8 vols. This is considered the standard history of Scotland, and it apparently superseded all others in value at the time of its appearance, in 1875. As a comprehensive account of one of the most tumultuous of all periods it achieves distinction. The author devoted many years to its preparation. It is written in a lucid style and with fine perspective. Considerable space is given to the sixteenth century.

**380.** HASSENCAMP, R., *History of Ireland*. This is the production of a German scholar and is accounted one of the best histories of Ireland ever written. It embraces the period from the Reformation to the Union, and bears the distinction of being the most impartial work of its kind.

**381.** JOYCE, PATRICK WESTON, *A Short History of Ireland*. 2 vols. This is a splendid work and one of the greatest use. Dr. Joyce is known to be almost an unequalled scholar in Irish history. The book begins with the earliest time, and the first volume ends with 1608. The second volume brings the narrative



to recent years. It deals at considerable length with manners, customs, and institutions, and will be found especially valuable on the early history of Ireland.

**382.** LANG, ANDREW, *A History of Scotland*. Mr. Lang endeavors to combine great research and erudition with popular presentation, and succeeds beyond expectation. Aside from his ardent arguments and special pleas for his particular favorites, such as Mary Queen of Scots, his history is trustworthy, and is one that has been long needed because of its comparative brevity and substantial qualities.

**383.** MCCARTHY, JUSTIN, and MCCARTHY, JUSTIN HUNTLY, *Ireland and Her Story and Outlines of Irish History from the Earliest Time to the Present Day*. Two excellent summaries respectively by a talented father and a hardly less talented son. Both books are eminently readable and entertaining, but slightly colored by the national and political prejudices of the writers, though manifestly honest in intention and worthy of unstinted praise.

**384.** MORRIS, WILLIAM O'CONNOR, *Ireland*. This is one of the most commendable volumes in the recent "Cambridge Historical Series"—a well-written work by an author whose scholarship, sound judgment, and sane conclusions have won him a large audience. It has all the merits of his work on the French Revolution, and is particularly able in dealing with the land system of Ireland and other economic questions.

**385.** SCOTT, Sir WALTER, *A History of Scotland: Tales of a Grandfather*. This is not regarded by critics and careful students as of any real historical worth. It is written in the novelist's happiest vein, and is replete with old traditions and romantic episodes, which his profound study of ancient Scottish manuscripts inspired. Scott's handling of the history of his country has always met with popular approval, and the books have gone through many editions.

**386.** TYTLER, PATRICK FRASER, *A History of Scotland*. These ten volumes cover the period from the accession of Alexander III (1249) to the Union. Since the completion of Burton's work this history has not been regarded so highly; yet it evinces much original research and great industry and is written in a plain, animated, though somewhat diffuse style.

**387.** WALPOLE, C. G., *A Short History of the Kingdom of Ireland*. Based on thorough research, with conscientious treatment, this book commands the reader's interest from start to finish. Unlike many other Irishmen that attempt to write a history of their country, Walpole does not carp or rage against English rule, yet he is sympathetic withal.

(Consult also 233, 235, 236.)

### Special Periods

**388.** DUFFY, Sir CHARLES GAVAN, *Four Years of Irish History, 1845-1849*. The author of this volume was active in the Young Ireland party, which revolted from the leadership of O'Connell. His book is ably written and is a clear and interesting picture of affairs in Ireland a generation ago.

**389.** GLADSTONE, WILLIAM EWART, *Daniel O'Connell* (in *Nineteenth Century* for January, 1889). This presents one of the best short studies of the Irish

Liberator, written in a spirit of warm admiration for O'Connell and his labors for his country.

**390.** LECKY, WILLIAM EDWARD HARTPOLE, *Leaders of Public Opinion in Ireland*. This is the earliest work of the celebrated Irish historian and philosopher, first published anonymously. It comprises four brilliant essays on Swift, Flood, Grattan, and O'Connell. Since its first publication it has undergone several revisions, and the reader is advised to obtain the latest.

**391.** O'CONNELL, DANIEL, *Political and Private Correspondence*. 2 vols. (Edited by W. J. Fitzpatrick.) This is the most valuable and authentic compilation of O'Connell's papers, with critical notes on his life and times. It represents more than fifty years of O'Connell's activities—1792–1847.

(Consult also 249, 256.)

### The People and Their Civilization

(Consult 258, 378, 381.)

ISRAEL (JEWS). (Consult 8, 172, 177, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 441.)

## HISTORIES OF ITALY

### General Histories

**392.** HUNT, WILLIAM, *History of Italy*. One of a series prepared by Dr. Freeman for the use of schools. As a brief history of Italy from the fall of the Western Empire to the establishment of the united kingdom it has no superior. The second half of the volume will probably be found the more interesting part.

**393.** SISMONDI, JEAN C. L. S. DE, *Histoire des républiques italiennes*. (Translated into English and abridged to two volumes, under the title *History of the Italian Republics*.) Regarded as a standard authority. Sismondi devoted many years of his life to preparing this great work. The period covered embraces the time between the fall of the Western Empire and the sixteenth century, and there are a few supplementary chapters on later events. Mignet says, "Sismondi has traced this history with vast learning, a noble spirit, a vigorous talent, sufficient art, and much eloquence."

**394.** SPAULDING, WILLIAM, *Italy and the Italian Islands*. 3 vols. A first-rate authority for any reader that wants a fuller view of Italian history than is given by Hunt. Written for the general reader, and lays no claim to original research, though it has accuracy, literary finish, and impartiality.

(Consult also 6, 8, 9, 315.)

### Special Periods

**395.** AMARI, MICHELE, *History of the War of the Sicilian Vespers*. The best-known work of the celebrated Italian historian and Orientalist. It has attained a wide popularity among readers of all classes, and has been translated into many languages. A highly dramatic and forceful narrative.

**396.** HODGKIN, THOMAS, *Italy and Her Invaders*. 4 vols. A successful endeavor to give English readers the results of modern research into civil, social, and political characteristics of the early German and Asiatic invaders. The first volume is given over to the Visigothic irruption; the second to the invasion of the Huns and Vandals. The other volumes bring the history down to the accession of the Carolingian dynasty. Hodgkin, like his predecessor Gibbon, thinks that Christianity was one of the most powerful solvents of the Roman Empire.

**397.** MACHIAVELLI, NICCOLO, *Works (The History of Florence, The Prince, etc.)*. The writings of Machiavelli, though evincing no great original research, and in parts historically inaccurate, were the result of genius. He is always vivid and picturesque.

**398.** OLIPHANT, MRS. MARGARET O. W., *The Makers of Venice, The Makers of Rome, and The Makers of Florence*. Delightful books for the general reader. Mrs. Oliphant takes up the lives and influences of the famous men of each city. Doges, conquerors, painters, and men of art and letters pass in swift succession in her fascinating narrative.

**399.** REUMONT, ALFRED VON, *The Carafas of Maddaloni*. Reumont has ever been held a supreme authority on the history of Italy. The present volume deals with the period of Spanish oppression in the seventeenth century. His style is dramatic, and he succeeds admirably in reviving the obscure era of which he treats.

**400.** SMEATON, OLIPHANT, *The Medici and the Italian Renaissance*. Just an unpretentious little volume intended for the average reader interested in the period it deals with. Fulfills the object of introducing the reader to the Renaissance era. The author's purpose was to supplement what he found lacking in the exhaustive works of Symonds, von Reumont, and other authorities.

**401.** VILLARI, PASQUALE, *Niccolo Machiavelli and His Times* (4 vols.) and *The History of Girolamo Savonarola and His Times* (2 vols.). The work of the famous Italian scholar who made the period of the Renaissance his special study. His work is founded on original and minute research. Both biographies do full justice to the lives and services of these men. Professor Villari's handling of political affairs is particularly noteworthy.

(Consult also 12, 16, 21, 64, 86, 410, 412, 447, 448.)

### Individual States

**402.** HAZLITT, WILLIAM CAREW, *History of the Venetian Republic, Her Rise, Her Greatness, and Her Civilization*. 4 vols. This is a satisfactory history of Venice from its origin to the middle of the fifteenth century. Founded on standard authorities. The third and fourth volumes are especially valuable. Incidentally it proves the worthlessness of Daru as an authority.

**403.** NAPIER, HENRY EDWARD, *Florentine History from Earliest Authentic Records to the Accession of Ferdinand III*. 6 vols. Meritorious, but poorly balanced. The author endeavored to express himself honestly and with entire independence, but these good intentions are counterbalanced by digressions and redundancy.

**404.** TROLLOPE, THOMAS ADOLPHUS, *A History of the Commonwealth of*



*Florence*. 4 vols. While this, in certain respects, is the best history of Florence in English, it is written almost without historical perspective. It is accurate, but dull; gives information, but does not arouse interest.

(Consult also 8, 86.)

### Modern Italy

**405.** GARIBALDI, GIUSEPPE, *Autobiography*. 3 vols. These memoirs are interesting because of the part played by the writer in the troublesome times before the unification of Italy. Volumes I and II are occupied with the autobiography proper, with prefaces and introduction by Mme. White Mario, wife of the companion-in-arms of the general. Volume III is really a supplementary volume by Mme. Mario, but is none the less important.

**406.** LATIMER, ELIZABETH W., *Italy in the Nineteenth Century*. One of the best of a series, written by this author, of histories of European countries during the nineteenth century. She appeals to the popular mind, writing vivaciously and to the point. In this volume her handling of German and French affairs is particularly commendable.

**407.** ORSI, PIETRO, *Modern Italy*. One of "The Story of the Nations" series, by the professor of history in the R. Liceo Foscarini, Venice. The object of Professor Orsi in writing this book was to familiarize the reader with the pioneers of modern Italy, their work and influence. The author's distinguished academical position gave him exceptional qualities for the task.

**408.** PROBYN, JOHN WEBB, *Italy from the Fall of Napoleon First, in 1815, to 1890*. Worth the student's attention, not only because of its reliability, but because of the scarcity of books covering the same period of Italian history. Altogether a lucid and well-written account of the rise of Italian liberty.

**409.** THAYER, WILLIAM ROSCOE, *The Dawn of Italian Independence*. 2 vols. Traces the inner growth of the sentiment of Italian nationality, and the outward fortunes of unity and independence, through the dark period from the Congress of Vienna in 1814 to the capture of Venice by Radetzki, in 1849. The author is always painstaking and thorough. In the present work he has drawn almost exclusively from sources favorable to the Revolution.

(Consult also 35, 37, 38, 39, 302, 342.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**410.** BURCKHARDT, JACOB, *The Civilization of the Period of the Renaissance*. 2 vols. Easily the most useful of the works of German scholars on the period of the Renaissance. It is written with great literary skill, as well as with profound learning. Less entertaining than the work of Symonds and Villari, probably because of the author's keen analysis and extreme impartiality.

**411.** CELLINI, BENVENUTO, *Memoirs*. One of the most interesting and valuable biographies ever penned. Cellini was a contemporary of Raphael and Michelangelo and one of the most celebrated goldsmiths of his age. His memoirs present a variety of incidents, with minute descriptions of the people and manners of his time. Told with all the charm of a romance.

**412.** SYMONDS, J. ADDINGTON, *The Renaissance in Italy*. 7 vols. These volumes bear the respective titles "The Age of Despots," "The Fine Arts," "The Revival of Learning," "Italian Literature," and "The Catholic Reaction." Among the most valuable contributions to our literature of Italy. Practically opened a new world for the student of the transitional period from the thirteenth to the end of the sixteenth century. Symonds follows Gibbon's method in making each chapter a monograph. His style is graceful and brilliant.  
(Consult also 21, 64, 65.)

## HISTORIES OF JAPAN

### General Histories

**413.** ADAMS, F. O., *The History of Japan from the Earliest Period*. 2 vols. Will repay perusal, though it will be found disappointing in certain respects, as, for example, the early history is barely touched upon. For modern times it is probably as good as any other.

**414.** HILDRETH, RICHARD, *Japan as it Was and Is*. Though the author is better known as a historian of the United States, his qualities of thorough investigation and clear statement are in evidence all through this volume on Japan. In spite of the fact that it was written fifty years ago, it still retains value for the period when Japan opened her ports to American commerce.

**415.** MURRAY, DAVID, *The Story of Japan*. (See "Story of the Nations" series under "Universal Histories," *ante*.) Simple and straightforward in treatment, and dealing with the vicissitudes of Japan from the most obscure period up to the establishment of constitutional government. Its author resided for several years in Japan and studied the people at first hand.

**416.** REED, SIR EDWARD JAMES, *Japan: Its History, Traditions, and Religions*. 2 vols. Cannot be too highly recommended as a useful and accurate work on the history of Japan. The author is an eminent marine engineer, and has written on other topics as well as Japan, but he is peculiarly at home in tracing the history of the progressive little race of the Far East.

(Consult also 6, 9.)

### Special Periods

**417.** GUBBINS, JOHN H., *Review of the Introduction of Christianity into China and Japan* (in Asiatic Society Transactions, volume VI). This paper by Professor Gubbins is one of the most valuable contributions on the influences of Christian doctrine in Japan during the sixteenth century. Altogether an able and learned essay, and should be read by everyone interested in the subject.

**418.** INOUE, JUKICHI, *The Japan-China War*. The official history of the war, written by a Japanese authority. It is strictly military, and purports to give an impartial account of the military and naval actions.

**419.** *Nehonghi* ("Chronicles of Japan"), the. This ancient work, taken together with the *Kojiki*, forms the oldest record of Japanese history. Both the *Kojiki* and the *Nehonghi* have been translated into English. The events de-

scribed in each are about the same, the only difference being that the latter account is more tinged with Chinese philosophy and more mythical. Among the Japanese, the *Nehonghi* is the one more highly esteemed.

**420.** PARKER, EDWARD H., *The Attempt made by Kublai Khan to Conquer Japan* (in *Asiatic Quarterly Review*, volume XVIII). An interesting and instructive article, by a man who is opening unexplored regions of Japanese history for the English reader.

(Consult also 222, 223, 224. For the Russo-Japanese War see 473.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**421.** BRINKLEY, FRANK, *History of Japan*. 8 vols. These volumes were gotten up for popular use. Written in fair style and with sufficient scholarship for the end in view. Not the least attractive feature is the numerous beautiful illustrations scattered through the work.

**422.** GRIFFIS, WILLIAM ELLIOT, *The Mikado's Empire*. Particularly well written, by an American clergyman, who went to Japan in 1870 to reorganize their schools on the American system. He had every opportunity to study the people, and has embodied his impressions in this book, which is well worth attention.

**423.** HEARN, LAFCADIO, *Japan: An Interpretation*. Entitled to a very high, if not the highest, place among books written on Japan. Its author lived and worked among the Japanese people and became like one of them. Probably he understood the Japanese better than any other man of our race and time.

**424.** STEAD, ALFRED (editor), *Japan by the Japanese*. The editor has rendered a great service to English readers by putting together a book of this character. It is a symposium of chapters written by eminent Japanese statesmen and scholars.

**425.** YOKIO, TOKIWO, *New Japan and Her Constitution* (in *Contemporary Review*, volume LXXIV). Appeared shortly after the formation of the Japanese Constitution. Interesting as a study of the influences that brought this about. Written by an eminent Japanese diplomatist.

(Consult also 51, 67, 68, 128, 222, 226, 466.)

LYDIA. (Consult 8, 172, 175, 185, 347, 351, 356.)

MEDIA. (Consult 8, 172, 175, 185, 341, 351, 356.)

## HISTORIES OF MEXICO

### General Histories

**426.** NOLL, ARTHUR HOWARD, *A Short History of Mexico*. Somewhat brief, but a convenient and reliable account of Mexican history. The author obtained his information from the more accessible standard authorities while residing in the country. The book is not calculated to satisfy the critical student or scholar, but as a general summary of Mexican history will suit the average reader.

(Consult also 8, 529.)



### Special Periods

**427.** BONNER, JOHN, *Scott's Battles in Mexico and Taylor's Battles in Mexico* (in *Harper's Magazine*, volume XI). Graphic pen-pictures of the principal battles in the Mexican War. Bonner was the author of a popular *Child's History of the United States*. His style is simple and straightforward.

**428.** POINSETT, JOEL ROBERT, *Notes on Mexico*. These notes were written during a diplomatic mission to Mexico in 1822, after its revolution. Poinsett had a graphic pen and keen judgment, and both were necessary to produce this little volume. As a record of impressions stamped upon a wide-awake intelligence during the turbulent period of Mexican history early in the nineteenth century, it has interest and value rather for the student than for the general reader.

**429.** PRESCOTT, WILLIAM HICKLING, *A History of the Conquest of Mexico*. 3 vols. This is a masterpiece of clear historical narration. The chapters relating to the history of Mexico previous to the Spanish conquest are hardly more than a skilful adaptation of Clavigero. The remainder of the work is based upon a careful and minute study of all sources of information available to the author. The reader must bear in mind that Prescott found in Cortés a hero for whom his intense imagination led him into occasional unfairness in his attitude toward the natives. John Foster Kirk's revised edition is to be preferred.

**430.** RIPLEY, ROSWELL S., *The War with Mexico*. 2 vols. This is distinctly a military history, written by a soldier who participated in the struggle, and is one of the fullest accounts of the Mexican War extant, though his conclusions cannot be accepted as final, because he had no access to Mexican sources.

**431.** SALM-SALM, Prince FELIX, *My Diary of Mexico in 1867, Including the Last Days of the Emperor Maximilian*. 2 vols. This is one of the most reliable sources of information to be found in English on the French intervention. The author was strongly in sympathy with Maximilian, but except for this natural partisanship the work is trustworthy.

(Consult also 37, 266, 342, 487, 532, 536, 541, 590.)

### The People and Their Civilization

(Consult 429, 482, 529.)

## HISTORIES OF THE NETHERLANDS

### General Histories

**432.** DAVIES, C. M., *History of Holland and the Dutch, 900-1799*. 3 vols. One of the very few works in English comprising a continuous history of Holland. It will be found useful, though its accuracy cannot be always relied upon. The most serviceable parts of the work are those that deal with the wars of Louis XIV and the French Revolution.

**433.** GRATTAN, THOMAS COLLEY, *The History of the Netherlands and The Belgian Revolution* (in *North American Review*, volume LIV). The latter supplementary article may be termed a continuation of this valuable little book. Despite its brevity, the book is one of the best on the subject in English. It

embraces in its narrative the whole period from Julius Cæsar to the revolution of 1830. Written in a very attractive style.

(Consult also 8.)

### Special Periods

**434.** MOTLEY, JOHN LOTHROP, *The Rise of the Dutch Republic* (3 vols.) and *History of the United Netherlands* (4 vols.). Most remarkable productions. Cover one of the most dramatic periods of modern European history, in a learned, eloquent, and vivid way—one-sided, nevertheless. All through the book the reader is aware that William of Orange is Motley's hero-ideal. The later work is less dramatic and more controversial. In spite of all faults, the books can never diminish in interest or popularity.

**435.** SCHILLER, J. C. FRIEDRICH VON, *History of the Revolt of the Netherlands*. Originally begun by Schiller as an essay, but it expanded under his hand into an elaborate history. The present work merely treats of events up to the confederacy of the Gueux. It bears the stamp of Schiller's genius, but is probably prized more for its literary finish than for its weight as an authority.

(Consult also 35, 36, 248, 259, 264, 265, 280, 288, 322, 330, 331, 509.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**436.** AMICIS, EDMONDO DE, *Holland and Its People*. (Translated by Caroline Tilton.) Gives a vivid and trustworthy impression of the country and its people. Brightly written; though the writer is at times voluble, he is always interesting and instructive.

NEWFOUNDLAND. (Consult 119, 203, 205, 206, 214, 532, 536.)

NORWAY. (Consult 36, 478, 479, 480, 483.)

NOVA SCOTIA. (Consult 202, 203, 205, 211, 217, 532, 569, 573, 585.)

PARTHIA. (Consult 8, 185, 356, 447.)

PERSIA (MODERN). (Consult 8, 184.)

PERU. (Consult 487, 489, 494, 495, 497, 532, 536.)

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. (Consult 606, 609.)

PHÆNICIA. (Consult 8, 172, 173, 185, 356.)

POLAND. (Consult 35, 269, 336, 459, 460, 463, 467, 471.)

PORTUGAL. (Consult 8, 35, 37, 118, 500, 501, 507, 509.)

PRUSSIA. (Consult 16, 37, 316, 319, 326, 332, 333, 334, 336, 344.)

## HISTORIES OF ROME

### General Histories

**437.** DURUY, VICTOR, *The History of Rome*. 8 vols. and 16. Is founded largely upon original research. Well adapted to the wants of the general reader. A very sumptuous work. Beautifully illustrated, and is a popular history of Rome.

**436. IHNE, WILLIAM, *The History of Rome*.** 5 vols. Differs in one respect from all other histories of Rome: the writer examines all evidence, sifts it and presents to the reader fact and supposition, and leaves him to form his own judgment. It never will be very popular, despite its great merits, because the references are insufficient for the specialist, and many of the discussions are too abstruse for the average reader.

**439. LIDDELL, HENRY GEORGE, *The History of Rome from the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire*.** Though only a manual, this is full of information. Some may consider it dry, but the author was a most painstaking scholar, and his representation of facts may be relied upon.

**440. LIVIUS, TITUS, *The History of Rome*.** Well known to be almost faultless in style, but nevertheless it must be remembered it was a "popular" history, written to gratify the national vanity of the Romans. Of the 142 books written by Livy only 35 have been preserved. Books I to X (B.C. 294) have been preserved entire. The third decade (219-201) has also come down to us complete. The fourth decade and the first half of the fifth (books XXXI to XLV) are entire. The rest of the work is simply made up of summaries.

**441. MOMMSEN, THEODOR, *The History of Rome and The Roman Provinces*.** 6 vols. The scholar's favorite history of Rome. Professor Mommsen's work marks an epoch in the field of Roman history. He wrote without the reserve of classical historians. Instead of putting things down calmly and coolly, he became a partisan in the events he describes. This personal element serves to make the work live. Its characters seem to breathe. He used new materials, based mainly on the monuments of old Italian tombs. Nowhere else will one find aspects of the Roman national development treated in such masterly fashion.

**442. NIEBUHR, BARTHOLD GEORG, *History of Rome* (3 vols.) and *Lectures on the History of Rome from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Western Empire*.** The appearance of Niebuhr's history was considered a literary event in Germany. In England thousands of copies were sold almost immediately. Niebuhr has had the greatest influence probably of all modern historians. His work revolutionized the views of scholars of Roman history. The author possessed wonderful erudition, extraordinary memory, and a vivid imagination. These, combined with his capacity for almost endless research, rendered him a writer of universal interest.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9.)

### Special Periods

**443. ARNOLD, THOMAS, *History of Rome*.** The author lived only to complete his work as far as the end of the Spanish campaign in the Second Punic War (B.C. 241). His early history was based entirely on Niebuhr. His treatment of the Punic-War period, so far as it goes, is the best yet written in English.

**444. BURY, J. B., *History of the Later Roman Empire from Arcadius to Irene*.** 2 vols. Covers a period (A.D. 395-800) not dealt with very extensively by English historians. This, combined with its intrinsic value, makes it a work of utmost importance. Written with more knowledge and carefulness than literary art.



**445. FLORUS, LUCIUS ARMEUS, *Epitome of Roman History*.** This brief history of Rome was founded chiefly on Livy. It covers Roman history to the time of Augustus. His work is of scant value as a source, due no doubt to its brevity.

**446. FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY, *Cæsar*.** A volume of great popular interest. The author's point of view is the same as Mommsen's. Exalts Cæsar, and believes him to be the most wonderful figure in history for centuries.

**447. GIBBON, EDWARD, *A History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*.** The edition in eight volumes edited by Dr. Smith is better than any of the countless others. In spite of the fact that Gibbon's great history was written nearly a century ago, minute investigations of modern scholars have found very few errors in this monument of learning. The period embraced in the work extends from the middle of the second century to the fall of Constantinople in 1453. Conceded to be the greatest historical work ever produced by a single writer.

**448. GREGOROVIVS, FERDINAND, *History of the City of Rome in the Middle Ages*.** 8 vols. Unquestionably a highly valuable production of modern German scholarship. The author devoted twenty-five years to the completion of his work. Covers the same ground as Gibbon, but from a very different point of view. Describes the city in its relations with the empire, the Papacy, and the exterior world. Very graphically written, and full of picturesque delineations.

**449. MARCELLINUS, AMMIANUS, *The Roman History*.** There were originally thirty-one books of this author's history. The first thirteen are lost, and the portions preserved cover only the period between 353 and 378. All authorities agree as to the value of his writing, which is not only a record of events, but a commentary on the institutions and the manners of his time.

**450. MERIVALE, CHARLES, *A History of the Romans under the Empire*.** 7 vols. It exactly fills the gap between Mommsen and Gibbon. Begins with the transfer of the old republic and the imperialism of the Cæsars, and ends in the age of the Antonines. Holds high rank in the historical literature of modern England. Shows uneven qualities, taken as a whole; but certain chapters are admirable examples of wonderful descriptive power and historical balance.

**451. NAPOLEON III, *History of Julius Cæsar*.** 2 vols. (Published by Harper and Brothers.) Another book setting forth, though in a more elaborate way, the same views as Mommsen's and Froude's. Obviously written to justify the Napoleonic absolutism. Despite this end in view, it is a valuable contribution to historical literature.

**452. TACITUS, C. CORNELIUS *Works (The Life of Agricola; The Histories, Annals, Manners, and Peoples of Germany)*.** Tacitus holds one of the most important historical niches. His work is of utmost value, not alone as an unrivalled example of literary skill, but also as a portrayal of the life and character of the Romans. The *Annals* comprise the period from 14 to 68 A.D. The portions devoted to the reign of Caligula and the reign of Claudius and the last two years of Nero's life are lost. His *Agricola* contains the best account of Britain in the early part of the Roman occupation.

(Consult also 8, 12, 53, 58, 62, 358.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**453.** BULWER-LYTTON, Sir EDWARD, *The Last Days of Pompeii*. Historically important because of the research and literary style of its author. As a vivid picture of a Roman city, its social life and habits, in the age of Titus, it is probably unrivalled.

**454.** HADLEY, JAMES, *Introduction to Roman Law*. Made up of a course of lectures prepared for under-graduates. Most valuable brief account we possess of the nature and importance of the body of Roman law. It deals with a composition of character and progress of law in Rome, as well as the state of the family and family relations, the law of property, the law of obligation, and the law of inheritance. The style is remarkable for simplicity.

**455.** PLINY THE YOUNGER, *Letters*. To his letters Pliny owes his high place in literature as a master of expression. Through him we derive a great many of our most distinct impressions of the life of the upper class in the first century. Above all, we get from him and his letters to Trajan our clearest knowledge of the relationship then existent between enlightened Romans and the new sect of Christians.

**456.** SIENKIEWICZ, HENRYK, *Quo Vadis?* Like Lytton's *Pompeii*, this historical novel has intensely dramatic representations of events in the life of a certain period of the Roman era. Sienkiewicz has chosen the reign of Nero for the setting of his story. It is a wonderful pen-picture of the habits, customs, and daily life of the people as they then existed.

**457.** SUETONIUS (C. S. TRANQUILLUS), *The Lives of the Twelve Cæsars*. More in the nature of memoirs than history. Abounds in anecdotes. It has ever been regarded as of great importance for the portrayal of character, manners, and customs of an eventful era. It is remarkable for its terseness, elegance, and impartiality.

(Consult also 9, 358.)

## HISTORIES OF RUSSIA AND POLAND

### General Histories

**458.** BELL, ROBERT, *A History of Russia*. 3 vols. Inferior to the work of Rambaud, though the third volume, which is devoted to the Napoleonic period, will be found of great interest and value. The work was prepared with care, and the style is graceful and attractive.

**459.** DUNHAM, S. A., *The History of Poland*. Founded on original research, its author having explored the best sources in half a dozen languages. Altogether an excellent volume, but one to be read in the light of recent investigations, which have revealed many new issues of Polish history.

**460.** FLETCHER, JAMES, *History of Poland from the Earliest Period to the Present Time*. The general reader will find this perhaps the most interesting of the short histories of Poland, though the student will receive his opinions with less confidence than those given by Dunham. The work bears evidence of industrious and patient research.

**461.** KARAMZIN, NIKOLAI M., *Histoire de l'empire russe*. 11 vols. It brings the history down to 1606. Is held to be the standard authority for the early centuries of the Empire. Represents an amount of information on the beginnings of Russian history hardly accessible elsewhere.

**462.** KELLY, W. K., *The History of Russia from the Earliest Period to the Present Time*. 2 vols. The bulky histories of Karamsin and Tooke are condensed into a handy volume, containing all that most persons care to know about Russia before the time of Peter the Great. The second volume of Kelly carries the history to the end of the Crimean War.

**463.** RAMBAUD, ALFRED NICOLAS, *The History of Russia from the Earliest Times to 1877*. 2 vols. (Translated by N. H. Dole.) This is the best general history of Russia in the English language, and one of the best ever written. Original materials as well as the most authentic histories have been used freely. Much space is given to the period of Peter the Great, also to the Napoleonic Invasion, though the latter is written from a sympathetic French standpoint. The English version contains several chapters prepared especially by the author, and is therefore preferable to the one originally written in French.

(Consult also 4, 8.)

### Special Periods

**464.** COXE, WILLIAM, *Russian Discoveries between Asia and America*. This is one of the Archbishop's minor efforts, but it possesses all the merits of his greater works. It bears the evidence of wide and laborious research, and gives more authoritative information about Siberia than can be readily found elsewhere in English.

**465.** HAMLEY, SIR EDWARD BRUCE, *The War in the Crimea*. Originally appeared in a series of "Events of Our Own Time." An excellent brief account of the campaign, by one who served in it. Written lucidly and with good historical perspective. It is illustrated with maps and portraits.

**466.** HOWORTH, HENRY H., *History of the Mongols from the Ninth to the Nineteenth Century*. 3 vols. The first volume is devoted to "Mongols Proper, and Kalmucs"; the second to "Tartars of Russia and Central Asia"; the third to the "Mongols of Persia." The Mongol history is so interwoven with the history of Russia that study of the one involves study of the other. The author shows everywhere great erudition and a remarkable gift for interpreting events. Occasionally he waxes too enthusiastic. An exceedingly useful work, though possessing no charm of style.

**467.** JOHNSON, W. KNOX, *The Empress Catharine II* (in *Fortnightly Review*, volume LXVI). As a brief word-picture of the career of Catharine II it deserves more than passing mention. Johnson's style is epigrammatic and suggestive, pervaded by keen critical acumen.

**468.** KINGLAKE, ALEXANDER W., *The Invasion of the Crimea*. 9 vols. This work is divided as follows: Volume I is devoted to the origin of the war; II, Russia invaded; III, to the Battle of the Alma; IV, to Sebastopol at bay; V, Balaklava; VI, Inkerman; VII, winter troubles; VIII and IX, to the death of Lord Raglan. Unquestionably one of the most important and exhaustive



histories of the Crimean campaign, and one of the most commendable examples of historical writing in the English language. At the time of its appearance it caused a great deal of annoyance, due to its truthfulness concerning England's allies. It has withstood all attacks and remains to this day a great work, in spite of obvious faults. The first chapters give the best account of Russia's position under Emperor Nicholas I.

**469.** MOTLEY, JOHN LOTHROP, *Peter the Great*. An essay which originally appeared in the *North American Review* in 1845, and has been reprinted many times. At once recognized as one of the most valuable contributions ever given on the maker of modern Russia. Motley's great qualities are nowhere shown to better advantage than in this short paper—a brilliant, dramatic, and eulogistic narrative.

**470.** TURGENIEFF, NIKOLAI, *Letter* (in *The Nation*, volume I). Mainly interesting because from the pen of one of the principal agitators for emancipation of the Russian serfs. He also wrote *La Russie et les Russes*, which was notable because of its political and social pictures of his native country.

**471.** WALISZEWSKI, KAZIMIERZ, *Peter the Great and The Romance of an Empress*. 4 vols. Among the best books on the subject, both for literary excellence and historic accuracy. Based mainly on voluminous and authentic materials recently published by the Russian Imperial Historical Society. These books have sold widely in France, England, and this country. The study of Peter the Great is the more powerful of the two, though the treatment of Catharine II displays extraordinary insight. Waliszewski has an unusual philosophical undercurrent in his work.

**472.** WHITE, ANDREW D., *The Development and Overthrow of the Russian Serf System* (in *Atlantic Monthly*, volume X). A masterly exposition of the Russian serf system, written by an eminent American diplomat the year after the abolishment of serfdom in Russia.

**473.** For the Russo-Japanese War authorities are as yet very incomplete; see volume XIX, 381, and also:

WEALE, B. PUTNAM, *The Re-shaping of the Far East*.

WAR CORRESPONDENT OF *The Times*, *The War in the Far East*.

OSAKAWA, K., *The Russo-Japanese Conflict*.

### The People and Their Civilization

**474.** LEROY-BEAULIEU, ANATOLE, *The Empire of the Tsars and the Russians*. 3 vols. Among the most important works on Russia published in Western Europe. The author is professor of modern history at the *École libre des Sciences politiques* in Paris. This is his greatest effort. The first two volumes treat of the geography, ethnology, and economic and political institutions. The third is given up to a study of the Russian Church and the various sects.

**475.** RALSTON, W. R. S., *Early Russian History*. Comprises four lectures delivered at Oxford by the most eminent English authority on Russian literature and history. Gives the best general survey in short space of early Russian institutions and progress. The lectures have been cast into seven chapters, six of

them relating to the period before the first of the Romanoffs. The seventh is devoted to a discussion of controversial points. An excellent little book to be used in connection with the work of Wallace.

**476.** STEPNIAK, SERGIUS (S. M. KRAVTCHINSKI), *King Stork and King Log*. 2 vols. A work on modern Russia, by the author of many revolutionary studies of its social *status*. Its author was identified with the terrorist party and was compelled to leave his native country. His numerous pamphlets and books exerted great influence among the people. He never hesitated to say what he thought, and his manner of saying it was always trenchant.

**477.** WALLACE, D. MACKENZIE, *Russia*. For the reader of English this book is probably superior to all other interpretations of modern Russia. Its author spent six years travelling over the Empire, studying all classes of people. A few subjects of importance are omitted, evidently left for future treatment. Imperial administration and the school system are untouched, but it is altogether an admirable description of the people of Russia and their local affairs.

(Consult also 128.)

SARACENIC EMPIRE. (Consult 17, 20, 24, 55, 61, 185, 366, 370, 447, 503, 504, 505, 508, 517, 519.)

## HISTORIES OF SCANDINAVIA

### General Histories

**478.** DUNHAM, S. A., *History of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway*. 3 vols. As a brief general history for the average reader, this work is second to none. Dunham has infused the same characteristics into this work that he has shown in his other productions.

**479.** OTTÉ, E. C., *Scandinavian History*. This work as an authority has superseded all others written in English. It is recommended to every reader that desires a brief, accurate, and spirited narrative of the Scandinavian peoples.

**480.** SINDING, PAUL C., *The Scandinavian Races*. A revised and improved history of a former work by the same author. Written with a certain naïveté and freshness that will captivate the reader, though the statements are not always to be relied upon. In a word, not a book of first importance, but one worth reading in connection with Dunham or Otté.

(Consult also 6, 9.)

### Special Periods

**481.** CHAPMAN, BENJAMIN, *History of Gustavus Adolphus and of the Thirty Years' War*. When this book was written, fifty years ago, it was hailed as an important contribution on the subject. Later investigation and research by such men as Droysen and Gindely have thrown many of the author's statements into the shade; but the book will always be found readable and engaging to the student.

**482.** FRYXELL, ANDERS, *The History of Sweden*. 2 vols. This is merely a portion (reaching the year 1612) of the author's great work entitled *Berät-*

*telser ur Svenska historien*, which was completed in forty-six volumes. Attained enormous popularity in Sweden. While it hardly ranks with modern critical histories, it possesses a vivid presentation and accuracy of detail that are highly commendable.

**483.** GEIJER, ERIC G., *History of Sweden*. A standard piece of work by the greatest of Sweden's historians. As in all his voluminous historical work, this book is based on extensive and exhaustive researches. Written in a critical and analytical spirit and exhibits a mastery of literary style.

(Consult also 35, 36, 316, 318, 333, 334.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**484.** LAING, SAMUEL, *The Heimskringla; or, Chronicle of the Kings of Norway*. Translated from the Icelandic of Snorro Sturleson. This consists chiefly of sagas that indicate the history of the Northmen in their institutions from the earliest traditions to the time of the author, which was of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The original was written by a Northman who possessed extraordinary literary proclivities. It has been translated into nearly all European languages, and has enduring value.

**485.** THORPE, BENJAMIN, *Northern Mythology; comprising the Principal Popular Traditions and Superstitions of Scandinavia, North Germany, and the Netherlands*. 3 vols. Of great literary and historical value, compiled from original and other sources. The copious notes added by the learned Anglo-Saxon scholar make it one of our most valuable collections of Northern sagas.

SCOTLAND. (Consult 8, 238, 241, 245, 248, 249, 259, 260, 264, 283, 378, 379, 382, 385, 386.)

SICILY. (Consult 8, 12, 21, 58, 315, 342, 366, 392, 395, 396, 399, 404, 405, 408, 409, 444, 447, 500.)

SOUTH AFRICA. (Consult 163, 190, 192, 194, 231, 261.)

## HISTORIES OF SOUTH AMERICA, CENTRAL AMERICA, AND THE WEST INDIES

### General Histories

**486.** DÉBERLÉ, ALFRED JOSEPH, *Histoire de l'Amérique du sud depuis la conquête jusqu'à nos jours*. A work of much merit, and up to the time of its first publication, in 1876, it was regarded as one of the best outlines of the general history of the southern continent of America. Edward G. Bourne said of it: "My eye has not fallen on any glaring errors in Déberlé's history of the South American States, and this part of his work will be found to contain a clear and concise account of their political life during the first two generations of their independence."

**487.** HELPS, Sir ARTHUR, *Spanish Conquest in America*. 4 vols. A standard work of its kind, prompted by the author's interest in the question of slavery. It was not written with a view to narrate the progress of conquest, but



rather as an examination of the causes and results of the course of events. The author's method of treatment naturally resulted in a series of biographical essays, which, joined together, make the complete whole.

**488.** ST. JOHN, SIR SPENSER, *Hayti; or, The Black Republic*. The author spent many years on the island during its period of decadence, from the better and more civilized times of the middle of the nineteenth century. He has produced an important and interesting work, which is regarded with bitter hostility by the native Haitians, because of the fearless truth of his assertions.

**489.** WATSON, ROBERT GRANT, *Spanish and Portuguese America during the Colonial Period*. 2 vols. This book covers the whole field of the Colonial period very satisfactorily, and presents an admirable selection of sources and authorities. It is altogether the best brief history of South America viewed as a whole that we have in English.

(Consult also 8, 529.)

### Special Periods

**490.** ARCHENHOLZ, JOHANN WILHELM VON, *History of the Pirates*. This book possesses great merit from the way in which the author has used the most trustworthy of sources and earlier works upon the pirates of the West Indies. Though written nearly a hundred years ago, it has all the elements of popular success—dramatic, entertaining, and full of vivid description.

**491.** BOYD, R. NELSON, *Chili: Sketches of Chili and the Chilians during the War, 1879-80*. This does not pretend to narrate anything in consecutive order. It is more in the nature of a collection of notes and opinions by an author who was a very observant and intelligent onlooker, and is a good volume to read in connection with Markham's.

**492.** BURNEY, JAMES, *History of the Buccaneers in America*. The author was a sailor and served under Captain Cook. His account of the pirates in America is a plain, unvarnished history of the doings of the English, Dutch, and French buccaneers in the West Indies, the Spanish Main, and the Pacific. It is detailed with great care, and is founded on the best sources of information the author could find. It is illustrated with maps and charts.

**493.** ELLIOTT, CHARLES WYLLYS, *San Domingo: Its Revolution and Its Hero*. The life and career of Toussaint Louverture has hardly received a more eulogistic tribute than the present work, which is from the pen of a New England historian, whose enthusiasm for colonial democracy sometimes carries him beyond the bounds of good judgment. In this brief book the "Black Napoleon" is treated as a demigod; and for this reason it will not be regarded as historically accurate, although it will awaken and hold the average reader's sympathies.

**494.** MARKHAM, CLEMENTS ROBERT, *The War between Chili and Peru, 1879-1882*. All said in regard to the author's Peru can be referred to here. He has drawn necessarily almost entirely upon documents and narratives published by the Chileans. He presents the unjustifiable nature of the Chilean aggressions, and the utter barbarity with which they carried out their designs.

**495.** PRESCOTT, WILLIAM HICKLING, *History of the Conquest of Peru*. 2 vols. This will be found less entertaining than the author's *Conquest of Mexico*.

but only because of Pizarro's character, which is less fascinating than the character of Cortés. It is needless to say that it is based upon standard original authorities, whose facts and opinions are taken and shaped into most attractive form by this master of historical narrative.

(Consult also 124, 126, 129, 157, 161, 273, 532, 536.)

### Individual States

**496.** HANCOCK, ANSON URIEL, *History of Chili*. One of the useful "Latin-American Republics" series. This work is based upon the best of native histories and reference-books of high standing. Though it is not as comprehensive as critical students desire, still it is one of the very few in English that serve the purpose of presenting a continuous history of one of the most interesting South American republics. Maps and tables render the work additionally valuable.

**497.** MARKHAM, CLEMENTS ROBERT, *History of Peru* (in "Latin-American Republics" series). A splendid and authentic account of the successive periods of Peruvian history in ancient and modern times, by the highest authority on Spanish-American history. It is especially valuable since the war of independence in 1824. The author had every advantage for accomplishing his task; for years he resided in Peru and had continued intercourse with eminent and scholarly Peruvians, and access to their literature. The book contains a good bibliography.

**498.** SOUTHEY, ROBERT, *History of Brazil*. 3 vols. A standard work, commendable as a historical narrative and highly meritorious as a literary production. Southey stops at about the point when the Braganza family arrive from Portugal. His work was continued, in a sense, by John Armitage, whose book embraces the next twenty years.

### The People and Their Civilization

**499.** KIDDER, DANIEL PARISH, *Sketches of Brazil* (with James Cooler Fletcher), and *Brazil and the Brazilians*. The first work appeared more than fifty years ago, when little or nothing was known by the general public about Spanish and Portuguese America. The second work is a carefully revised and enlarged edition of it. Both authors combine in giving an intelligent and readable account of the country and of the people among whom they moved as missionaries. The London Religious Tract Society reprinted portions of this contribution to South American history under the title *Brazil: Its People, History, etc.*

(Consult also 486.)

## HISTORIES OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL

### General Histories

**500.** DUNHAM, S. A., *The History of Spain and Portugal*. 5 vols. Covers the period from the earliest history of the Spanish Peninsula down to the beginning of the French Revolution. Based on original authorities and prepared

with conscientious thoroughness. The best general history of Spain in English, and fit to be placed beside the best in any language.

**501.** LEMBKE, F. W., and SCHAEFER, H., *Geschichte von Spanien*. 3 vols. These volumes are a part of the Heeren and Ukert series. Estimated by some to be the best general history of Spain. Though the authors enjoyed advantages in the way of access to archives not accessible to Dunham, still both their histories are about equal; though in point of thoroughness the Germans are ahead, the English author is superior in style.

(Consult also 4, 6, 8, 9.)

### Special Periods

**502.** AL-MAKKARI, AHMED IBN MAHOMET, *History of the Mahometan Dynasties in Spain*. 2 vols. (Translated by Pascual de Gayangos.) Written by a Moorish exile in the seventeenth century. He undertook this history at the suggestion of friends, who had listened to his descriptions of the doings of the Spanish Arabs which he told them while on a visit to Damascus in 1628. Valuable as an early literary effort. He describes the history, literature, and politics of the Spanish Arab.

**503.** CONDE, J. A., *History of the Dominion of the Arabs in Spain*. 3 vols. (Translated by Mrs. Jonathan Foster.) Of little use except for reference, as it is a vast storehouse of minute information. Opinions differ as to its real merit, but it is certainly inadequate as an authority for the wonderful period of which it treats.

**504.** COPPÉE, HENRY, *History of the Conquest of Spain by the Arab-Moors*. 2 vols. A very attractive account of the Moorish conquest of Spain, from the best of Arabic and Spanish sources. Divided into ten books. The first is devoted to a sketch of the earliest Mahometan history and the causes of the Spanish invasion; the second to a description of Spain before the conquest; the next five books describe the progress of the invaders, from the year 711; the eighth book describes in a rapid sketch the Moslem power, to the time of its extinction by Ferdinand and Isabella; the ninth and tenth books treat of the civilization and achievements of the Arabs while in Spain.

**505.** IRVING, WASHINGTON, *Chronicles of the Conquest of Granada*. Takes its place as one of the most important of Irving's historical works. He spared no pains to examine old records and visit the places where the events he describes took place. His book was highly commended by Prescott for its accuracy, balance, and beauty of style.

**506.** KNAPP, WILLIAM IRELAND, *The Spanish Revolution* (in *New Englander*, volume XL). Professor Knapp was in Spain during the rebellion of 1868, and was an eye-witness to the events he describes. His narrative is dramatic and sympathetic, yet judicious withal. Most of the article is given in our pages (volume 18, page 243), but any one who desires further particulars may turn to the magazine mentioned above.

**507.** NAPIER, WILLIAM FRANCIS PATRICK, *History of the War in the Peninsula and the South of France*. The characteristics of this work are vividness of description and beauty of style. His battle pictures and dramatic events



of the war have seldom been equalled in any descriptive work, ancient or modern. It has established a reputation as being one of the finest military histories ever written in any language. But it is wanting in judgment concerning politics, and is crowded with details now unimportant.

**508.** PRESCOTT, WILLIAM H., *History of the Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella*. 3 vols. The first work of an eminent American historian. Represents ten years of arduous labor. When it appeared it was at once recognized everywhere as a work of the highest merit. In no language has it an equal as a narrative of that most important period of Spanish history when several petty governments were consolidating into one kingdom.

**509.** PRESCOTT, WILLIAM HICKLING, *The Reign of Philip the Second*. 3 vols. The author did not live to complete this work, which goes down only to 1580. It covers nearly the same ground as Motley's, though far more comprehensive in scope, but lacking the brilliancy of his less judicious contemporary. It is a monument of research and a model of skilful narration.

**510.** RULE, WILLIAM H., *History of the Inquisition*. 2 vols. From a Protestant point of view, by a Wesleyan divine. Slightly controversial in tone, but written with an endeavor to be fair. The only comprehensive history of the subject in our language.

**511.** SAYER, FREDERICK, *History of Gibraltar*. Contains a graphic account of Gibraltar's fourteen sieges, and traces the part it played in the changes of political Europe. Doubtless the best book of its kind.

(Consult also 20, 21, 35, 36, 37, 251, 259, 264, 269, 283, 322, 330, 342, 434.)

### The People and Their Civilization

(Consult 43, 44, 45, 46.)

SWEDEN. (Consult 36, 37, 336, 471, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 517.)

## HISTORIES OF SWITZERLAND

### General Histories

**512.** BAKER, F. GRENFELL, *The Model Republic*. A book by one of the more recent writers on the history of Switzerland. The author has spared no pains in endeavoring to be accurate, and readers of English are indebted to him for having given them the most readable and reliable of the histories of the Swiss in our tongue.

**513.** MCCracken, WILLIAM D., *The Rise of the Swiss Republic*. A good history of the "playground of Europe" for the general reader. It begins with the Lake-Dwellers, and ends with the neutrality of Switzerland. It is written in a vein of sympathy for the little nation that has had to struggle against such tremendous odds in maintaining its independence.

**514.** MORIN, A., *Précis de l'histoire politique de la Suisse*. 5 vols. One of the most complete histories of Switzerland extant. It touches upon the details of military affairs slightly. It is especially valuable for the analysis of the strug-

gles of Switzerland with the surrounding nations, the internal contests and the organization of the Confederation, and the problems which the latter brought.

**515.** VIEUSSEUX, A., *The History of Switzerland*. At the time of its publication it was considered to be one of the best shortest histories of Switzerland ever written. In half a century, however, a great deal has been unearthed from early Swiss annals; consequently it is no longer esteemed so highly. The book was based on the works of Muller, Meyer, Frascini, and Kasthofer. The Reformation and the French Revolution periods are the best portions.

**516.** ZSCHÖKE, HEINRICH, *History of Switzerland*. This may be read with profit if taken as a summary. It is eminently readable and contains as much information as could be expected. The work is trustworthy in its statements, though it does not embody the results of recent investigation.

### Special Periods and the People and Their Civilization

(Consult 8, 9, 12, 31, 35, 315, 333.)

## HISTORIES OF TURKEY AND MEDIEVAL AND MODERN EGYPT

### General Histories

**517.** CREASY, SIR EDWARD SHEPHERD, *History of the Ottoman Turks*. By far the most useful and satisfactory continuous history of the Ottoman Turks in our language. The author made good use of all the French and German learning on the subject; especially the monumental history of von Hammer-Purgstall. It is more historical and less descriptive and critical than Freeman's. This makes it particularly valuable to the historical student.

**518.** HAMMER-PURGSTALL, JOSEPH VON, *Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches*. 10 vols. Primarily this work was designed for investigators, therefore the general reader will not have much use for it. Nearly all other histories of Turkey are indebted to it for material. The author is reputed to have spent thirty industrious years in preparing it. It takes high rank among the historical works of the nineteenth century.

**519.** LAMARTINE, ALPHONSE DE, *History of Turkey*. 3 vols. One of the best results of the indefatigable industry of the brilliant Frenchman. The same characteristics that make the author's other works attractive appear in this history—rich imagination, dramatic intensity, and poetical style. Though his statements cannot be always trusted, they reach a large audience and exert a wide influence.

**520.** MENZIES, SUTHERLAND, *Turkey, Old and New*. 2 vols. A history of Turkey that also embraces geographical and statistical matters. It is illustrated throughout and contains many maps. Written to please the popular taste. While the book throws no new light on any subject, it can be recommended as a good all-around account of the history of Turkey.

**521.** UPHAM, EDWARD, *The History of the Ottoman Empire*. This does not exhibit any qualities that go to make it a notable history. It is an unpretentious narrative of Turkish history up to the first quarter of the nineteenth century. It cannot be compared with the work of either Creasy or Freeman; but as a quaint presentation of certain phases of Turkish history it is worth attention.

(Consult also 4, 6, 8, 9, 17.)

### Special Periods

**522.** BRODRIBB, W. J., and BESANT, Sir WALTER, *Constantinople and Its Sieges*. A picturesque, accurate, and popular narrative of the vicissitudes of the city of Constantine from its foundation. Written with the purpose of presenting under one cover a sketch of the city and its marvellous changes. The authors have succeeded admirably.

**523.** LANE-POOLE, STANLEY, *A History of Egypt in the Middle Ages*. When this book appeared it supplied a history that had been wanted for readers of English, as most of the works on this particular period were in French or German. Lane-Poole is well known as one of the foremost of British Orientalists, and has been a prolific writer. The present volume comes up to the high mark he had established for himself in prior productions.

**524.** MUIR, Sir WILLIAM, *Annals of the Early Caliphate and The Mameluke or Slave Dynasty of Egypt*. Productions of the well-known Scottish Arabic scholar whose life of Mahomet is considered one of the best ever written. His book on the caliphate is highly esteemed. It is based on original authorities and is historical rather than polemical.

**525.** PATON, ANDREW A., *History of the Egyptian Revolution*. 2 vols. The most extensive treatment of the Egyptian Revolution of 1811 in the English language. The author devoted years to the task, and while we are indebted to him for a vast array of facts, his manner of construction is faulty. Will never be popular among average readers, but to the student or scholar will be useful for reference.

**526.** PEARS, EDWIN, *The Fall of Constantinople: Being the Story of the Fourth Crusade*. Intended as a final and authoritative exposition of the controversy over the Fourth Crusade. While not the last word, it clears up many of the questions that have arisen during the past half-century. The author took infinite pains in preparing his work, and consulted and discovered obscure and unknown sources. He concludes that the fall of Constantinople, in 1204, opened the gates of Europe to the invasion of the Turks, and was a necessary prelude to the Ottoman conquest of 1453. The book is well written, and should be consulted by every student studying the period.

(Consult also 20, 24, 35, 37, 166, 269, 331, 337, 342, 365, 366, 367, 447, 463, 509.)

### The People and Their Civilization

**527.** LANE, EDWARD WILLIAM, *Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians*. 2 vols. The author resided many years in Egypt, preparing an Arabic



**lexicon.** Incidentally he had unbounded opportunity to study the people, their social condition and habits. These volumes are an excellent presentation of his impressions, which are recorded minutely. There is hardly a better work on the subject in any language.

(Consult also 5, 17.)

## HISTORIES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

### General Histories

**528.** BANCROFT, GEORGE, *History of the United States from the Discovery of the American Continent to the Close of the Revolutionary War.* A monumental history of the Colonial and Revolutionary periods. His sources of information were innumerable, and he devoted a lifetime of untiring energy to the study of these materials. The work has been revised often, and the latest edition contains many improvements and is better proportioned. The part assigned to the Revolution is the most important and valuable.

**529.** BANCROFT, HUBERT HOWE, *History of the Pacific States of North America.* 21 vols. This has been condemned and criticised, for its lack of accuracy and sound judgment, by students of the exacting historical methods of the present day. Nevertheless, it is a mine of information not easily accessible elsewhere. During the preparation of this voluminous work the compiler brought together the most extensive collection of *data* on his chosen subject ever attempted.

**530.** HILDRETH, RICHARD, *History of the United States from the Discovery of America to the End of the Sixteenth Congress.* Half of the work is devoted to the period before 1783. It is a very accurate history, possessing great merits, as well as somewhat serious defects. The volumes assigned to the period from 1783 to 1821 are written from the viewpoint of a Federalist, and are particularly opposed to Jefferson and his adherents. The work will always be more a favorite with the student than with the general reader.

**531.** TUCKER, GEORGE, *The History of the United States from Their Colonization to the End of the Twenty-sixth Congress in 1841.* 4 vols. May well be read in connection with Hildreth, as it is written from a Southern point of view, and as such is an able, candid presentation of the constitutional questions agitated in our country directly after the Revolution. It is strongly inclined to the States-Rights school. Official documents were largely drawn upon, but no references are given. There is a final chapter containing the Southern view of the early slavery contest.

**532.** WINSOR, JUSTIN (editor), *Narrative and Critical History of America.* This is composed mainly of monographs. It covers American history minutely up to the adoption of the Constitution, and thence to about 1850 more briefly. Most important and useful are the critical essays on sources, and the editor's notes throughout. The volumes are liberally illustrated with facsimiles of maps and reproductions of historical prints and portraits.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9.)

## Special Periods

**533.** ADAMS, HENRY, *History of the United States of America* (during the administration of Jefferson and Madison). 9 vols. Without equal as a history of the important period it covers. Extraordinary for its research, subtle analysis of character, and political propensities. Illumines every phase of relations with foreign countries. Treats episodes and career of Napoleon at length, especially the retrocession of Louisiana by Spain to France, and Santo Domingan affairs.

**534.** DAWSON, HENRY BARTON, *Battles of the United States*. 2 vols. Volume I is devoted to the Revolutionary period, while the greater part of volume II is given over to the War of 1812, and includes the naval as well as land engagements. The Mexican War is treated too briefly. The chief value of this book consists in the documents, reproduced at the ends of the chapters. This is particularly so of those relating to the Revolutionary War.

**535.** FAIRBANKS, GEORGE R. R., *History of St. Augustine*. The author is easily quite the best authority on the early history of Florida. The present book is one of considerable value, though badly proportioned. It is written in a strong, terse style.

**536.** FISKE, JOHN, *The Discovery of America; with some Account of Ancient America and the Spanish Conquest*. 2 vols. Exceptional scholarship, good judgment, and charming style characterize this work. There are some peculiarities about the author's deductions which clash with the views taken by the majority of eminent scholars; especially his defence of the authenticity of Amerigo Vespucci's first voyage and his credence of the Zeni voyages. Except for such instances the work is entirely reliable.

**537.** GLEIG, GEORGE R., *Campaigns of the British Army at Washington and New Orleans, 1814-1815*. The author has written several volumes of military history and biography. The narrative of the Washington campaign is based upon his journal, kept while serving in the British army at the time. An American historian said of it: "Exceedingly temperate and valuable. Altogether not without inaccuracies; its tone is judicial, and the author evidently intends to be fair."

**538.** HOSACK, DAVID, *Memoir of De Witt Clinton*. The author gives not only his subject's official and political career, but his services toward social betterments. A valuable *résumé* is given of the origin of the idea for the canal system in New York State. Contains a most elaborate appendix, in which are many documents appertaining to the early canal project.

**539.** HOUSTON, SAMUEL, *Speech* (in *Congressional Globe*, XXXV. Congress, Second Session, February 28, 1859). This publication is a valuable repository for proceedings and debates in Congress from 1833 on. This speech was made while Houston was Senator, and purports to give an exact account of his campaigns during the Texan Revolution. It is very graphic and worthy of preservation.

**540.** KANE, THOMAS L., *The Mormons* (in *Transactions of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania*). Colonel Kane fell in with the Mormons during the years of their great exodus from Illinois to Utah. He followed their fortunes,

and in this paper describes his experiences. His account is sincere and sympathetic. When his paper was first read before the above society, opinion was strongly against its subject. His paper had much to do with reversing popular sentiment.

**541.** LESTER, CHARLES EDWARDS, *Houston and His Republic*. A picturesque narrative written by one familiar with the actual state of affairs in Mexico and Texas during the period of revolution. While the author was hampered by the difficulty in getting at reliable authorities, nevertheless his work is one of general accuracy and genuine merit.

**542.** LINCOLN, ABRAHAM, and DOUGLAS, STEPHEN ARNOLD, *Political Debates between Abraham Lincoln and Stephen Arnold Douglas*. These are the speeches made in the celebrated campaign of 1858 in Illinois, including some delivered in Chicago, Springfield, etc., as well as the two great speeches of Abraham Lincoln in Ohio in 1859. These great debates won a national reputation for Lincoln, and defined the issues of the period-struggle.

**543.** MONETTE, JOHN W., *History of the Discovery and Settlement of the Valley of the Mississippi*. 2 vols. Still an authority on an important period, though the younger generation of investigators have in a measure superseded him through the use of material discovered in subsequent research. It extends from the first Spanish exploration in Florida to the admission of Texas. Incidentally, abundant notes throughout furnish a fair bibliography.

**544.** PARTON, JAMES, *Life of Andrew Jackson*. 3 vols. Drawn from materials only accessible to the author at the time. Contains a vast array of information, though the reader must be chary of some of his conclusions, for they are frequently contrary to facts. The book is entertaining throughout.

**545.** RAFFN, CARL CHRISTIAN, *Antiquitates Americanae*. A large folio containing the original text of sagas and their translations into Danish, with critical discussions in Latin. There are numerous extracts from ancient geographical writings. Finally, there is a summary in English of the evidence and conclusions reached by the enthusiastic pioneer of the Norse voyages to America.

**546.** VALENTINE, DAVID THOMAS, *History of the City of New York*. One of the most important of the earlier histories that treat of Colonial New York. The present work goes down only to 1750. Recent investigations and results have made it somewhat antiquated, though it may still be consulted with profit on some points.

(Consult also 202, 217, 260, 487.)

### The Colonial Period

**547.** CONTRECEUR, DE, *Official Report*. (Documents relating to the Colonial history of the State of New York procured by John Romeyn Brodhead, edited by E. B. O'Callaghan.) A collection of documents which the Legislature of the State of New York procured at an expense of about \$14,000. Mr. Brodhead was appointed to search the archives of Europe for material to fill certain gaps in the official records of Colonial New York. After four years of search he secured eighty volumes of manuscript copies of docu-



ments obtained in Holland, France, and England. Volumes I and II contain Holland documents; volumes III to VIII, London documents; volumes IX and X, Paris documents.

**548.** DAVIS, GEORGE LYNN-LACHLAN, *Day-Star of American Freedom: or, The Birth and Early Growth of Toleration in the Provinces of Maryland*. A worthy contribution to the early ecclesiastical history of the United States. W. T. Brantly has said: "To him is due the credit of having settled the vexed question of the religious faith of the legislators who passed the Toleration Act of 1649."

**549.** DOYLE, JOHN ANDREW, *The American Colonies and The English in America*. The first work was originally an Arnold Prize essay. It is divided into four chapters; one on "Discoveries," another on "Formation of the Thirteen Colonies," a third on "General Characteristics of the Colonies, 1688-1760," and the last and most valuable one on "The Contest for Independence." It discusses manners, religion, laws, and social customs as well as politics. Sources and secondary authorities have been carefully consulted. The second work covers only the seventeenth century. This is based on sources found in the British Record Office, and contains many fresh facts.

**550.** ELLIS, GEORGE EDWARD, *William Penn* (in the "Library of American Biography," edited by Jared Sparks). Prepared for the general reader who desires a brief, accurate, and interesting account of the life of the great Quaker. The author was well known for his ability to present the essential facts of a subject, in a refreshingly clear and attractive style.

**551.** GRAHAME, JAMES, *History of the Rise and Progress of the United States of North America from their Colonization till the Declaration of Independence*. Since Grahame composed this agreeable and suggestive history, investigation and research have thrown new light on many questions. Nevertheless, it is an excellent history of our Colonial period.

**552.** MARSHALL, JOHN, *A History of the American Colonies*. A review of the political history of the colonies to 1763. In its preparation the author made use of standard works and the best sources then accessible. Later investigations have proved many of his statements impeachable. In general the work is accurate and fair, written in a clear style and with splendid judgment.

**553.** RANDALL, EMILIUS OVIATT, *The Conspiracy of Pontiac*. A paper that appeared originally in the Ohio Archæological and Historical Society's publications, volume XII. It is a painstaking and accurate essay, based on the best authorities. It will serve as a reliable sketch on the memorable conspiracy.

**554.** SARGENT, WINTHROP (editor), *History of an Expedition against Fort Duquesne, 1775, under Major-General Edward Braddock, edited from the original manuscripts*. Includes several journals of the expedition, as well as other papers. Of Sargent's contribution Justin Winsor says: "The introductory memoir goes over the whole ground of the rival territorial claims of France and England, and the whole narrative, including that of the battle itself, is given with care and judgment." The compilation originally appeared in the Pennsylvania Historical Society's *Memoirs*, volume V.

(Consult also 546, 555, 557, 559, 560, 562, 566.)

### The Revolutionary Period

**555.** ADAMS JOHN, *Works; with Life, Notes, and Illustrations*. (Edited by Charles Francis Adams.) 10 vols. The celebrated grandson of John Adams shows no partiality or family glorification. In collating the vast number of documents he displays fine judgment and taste. His biography of the second President does not once exaggerate the merits of his subject. A great number of the documents are of the highest importance, though the world in general will probably prize the letters and diary most.

**556.** FISKE, JOHN, *The American Revolution*. 2 vols. Professor Fiske succeeded in an extraordinary degree in making plain the events of the American Revolution. For him it had a place in the development of the world's history. As a historian he had a firm grasp of facts and a clear perception, which enabled him to present things so simply that the reader is not conscious of the difficulties overcome. His history deserves the praise Macaulay received, "for having written a history which workingmen can understand."

**557.** FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN, *Complete Works*. (Edited by John Bigelow.) This edition supersedes all previous ones. It follows a chronological arrangement, and gives the text as Franklin wrote it, as far as possible. About six hundred pieces are included which have not been previously used in any edition of Franklin's works. They are drawn principally from the Stevens Franklin collection in the Department of State at Washington.

**558.** FROTHINGHAM, RICHARD, *History of the Siege of Boston, of the Battles of Lexington, Concord, and Bunker Hill*. The author, a well-known antiquary, produced this work after a thorough study of materials then accessible. It is well written, though frequently dry; not always reliable from a military standpoint, but in spite of this a standard work. It contains several valuable plans.

**559.** IRVING, WASHINGTON, *Life of George Washington*. Regarded by the author as the most valuable of his productions. It partakes of his well-known characteristic as a writer. The historical student will find the latter half the most important. It is written on the basis of wide knowledge, expressed with fair judgment and temper.

**560.** JEFFERSON, THOMAS, *Writings*. (Collected and edited by Paul Leicester Ford.) 10 vols. Arranged chronologically. Each volume contains an itinerary and chronology. The editor consulted new matter in the French Foreign Office, the State archives, collections of historical societies, and the private papers of Washington, Adams, Madison, Monroe, Steuben, and Gates. It is rich in suggestive footnotes.

**561.** LUDLOW, JOHN MALCOLM FORBES, *The War of American Independence* (in "Epochs of Modern History" series). This work is a compilation, but it is a most skilful one. It is distinguished for good judgment, fair-mindedness, careful preparation, and attractive style, and it contains four useful and instructive maps and a good index.

**562.** PARTON, JAMES, *Life and Times of Benjamin Franklin*. Shows minute investigation and is entertainingly and graphically written. Lack of references and a straining after effect constitute its prime faults. It was written before

the mass of Franklinana was recovered during the past twenty years, and is therefore not to be regarded as an authority, though it is still the best balanced account of the many-sided Franklin.

**563.** PAULDING, JAMES KIRKE, *Life of Washington*. 2 vols. Somewhat impaired by later investigations and by lack of authorities, but its delightful style assures for it a lasting charm as a literary essay. Contains many anecdotes which the author obtained from some of Washington's contemporaries. The descriptions of places are notable for the familiarity shown.

**564.** RAMSAY, DAVID, *History of the American Revolution*. While this history has all the faults and merits of a contemporary record, it is a source of great value as the work of an alert and earnest eye-witness. It has been translated into several European languages. Modern investigators have found much in it to criticise, but much more to commend.

**565.** RANDALL, HENRY STEPHENS, *Life of Thomas Jefferson*. 3 vols. This is the standard life of Jefferson. The author brought together a large amount of new material for its preparation. Bears evidence of high ability and scholarship. Throughout the author's spirit is controversial and partial. Particularly unjust to Hamilton. The style is strong, but redundant.

**566.** WASHINGTON, GEORGE, *Writings*. (Collected and edited by Worthington Ford.) 14 vols. *Writings*. (Edited with life by Jared Sparks.) Sparks's compilation was held for years as the standard, but Ford's work has largely superseded it. Sparks was content to reproduce the copies of Washington's letters as they were in his letter-book, while Ford adhered to a rigid and accurate reproduction of the text as it actually was. Other advantages of Ford's are the reproduction of many important maps and plans and a comprehensive index.

(Consult also 11, 258, 260, 264, 274.)

### The United States Navy

**567.** COOPER, JAMES FENIMORE, *History of the Navy of the United States*. Highly meritorious and founded on the best available material at the time of issue. Written in the same admirable style as the author's widely known romances. Justin Winsor said of this history: "In some respects, relating to the War of 1812, Cooper's views have been called in question; but his story of the Revolutionary navy is the result of investigations that have not, on the whole, been improved upon. Cooper gives a list of the Continental cruisers, with the fate of each."

**568.** FARRAGUT, LOYALL, *Life of David Glasgow Farragut, First Admiral of the United States Navy*. (Published by D. Appleton and Company.) The son of the great admiral executed his filial duty with excellent taste and modesty. He depended as far as he could upon his father's journal, letters, and official reports, and upon reminiscences of participants and eye-witnesses. The outcome is a volume of rich material for students and historical workers.

**569.** JOHNSON, ROSSITER, *The War of 1812-15 between the United States and Great Britain*. General William T. Sherman said of this history: "It is the best condensed account of that war of which I have knowledge—a compact volume, easy of reference, wonderfully accurate in dates and numbers,



grouping the events of the War of 1812 so as to form a strong link in the chain that binds the United States together in everlasting union. Perry's victory on Lake Erie and Harrison's at the Thames gave us possession of the great Northwest, a result mighty in its consequences."

**570.** MACKENZIE, ALEXANDER SLIDELL, *Life of Paul Jones*. 2 vols. Jared Sparks suggested the writing of this book, which was undertaken by the American naval expert. It is a conscientious piece of work and bears evidence of its author's thoroughness in consulting available material. At the time of its appearance it was better constructed and more readable than any other narrative on the same subject.

**571.** MACLAY, EDGAR STANTON, *History of the United States Navy*. 3 vols. More full and more accurate than Cooper's, though there is lack of proportion and perspective. The author had opportunities for investigating from the library of the British Museum, and in the archives of the Minister of Marine in Paris. Aside from this he obtained much information on the War of 1812 from private sources. The additional matter in the new edition brings the history down to the Battle of Manila Bay. Taking it as a whole, it is the best history we have of our navy.

**572.** ROOSEVELT, THEODORE, *Naval War of 1812*. (Published by G. P. Putnam's Sons.) This is a readable account of the navy during this war. It is based on substantial authorities, and frequently shows consultation of original sources. It is remarkably impartial and entirely reliable. In the appendices will be found a "previous history of the United States Navy."

(Consult also 274.)

### Individual States

**573.** BARRY, JOHN STETSON, *The History of Massachusetts*. 3 vols. Volume I embraces the Colonial period; volume II, the Provincial period; volume III, the Commonwealth period. A work of genuine merit. The third volume will be found the most valuable. As a history of Massachusetts down to recent times this is one of the most important yet written. It has all the characteristics of a scholarly production. The best authorities have been consulted. Contradictory testimonies have been carefully considered. The good judgment of the author is unfailing, and he wins the confidence of the reader from the start.

**574.** BRODHEAD, JOHN ROMEYN, *History of the State of New York, 1609-1691*. 2 vols. It abounds in substantial qualities, but will never win popular approval, on account of heavy and uninteresting style. A well-known American historian said of it: "It is to be regretted that death prevented the completion of the work; . . . but what Mr. Brodhead has given us must, for its completeness and accuracy of research and for the general acumen displayed in it, rank as a standard work and a classical authority on the subject."

**575.** CAMPBELL, CHARLES, *History of the Colony of the Ancient Dominion of Virginia*. On the whole the best general history of Colonial Virginia. Ends with the year 1781. Save that the early portion of the work is based on the discredited publications of Captain John Smith, the work is

sufficiently accurate. The author was a skilful writer, and his narrative will be especially interesting to the student.

**576.** ELLIOTT, CHARLES WYLLYS, *New England History A.D. 986-1776*. In scope it is below the work of Palfrey. Less comprehensive and written with less ability, but it is a work of real merit. The aim of the writer was to give "a more simple, compact, and picturesque representation" of the history of the period than it had received. Though Palfrey's work has superseded it, it contains much that is suggestive.

**577.** FORTIER, FRANÇOIS ALCÉE, *History of Louisiana*. 4 vols. This stands foremost among many recent works on the remarkable and romantic history of Louisiana. It begins with the discovery of Florida by Ponce de Leon, and concludes with the visit of Cambon, the French Ambassador, to New Orleans in 1902. Especially valuable for the account of the cession of Louisiana to the United States, the unsuccessful British invasion, and the Civil War period, which is rendered without a suggestion of prejudice. The author, as president of the Historical Society of Louisiana, was well qualified for his task, and based his work on thorough and peculiarly advantageous research. The volumes are handsomely illustrated with portraits, maps, and numerous pictures of unusual interest.

**578.** GAYARRÉ, CHARLES E. A., *History of Louisiana*. 4 vols. Volumes I and II, French domination; III, Spanish domination; IV, American domination. These volumes are the result of arduous study in the archives of France and of other European States, as well as in Louisiana. The work possesses a standard value and is a storehouse for every student. Mainly made up of transcripts from original documents, joined together with slender narrative.

**579.** YOAKUM, HENDERSON, *History of Texas from its First Settlement, in 1685, to its Annexation to the United States, in 1846*. Evinces a high degree of scholarship. Though written without access to much valuable material, discovered since its publication, it is still recognized as one of the authorities of first importance on the history of Texas. Each volume has an appendix of valuable documents.

**580.** HITTELL, THEODORE HENRY, *History of California*. 4 vols. Represents probably the greatest result yet obtained by any single individual's unaided work in writing about California. The author is unusually well posted in land matters and legislative proceedings; for this reason his later volumes will prove indispensable to the historian. Whenever he touches upon any question of law his conclusions are exceptionally able and convincing.

**581.** HOLLISTER, GIDEON HIRAM, *History of Connecticut*. 2 vols. Somewhat dull, but the only large history of Connecticut which carries the narrative down through the Revolution. It deals with the story of Connecticut to 1815, with supplementary chapters on the Constitution of 1857, early jurisprudence, Episcopacy, schools, and kindred subjects. Founded largely on secondary materials.

**582.** HOWISON, ROBERT R., *History of Virginia from its Discovery and Settlement by Europeans to the Present Time*. 2 vols. Volume I relates to the period before the Treaty of Paris, in 1763; volume II, to the time intervening

between 1763 and 1847. It is one of the most comprehensive and satisfactory accounts of the State it deals with. Rests upon a foundation of original research, and is written pleasantly and impartially.

**583.** MCSHERRY, JAMES, *History of Maryland*. Now slightly out of date, but in its day was useful as a popular presentation of the subject. Cannot be accused of inaccuracy, but in the light of facts which have been brought to light recently it is inadequate. Written in a flowing and interesting manner.

**584.** O'CALLAGHAN, EDMUND BURKE, *History of New Netherlands, or New York under the Dutch*. 2 vols. Decidedly a work of great original research, and holds its place as the leading authority on the times it treats. Volume I closes with the end of Kieft's administration, and volume II of the career of Stuyvesant. Especially interesting from the way in which the inroads of the English on New Netherlands are depicted. Vigorously written and with copious citations and documents.

**585.** PALFREY, JOHN GORHAM, *History of New England*. 4 vols. The first three volumes deal with the period of the Stuart dynasty, and the fourth brings the work to 1740. The most thorough comprehensive effort, indispensable alike to the student and serious reader. In addition to its qualities of great learning and sound judgment, possesses all the attraction of having been written in an agreeable style.

**586.** STEVENS, WILLIAM BACON, *History of Georgia*. 2 vols. Constitutes a standard history of Georgia from its discovery to the adoption of the revised Constitution of the State, in 1798. Entitled to rank among our best State histories. Based almost entirely upon original sources. There are several good illustrations and a voluminous index.

### Constitutional and Political Histories

**587.** BALDWIN, SIMEON EBEN, *New England Secessionists* (in *New Englander*, volume XXXVII). This is an important contribution by the well-known American jurist and educator summarizing the political events and conditions that gave rise to the Hartford Convention of 1814-1815. Many curious sidelights are thrown on the delegates to that political assemblage, particularly on George Cabot. Apt quotations and extracts from their letters and papers are interspersed through the essay.

**588.** CURTIS, GEORGE TICKNOR, *Constitutional History of the United States*. 2 vols. Volume I, covering the period of the Revolution and the Confederation, is the better one of the two, and is practically a revised edition of the author's *History of the Constitution of the United States*, published in 1854. The second volume of the present edition contains thirteen unfinished chapters, due to the author's death.

**589.** *Federalist*, *The* (commentary on the Constitution of the United States). Collection of essays written by Alexander Hamilton, John Jay, and James Madison, with the aim to prove to the people of New York that the Articles of Confederation were useless as a national constitution and that another system was necessary for the prosperity of the country, recommending the constitution framed in Philadelphia as the remedy. The last half of *The Federalist* is an



explanation in detail of the Constitution and its general plan of government proposed.

**590.** HOLST, HERMANN EDWARD VON, *Constitutional and Political History of the United States*. 8 vols. (Translated by John J. Taylor; published by Callaghan and Company.) Unquestionably the most valuable contribution to American history by a foreign author. Covers the period from the formation of the Union to the Civil War. Over half the work is given to the decade 1850-1860. Because it was the first work of its kind, the task of getting materials together was tremendous, but the author never faltered. Von Holst has often been censured for lack of sympathy in American institutions, but his obvious sincerity and his intense moral earnestness easily triumph over such shortcomings.

**591.** SEWARD, WILLIAM HENRY, *Works*. 5 vols. Volume I contains a biographical memoir, speeches and debates in the United States Senate, and forensic arguments; volume II, the writings of the author as Governor of New York; volume III, orations and occasional addresses, executive speeches, and general correspondence; volume IV, speeches in the United States Senate; volume V, diplomatic relations in the time of the Civil War. The fourth volume is of most consequence. In it will be found speeches on the slave question and the beginnings of the Republican party.

**592.** STORY, JOSEPH, *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States*. Continues to be a classical commentary on the Constitution, although it was written over half a century ago. Retains high value on account of the vast learning of the author and mainly because Story was a judge of the court during the period he was establishing his authority and completing the foundations of our constitutional law.

**593.** WOODBURN, JAMES ALBERT, *The Historical Significance of the Missouri Compromise* (in American Historical Association Annual Report 1893). This is one of this eminent American historian's masterly monographs evincing political acumen of high order. It deals with the celebrated Compromise of 1820 in a philosophical yet clear, concise, and unbiassed manner. Professor Woodburn's grasp of his subject and its presentation illumine many obscure phases of the question.

**594.** YOUNG, ANDREW W., *The American Statesmen*. Primarily a useful volume and not one with any great original merit. Scant treatment of the period before the adoption of the Constitution. The author does not forward his own opinions. Introduces the opinions of those who are prominent in affairs. For this reason it has been called "the history of public opinion on historical questions."

### The Civil War

**595.** CHAMPLIN, JOHN D., *Young Folk's History of the War for the Union*. (Published by Henry Holt.) Heartily recommended as a book written to fill the real want, and accomplishing its part excellently. Equally adapted to general readers as well as young folk. Summed up, it is a well-written, entertaining history of the war, impartial in tone, and making its objects dramatic

incident and graphic narrative, rather than political analysis. Illustrated throughout with maps, portraits, and plans.

**596.** DANA, CHARLES ANDERSON, and WILSON, JAMES H., *Life of Ulysses S. Grant*. This biography was written as a "campaign life" in the presidential election year. Both authors had been closely associated with Grant, and the book is still of more than passing interest. Dana represented the War Department during most of Grant's campaigns from Vicksburg to Richmond, while Wilson was on the staff most of the time. The book is written with fine literary ability.

**597.** DAVIS, JEFFERSON, *The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*. 2 vols. (Published by D. Appleton and Company.) Mainly a recital of the military operations of the Civil War, with introductory essays which endeavor to prove the right of secession. Generally considered the most scholarly account of the State-Rights argument. The work ends with the beginning of the period of Reconstruction.

**598.** GRANT, ULYSSES S., *Personal Memoirs*. 2 vols. (Published by the Century Company.) These memoirs are written with the directness and brevity so characteristic of the writer.<sup>9</sup> Cover the author's life to the close of the Civil War. Nowhere can one find evidence of self-laudation. He frankly portrays military situations as they disclosed themselves to him. Altogether the work is an invaluable record of the author's great services in the Civil War.

**599.** GREELEY, HORACE, *The American Conflict*. 2 vols. A history more political than military. The first volume traces public opinion on slavery from 1776 to 1861; the second volume is devoted to events in the war and the spread of the movement for emancipation. The value of the book is enhanced by numerous documents and quotations from authoritative sources. Necessarily the account of the war as a whole is defective.

**600.** JOHNSON, ROSSITER, *A History of the War of Secession, 1861-1865*. Of this book the critic of the *Boston Advertiser* wrote: "It is not, comparatively speaking, difficult to achieve briefness or accuracy or color singly, but it is difficult to achieve them all in equal measure. Yet this is what the author has done, and the praise accorded him should be in direct proportion to the difficulty of the task to which he set himself. Moreover, he has a sense of historical proportion that never fails him. So far as we are able to judge, he has nowhere failed to place the proper relative emphasis on any event which the limits of his work have permitted him to mention. His book is not a mere history of military operations; it is also a history of the social, political, and financial life of the time so far as they affected the war or were affected by it."

**601.** LINCOLN, ABRAHAM, *Complete Works*. (Edited by John G. Nicolay and John Hay.) Indispensable to every student of the political history of the periods of the slavery question and the Civil War. The editors have shown exceptional industry in getting material together from the date of the first document, March 9, 1832. The arrangement is strictly chronological.

**602.** *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies*. A monumental work published by the United States Government. It is the most important of all works published on the Civil War period, and must be the original source and ultimate authority for it. It is divided into four series. The First

contains military reports and correspondence; the Second, records and correspondence relating to prisoners of war and prisoners of state; the Third relates to calls for national troops, the apportionment to the States, etc., as well as reports of the administrative bureaus of the War Department; the Fourth, a compilation of the Confederate records, similar to the Third Series. It is a wonderful collection of historical matter, and has cost vast sums of money and years of skilful labor.

**603.** POLLARD, EDWARD ALBERT, *The Lost Cause*. In some respects the most characteristic history written on the Southern side of the slavery controversy and the War of Secession. The author utterly failed to appreciate Northern character and sentiment. Because of his inability to get accurate information at the time of writing, as well as for his prejudices, the book is necessarily untrustworthy. It is interesting, though somewhat bombastic.

**604.** VICTOR, ORVILL J., *History, Civil, Political, and Military, of the Southern Rebellion*. 4 vols. The author wrote with an intention to be accurate and impartial, but his voluminous work needs threshing, as it was written when the contest was in progress. It presents a mass of material for a narrative which is valuable and a great many political documents and debates.

(Consult also 138, 266.)

### The Spanish American War

**605.** CERVERA Y TOPETE, PASCUAL (editor), *The Spanish American War*. A collection of documents relating to the squadron operations in the West Indies. One of a series published under the auspices of the United States Office of Naval Intelligence. Admiral Cervera obtained permission to publish these documents to vindicate himself. They consist chiefly of communications between himself, the Spanish Minister of Marine, and the Captain-General of Cuba. The period covered is from November, 1897, to Cervera's return to Spain. It presents a fairly complete account of the naval operations of the Spaniards in the West Indies.

**606.** DAVIS, OSCAR KING, *Our Colonization in the Pacific*. The author was the New York *Sun's* special correspondent from May to December, 1898. The book is a reprint of his accounts to that paper, describing the progress of the American occupation. It is brilliantly written and as accurate as could be expected under the conditions. It contains many excellent illustrations.

**607.** DRAPER, ANDREW SLOANE, *The Rescue of Cuba*. (Published by Silver, Burdett and Company.) Eulogistic of the war with Spain, for its result in furnishing a precedent in favor of liberty, humanity, and justice. The author says "it was to rescue Cuba, not to gain Porto Rico or the Philippines, that bound all sections and parts of our people together in a sublime demand for a resort to arms." The book was written for youth, but it supplies interesting information for the mature mind.

**608.** WHEELER, JOSEPH, *The Santiago Campaign*. This book includes many pages of a diary, numerous personal letters, and a great number of reports and orders. It might be termed a soldier's notebook. The whole presents an interesting record, though one is conscious of a desire to have more of it from the pen of the ingenuous old soldier.



### The Expansion of the United States

**609.** BANCROFT, HUBERT HOWE, *The New Pacific*. (Published by the Bancroft Company.) Besides giving a vivid recital of the Spanish-American War, this book presents the economic statistics, climate, and topography in Hawaii and the Philippine Islands. Among the most important chapters are "Interoceanic Communication," "Resources of the Pacific," "Mines and Manufactures," "Commerce on the Pacific," and "Race Problems." It is very valuable, and should be read by every student of our new possessions.

**610.** BUTLER, JAMES DAVIE, *The Lewis and Clark Expedition* (in *The Nation*, 1893). Written as a review of Elliott Coues's edition of *History of the Expedition of Lewis and Clark*, which is the best. Butler sums up in a concise and comprehensive manner that eventful expedition and its great influence on the growth of the United States. He is an authority on the explorations made by Lewis and Clark, and has to his credit the unearthing of a new journal written by Charles Floyd and printed in the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society.

**611.** CARPENTER, EDMUND JANES, *America in Hawaii: History of United States Influence in the Hawaiian Islands*. (Published by Small, Maynard and Company.) The author has gathered material for his very interesting history largely from sources in Boston; for that city during the first half of the nineteenth century was exceedingly active in the religious and commercial overtures that the United States was making to the Hawaiian Islands. He traces the growth of American influence in our newly acquired territory from the landing of a small shipload of Boston missionaries in 1819 to its culmination in annexation August 12, 1898.

**612.** SOUTHEY, ROBERT, *Review of History of the Expedition of Lewis and Clark* (in *Quarterly Review*, volume XII). When the Lewis and Clark journals were first given to the world they found a most interested reader in the English Poet-Laureate. This article is a picturesque review, containing many felicitous extracts. It made known to Englishmen the true import of the momentous exploration trip a century ago. Southey's extraordinary acquaintance with travel gave him exceptional advantages in narrating the adventures of the explorers.

**613.** SUMNER, CHARLES, *Speech on the Cession of Russian America to the United States*. At the time that this speech was made, Mr. Sumner was chairman of the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations. He presented the treaty to the Senate, and his oration played a great part in its ratification. Little was known of Alaska until Sumner's profound research and political sagacity presented it in a masterly fashion and advocated its cession to the Union.

(Consult also 168, 170, 590.)

VENICE. (Consult 93, 366, 392, 393, 396, 398, 402, 404, 408, 412, 526.)

WEST INDIES. (Consult 124, 264, 487, 488, 490, 492, 493, 529, 532, 533, 536, 605, 606, 607, 608.)

## General Histories

614. GOOCH, G. P., *History and Historians in the Nineteenth Century* (1913). A most valuable reference work discussing all the chief historians of the period named, giving their works and their value. The book unfortunately stops at the year 1900, or even before.

615. MARVIN, F. S., *The Living Past: a Sketch of Western Progress* (1913). A rather remarkable book, tracing the social and intellectual progress of mankind from the "ice age" to the present. The work is philosophical rather than historical, but it is a thoughtful, instructive study as well as a splendid vision.

616. INNES, ARTHUR D., *A General Sketch of Political History*. This is an English book published in 1911. It offers a clear and useful ground plan of universal history considered as a whole. The author insists on the meaning and essential unity of history.

617. *The Cambridge Modern History*. This monumental work in twelve volumes covers accurately, exhaustively, and heavily the entire period from The Renaissance down to 1910. There are two additional volumes of maps and tables.

618. FERRIS, G. H., *History of War and Peace*. The author, a prominent figure in the Universal Peace Movement, traces the story of "the human swarm and its settlement," showing the causes and consequences of war in history.

619. ATTERIDGE, A. H., *Famous Modern Battles*. This book contains an account of noted battles since 1850, including Solferino, Gettysburg, etc., and down to Mukden and the Balkan War. It is interesting, but by no means exhaustive of its subject.

620. FULLERTON, WILLIAM M., *Problems of Power*. A masterly study of European politics "from Sadowa to Kirk-Killesseh" (1866-1912). The author seeks to establish the idea that world policies are controlled by wealth and public opinion.

621. GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LOPEZ, *Annals of the Emperor Charles V*. This valuable record was written by a partaker in the events. Gómara was the chaplain of Cortez, the conqueror of Mexico. His *Annals* of his day and his adventures have only now (1912) been translated into English. They are full of interest and of valuable historical facts and pictures.

## Ancient History

622. MYRES, J. L., *The Dawn of History* (1911). Mr. Myres is Professor of History at Oxford University. His book gives a brief and clear account of the earliest known communities of men. It is based on the recent excavations and discoveries in Crete, Babylonia, and elsewhere.

623. HALL, H. R., *The Ancient History of the Near East* (1913). A timely book, and, for a single volume, very complete. It gathers all our new knowledge of the past gained by archeological research, and applies this to the construction of the new history which is supplanting the older

fables about Greece and Egypt. The book leads down to the battle of Salamis.

**624.** LEAF, WALTER, *Troy: a Study in Homeric Geography* (1912). This is a study of the Troy tale in the light of recent research and sheds a new and instructive light on Homer and ancient history.

**625.** MINNS, ELLIS H., *Scythians and Greeks* (1913). This voluminous book stands practically alone in a hitherto unfilled gap. It gathers all our knowledge of the wild tribes who occupied Turkey and southern Russia in the days of ancient Greece. The book summarizes all Russian research upon this theme and adds much of the author's own.

**626.** BREASTED, JAMES HENRY, *Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt* (1912). The author is Professor of Egyptology in the University of Chicago. He writes with authority and also with much charm. He makes ancient Egypt live again before the eye; and he applies the "higher criticism" to the remains of hieroglyphic inscriptions so as to deduce truth from their frequent untruth.

**627.** NEWBERRY, P. E., and GARSTANG, J., *A Short History of Ancient Egypt* (1912). The best of the recent books revising the history of Egypt in the light of the discoveries of the last few years, giving this briefly and emphasizing the important points.

**628.** MOOREHEAD, WARREN K., *The Stone Age in North America* (1910). This is a sort of archeological encyclopedia in two volumes. The author is Curator of American Archeology in Phillips Academy and speaks learnedly and exhaustively of his theme. The work is fully and richly illustrated.

**629.** DUCHESNE, MONSIGNOR LOUIS, *Early History of the Christian Church* (1909). Two vols. This is an important French work, well translated. The author, a member of the French Academy, has produced not only a scholarly but a trustworthy book upon a subject full of difficulties and vagueness. He is an excellent guide through the wilderness.

**630.** BURY, J. B., *History of the Eastern Roman Empire from the Fall of Irene to the Accession of Basil I* (1912). This is a continuation of the author's earlier celebrated works on the Eastern Roman Empire. It is, of course, a standard authority upon its theme, the complicated history of Constantinople between 802 and 867.

### Austro-Hungary

**631.** HENGELMULLER, BARON LADISLAS, *Hungary's Fight for National Existence, 1703-1711*. The author, a noted Hungarian, has in this work given the western world a full picture of Hungary's most noted struggle against Austria. His work is based mainly on the celebrated Hungarian history of the time by Márki.

**632.** STEED, HENRY WICKHAM, *The Hapsburg Monarchy*. This is a book of impressions and conclusions drawn by an Englishman after ten years of life in Austria. He speaks with fairness, fullness, and wide knowledge.



### The Balkan States

**633.** MILLER, WILLIAM, *The Balkans*. This work, first published in 1896, filled a real need so well that it has been repeatedly revised and kept up to date. The editions of 1912 gave a brief history of Roumania, Bulgaria, Servia, and Montenegro, bringing them down to date.

**634.** SCHURMAN, JACOB G., *The Balkan Wars, 1912-1913*. President Schurman's book is concise, clear, and of course reliable, and wholly non-partisan so far as it goes. It is the best summary we have yet had of the recent important affairs in the Near East.

### The British Empire

**635.** MORLEY, VISCOUNT O. M., *Notes on Politics and History* (1914). Lord Morley here gives a brief and very general review of the present social and political upheaval in England. He traces its causes back through the last half-century, and, as a profound thinker, teaches us much of England and of life.

**636.** JOSE, A. W., *The Growth of the Empire* (1909). This is a short and simple but very useful little book, furnishing much information in brief outline.

**637.** PAUL, HERBERT, *A History of Modern England*. This is a five-volume, scholarly work, dealing with the period 1846-1898. It is a brilliant and comprehensive survey by an accomplished student.

**638.** IRVINE, HELEN D., *History of London* (1912). This is a well-written book covering the entire history of London and brought sharply up to date. It is brief, bright, and popular in style.

**639.** BROWN, P. HUME, *History of Scotland to the Present Time* (1911). "The most up-to-date and on the whole the most satisfactory history of Scotland. Accurate, judicial, and comprehensive, though somewhat dull."

**640.** BAGWELL, RICHARD, *Ireland Under the Stuarts and During the Interregnum*. This is a thorough and scholarly account in two volumes covering the years 1603-1660. It offers the final word on this much-disputed portion of Irish history.

**641.** TILBY, A. WYATT, *The English People Over Seas*. This is a series intended ultimately to include eight volumes, in which the author describes all the great English-speaking colonies. The first four volumes covered "The American Colonies," "British India," "British North America," "Britain in the Tropics." They are all good.

**642.** MILNER, LORD, *The Nation and the Empire* (1913). This is a volume of speeches by Lord Milner, dealing with his work in South Africa and in Canada, and with the political status of the British Empire everywhere. They form a useful contribution to history and a powerful plea for British Federation, of which Lord Milner is the champion.

**643.** TRACY, F. B., *Tercentenary History of Canada*. A three-volume work published in 1908 and covering all the earlier days very fully "from Champlain to Laurier."

**644.** CROMER, LORD, *Modern Egypt* (1908), two vols. Lord Cromer ruled Egypt in England's name for a quarter century up to 1907. His work is therefore official, complete, the most important book possible upon his theme.

**645.** CORY, G. E., *The Rise of South Africa*. Only two volumes of this work have yet been published, carrying its story down to 1834. Professor Cory is a South African scholar, connected with Rhodes University there. He plans to make his history the standard work on its subject, and it is very full and satisfactory.

**646.** CANA, F. R., *South Africa from the Great Trek to the Union* (1909). This is a brief but well-written and valuable narrative. It contains a number of very useful appendices, documents, biographies, etc.

**647.** JOHNSTON, SIR H. M., *The Opening-up of Africa* (1911). The author is a high authority on his theme, and in this brief hand-book he discusses it clearly and charmingly. It is a conclusion to his earlier work, *A History of the Colonization of Africa*.

**648.** TILBY, A. WYATT, *South Africa*. This work not only gives the history of the past, but brings the story of the South African Union up to date and discusses its policies for the future. The author speaks with wide knowledge of sources and books, but little first-hand knowledge of Africa itself. He is optimistic throughout.

### China

**649.** GILES, H. A., *The Civilization of China* (1911). The author has dwelt in China and describes the scenes there. He also traces the political development of Chinese institutions. He looks upon the land with admiration, calling it "the greatest republic the world has ever seen."

**650.** KENT, PERCY H., *The Passing of the Manchus*. The author of this account of the Chinese Revolution was legal adviser to the Chinese government of the province of Chi-li, so speaks with an unusually clear knowledge.

**651.** KEYTE, J. C., *The Passing of the Dragon*. The author was in Peking, an eye-witness of some of the scenes of the forming of the Republic in 1911-12. He writes with feeling, though seldom with much breadth of knowledge.

**652.** LI HUNG CHANG, *Memoirs*. This interesting volume was published in English, with no original Chinese edition. The editor is William Francis Mannix. How far the scattered and fragmentary articles are trustworthy as a real picture of the great Chinese statesman it would be impossible to say. But if accepted with caution, they make instructive reading.

**653.** MCCORMICK, FREDERICK, *The Flowery Republic* (1913). The author, an Englishman who has had much experience in China as a newspaper writer, here summarizes his views of China interestingly, tells quite fully the story of the recent Revolution, and estimates the probabilities of the future.

## France

654. BRACQ, JEAN C., *France Under the Republic* (1911). The author is Professor of Romance Languages at Vassar College. Though long away from France, he has kept watch of his motherland with keen knowledge and sympathy and gives a most instructive and attractive, if somewhat optimistic, account of "the great political experiment of France during the last four decades."

655. LAWTON, FREDERIC, *The Third French Republic* (1909). A full, anecdotal account of the last forty years in France, written in popular style.

656. MARRIOTT, J. A. R., *The French Revolution of 1848 in its Economic Aspects* (1913). Mr. Marriott here edits two volumes translated from important French histories of 1848. These two translations, to which others may be added, are of Louis Blanc's *Organization du Travail* and Emile Thomas's *Histoire des Ateliers Nationaux*.

657. BELLOC, HILAIRE, *The French Revolution*. This brief work, despite its hackneyed theme, has added fresh laurels to its author's high reputation. It gives most life-like portraits of the men of the Revolution and discusses motives, policies, and results with keen insight.

## Germany and Holland

658. HURD, ARCHIBALD, and CASTLE, HENRY, *German Sea Power*. This is a history of German naval development from the days of the Hanseatic Trading League (1240-1914). It is written by naval experts and from an English viewpoint. It is just and appreciative.

659. VAN LOON, HENDRIK WILLEM, *The Fall of the Dutch Republic*. This book is deliberately offered as a continuation of Motley's famous *Rise of the Dutch Republic*. It does not, of course, equal that great masterpiece, but it tells very well the story of Holland from where Motley left it down to about 1784. There is still room for a third work to complete the tale.

## Italy

660. BUTLER, W. F., *The Lombard Communes*. This is a history of the city states of north Italy, interesting, trustworthy, and covering a wide field. It represents a wide and careful study of Italian sources.

661. ABBOTT, GEORGE FREDERICK, *The Holy War in Tripoli*. An account of the Turkish-Italian warfare of 1911. The author was a newspaper correspondent who managed to see both sides of the struggle and treats both fairly.

## Japan

662. OKUMA, COUNT, *Fifty Years of New Japan* (1909). Count Okuma is a well-known Japanese statesman who prepared this book for the information of the world. It was translated into English by M. B. Huish. It contains chapters by various Japanese authorities, giving a complete survey of Japan's progress since 1854.



**663.** SAITO, HISHO, *A History of Japan*. This is a Japanese work which has been translated into English by Elizabeth Lee. It extends from the earliest period to the close of the Russo-Japanese war, and is intensely patriotic.

**664.** ROSS, COLONEL CHARLES, *The Russo-Japanese War* (1912). This is an Englishman's effort to be fair to both contestants in narrating the story of this remarkable war. Colonel Ross is a noted military critic and his summary of the war is assuredly the best which has yet appeared.

### Portugal

**665.** MARTINS, J. P. OLIVEIRA, *The Golden Age of Prince Henry the Navigator*. This very valuable Portuguese history has just been translated into English by J. J. Abrahams and W. E. Reynolds. Additions and annotations bring the work up to date.

### Russia

**666.** BAIN, R. NISBET, *Slavonic Europe* (1908). This is a scholarly book which ably unravels and presents the story of Russia and also of Poland from the fifteenth through the eighteenth century. It traces the growth of the Slav power.

**667.** KLUCHEVSKY, V. O., *A History of Russia* (1911). The author was professor of History in Moscow University. He died before completing his work, and his son finished it. Its three volumes are scholarly and comprehensive. Unfortunately it stops with the year 1880.

**668.** ALEXINSKY, GREGOR, *Modern Russia* (1913). The author was a Social-Democratic member of the second Russian Duma. He tries to tell honestly, though naturally from his own viewpoint, the story of recent happenings in Russia, and also to give a view of social, political, and financial conditions. This valuable book has been well translated by Bernard Miall.

### Scandinavia

**669.** NANSEN, FRIDTJOF, *Norway and the Union with Sweden* (1905). This is a mere booklet, but it gives a trustworthy outline of the controversy between Norway and Sweden and the events which led to their separation.

**670.** STEFANSSON, JON, *Sweden and Denmark* (1912). This work, which also has chapters on Finland and Iceland, covers the history of these countries in clear, comprehensive fashion. It deals chiefly with modern times and is a valuable summary.

**671.** LARSON, LAWRENCE M., *Canute the Great and the Rise of Danish Imperialism During the Viking Age* (1912). In the *Heroes of the Nations* Series. This is an attractive work and also a scholarly one. The author is Professor of History in the University of Illinois, and treats his theme in a broad way, valuable both for English and for general history as well as for Danish.

## South America

672. CALDERON, F. GARCIA, *Latin America, Its Rise and Progress*. President Poincaré of France declares this "a book that should be read by every one interested in the future of the Latin genius." The author, a Peruvian diplomat, traces the entire evolution of the South American Republics.

673. CLEVELAND, GROVER, *The Venezuelan Boundary Controversy*, a brief but scholarly and authoritative account of the controversy. It was published by the Princeton University Press.

## Turkey

674. MILLER, WILLIAM, *The Ottoman Empire, 1801-1913*. The most modern and by far the most valuable work upon this theme. Seldom has so much matter been packed, and attractively packed, into a single volume. The book covers the social as well as the political and military history to date.

675. LYBER, ALBERT HOWE, *The Government of the Ottoman Empire in the Time of Suleiman the Magnificent* (1913). An excellent monograph by the Professor of History at Oberlin College. It has added considerably to our knowledge of the development of Turkish institutions.

676. BUXTON, CHARLES R., *Turkey in Revolution* (1909). The author, an eye-witness of much of the Young-Turk upheaval, traces the causes of the revolution and then describes its progress in full. He writes in popular style.

## The United States

677. ALLEN, GARDNER W., *A Naval History of the American Revolution* (1913). A substantial and very valuable book. Dr. Allen tells most of his story by direct quotation from the original sources. His work is in two volumes and is complete as far as it goes and the last word upon its subject. It confines itself to contests fought by American ships in American waters.

678. BEER, GEORGE LOUIS, *The Old Colonial System, 1660-1754*. In two volumes the author discusses the first part of his theme (down to 1688), and promises other volumes to follow. "His studies are models of historical scholarship and workmanship." He deals with the subject from an English as well as from an American point of view.

679. BISHOP, JOSEPH BUCKLIN, *The Panama Gateway*. Mr. Bishop was Secretary of the Canal Commission, so this book is authoritative. It covers every phase of the subject quite fully.

680. BOGART, ERNEST LUDLOW, *The Economic History of the United States*. A valuable contribution to an almost untouched subject. The author, the Professor of Economics at the University of Illinois, has completely revised his work in a second edition which appeared in 1912. His aim is to show the growth of the various American industries.

681. CHANNING, EDWARD, *A History of the United States; The American*

*Revolution*. This is the third volume of Professor Channing's monumental history, which is to occupy eight volumes when completed. They are a most valuable addition to American literature.

682. COMAN, KATHARINE, *Economic Beginnings of the Far West; How We Won the Land Beyond the Mississippi* (1912), two vols. Professor Coman has here written a work for popular use rather than for the scholar. It has inaccuracies, but is, on the whole, vivid and convincing.

683. DEWEY, GEORGE, *Autobiography of* (1913). An interesting and assuredly most valuable book in which Admiral Dewey briefly and simply recounts his experiences. While it is full and free in dealing with his early years, it speaks of his later and larger experiences with reserve and caution.

684. ENGELHARDT, O. F. M., *The Missions and Missionaries of California* (1912). A truly interesting work and a valuable contribution to Californian history. It is in two large volumes and is the work of a Catholic priest who has himself been an Indian missionary.

685. FARRAND, MAX, *The Framing of the Constitution of the United States* (1913). The author, Professor of History at Yale, speaks with authority upon his theme, though briefly. He confines himself chiefly to an account of the actual doings of the Convention of 1787 and tells little of what happened afterward.

686. FISH, CARL RUSSELL, *The Development of American Nationality* (1913). This is volume II of a projected "Short History of the American People." The author, Professor of History in Wisconsin University, deals with his theme thoroughly, at least so far as it is concerned with the years between 1829 and 1860.

687. LEROY, JAMES, *The Americans in the Philippines* (1913). This is a two-volume work describing everything accomplished since the Battle of Manila. As Mr. LeRoy was Secretary of the Philippine Commission, his book is the authoritative American statement.

688. LEVERMORE, CHARLES H., *Forerunners and Competitors of the Pilgrims and Puritans* (1913). A very valuable work in two volumes, dealing with New England history before the Pilgrims came, especially with John Smith's labors. This work has only been in private circulation; it quotes largely from original sources not otherwise accessible.

689. LIVERMORE, WILLIAM ROSCOE, *The Story of the Civil War*. Part III. These are two volumes in continuation of the noted work of John Ropes. The author carries forward this monumental history of the war through 1863, past Gettysburg and Vicksburg. It is complete, critical, just, and thoroughly reliable.

690. LODGE, HENRY CABOT, *One Hundred Years of Peace* (1913). This work sketches in clear and thoughtful fashion the relations between the United States and Great Britain since the war of 1812.

691. MCMASTER, JOHN BACH, *A History of the People of the United States from the Revolution to the Civil War*. The first volume of this celebrated work was published in 1883; the eighth and last volume in 1913. The work is full, brilliant, and reliable, regarded by many as being the best American history for the period it covers.



**692.** REID, WHITELAW, *Government and Education*. This is one of the series of books of essays in which the great editor and diplomat summed up his life-work. The themes of this book are such as "Our Duty in the Philippines," "Organization in American Life," etc.

**693.** ROOSEVELT, THEODORE, *An Autobiography*. This is a brief account of Roosevelt's life, filled with vivid scenes of contemporary history.

**694.** SCHOULER, JAMES, *History of the Reconstruction Period, 1865-1877* (1913). This is the seventh, and presumably the last, volume of the author's extremely valuable *History of the United States Under the Constitution*. In this volume the author is earnest and convincing in his defense of President Johnson.

**695.** STANWOOD, EDWARD, *A History of the Presidency from 1897 to 1909*. This is a continuation of the author's earlier standard work on the History of the Presidency. It is an excellent and impartial summary of the subject.

**696.** TAFT, WILLIAM H., *Popular Government*. This book was originally a series of lectures delivered by the ex-president at Yale. It expresses in able form the conservative view of recent political affairs, in antagonism to the "Progressives."

**697.** WILSON, T. WOODROW, *A History of the American People*. In this work, written before his political career was begun, the President suggests many of the ideas and views which have since made him a leader of "progressive democrats," and which have reached fuller expression in his *New Freedom* and other writings.

## CATHOLIC HISTORIES

(See also Pages 39 to 45)

**698.** ARTAUD DE MONTOR, *Lives and Times of the Roman Pontiffs*. This is the work of a noted Roman Catholic scholar of the eighteenth century. It has been repeatedly translated into English, and brought down to date by the addition of the lives of more recent popes. It is written in a brief and simple form and is the version most in popular use.

**699.** BARRY, WILLIAM, *The Papacy and Modern Times*. Rev. William Barry, D.D., has recently written two books on church history from the Catholic viewpoint. The first of these, *The Papal Monarchy*, was so little sectarian that it was included in the series "The Story of the Nations." It, however, gave offense to some members of his own church. His later work, *The Papacy and Modern Times*, seems to have repeated his earlier success without giving the earlier offense.

**700.** DARRAS, JOSEPH E., *History of the Catholic Church*. This is the noted work of a French scholar of the nineteenth century. It is warmly Roman Catholic, is popular in style, and has been repeatedly translated into our language. It shows, however, a lack of methodical training and critical skill.

**701.** DEHARBE, JOSEPH, *A History of Religion*. Father Deharbe was born in Strasburg and performed most of his life work in Germany. He

became a Jesuit and suffered persecution for his order. His Catholic Catechisms have been used in many countries. His history has been widely studied in Catholic schools both in England and America. The writer is an earnest and devoted Catholic, who speaks always from the standpoint of his church.

**702.** MANN, HORACE K., *The Lives of the Popes in the Early Middle Ages*. In this work, the first volume of which was published in 1902, Dr. Mann deals exhaustively with his subject. He is an English Roman Catholic and his work has received the approval of his Church. Most of the Catholic "Lives of the Popes" have been written in other languages. Mann's is the standard English work upon its theme.

**703.** PASTOR, DR. LUDWIG, *The History of the Popes from the Close of the Middle Ages*. This is a series of volumes prepared by a German scholar after careful research among the documents of the great Vatican library. Pope Leo XIII praised the work highly, and wrote the author that his powers could not "be more usefully or piously applied than in this work of displaying with industrious candor the acts of those great Pontiffs whose fame has so often been impaired either by the unjust severity of the time or the malicious slander of individuals."

**704.** STONE, J. M., *Reformation and Renaissance*. This is a work published in England in 1904 to "give some account of the two great revolutionary movements from the standpoint of the old religion." It is a well-written, learned and vigorously Catholic argument, which has been widely read.

## GENERAL INDEX

- ABALAK**, Lake of, Mahmetkul massacres Cossacks at, X, 189  
**Abares**, a Scythian tribe, IV, 29  
**Abbas III**, Shah of Persia, ascends throne, XIII, 78  
**Abbassides** rule Egypt, V, 95  
**Abbo**, his historic poem, V, 45  
**Abbots**, execution of, IX, 222  
**Abdallah**, Mahomet's general, slain at Muta, IV, 225  
**Abdallah ben Balkin**, King of Granada, V, 265  
**Abdallah ben Yassim**, V, 260  
**Abdallah Ibn Saad**, becomes Governor of Egypt, IV, 289; sets out for his conquest of Northern Africa, 291  
**Abdallah**, Turkish general, at Battle of Erivan, XIII, 80; death, 81  
**Abdalmalek**, Abul Kazim, proposed capitulation, VIII, 213 et seq.  
**Abd-el-Kader**, Arab chief, fall of XVII, 48 et seq.; defeats French, 48; reforms of, 50; at war with France, 52; wounded, 62; surrenders, 64  
**Abderrahman Ibn Abdillah Alghafeki**, Caliph, prepares for invading Gaul, IV, 318; fall of, 320; defeats Eudes, 320; slain, 323.  
**Abdication Edict of the Manchu house**, XXI, 253 et. seq.  
**Abdirames** (Frankish name of Abderrahman), *q.v.*  
**Abdul**, King of Bokhara, carried off by Faek, V, 153  
**Abdul-Aziz**, Sultan of Turkey, Suez Canal requires approval of, XVIII, 276; authorizes the canal, 279; deposed, XIX, 9  
**Abdul-Hamid II**, declared Sultan, XIX, 15; made Sultan, 39; makes pretense of reforms, 41; rebellion against, XX, 278 et seq.; deposed, 297 et seq.; his policies, XXI, 285  
**Abdul Houda**, Turkish astrologer, XX, 286, 288  
**Abdul-Kerim** leads Turkish forces, XIX, 13  
**Abenauquis Indians**, protectors of the Canadian French, XII, 253  
**Abercrombie**, Lieutenant-Colonel, at Yorktown, XIV, 107  
**Abercrombie**, James, defeated at Ticonderoga, XIII, 230  
**Abercromby**, General, denounces Clare's policy, XV, 6  
**Abergavenny**, Lord, at Guines, IX, 65  
**Abisbal**, Henry Joseph O'Donnell, Count of, Irish-Spanish general, suppresses conspiracy against Ferdinand VII, XVI, 45; proclaims constitution, 48  
**Abo Hofgericht**, the, XXI, 57  
**Abolition of slavery in British colonies**, XVI, 296 et seq.  
**Abraham**, English Jew, betrays his fellows, VI, 358  
**Abraham**, Plains of, battle on, XIII, 244  
**Abramius**, Saint, Russian bishop, V, 139  
**Abruzzi**, Duke of, XX, 407 et seq.  
**Abu-Abdallah**, esh-Shii, missionary and warrior, V, 97; murdered, 98  
**Abu-Bekr**, hides with Mahomet in a cave of Mt. Thor, IV, 204; succeeds Mahomet, invades Syria, 247; in *cathedra* at Medina, V, 95; Almoravide ruler, X, 260; resigns his crown, V, 263  
**Abu-Jahl** advises Mahomet's death, IV, 202  
**Abu Joaid**, refused justice, joins the Saracens and destroys many of Mahan's force, IV, 257  
**Abukir**, battle at, XIV, 360  
**Abul Fazl**, Akbar's vizier, IX, 372; murder of, 381  
**Abul Fyze Khan** submits to Nadir Shah, XIII, 94  
**Abul-Kasim** becomes Caliph, V, 99  
**Abundantius**, befriends Eutropius, falls at his hands, III, 376  
**Abu Obeidah**, announces his victory, IV, 257; reduces Kinnisrin and Aldradir, 265; captures Antioch, 274; death of, 277



- Abuses, categorical demand for reform of, in France, XI, 292
- Abu Sofian, plots the destruction of Mahomet, IV, 202; defeated at Beder, 209; defeats Mahomet at Ohud, 212; embraces Islamism, 225; compelled to flight by Saracen women, 255; death of, 277
- Abu-Yezid, insurrection of, V, 99
- Abydos, former capital of Egypt, I, 3
- Abyssinia, XIX, 196 et seq.; independence recognized, XIX, 204
- Academy, Charlemagne founds his, IV, 366
- Academy, the Florentine, founded, VIII, 144
- Academy, the French, founded, XI, 347
- Acadia (Nova Scotia), De Mont's expedition sails for, X, 368; efforts at colonization, 369; inhabitants, advised to remove to Cape Breton, refuse, XII, 380; exile of French colonists from, XIII, xxii and 180
- Acher, Paul's Jewish name, III, 75
- Acheron, antithesis of ocean, II, 103
- Acherusian lake, souls of the dead arrive at the, II, 103
- Achilles, Cyncus slain by, I, 77; Lyrnessus and other places stormed by, 77; Memnon vanquished and slain by, 80; slain by Paris, 80
- Achmed Mukhtar Pacha, commands Turkish army, XIX, 6
- Achmet, Sultan of Turkey, dethroned, XIII, 76
- Achmet-Buderbah, Moorish statesman, his negotiations with the French, XVI, 205
- Achmet Pacha, Governor of Bagdad, XIII, 78
- Acre captured, VI, 69
- Acropolis, Pisistratus seizes the, I, 247
- Actium, Battle of, II, 309, 358
- Acts of faith at Saragossa, VIII, 179
- Adagia*, Erasmus publishes his, VII, 125
- Adair, General, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 345 et seq.
- Adalbert, a soldier of Charlemagne's, tells of his deeds, IV, 344
- Adalbert, Abbot of Carbie, a counsellor of Charlemagne, IV, 358
- Adams at battles of Gheria and Andhanala, XIII, 201
- Adams, Charles Francis, Geneva arbitrator, XVIII, 367
- Adams, John (born in Quincy, Mass., 1735; died there, 1826), an American lawyer and statesman, second President of the United States; member of committee to draw up a declaration of independence, XIV, 45; member of commission to negotiate a treaty of peace with England, 137 et seq.; elected Vice-President, 195; his Presidency, XV, 18 et seq., XVI, 151; quoted on the future of the United States, XVIII, 223
- Adams, John, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 74
- Adams, John Couch, solves mystery of Uranus, XVII, 28
- Adams, John Quincy, President, accuses Federalists, XV, 326; his letter to Bacon, 332; commends Quincy, 332; defends Jackson's acts in Florida, XVI, 61; announces principle of Monroe Doctrine, 80; candidate for President, 143; his removals from office, 151
- Adams, Samuel, authorized to arrange for Boston mass meeting (1773), XIII, 333; appointed to draw up declaration concerning Boston Tea Party, 339; excepted in General Gage's proclamation, XIV, 25
- Addams, Jane, Suffragist leader, XXI, 156 (note), 166 et seq.
- Addison, Joseph, belief in witches, XII, 285; his influence on the modern English novel, XIII, 101; Secretary of State, 159
- Adje Owa, new name of Ghazi-Fazil, VII, 150
- Adlil, Sultan of Egypt, VI, 242
- Admiralty, Court of, XVIII, 369, 370
- Adolphus, reenforces Alaric, IV, 9; becomes King of the Goths, 24; subdues the cities of Gaul, 25; marries Placidia, 26; distributes vacant lands of Italy, 27
- Adowa, battle in Africo-Italian war, XIX, 202 et seq.; its effect on Italy, XXI, 148 et seq.
- Adrastus, Atys slain by, I, 244
- Adrian I defends Rome against Didier, IV, 342
- Adrian VI, austerity of, VIII, 370
- Adrianople, Battle of, III, 364; Baldwin besieges, VI, 144; taken by Amurath I, VIII, 30; peace of,

- XVI, 135; taken by Turks, XIX, 43; preliminaries of peace signed at, 44; besieged by the Bulgarians, XXI, 289 et seq.; its surrender, 298, 353; recaptured by Turkey, 358; finally ceded to Turkey, 368
- Ægean Islands, XXI, 295 et seq.
- Ægean Sea, XX, 202 et seq.
- Ægeus, despair and death of, I, 49
- Aehrenthal, Baron, Austrian statesman, XX, 315 et seq.
- Ælia Capitolina, Jerusalem named for, III, 222
- Ælle and Cissa capture Anderida, IV, 59
- Æneas, Rome's first foundation by, I, 91
- Æpia founded, I, 243
- Æsc, with Hengist, slays four troops of Britons, IV, 69
- Æschines sent to Delphi, I, 186
- Æthra sends Theseus to Ægeus, I, 45
- Aetius, a hostage of the Huns, IV, 28; solicits them to enter Italy, 30; victory over Attila, 73; policy of, 87; relieves Orléans, 119
- Africa, the granary of Old Rome, III, 380; circumnavigation of, VIII, 299; early discoveries and explorations in, XVII, 213; development of, XVIII, xx; discovery of diamonds in, 225 et seq.; Italians in, XIX, 194; massacre of explorers, 196, 197, 198, 201; explorations, 205, 206
- Africa, South, shrubs and animals in, XVIII, 237 et seq.; locusts in, 238; mirages in, 239; irrigated soil of, 239; tame ostriches in, 240; Boer homes in, 239, 240; union of the provinces into a single state, XXI, 17 et seq.
- African Institution formed, XVI, 300
- Afrikanerbond, XXI, 20, 26
- Agamemnon, "king of men," I, 70; Iphigenia sacrificed by, 76; death of, 87
- Agamemnon, the, XVIII, 176
- Agatha, daughter of Henry II, marries Edward, V, 171
- Agathyrsi, the, dye their bodies, III, 356
- Agde, council of, IV, 132
- Agincourt, Battle of, VII, 320
- Agnes of Andechs-Meran marries Philip, VI, 165
- Agnes, Queen of Hungary, cruelty of, VII, 36
- Agrarian law, IV, 159
- Agricola, defeats Galgacus, II, 294; introduces Roman civilization into Britain, 294
- Agriculture of the Carthaginians, II, 201
- Agrippa, M. Vipsanius, recommends Octavius to march on Rome, II, 337; assumes command of the operations against Pompey, 353; sweeps the seas of Antony's fleet, 358
- Agrippina, Roman Empress, intercedes for British captives, II, 291; arouses the enmity of Tiberius, III, 11; forbids the destruction of the Rhine bridge, 11
- Agrippina, mother of Clotilde, drowned, IV, 123
- Aguado, Juan, commissioner to Española, VIII, 323
- Ahmad, Shah, devastates India, V, 152
- Ahmad, Sultan, see SULTAN-AHMET
- Ahmed Arabi, leads a revolt, XIX, 89; his exile demanded, but his triumphant return secured, 92; captured, 95; tried for rebellion, and deported to Ceylon, 97
- Aiken, Lucy, on reign of Elizabeth, X, 14
- Ain-Jalut, Battle of, VI, 244
- Aino, race of, conquered by the Japanese, I, 144
- Air, conquered by man, XIX, 171
- Air-machines, XIX, 171 et seq.
- Aix-la-Chapelle, Charlemagne interred at, IV, xix; Charlemagne makes his capital, 352; he convokes the council of, 369; Treaty of, XII, 86; Peace of (1748), XIII, 182; Congress of (1818), XVI, 41, note
- Ajax, sheep slain by and death of, I, 81
- Akbar, founds Mogul Empire, IX, 366; character of, 371; change in religion of, 375 et seq.; despotism of, 378; death of, 382
- Akiba, legend of, III, 226; girds Barcochebas with the sword of Jehovah, 227; torn to pieces, 228
- Alabama, the, destruction of, XVIII, 124 et seq.; built in England, 124; her crew English, 124; Rafael Semmes commands, 124; her firing wild, 126; sunk, 126, 134; cas-

- ualties on, 127; challenged (?) by the Kearsarge, 128; roving of, 129; her crew called pirates, 129; steers for the Kearsarge, 130; her armament and crew, 131; Somerset and Semmes on firing of, 132; fired on after surrender (?), 134
- Alabama claims, XVIII, 367 et seq.
- Al Abbas warns Mahomet, IV, 201
- Alamanni, Germanic tribe, II, 362
- Alamo invested by Santa Anna, XVI, 307
- Alani, Tartar tribe, ravages Armenia, III, 352; called the Massagetae, 356
- Alarcon, Don Ferdinand, Francis I in custody of, IX, 117
- Alaric (born about A.D. 350; died, in Cosenza, Italy, 410), King of the Visigoths; invades Greece, III, 318, IV, 1; his invasions of Italy, III, 369, IV, 1 et seq.; death, 23; gives refuge to Syagrius, a Roman patrician, 121
- Alaric II, King of the Visigoths, calls a council at Agde, IV, 132; writes Clovis a conciliatory letter, 132
- Alaska, purchase of, XVIII, 206 et seq.; description of, 206; boundaries of, 207; Russo-British treaty concerning, 207, 220; Russian title to, 208 et seq.; Peninsula of, 208, 212; Cook visits, 212; why Russia sold, 213 et seq.; little valued, 214; Civil War delays purchase of, 215; Washington Territory asks privileges in, 215; treaty for purchase of, 218 et seq.; the boundary settlement, XX, 50 et seq.
- Alavius begs refuge for his people, III, 360
- Alba, capital of Latium, I, 117; Numinor and Amulius contend for the throne of, 120; Tullus razes, 134
- Albania, in revolt against Turkey, XV, 227; aids Turkish Revolution of 1909, XX, 282; in Balkan War, XXI, 285 et seq.; in second Balkan War, 350 et seq.
- Albania, New Jersey, so named, XII, 27
- Albanians massacre Mamelukes, XV, 227 et seq.
- Albany, John Stuart, Duke of, IX, 113
- Albany, N. Y., Fulton's steamboat reaches, XV, 167
- Albany River, XVIII, 262
- Albemarle, Duke of, sent to oppose Monmouth, XII, 174
- Albert I, Emperor, slain, VII, 35
- Albert, King of Sweden, insults Margaret, VII, 245; imprisoned, 246; death of, 249
- Albert, Archbishop, Luther appeals to, IX, 5
- Albigenses, Innocent's crusade against, VI, 173; rebellion of, VIII, 166
- Albiny, William de, imprisoned, VI, 187
- Alboflède, sister of Clovis, baptized, IV, 130
- Alboin, King of the Lombards, defeats the Gepidae, IV, 292
- Albornoz, Cardinal, allies liberty and the papacy, VII, 108
- Albret, Henri d', King of Navarre, captured, IX, 116
- Alcala, revolutionists at, XVIII, 244
- Alcibiades (born in Athens about 450 B.C.; died in Bithynia, 404), an Athenian general and politician; exiled from Athens, II, 58 et seq.
- Alcolea, Bridge of, battle at, XVIII, 253
- Alcuin aids Charlemagne's scholastic work, IV, xx and 336
- Aldercron, Colonel, his jealousy of Clive, XIII, 187
- Alderman, origin of the word, V, 80
- Aldworth, Thomas, in East Indies, XI, 39
- Alembert, Jean Baptiste le Rond d', cautions Voltaire, XIII, 155; plans the *Encyclopædia*, 161
- Alençon, Earl of, on Genoese bowmen, VII, 85
- Aleppo, Abu Obaidah makes terms with, IV, 267; ruined by earthquake, VI, 45; Timur takes, VII, 175
- Alessandria, Italy, besieged, VI, 33
- Aleutian Islands, XVIII, 207; discovery of, 212; western link of, 214; fisheries at, 222
- Alexander the Great (born B.C. 356; died 323), King of Macedonia; character and early career, II, 133; reduces Tyre, 134 et seq.; founds Alexandria, 140; at Battle of Arbela, 141 et seq.; conquers Asia, 165
- Alexander, Gallic Christian, martyred, III, 259



- Alexander, Bishop of Alexandria, accuses Arius of blasphemy, III, 300; "the Pope," at Nicæa, 307
- Alexander, King of Scots, English barons appeal to, VI, 188
- Alexander (Nevski), hero of the North, VI, 203; defeats the Swedes, 204; does homage to Batu, 205; death of, 207
- Alexander III, Pope, death, VI, 39
- Alexander V, Pope, election and death of, VII, 284
- Alexander VI, Pope, Florentines oppose, VIII, 279; denounces Savonarola, 279; orders death of Savonarola, 281; favors the French in Italy, 363; death of, 366; domestic chaplain on, X, 52
- Alexander I, Emperor of Russia, joins Austria against Napoleon I, XV, 115; his military indiscretion, 117; Savary's mission to, 117; his curt reply to Bonaparte, 117; leads Prussia into war with Bonaparte, 141; abandons agreement with France, 231; concludes alliance with Prussia, 281; with the army, 283; his narrow escape, 291; at Congress of Vienna, 311 et seq.; burns draft of treaty, 314; yields to opposition, 315; concludes the Holy Alliance with Austria and Prussia, XVI, 1; character of, 3; sells a fleet-of-war to Spain, 45; proposes an intervention of great Powers of Europe in Spanish Revolution, 49; death of, 245; his attempts to better condition of serfs, XVII, 358 et seq.; his pledges to Finland, XXI, 58 et seq.
- Alexander II, Alexander Nikolaievitch Romanoff (born, 1818; assassinated, March 13, 1881), Emperor of Russia 1855 to 1881; character and reign, XVII, 367 et seq.; emancipates the serfs, 373; his action in the war with Turkey, XIX, 21 et seq.; his assassination, 70; he gave laws to Finland, XXI, 54
- Alexander III, Emperor of Russia, crushed nihilism, XIX, 71 et seq.; legislated for Finland, XXI, 55, 61 et seq.
- Alexander, Andrew J., at Bull Run, XVIII, 30
- Alexandria, Alexander founds, II, 133; track of commerce changed by, 198; Antony celebrates a Roman triumph at, 307; Synod of, excommunicates Arius, III, 299; destruction of the library at, IV, 278; Amru conquers, retaken by the Greeks, conquered a second time, 284; splendor of, 285; library at, doubt of its burning, 286; recaptured by the Greeks, 290; captured by the Turks, VI, 43; riot in, XIX, 92; bombarded, 94
- Alexandria, Va., British at, XV, 304
- Alexinatz, battle at, XIX, 13; destroyed, 16
- Alexis, Czar, given a scarf from Nicæa, III, 307
- Alexius I, Emperor of Byzantium, makes a commercial treaty with Pisa, V, 353
- Alexius III joins Alexius V, VI, 141
- Alexius IV, death of, VI, 142
- Alexius V, Byzantine Emperor, VI, 124; joins Alexius III, 141; execution of, 142
- Alexius Strategopoulos captures Constantinople, VI, 154
- Alfonso, King of Aragon, death of, V, 268
- Alfonso de Castro against heresies, VIII, 173
- Alfonso XIII, King of Spain, XX, 391
- Alfred the Great (born in Wantage, England, A.D. 849; died 901), King of the West Saxons in England from 871 to 901: his career, V, 49 et seq.; his writings, XX, 394
- Alfric, V, 166
- Algiers, taken by the French, XVI 199 et seq.; bombarded and taken by British, 199
- Alhadir, Obeidah reduces, IV, 265
- Alhambra, magnificence of the, VIII, 202; despoilment of, 218; gate of, permanently closed, 222
- Alhigeb, or Holy War, V, 265
- Alhohades, the, overthrow Almora-vides, VIII, 202
- Ali, Mahomet's son-in-law, called "Lion of God," aids the Prophet's escape, IV, 203; comes to Mahomet at Medina, 207; slays six enemies at Beder, 210; defeats the Meccan champions, 216; first legitimate successor of the Prophet, V, 94; first Islam convert, 95
- Alia, defeat of Romans on the, II, 119

- Alides, V, 97  
 Alien and Sedition laws, XV, 21  
 Ali Pacha beheaded, X, 109  
 Alipur, India, Battle of, XVII, 313  
 Alison, Archibald, quoted, XII, 334  
 Aliverdi Khan, nawab of Bengal, death, XIII, 186  
 Al Jabalah Ebn al Ayham, King of Christian Arabs, joins Mahan, IV, 249  
 Alkmaar, siege of, X, 147  
 Allegiance, new oath of, IX, 218  
 Allen, Ethan, in expedition against Canada, XIV, 31  
 Allen, Nathaniel, commissioner to Pennsylvania, XII, 157  
 Allen's Farm, Magruder at, XVIII, 66  
 Allerton, Isaac, with the Pilgrims, XI, 107  
 Alleyn, Edward, founder of Dulwich College, X, 164  
 Alliance, Triple, of Florence, Milan, and Naples, VIII, 149  
 Alliance, the Holy, XVI, 1 et seq.; first draft of, 6  
 Allodial right, laws of, V, 8  
 Alma, the Battle of, XVII, 286  
*Almagest*, Ptolemy's, saved at Alexandria, IV, 279  
 Al-Makkari, Ahmed Ibn Mahomet, Moorish historian, writes *Saracens in Spain*, IV, 301  
 Almeric, in Second Crusade, VI, 43 et seq.; bribed and deceived, 44; death of, 45  
 Almonte, Juan Nepomuceno, at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 323  
 Almoravides, naming of, V, 260; extinction of, VIII, 202  
 Almumenin, V, 263  
 Almuzlemin, title of, V, 263  
 Alnwick castle, Varenne takes, VIII, 83  
 Alouhan, Mongol general, death of, VI, 333  
 Alphabet, infinite combinations of, and earliest, VIII, 4  
 Alpujarras, mountains of, war in, VIII, 203; submission of fortresses of, 223  
 Al Raxid, son of Mahomet, supports Zagut, V, 259  
 Alsace, Favre refuses to cede, XVIII, 334; Prussia takes, 339, 349; formally annexed by Germany, XIX, 107  
 Altenstein, Karl, XVIII, 344  
 Altinum, Alaric pillages, IV, 4; Attila destroys, 96  
 Aluch Ali, escape of, X, 118  
 Alva, Duke of, invades Papal States, X, 2; Governor of the Netherlands, 145; superseded, 148  
 Alvarez, Juan, serves in war with United States, XVII, 78  
 Alverstone, Baron, Lord Chief Justice of England, XX, 60 et seq.  
 Amadeus V, Duke of Savoy, aids Philip, VII, 26  
 Amalphi, an entire copy of the Justinian Code discovered at, IV, 139  
 Amalrich plots with Nureddin, VI, 242  
 Amari, Michele, Italian historian, VI, 340  
 Amazons, Trojans assisted by Pen-thesia, Queen of the, I, 80; inhabit Scythia, III, 356  
 Ambiorix banished from Gaul, II, 284  
 Ambrister, capture and trial of, XVI, 59  
 Ambrose, Saint, supports Trinitarianism, III, 365  
 Amelot believes in Voltaire's diplomatic usefulness, XIII, 150  
 Amen played a great part in early liturgy of the Church, III, 3  
 America, Leif Ericson discovers, V, 141; Columbus discovers, VIII, 224; Cabots discover, 282; authorities on discovery of, 286 et seq.; Amerigo Vespucci in, 346; Mississippi discovery, IX, 277; massacre of Huguenots in, X, 70; advance of democracy in, XV, xx et seq.; commerce would unite Asia with, XVIII, 222  
 America, North, British Provinces of, XVIII, 196; Archer on, 202; Bering first sees, 210  
 America, South, Columbus discovers, VIII, 323 et seq.; Columbus sees mainland of, 326; Vespucci describes coast and natives of, 352 et seq.  
 American colonies, first union among, XI, 205 et seq.  
 American or Know-Nothing party nominates Fillmore for President, XVII, 257  
 American Revolution, end of, XIV, 137 et seq.; importance of French aid, 149

- Amerigo Vespucci, see Vespucci, Amerigo
- Amerkote captured by Nadir Shah, XIII, 93
- Ames, Fisher, Pickering's letter sent to, XV, 328; his letter to Cabot, 330
- Amherst, Jeffrey, Baron Amherst, at siege of Louisburg (1758), XIII, 229; regains Crown Point and Ticonderoga, 230, 239; sends Rogers to capture French forts in the West, 268; sends Colonel Bouquet to relieve Fort Pitt, 283; resigns as commander-in-chief in America, 285
- Amidas, Philip, in Raleigh's expedition to Virginia, X, 211 et seq.
- Amiens, Peace of, restores Cape Colony to the Dutch, XV, 135
- Amir-Bahadur, reactionary Persian official, XX, 256
- Ammer Ibn Lahay first introduces idolatry to the Arabians, IV, 213
- Amoy, China, captured by English, XVI, 363
- Ampère, André Marie, electrical discoveries and inventions of, XVII, 1
- Amphictyon, brother of Helen, I, 187; temple of, at Thermopylæ, 187
- Amphictyonic assembly, predominance of the, I, 185
- Amphictyonic towns not to be destroyed or cut off from running water, I, 187
- Amphictyons, Leonidas and his Spartans honored by the, I, 370
- Amphictyony, different from the common festival, I, 183; the seven cities of the, 184
- Amphion, his stories, XIII, 31
- Amru (or Amrou) ben-el-Ass (born about 600 A.D.; died 664), an Arabian warrior: aids in conquest of Syria, IV, 277; conquers Egypt, 278 et seq.; destroys Alexandrian Library, 286; deposed as Governor of Egypt, 289; reappointed Governor, 290; again deposed, 291
- Amru, the Meccan, slain by his nephew Ali, IV, 216
- Amsterdam, defense of, X, 146; citizens open the sluices and flood the region, XII, 11; prepares for defense against the French, and floods the surrounding region, 92
- Amulets, belief in, VI, 337
- Amund, Danish King, invades Mercia, V, 53
- Amundsen, Roald, Antarctic explorer, XXI, 218 et seq.
- Amurath, son of Akbar, commands in Guzerat, IX, 379
- Amurath I, Sultan of Turkey, makes first Ottoman conquests in Europe, assassinated, VIII, 30,
- Amurath II, resumes the war, VIII, 30; sues for peace, 36
- Amurath V, Sultan of Turkey, honored, XIX, 9; deposed, 39
- Amurath Bey, commanding Mamelukes, XIV, 357
- Amur region restored to China by Russia, XII, 229
- Amyr Bey, escape of, XV, 228
- Anabaptists, the doctrines of, IX, 200
- Anafesto, first doge of Venice, crushes the revolt of the Equilese, IV, 299; makes a treaty with Lombardy, 300
- Anagni, treaty of, VI, 35 et seq.; against Canossa, 378; protest of cardinals at, VII, 209
- Anagnostaras, Greek patriot, in War for Independence, XVI, 67; at siege of Tripolitza, 69
- Anan, tailed inhabitants of, VIII, 230
- Ananias, Jewish-high-priest, executes James the Apostle, III, 83
- Anarchism, death-blow of, in Russia, XIX, 80
- Anarchists in the International, XVIII, 151
- Anarchy, democracy attended by, XVIII, xxv; secession essence of, 18; clash with clericalism in Spain, XX, 370 et seq.
- Anastasius, Emperor of the East, honors Clovis, IV, 134
- Anastasius, Pope, hails Clovis on his baptism, IV, 130
- Anastasius, priest, betrays Cherson, V, 135
- Anastasius, Russian steward, V, 139
- Anaxagoras, admiration of Pericles for, II, 14
- Anbu-hazu, the white wall, Phtah had a sanctuary in, I, 5
- Ancus, colony of Ostia founded by, I, 138
- Andages, Ostrogoth noble, slays Theodoric, IV, 92



- Andalusia, Napoleon I invades, XV, 174
- Anderida, a British fortress, the Saxons take, IV, 59
- Anderson, Captain, commands the Great Eastern, XVIII, 179, 182
- Anderson, George T., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84; wounded, 96
- Andhanala, Battle of, XIII, 201
- Andrassy, Count, draws up Andrassy note, XIX, 5, 37
- André, Bernard, on Warbeck conspiracy, VIII, 251
- Andrée, Salomon, balloonist, XX, 410
- Andrew, Saint, first Russian apostle, V, 129
- Andrew II, King of Hungary (1205), begins his reign, VI, 191; appropriates Constantia's treasure, 193; marries Beatrice, 195
- Andrews, Loring, XVIII, 178
- Andrews, Thomas, Lord Mayor of London, XI, 164
- Andros, Sir Edmund, his tyranny in New England, XII, 241 et seq.; surrenders to Captain John Nelson, 246; sent back to England, 246
- Angelo, Dr. Beatrice, XXI, 166
- Angelo, Saint, castle of, Pope Clement VII driven into, IX, 125
- Angels of Paradise, VI, 231
- Angles, Gregory I on the, IV, 182
- Anglesey, reduction of, VI, 320
- Anglo-American Telegraph Company, XVIII, 181
- Angora, Battle of, VII, 178
- Angoulême, Duchesse de, XIV, 298
- Angoulême, Louis Antoine de Bourbon, Duc de, French soldier, leads invasion of Spain, XVI, 52; at siege of Cadiz, 54
- Aniello, Tommaso, see Masaniello
- Anjou, Charles of, accepts offer of Netherlands crown, X, 98; treachery of, 98
- Anjou, Duke of, conspires against Coligny, X, 121 et seq.
- Anjou, extinction of house of, VIII, 162
- Anna, Empress of Russia, XVIII, 214
- Annals, Ecclesiastical and Secular*, on negro slaves, VII, 276
- Annam, France in, XIX, 120 et seq.; treaties, 122, 127, 129, 130
- Annandpal, son of Jipal, refuses tribute to Bakhera, V, 155; defeated by Mahmud, 156
- Anne (or Anna) Ivanovna allows nobles to sell serfs apart from the land, XVII, 356
- Anne of Cleves, Queen of England, IX, 234
- Anne of Gueldres, Queen Dowager, aspires to regency, VIII, 81
- Anne, Princess (afterward Queen of England), joins the Prince of Orange's party, XII, 207
- Ansarians, distinguished Moslems of Medina, IV, 202
- Anse du Foulon, Wolfe's attack at, XIII, 241
- Anselm, Charlemagne's count of the palace, slain, IV, 350
- Anthemius, Roman Emperor, asks British aid against the Visigoths, IV, 64
- Anthrophophagi, the, III, 356
- Anticosti island given to Joliet, XII, 115
- Antietam, Lee defeated at, XVIII, xv; McClellan's victory at, 53; Battle of, 71
- Anti-Federal party, XV, 18; attitude toward France, 33
- Antinori, Marquis, Italian missionary and scientist, XIX, 198
- Antioch, Lysias withdraws to, II, 253; awful degradation of the people of, III, 67; the great focus of early Christianity, the first Christian Church was at, 68; Abu Obeidah captures, IV, 274; siege of, V, 287 et seq.; 10,000 massacred at, 291; shattered by earthquake, VI, 45
- Antiochenus, Sicilian admiral, takes Corinth, V, 360
- Antiochus, orders Mattathias to sacrifice to idols, II, 246; promises to utterly destroy Jerusalem, 250
- Antipal democratic movement, V, 340 et seq.
- Antipope, election of, VII, 201
- Anti-Reelectionists, Mexican political party, XXI, 107 et seq.
- Antony, Mark, surnamed "the Triumvir" (born B.C. 83; died 30), a Roman general and politician; serves in Gaul as legate of Cæsar, II, 276 et seq.; his relations with Cleopatra, 300 et seq.; offers diadem to Cæsar, 324; detained without the Forum while Cæsar is

- murdered, 328; revenges Cæsar's death, 330; in civil war with Octavius, 333 et seq.; death, 359
- Antrim, Earl of, in Siege of Londonderry, XII, 258
- Antullius, Quintus, slain by a Gracchan, II, 263
- Antwerp, Spaniards sack, X, 154; bombarded by Dutch, XVI, 239
- Apelles, Antiochus's general, slain by Mattathias, II, 247
- Apocryphal books of the New Testament, the, III, 232
- Apodaca, Viceroy of Mexico, orders Mina's execution, XV, 197; defends royal power, 201; deposed, 201
- Apollinaris the Younger, Bishop of Laodicea, introduces strange doctrines into the Church, III, 304
- Apollo, colossal statue of, at Constantinople, III, 328
- Apollo, the Delphinian, see Delphinian Apollo, the
- Apollonius, general of Samaritan forces, defeated by Judas Macabæus, II, 249
- Apostoles, Greek naval commander, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 115
- Appensell, Canton of, joins Swiss Confederation, VIII, 340
- Appius Claudius, power of the Tribunes over, II, 2; decimates his legions, 2; a different conduct from his sire's, 5; reelected decemvir, 6; expelled from the Forum, 10; address in the Senate, 174
- Appleton, Major, in King Philip's War, XII, 132
- Appleton, Secretary, sounds Russia, XVIII, 214
- Apple-tree, Grant on story of the, XVIII, 156
- Appomattox Court House, Grant and Lee at, XVIII, 154 et seq.; Lee surrenders at, 160; Federals and Confederates fraternize at, 161
- Apraxin, Stefan, Russian general, wins Battle of Gross-Zagerndorf, XIII, 207
- Aquascogoc, Indian town, burned by the English, X, 224
- Aquileia, Alaric pillages, IV, 4; destroyed, 96
- Aquilian law on living property, IV, 168
- Aquitaine, Cæsar conquers, II, 283
- Arabbiati, Florentine party, VIII, 278
- Arabia, cradle of Islamism, XV, 225; Wahhabee reformers in, 225, 226
- Arabs, philosophy, arts, and science of Western Europe drawn from the, II, 147; their ruined cities, XX, 73 et seq.; in Turkish revolution, 282; war against the Italians in Tripoli, XXI, 154 et seq.
- Arago, Dominique François, approves Daguerre's discoveries, XVI, 346
- Arago, Emmanuel, XVIII, 328, 330, 331
- Aragon, inquisitors appointed in, VIII, 168; under the Pope's jurisdiction, 179
- Aranjuez, revolt at, XVIII, 244
- Arbacazius quells the freebooters in Syria, III, 374
- Arbaces, Balazu plots with, I, 113
- Arbela, Battle of, II, 141, et seq.; twenty miles from seat of conflict, 148; number of combatants at, 150, 151; formation of the troops at, 152, 153; disposition of Darius's army at, 157; Alexander's generalship at, 158
- Arbitration, XVIII, xxv; Alaska question settled by, 206; the Geneva, 367 et seq.; award of Geneva, 367, 377, 379; effect of, 379
- Arbues, Pedro, murder and beatification of, VIII, 180; vengeance on murderers, 181
- Arbuthnot, capture and trial of, XVI, 59
- Arc, Jeanne d', see Jeanne d'Arc
- Arcadius, son of Theodosius I, becomes ruler of Eastern Empire, III, 365; marries Eudoxia, 367; meets Gainas and Germanic troops, 370; Huns ravage the territories of, IV, 34
- Archangel, commerce of, XII, 322
- Archer, Gabriel, in Virginia colony, X, 363
- Archer, James J., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 80
- Archers, English, superior, VI, 373
- Archibald, E. M., Attorney-General of Newfoundland, XVIII, 176
- Archidamus II, King of Sparta about 470 B.C.; Attica invaded by the Peloponnesians under, II, 34
- Archimedes defeated in his defense of Syracuse, by Marcellus, II, 189

- Architecture, Norman, V, 325  
 Argon, Chevalier de, his plan for capture of Gibraltar, XIV, 117  
 Arcos, Duke of, Spanish Viceroy of Naples, XI, 254  
 Arcot, India, captured by Clive, XIII, xxi, 185  
 Arctic exploration, XX, 394  
 Arctic, the, used in laying the Atlantic cable, XVIII, 176  
 Ardarc, King of the Gepidæ, counsels Attila, IV, 34; at Châlons, 91  
 Andres, Field of the Cloth of Gold near, IX, 59  
 Areopagus, Pericles not being a member of the court of, destroys it, II, 16  
 Argall, Samuel, Governor of Virginia colony, XI, 76  
 Argallstown, Va., XI, 79  
 Argenson, Pierre de Voyer, Viscount of, appointed Governor of Canada, XI, 236  
 Argentina, origin of name, IX, 254  
 Arghassun, Moslem chief, Genghis Khan pardons, VI, 115  
 Argonauts of '49, XVIII, 289  
 Argyle, Archibald Campbell, ninth Earl of, beheaded for treason, XII, 172  
 Arianism, rise and decline of, III, 299 et seq.  
 Aridius, Gondebaud's adviser, tries to recover Clotilde, IV, 125; advises Gondebaud, 131  
 Arima-no-kami, Prince, conversion of, IX, 326  
 Arimondi, Italian colonel, XIX, 200  
 Aristaces, son of Gregory the Illuminator, represents the King of Armenia at Nicæa, III, 311  
 Aristides among the generals of Marathon, I, 330  
 Aristotle, notes production of electricity by certain fishes, XIII, 130  
 Aristotle of Bologna directs Ivan's artillery, VIII, 115  
 Arius, Presbyter of Alexandria, excommunicated by the Synod of Alexandria, III, 299; Alexander charges blasphemy against, 300; recalled from exile, 302; death of (A.D. 336), 302; called "the Madman of Ares," and his followers, 309; said to have been confounded by a brick resolving itself into its three elements, 318  
 Ark, the, citadel of Tabriz, XXI, 215  
 Arkansas organized as a Territory, XVI, 17  
 Arkwright, Sir Richard, invents cotton-spinning frame, XIII, xv, 341, 343; manufactures first cotton cloth produced in England, 345  
 Arlandes, Marquis de, aeronaut, XIV, 171  
 Armada, the Spanish, defeat of, X, 18, 251 et seq.; enumeration of its vessels, X, 265  
 Armagnacs, rise against Burgundians, VII, 320; rage of Parisians against, 328  
 Armenia, houses of present day like those of early date in, II, 72; between two empires, one too weak to seize, the other too weak to hold, III, 224; Christians blamed for insurrections in, 291; Gregory the Illuminator founds the Church in, 297; Turkish atrocities in, XIX, 45; in Turkish revolution, XX, 280 et seq.  
 Arminius (born about 16 B.C.; died A.D. 21), Prince of the Cherusci and liberator of Germany from Roman rule; leads revolt, II, 362 et seq.; meets with severe losses at hands of Germanicus, III, 1 et seq.; Charlemagne destroys a probable monument of, IV, 337  
 Armistead, Lewis A., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 92 et seq.; wounded, 96, 105  
 Armitage on Brazil, XV, 184 et seq.  
 Armorica, Welsh connected with, IV, 62; Britons of, submit to Clovis, 134  
 Armstrong, Edward, English historian, on Smalkaldic War, IX, 313  
 Armstrong, John, at defense of Washington, XV, 296 et seq.  
 Arnaldo of Brescia, see Arnold of Brescia  
 Arndt, Ernst Moritz, German poet and patriot, his love of honesty and power of self-sacrifice, XVI, 8; appointed professor of history at Bonn, 9; accused of taking part in republican conspiracy, 12  
 Arnheim's Land discovered, X, 345  
 Arnold, Benedict, commands expedition against Canada, XIV, 30 et seq.; wounded, 35; joins Gates at Saratoga, 56; wounded, 62; his treason, 97; sent to cooperate with Cornwallis, 98



- Arnold, son of Melchi, assaults Landenburg, VII, 29
- Arnold of Brescia, V, 341 et seq.
- Arnold of Citeaux leads war on Albigenses, VIII, 166
- Arnulf, son of Carloman, becomes Emperor, V, 45, 82
- Arnulf, the Bad Duke, son of Luitpold, chief of the Swabians, V, 83; repels the Hungarians, 85; given the surname of Bad, 87
- Arpad, chief of the Magyars, conquers Hungary, IV, 77
- Arran, Earl of, aids Scottish Protestants, X, 32
- Arrian, his opinion of Alexander the Great, II, 143
- Arrow-head, see Inscriptions
- Art, flourishes with commerce and industry, VI, 235; fostered by Catholicism, IX, 30 et seq.; Reformation unfavorable to, 31
- Artaxerxes, King of Persia (B.C. 226), overthrows and annexes Parthia, III, 277
- Artevelde, James van (born 1285; died 1345), a Flemish merchant: leads Flemish revolt, VII, 68 et seq.; joins Edward III of England against France, 77 et seq.
- Arthur, King of the Britons, defeats the Saxons at Bradbury, IV, 59; of Celtic origin, 67; reenforced from Armorica, 70
- Arthur, Prince, of England, does homage to John, VI, 88; captured and imprisoned, 89; disappears from history, 92; William the Breton and Coggeshall on death of, 93
- Arthur, Sir George, becomes Governor of Canada, XVI, 336
- Articles of religion, Henry VIII's, IX, 223 et seq.
- Artillery, first important use of, VII, 334
- Artois, Count of (about 1300), opposes papal bull, VII, 20
- Artois, Charles, Count of, see Charles X, King of France
- Artois, province of France, Lady of Burgundy's fee, VIII, 161
- Arundel, Archbishop, Wycliffe complained of by, VII, 232
- Aruns slays and is slain by Brutus, I, 307
- Aryan, common words of, the same in India, Rome, England, I, 58
- Aryans, B.C. 3000 had acquired civilization, I, xxviii; exuded swarms of, had before B.C. 2000 penetrated India, I, xxix
- Asbestos made into paper, VIII, 8
- Ascham, Roger, XI, 197
- Ashburton Treaty (1842) provided for maintenance of squadrons on west coast of Africa, XVI, 302
- Ashfield, Robert, in connection with the Gunpowder Plot, X, 318
- Ashton, Sir Arthur, in command at Drogheda, XI, 337; killed, 339
- Asia, commerce would unite America with, XVIII, 222
- Asiatic, before Marathon, superior to European, I, 333; effect of prestige on the, II, 149
- Asirghur, Siege of, IX, 381
- Aspasia (born at Miletus, in Asia Minor, about 470 B.C.), a Greek woman remarkable for her genius, beauty, and political influence; mistress of Pericles, II, 47
- Aspromonte, Battle of, XVIII, xx
- Asquith, Herbert, Prime Minister of England, XXI, 119 et seq.; 174 et seq.
- Assab declared an Italian colony, XIX, 196
- Assassination, great reward for, X, 209; war by, XIX, xvi
- Assembly, Charlemagne's separation of laics and clerics, at, IV, 360
- Assembly of Notables, XI, 148
- Asser, Bishop, V, 78
- Ashurbanipal, second son of Shalmaneser, revolts and assumes the crown of Assyria, I, 107
- Assiniboine River, the French on, XVIII, 261, 267
- Assisi, Francisco de, Isabella marries, XVIII, 243
- Association, Articles of, XVIII, 15
- Associations, Law of 1901, XX, 250
- Assurbanipal, see Sardanapalus
- Assyria, rise and fall of, I, 105
- Asti, Italy, captured, V, 33
- Astolphus, King of Lombards, seizes Papal States, IV, 330; defeated by Pépin, 332
- Astor, John Jacob, XVIII, 269, 270, 271
- Astoria, Oregon, XVIII, 269
- Astronomy, revolution of, by Copernicus, IX, 285
- Astyages, King of Media, serves up the body of Harpagus's son, to be eaten by him, I, 253

- Atahualpa (or Atabalifa), Inca of Peru, awaits Spaniards, IX, 157; captured, 161; magnificence of, 171
- Ataulf, King of the Visigoths, a defender of the Roman Empire, IV, xiii
- Athabasca River, fur-traders on, XVIII, 265
- Athanaric, a prince of the Western Goths, assails Gothic Christians, III, 297; outgeneraled by the Huns, 359; distrusts Valens, 362
- Athanasius, Saint, "Father of Orthodoxy," condemns Arianism, III, 299; banished to Gaul, 302; a "small, insignificant deacon," 308; twice deposes Marcellus, 313; chief champion of the faith at Nicæa, 319
- Atharva-Veda, hymns of the, I, 63
- Athene, Phidias makes the golden statue of, II, 20
- Athens, founded by Theseus, I, 45; founding of, credited to Sais, 45; her strife with Megara settled by Sparta, 206; debtors reduced to slavery in, 208; tax, income, in, 221, 222; taxes, indirect, in, 223; disparity between her military strength and the Persians, 324; the city beautiful, II, xiii; Pericles rules in, 12 et seq.; building of the Parthenon at, 20; complaints by Hellenes against, 29; great plague at, 34 et seq.; horrors of the plague at, 38, 39; abatement and revival of the plague at, 40; Sparta refuses to make peace with, 42; her fleet defeated at Syracuse, 48; tyranny of, 52; extent of the empire of, 53; rules the sea, 54; theft of public money by the magistrates of, 76; Pericles improves her navy, V, 356; in the Turkish war, XIX, 213 et seq.; angry feeling in Balkan War, XXI, 284 et seq.
- Atherstone, W. Guybon, appraises a diamond, XVIII, 229; prediction of, 230
- Atlanta, Ga., Sherman takes, XVIII, 135; burning of, 136
- Atlantic Telegraph Company, XVIII, 176, 177
- Atlantic cable, laying of the, XVIII, 175 et seq.; an American enterprise, 175; Newfoundland aids, 176; early failures of, 176; Civil War delays, 177; the Great Eastern used in laying, 179 et seq.; final success of, 181 et seq.; Ros-siter Johnson's poem on, 184
- Atlantis, legendary history of, I, 243
- Attalus, Flavius Priscus, Emperor of the West, made Emperor by Alaric, IV, 13; despoiled of his diadem, 16; leads the hymeneal song at Adolphus's and Placidia's nuptials, 26
- Attalus, a Gallic Christian, martyred, III, 259
- Attica, see Athens
- Attila, surnamed the "Scourge of God," King of the Huns from about A.D. 433 to 453; invades the Eastern Empire, IV, 28 et seq.; invades Western Rome, 72 et seq.
- Atton, island in Bering Sea, XVIII, 207
- Attucks, Crispus, in Boston massacre, XI, 90
- Atturarii, punished by Julian for perfidy, III, 343
- Atys, son of Cræsus, slain by Adrastus, I, 244
- Atzel, Hungarian name of Attila (*q.v.*), IV, 76
- Aubri de Bourguignon described, V, 117
- Audin, Jean M. V., on Reformation in Germany, IX, 26 et seq.; on Calvin driven from Paris, IX, 188
- Auerstaedt, Battle of, XV, 149
- Augereau, Pierre François Charles, Duc de Castiglione, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 346; commands French left, XV, 147; stands at Jena, 151
- Augsburg Confession, Protestants pledge themselves to, IX, 351
- Augsburg, Diet of (1418), IX, 7 et seq.; (1555), 348 et seq.
- Augsburg, League of, XII, 180
- Augsburg, Peace of, concluded, IX, 348; Philip II violates, X, 82
- Augsburg, Maurice takes, IX, 341
- Augustan Age, roads constructed and postal service established in the, III, xiv.
- Augustin, Filipino general, XIX, 229
- Augustine, Saint, a Latin Father of the Church, writes the *City of God*, IV, 18
- Augustine, Saint, called the "Apos-

- tle of England" (died A.D. 607), first Archbishop of Canterbury; sent to England, IV, 69; his missionary work there, 182 et seq.
- Augustinian monks, order of, attacks Jesuits, IX, 266
- Augustulus, Romulus, last Emperor of the West, IV, 120
- Augustus II of Poland, described, XII, 354; forms alliance with Russia, 360
- Augustus III, King of Poland (as Elector of Saxony, Frederick Augustus II), flees from Saxony, XIII, 205
- Augustus, Elector of Saxony (1806), joins Prussians, XV, 144
- Augustus Cæsar, originally Caius Octavius (born in Velitræ, Italy, B.C. 63; died in Nola, Italy, A.D. 14), first Roman Emperor; was adopted as a son by Julius Cæsar (B.C. 47); civil war with Antony, II, 333; forms triumvirate with Antony and Lepidus, 333; makes Rome a monarchy, 334 et seq.; weeps over the defeat of Varus, 374; plans invasion of Britain, 288; restricts size of Roman Empire, 289
- Aulick, John H., empowered to conclude commercial treaties with Japan, XVII, 267
- Aumale, Henri Eugène Philippe Louis d'Orléans, Duc d', serves in Algeria, XVII, 55; accepts submission of Abd-el-Kader, 64; at the Siege of Paris, XVIII, 337
- Aurelian, Roman Emperor, prepares for Persian war, IV, 113
- Aurelian, "a certain Roman," in disguise, with Clovis's ring, visits Clotilde, IV, 124
- Aurelius (Marcus Aurelius Antoninus), Roman Emperor, Polycarp martyred in the reign of, III, 234; persecuted Christians, not knowing what they were, 261; his goodness a public injury, 265
- Aurelius, British Christian King, burns Vortigern, IV, 69
- Aurangzebe the Great, a Mogul Emperor of Hindustan, VII, 186
- Austerlitz, Battle of, XV, 115 et seq.
- Australia, earliest discovery of, X, 340 et seq.; gold-diggers from, XVIII, 232; aids in Boer war, XIX, 319; confederation of the colonies, 352; grants women the suffrage, XXI, 160
- Australian Confederation, XIX, 352 et seq.
- Austria, claimants to the throne of, VI, 302; rises against Napoleon, XV, 231; remains neutral, 282; tributary to France, 284; signs provisional treaty, 284; declares against Bonaparte, 286; Italian possessions of, 320; becomes Austria-Hungary, XVIII, xxii; loses control in Germany, 163; offends Prussia, 164; defeated at Koenigsgrätz, 171; her victory at Custoza, 171; asks Napoleon III to mediate, 171; makes peace, 173; could not make German unity, XVIII, 344; Turkish interests, XIX, 4; expansion of, XX, 302 et seq.; in the Balkan War, XXI, 282 et seq.; 353 et seq.
- Austrian Succession, War of the, causes, XIII, 109; results of, 115; general summary of, xviii-xx
- Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 163 et seq.
- Auto da fé, the, oppression of, X, 81
- Automobile Age, XXI, 73 et seq.
- Avignon, Baron d', appointed Governor of Canada, XI, 236
- Ave Maria, tablet inscribed with, VIII, 205
- Avenida da Liberdade, fighting at, XXI, 40 et seq.
- Avery, Isaac E., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 100
- Avezana, Giuseppe, at Siege of Rome, XVII, 205
- Avienus, Roman Consul, ambassador to Attila, IV, 97
- Avitus, Bishop of Vienne, hails Clovis on his baptism, IV, 130
- Avitus, Roman Senator, ambassador to Theodoric, IV, 88
- Aviz, Portuguese royal House, XXI, 31 et seq.
- Ayesha (or Aisha), the favorite wife of Mahomet, goes to Medina, IV, 207; accused of intrigue, 218; Mahomet buried in the chamber of, IV, 233
- Aylesford, Saxon victory at, IV, 58
- Aylesworth, A. B., Canadian lawyer, XX, 60
- Ayres, Romeyn Beck, at Blackburn's Ford, XVIII, 27; at Bull Run, 30, 32; at Gettysburg, 86



- Azerbaijan, Battle of, XIII, 75  
 Azov, captured by Peter the Great, XII, 233 et seq.; XIII, 16; ceded to the Turks, 16  
 Aztecs, butchery of, IX, 74  
 Azurara, on Cape Not, VII, 271; on negro slavery, 278 et seq.
- BABCOCK, ORVILLE E., Grant quotes, XVIII, 156  
 Babington, Anthony, plots against Elizabeth, X, 65  
 Babylon, Alexander enters, II, 145  
 Babylonia, discoveries in, XX, 73 et seq.  
 Babylonian cylinder, VIII, 11  
 Babylonians, astronomy and chronology founded by the, I, xxvi  
 "Babylonish captivity of the popes," VIII, 201  
 Baccalaos, America named, VIII, 293  
 Bach, Johann Sebastian (born in Eisenach, Germany, 1685; died in Leipsic, 1750), founder of German music; sketch of his life and work, XIII, 31 et seq.  
 Bach, Veit, character sketch of, XIII, 34  
 Bachimba, battle at, XXI, 308 et seq.  
 Bacon, Ezekiel, letter of John Adams to, XV, 332  
 Bacon, Francis, Baron Verulam, Viscount St. Albans (born in London, 1561; died in Highgate, 1626), English philosopher: outline of his life, XI, 118; quoted on the murder of the Princes, VIII, 196; quoted on the conspiracy of Warbeck, 250; criticism of his works, XI, 59, 116 et seq., 194; his opinion of the Brownists, 244.  
 Bacon, Roger, philosopher, XIX, 173  
 Bactria, freedom from Persia of, III, 280  
 Bagdad, Battle of, XIII, 78  
 Baghasian slain, V, 291  
 Bagley, Ensign Worth, killed, XIX, 239  
 Baglioni, Orazio, distinguished condottiere, IX, 126  
 Bagnal, Sir Henry, killed at Blackwater, X, 306  
 Bagnolo, peace of, VIII, 148  
 Bagration, Peter Ivanovitch, Russian General, at Austerlitz, XV, 122  
 Bagsac, the Dane, slain at Ashdown, V, 52  
 Bahadur Shah captured by English, XVII, 314  
 Baharites, origin of, VI, 241  
 Bahira, the monk, foretells Mahomet's future greatness, IV, 276  
 Bahnsen, Consul, at Maximilian's execution, 194  
 Bailey, Theodorus, at New Orleans, XVIII, 47 et seq.  
 Bainbridge, William, commands frigate Philadelphia, XV, 58; urges use of navy in War of 1812, 268  
 Bairam Khan, commands the Mogul armies, IX, 367; Akbar displaces, 372  
 Bajazet I, Timur defeats, VII, 179; confined in an iron cage, 181 et seq.; extends Turkish conquests, VIII, 30  
 Baker, F. Grenfell, on first Swiss struggle for liberty, VII, 28; on Battle of Sempach, 238  
 Baker, Major, at Siege of Londonderry, XII, 259; death of, 261  
 Baker Pacha, Egyptian general, defeated at Tokar, XIX, 98; his destruction, 100  
 Bakhera defeated by Mahmud, V, 156  
 Bakhtiyari tribesmen, Persian soldiers, XXI, 213  
 Bakri, Algerian Jewish merchant, indirectly causes the French-Algerian War, XVI, 199  
 Bakunin, Michael, Russian agitator, XVIII, 146; joins the International, 151; anarchist leader, XIX, 78  
 Balak, Battle of, defeat of Elak, V, 158  
 Balaklava, Battle of, XVII, 286  
 Balance of power in Europe, redistribution of, XIII, xx; Congress of Vienna (1815) attempts to adjust, XVII, 152  
 Balazu raises insurrection in Babylonia, I, 113  
 Balboa, Vasco Nunes de (born in Xeres de los Caballeros, Spain, 1475; executed in Darien, 1517), Spanish navigator and explorer; discovers the Pacific, VIII, 381 et seq.; death, 381  
 Balch, John, at Naumkeag, XI, 156

- Baldissera, Italian general, in Africa, XIX, 207; in the Turkish War, XXI, 148
- Baldwin I (surnamed "Iron Arm"), Count of Flanders, marries Judith, widow of Ethelbald, V, 49
- Baldwin IX, Count of Flanders, see Baldwin I, Emperor of Constantinople.
- Baldwin I, King of Jerusalem, his reign, VI, 41
- Baldwin II, King of Jerusalem, his reign, VI, 41
- Baldwin III, King of Jerusalem, his reign, VI, 41; his death, 42
- Baldwin IV (surnamed "the Leper"), King of Jerusalem, reign of, VI, 46
- Baldwin V, King of Jerusalem, his reign and death, VI, 46
- Baldwin I, Emperor of Constantinople, made Emperor, VI, 72, 141; taken prisoner by the Bulgarians, 144
- Baldwin II, Emperor of Constantinople, birth of, VI, 146; becomes Emperor, 149; poverty of, 150; sells relics, 151; flees to Italy, 154; death of, 154
- Baldwin, Major Loammi, at Concord, XIV, 13
- Baldwin, Robert, member of Canadian Executive Council, XVI, 332
- Balearic Islands, Carthage takes the, II, 201
- Balfour, Arthur, leader of English Conservatives, XXI, 117 et seq.
- Baliol, John, Lord of Galloway and King of Scotland, joins the last crusade, VII, 276; claims the Scottish crown, 369; does homage to Edward I of England, is imprisoned, 369
- Balkan States, in Russian War, XIX, 1 et seq.; established by Berlin Conference, XIX, 33 et seq.; in the Turkish Revolution, XX, 278; Austria quarrels with, 302 et seq.; defy Turkey, XXI, 282 et seq.; final independence, XXI, 350 et seq.
- Balkan War, First, XXI, 282 et seq.
- Balkan War, Second, XXI, 350 et seq.
- Ball, John, itinerant preacher, with Wat Tyler, VII, 220; execution of, 225; upholds Wycliffe, 236
- Balloon ascension, the first, XIV, 163
- Balloon Bight, in King Edward VII Land, XXI, 219
- Ballou, Major, killed at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
- Balmes, James Lucio, on Spanish Inquisition, VIII, 182
- Baltimore, Md., Democratic conventions at, XVIII, 4; Whig convention at, 4
- Baltimore, Cecil Calvert, second Lord, Governor of Maryland, XI, 303 et seq.
- Bamberg, Bishop of, XVIII, 342
- Bampton, Thomas de, made to flee, VII, 219
- Banbury, England, Battle of, VIII, 87
- Bancroft, George, quoted, XVIII, 272
- Bancroft, Hubert Howe, on Columbus, VIII, 225
- Banff, Lord, money paid to him, XII, 344
- Bank of Credit, in London, XII, 287, 288
- Bank of England established, XII, 286 et seq.
- Bank of France advances money, XVIII, 357
- Bank of the United States, XIV, 230 et seq.
- Bankert, Admiral, in Battle of Solebay, XII, 93
- Banks, Nathaniel Prentiss, Grant reenforces, XVIII, 123; takes Port Hudson, 123
- Bannockburn, Scotland, Battle of, VII, 41 et seq.
- Bantry Bay, Ireland, Battle of, XV, 3
- Baptism, an insufficient initiation into primitive Church, III, 51
- Baquedano, Chilian General, captures Lima, XIX, 68
- Barabbas, a rebel of Judea, III, 23
- Baratieri, Italian general, XIX, 200 et seq.
- Barbarigo, mortal wound of, X, 107
- Barbarossa, Frederick, Emperor, character and career, VI, xiv et seq.; flies from Italy, 30
- Barbary States, piratical acts of, XV, 58
- Barbauld, Anna Letitia, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Barberini, Cardinal, see Urban VIII

- Barbès, Armand, XVIII, 327  
 Barcelona, outbreak at, XX, 370 et seq.  
 Barclay, Robert Heriot, in War of 1812, XV, 250 et seq.; blockades Perry, 251, 269; his force, compared with Perry's, 270 et seq.; Perry defeats, 274 et seq.  
 Barclay, Mr., mentioned, XVIII, 179  
 Barcochebas, Simon, girded with the sword of Jehovah by Akiba, III, 227  
 Bardson, Heriulf, V, 142  
 Barebones Parliament, XI, 367  
 Barents, William, Dutch explorer, XX, 397  
 Barfleur captured, VI, 102  
 Bargus, sketch of, III, 376  
 Bari, drought at, XX, 342 et seq.  
 Baring Brothers and Company, of London, offer to take American stocks, XV, 52  
 Baring, Major Evelyn (Lord Cromer), in Egypt, XIX, 103  
 Barksdale, William, killed at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96, 107  
 Barley-wine, found in Armenia by Xenophon's men, II, 73  
 Barlow, Arthur, voyage to Virginia, X, 211 et seq.  
 Barlow, Francis Channing, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81  
 Barlow, Joel, Fulton's associate, XV, 163  
 Barnabas, Saint, an early convert, sells his lands and gives the proceeds to the Twelve, III, 54  
 Barnard, Sir Henry, at Battle of Ali-pur, XVII, 313  
 Barnes, James, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86  
 Barnett (or Claipping Barnett), Battle of, VIII, 93  
 Barney, Joshua, blows up his vessels, XV, 298; takes his guns to the field, 300; his artillery at Bladensburg, 301  
 Barnsair, Captain, at Quebec, XIV, 34  
 Baroncelli, Roman demagogue, VII, 108  
 Barons, English, appeal to the Pope, VI, 178  
 Barré, Isaac, his speech against the Stamp Act, XIII, 291  
 Barrett, Colonel, at Concord, XIV, 8  
 Barrett, Nathan, at Concord, XIV, 10  
 Barrot, Camille Hyacinthe Odilon, sent by Louis Philippe to Charles X, XVI, 214; carried in triumph to the Home Office, XVII, 148; arrested, 234  
 Barrowe, Henry, executed, XI, 244  
 Barry, William Farquhar, on Federal retreat at Bull Run, XVIII, 32, note  
 Barrymore, Lord, joins Stuart cause, XIII, 125  
 Barthelény, Peter, Raymond's chaplain, finds hidden relic, V, 293; trial by fire and death of, 293  
 Bartholomew of Neocastro, Sicilian historian, VI, 353  
 Barton, Edmund, first Australian Prime Minister, aids federation of colonies, XIX, 356; made Prime Minister, 358  
 Bartow, F. S., wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 30  
 Barzikowski, Polish patriot, member of the Provisional Government, XVI, 249  
 Basch, Doctor, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 189 et seq.  
 Basel, Canton of, joins Swiss Confederation, VIII, 340  
 Basel, city of, Jews burned at, VII, 142; renown of, IX, 199  
 Basel, Council of, Eugenius IV attempts to dissolve, VII, 372  
 Basel, Peace of, VIII, 340  
 Bashi-Bazouks, atrocities in Bulgaria, XIX, 39  
 Basic, Huns reach the unknown city of, IV, 35  
 Basil (I) the Macedonian, Emperor of the East, V, 195  
 Basil, a man of Tyre, releases Youkinna, IV, 275  
 Basilus, Roman Senator, sent as ambassador to Alaric, IV, 7  
 Basques, the, colonies of, VIII, 296  
 Bassoigne, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305 et seq.  
 Bassus, P. Ventidius, see Ventidius Bassus, Publius  
 Bastard of Bourbon, Admiral of France, VIII, 160  
 Bastille, its history, XIV, 227; storming of (1418), VII, 325; (1789), XIV, 224 et seq.; (1871), 365  
 Basutoland, in South Africa, XXI, 26  
 Basutos, XV, 128



- Basville, Lamoignon de, converting the Reformers, XII, 185  
 Batak, massacre in, XIX, 10  
 Bates, Thomas, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 311  
 Batthyanyi, Count Louis, Deputy for County of Pest, XVII, 178; president of Ministry, 180; shot, 186  
 Battle Abbey, ruins of, V, 211  
 Battle of the Nations, XV, 281, 291 et seq.  
 Battle of the Standard, V, 322  
 Battle, trial by, taken to England by Normans, V, 19  
 Battles, three, won in one day, VI, 375  
 Batu-Khan, Tartar chief, captures and burns Bolgary, VI, 198; builds Sarai, Russia, 202; death of, 203  
 Baudricourt takes Jeanne d'Arc to Charles, VII, 338  
 Baum, Colonel, defeated and killed, XIV, 58  
 Bautista, Joan, navigator, on first circumnavigation of the globe, IX, 42  
 Bautzen, Bonaparte repulsed at, XV, 283  
 Bavaria, declares against Bonaparte, XV, 290; army promised by, 315; returns Tyrol and Salzburg to Russia, 317  
 Bavarians, a Germanic tribe, II, 362  
 Baxter, Andrew, denounces the slave-trade, XVI, 296  
 Baxter, Henry, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81  
 Baxter, Richard, his address to Richard Cromwell, XI, 374  
 Bay of Whales, XXI, 220 et seq.  
 Bayazid fortress captured and destroyed, XIX, 29  
 Bayazid I, see Bajazet  
 Bayeux captured, VI, 101  
 Bayeux tapestry, V, 213  
 Baz Bahadur, ruler of Malwa, IX, 368  
 Bazaine, François Achille, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305; shut up in Metz, 335; surrenders, 336; his sentence and escape, 337  
 Bazaroff, nihilist, XIX, 73  
 Bazeilles, engagement at, XVIII, 304 et seq.  
 Bear-fights, liking of Puritans for, X, 169  
 Béarn, Gaston de, follows Prince Edward, VI, 279  
 Beatrice, daughter of Philip of Swabia, marries Otto IV, VI, 164  
 Beatrice d'Este, marries Andrew II of Hungary, VI, 193  
 Beatrice Portinari, beloved of Dante, VII, 5  
 Beattie, James, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297  
 Beauchamp, William, surrenders Bedford, VI, 180  
 Beaufort, the, in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 40  
 Beaujeu, French captain at Fort Duquesne, XIII, 167; death of, 79  
 Beaulieu, Abbey of, VIII, 93  
 Beaulieu, General, opposed to Napoleon, XIV, 343  
 Beaumont de la Bonnière, Gustave Auguste, arrested, XVII, 234  
 Beauregard, Pierre Gustave Tou-tant, gathers forces at Manassas, XVIII, 27; opens on Federals at Bull Run, 29; leads Hampton Legion, 30; reports Confederate losses, 33; his failure to pursue, 33; retirement of, 110  
 Beauséjour, French soldier, death of, XIII, 182  
 Beauty, courts of, revival of, IX, 63  
 Beauty, scenic, VII, 93  
 Beaver Dam Creek, McCall on, XVIII, 64  
 Beaver River, XVIII, 272  
 Bechuana, XV, 128  
 Beck, General, Imperial soldier, protects retreat of Imperial forces, XIII, 227  
 Becket, Thomas à (born in London, 1118; assassinated in Canterbury, 1170), Archbishop of Canterbury; early life, VI, 1; career, 2 et seq.; death, 26  
 Becquerel, Henri, French scientist, XX, 7, 8, 19  
 Bede, the Venerable ("Father of English History"), speaks of the Romans in Britain, IV, 62; on Augustine's missionary work in England, 183  
 Bedeau, Marie Alphonse, serves in Algeria, XVII, 55; arrested, 235  
 Bedell, Colonel, surrenders, XIV, 37  
 Beder, Battle of, Abulfeda tells of the, IV, 209  
 Bedford, Fort, siege of, XIII, 284

- Bedford, John Plantagenet, Duke of, on Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 348
- Bedford Castle, Beauchamp opens the gates of, VI, 180
- Bedouins, incursions of the, into Abydos, I, 3
- Bee, Bernard E., wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 30
- Beers, Captain, in King Philip's War, XII, 128
- Beesly, Edward Spencer, at workmen's meeting, XVIII, 144
- Beggars' Summons, Scottish revolutionary manifesto, X, 22 et seq.
- Begouly, the Mirza, defeated by Cossacks, X, 182
- Behm, see Dianowitz
- Behn, Aphra (or Afra, or Aphara), her influence on modern English fiction, XIII, 100
- Behring, Vitus, see Bering
- Beibaro slays Kotuz, becomes Sultan, VI, 245
- Béla IV, son of Andrew II, rules Transylvania, VI, 193; demands ancient constitution, 194; King of Hungary, defeats and is defeated by Ottocar, 303
- Belfast, United Irish Directory in, XV, 3
- Belgæ, Cæsar defeats the, II, 273
- Belgioioso (or Belgiojoso), Christina di Trivulzio, Princess of, patriotism of, XVII, 124
- Belgium, made an independent state, XVI, 220 et seq.; annexes Congo Free State, XX, 326 et seq.
- Belgrad, army of Mahomet II attacks, VIII, 43; Hunyady defeats the Turks at, 44; siege and battle of (1717), XIII, 16 et seq.; the capital of Servia, XIX, 33 et seq.; causes trouble for Austria, XX, 314 et seq.
- Belhaven, Lord, his speech, XII, 345
- Belisarius, Justinian's general, regains Africa and Italy, IV, xvi; a Thracian, 138
- Bell, assembling-, of Novgorod, VIII, 114
- Bell, Alexander Graham, inventor, XIX, 171
- Bell, Henry Haywood, at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
- Bell, John, nominated for U. S. President, XVIII, 4; position of, 6
- Bell, Robert, Irish author, on Ivan the Great, VIII, 109
- Belle-Isle, Straits of, discovery of, VIII, 289
- Belleville, near Paris, conflicts at, XVIII, 352 et seq.
- Belling, Wilhelm Sebastian von, carries out Prussian policy in Poland, XIII, 318
- Bellovaci, see Belgæ
- "Belly and the Members," Menenius relates the fable of the, I, 320
- Bem, Józef, serves in Hungarian revolt, XVII, 184
- Benedek, Ludwig von, in Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 169 et seq.
- Benedict, Md., British land at, XV, 297; British retire to, 304
- Benedict XI, Pope, death of, from poison, VII, 51
- Benedict XIII, antipope, hears disputation in Spain, VIII, 169
- Beneficium*, feudalism grows from, V, 2
- Benezet, Anthony, labors in behalf of slaves, XVI, 298
- Benkendorf at Battle of Kolin, XIII, 206
- Bennigsen, Herr von, German statesman, XIX, 114
- Bennington, Vt., Battle of, XIV, 58
- Benoit, Prussian diplomat, at Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328
- Bentham, Jeremy, quoted, XIX, 287
- Bentinck, Lord William (Henry Cavendish), at Genoa, XV, 319
- Bentinck, Lord William George (Frederick Cavendish), becomes leader of Protection party, XVII, 20; opposes Coercion Bill, 21
- Benton, Pacific Railroad headquarters, XVIII, 294
- Benton, Thomas Hart, quoted, XVIII, 288
- Berchtold, Count, Austrian statesman, XXI, 358
- Berengaria, intrigue with James, VI, 276
- Berenger, V, 84
- Berenice, daughter of Agrippa I of Jerusalem, concubine of Titus, IV, 156
- Bergen, Norway, Hansa in, VI, 228
- Beric, a Gothic chief, precedes the Roman ambassadors, IV, 50
- Bering (or Behring), Vitus, explorations of, XVIII, 209 et seq.; sails in the Gabriel, 209; discovers island of St. Lawrence, 209; returns to St. Petersburg, 210; his second

- expedition, 210 et seq.; first sees North America, 210; his death, 212; review of, XX, 401 et seq.
- Bering Island, XVIII, 212
- Bering Sea, XVIII, 207; islands in, 208, 210
- Bering Strait, XVIII, 207, 216
- Berisina, the, Napoleon's passage of, XV, 236, 237
- Berkeley, George, first Earl, his patent from the Duke of York, XII, 20
- Berlatsky in Kishineff massacre, XX, 44 et seq.
- Berlin, captured by the Russians, XIII, 213; Bonaparte takes possession of, XV, 156; Crown Prince of Sweden protects, 287; first Imperial Parliament at, XIX, 104
- Berlin Congress, the, XIX, 33 et seq.; treaty signed, 47
- Bernadotte, Jean Baptiste Jules, see Charles XIV of Sweden
- Bernard, King of Italy, son of Pépin, revolts against Lothair, V, 25; blinded and death of, 29
- Bernard, Duke of Septimania, Louis's chamberlain, gains power, V, 29
- Bernard, Saint, Abbot of Clairvaux, V, 307 et seq.; address to the Templars, 312 et seq.; preaches the Second Crusade, 345 et seq.
- Berners, Lord, on Genoese bowmen, VII, 85
- Bernhard, Duke of Saxe-Weimar, in Thirty Years' War, at Luetzen, XI, 174 et seq.
- Bernice, see Berenice
- Berniere, Ensign, quoted, XIV, 7
- Bernouilli, John, opposes Newton, XII, 64
- Bernulf, King of Mercia, invades Wessex, is defeated and slain by Egbert, IV, 374
- Berry, Lieutenant, in arctic regions, XIX, 182
- Berryer, Pierre Antoine, arrested, XVII, 234
- Bertha, Queen of King Ethelbert, her marriage, IV, 184, 196
- Bertha, Pépin's widow, reconciles her sons, IV, 335
- Bertha, wife of Erchanger, her kindness to Solomon, V, 86
- Berthold, appointed Markgraf in the Tyrol, V., 85; sentenced to death, 86
- Berwick-on-Tweed, treaty at, X, 34
- Besant, Sir Walter, on Latin Empire of the East, VI, 140
- Bessarabia, ceded to Russia, XIX, 48; claimed by Roumania, XX, 25; Jewish troubles in, 25 et seq.
- Bessel, Friedrich, attempts to solve mystery of Uranus, XVII, 28
- Best, George, English sailor, on the search for the Northwest Passage, X, 156
- Best, Thomas, in East India service, XI, 37
- Bestuzheff-Riumin, Alexei Petrovitch, minister to Elizabeth, XIII, 211
- Bethar appointed as rendezvous for dispersed Jews, III, 227
- Béthencourt, Juan de, makes settlement in Canaries, VII, 267; death of, 268
- Bethshan, Greeks give the name of Scythopolis to, II, 257
- Bethsura, Judas fortifies, II, 254
- Beverly, Mass., first cotton-mill in America built at, XIII, 341; XIV, 286
- Bevern, Duke of, taken prisoner by Austrians, XIII, 208
- Bewley, Henry, XVIII, 179
- Bezar, John, Commissioner to Pennsylvania, XII, 157
- Bialolska, Poland, Battle of, XVI, 249
- Bianchi, Gustave, Italian explorer, XIX, 196
- Biarne, Icclander, discoveries of, V, 142
- Bible, British versions of, IV, 65; Wycliffe translates, VII, 227; Purvey revises English, 232; old English specimens of, 234; verse division of, 234; first printed with a date, VIII, 20; Paul II forbids translation of, 171; Rabbi Moses translates, 171; Protestant misuse of, IX, 27 et seq.; Henry VIII promises an English version of, 224
- Bible, Mazarin, see Vulgate
- Bicocca, Battle of, French and Swiss defeated at, VIII, 345
- Bicske, Battle of, XVII, 184
- Bidwell, speaker of Upper Canadian Assembly, XVI, 326; favors republican forms, opposes violent measures, 334
- Bienville, Jean Baptiste Lemoine de, sent to Louisiana, XII, 297



- Big Black River, military operations on, XVIII, 111 et seq.
- Big Four, XVIII, 297
- Bighorns, Lewis and Clark find, XV, 96
- Big Sword societies, XIX, 325
- Bigi, Florentine party, VIII, 278
- Billinghausen, Battle of, XIII, 215
- Billings, Commodore, in Russian America, XVIII, 212
- Biloxi, settlement at, XII, 300
- Bima, treasures of, V, 161
- Binlikhish (or Binnirari) III, King of Assyria, captures Marih, King of Syria, I, 109
- Binns, Jack, wireless operator, XX, 355 et seq.
- Biplane, invention and use of, XIX, 171 et seq.
- Bird-woman, interpreter to Lewis and Clark, XV, 86 et seq.; tribute to her, 88
- Birkenhead, the Alabama built at, XVIII, 124
- Birney, David Bell, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 85 et seq.
- Birze, Treaty of, XII, 360
- Bisca, insurrection in, XIX, 7
- Bische, William, commands in Péronne, VIII, 164
- Bishoprics, France seizes German, IX, 337
- Bishops, rapacity of Norman, V, 327; increase of authority of, VI, 4
- Bismarck-Schoenhausen, Otto Eduard Leopold, Prince von (born in Magdeburg, 1815; died in Friedrichsruh, 1898), a Prussian statesman; instigates the Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 163 et seq.; at Battle of Sedan, 314; his policy in the Franco-Prussian War, 334 et seq.; accomplishes the unification of Germany, 340 et seq.; quoted on the French Commune, 356; his work in the consolidating of Germany, XIX, 38, 104 et seq.; Motley's description of him, 108; resigns the Chancellorship, 119; views quoted, 287
- Bismya, excavations at, XX, 73 et seq.
- Bithoor, Raja of, see Nana Sahib
- Bithynia, Pliny found Christians numerous in, III, 306
- Bittenfeld, Herwarth von, in Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 169
- Bitter Lakes, XVIII, 281
- Bituriges, Cæsar crushes the revolt of the, II, 268
- Bixio, General, in army of Garibaldi, XVII, 342
- Bjaaland, Olav, XXI, 222 et seq.
- Björnson, Björnstjerne, Norwegian novelist, XX, 161 (note); views quoted, 172 et seq.
- Black Book, IX, 213
- Blackburn's Ford, engagement at, XVIII, 27
- Black Death ravages Europe, VII, 130
- Black Forest, the, peasants march from, IX, 101
- Black Hole of Calcutta, tragedy of, XIII, xxi, 185
- Black Sea, Athenians control, II, 24
- Blackstone, Sir William, belief in witches, XII, 285
- Blackwall, Frobisher sails from, X, 158
- Blackwater, Battle of, X, 305
- Blackwood, Captain, at Battle of Trafalgar, XV, 107 et seq.
- Bladensburg, American forces at, XV, 299; British march on, 300; President Madison at, 300, 301; the Potomac shallow at, 300; Battle of, 301, 302
- Blair, Francis Preston, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112
- Blanche of Castile, wife of Louis, VI, 189
- Blanchelande, M., Governor of Haiti, XIV, 237, 240
- Blanc Sablon, Cartier reaches, IX, 240
- Blandford, Lord, advocates reform, XVI, 256
- Blandina, Gallic martyr, beasts refuse to touch, III, 257; with a young lad, Ponticus, martyred, 259
- Blane, Archibald, English commandant of Fort Ligonier, attacked by Indians, XIII, 281
- Blanquet, Mexican general, XXI, 311
- Blanqui, Louis Auguste, French Socialist, XVIII, 146
- Blanquists, XVIII, 351
- Bleda, King of the Huns, with Attila, IV, 30; his death, 33, 82; his widow hospitably entertains Theodosius's ambassadors, 47
- Blenheim, Battle of, XII, 327 et seq.; description of the field, 335, 340

- Blenker, General Louis, XVIII, 57  
 Blessington, Charles John Gardiner, Earl of, at Genoa, XVI, 70  
 Blessington, Marguerite Power, Countess of, British novelist, at Genoa, XVI, 70  
 Blindheim (Blenheim), Battle of, see Blenheim  
 Block, Adrien, launches first vessel at New York, XI, 45  
 Blockade-running, XVIII, 370  
 Bloemfontein, XXI, 24  
 Blois, Count of, his death, VI, 144  
 Blois, Jeanne d'Arc at, VII, 340  
 Blood, circulation of the, discovered, XI, 50 et seq.  
 "Blood and iron," Bismarck's phrase, XVIII, 346  
 Blood-bath, IX, 79  
 Blood-feud, abolishment of, VI, 323  
 Bloody Assizes, XII, 172  
 Bloody Bridge, Battle of, XIII, 277  
 Bloody Fauld, rally at the, VII, 50  
 Blore Heath, Battle of, VIII, 75  
 Blucher, Gebhard Leberecht von, veteran of Frederick the Great, XV, 145; destined fame of, 154; his efforts after Jena, 154; surrenders, 155; garrisons Dresden, 282; defense of, 283; Bonaparte pursues, 288; defeats Macdonald, 289; made a prince, 289; receives sobriquet of "Marshal Vorwaerts," 289; cavalry fight of, 291; defeats Marmont, 292; on Dutch frontier, 364; attacked, 364; Bonaparte on, 364; driven by Bonaparte, 365; falls under his horse, 365; supports Wellington, 366; rescues Wellington, 367; approaches Waterloo, 372; reaches Waterloo, 386; commands extermination, 389  
 Blue, Lieutenant Victor, in Spanish-American War, XIX, 242  
 Blum, Robert, leads Liberal party in Saxony, XVII, 152  
 Blunt, Sir John, attempts to raise price of South Sea Company's stock, XIII, 25; sells out his own stock, 29  
 Boabdil, King of Granada, war against, VIII, 202; holds council of war, 213 et seq.; delivers city to Ferdinand, V, 220  
 Boadicea, British Queen, shamefully treated by Paulinus, II, 292; takes command of British forces, successfully engages the Romans, 293; defeated by Paulinus, takes her life, 293  
 Boaz, one of the two brass pillars before the porch of the Temple, I, 97  
 Bobrikoff, General, XXI, 48, 52  
 Boccaccio, Giovanni, on Dante, VII, 11; *Decameron* of, 94; on Black Death, 144; contest over a copy of works of, VIII, 21  
 Boehler, Peter, influences John Wesley, XIII, 63  
 Boehme, his influence on Bach, XIII, 34  
 Boer War, the, XIX, 296 et seq.  
 Boers, republic founded by, XV, 131; English subdue, 135; in South African diamond-fields, XVIII, 225 et seq.; homes of, 239, 240; farm names of, 240; unite with the English in South African Union, XXI, 17 et seq.  
 Bogota, made capital of Nueva Granada, XV, 208; Provisional Government at, 222; Colombian power centralized in, XIX, 373; in Panama Canal discussion, 374 et seq.  
 Bohaeddin, Saracen captain, VI, 57  
 Bohain, castle of, surrendered to Louis XI, VIII, 164  
 Bohemond quarrels with Godfrey, V, 290  
 Bohn, Henry George, on the origin and progress of printing, VIII, 1  
 Bohun, Sir John, slain by Bruce in combat, VII, 46  
 Boisbriant, Major, in Louisiana, XII, 303  
 Bois Brûlés, see Métis  
 Bois de Garennes, engagements at, XVIII, 310, 311, 312  
 Boissot, Louis, commands Zealand fleet, X, 149 et seq.  
 Bojador, Cape, bar of, VII, 273  
 Bokhara, Central Asia, submits to Nadir Shah, XIII, 94  
 Boleyn (or Bullen), Anne, IX, 145 et seq.; Henry VIII marries, 209; marriage of, validated, her children heirs to crown, 217; execution of, 221  
 Bolgary, burning of, VI, 198  
 Bolingbroke, Henry St. John, Viscount, friend of Voltaire, XIII, 159

- Bolingbroke, Henry of, see Henry IV of England
- Bolivar (or Bolivar y Ponte), Simon surnamed "the Liberator" (born in Caracas, 1783; died in San Pedro, 1830), a South American patriot: his career, XV, 210 et seq.; compared to Diaz, XXI, 97 et seq.
- Bolivia, war with Chile, XIX, 57 et seq.
- Bologna, Attalus resisted in, IV, 14
- Bolton Station, Miss., military operations at, XVIII, 111 et seq.
- Bomba, King, see Ferdinand II, King of the Two Sicilies
- Bombarda, Dr. Miguel, Portuguese Patriot, XXI, 37 et seq.
- Bommel submits to the French, XII, 90
- Bonaparte, Charles Louis Napoleon, see Napoleon III
- Bonaparte, Jerome, becomes King of Westphalia, XV, 171
- Bonaparte, Joseph, proclaimed King of Spain, XV, 171
- Bonaparte, Louis, takes provinces, XV, 156; becomes King of Holland, 171
- Bonaparte, Napoleon, see Napoleon I
- Bonavista, Cape, Cartier arrives off, IX, 237
- Bonhomme, Jacques, leader of Jacquerie, VII, 166
- Boniface VIII, Pope, claims Scotland, VI, 374; text of bull against Philip the Fair, VII, 19; French clergy address, 21
- Boniface, Saint Winfrid, the "Apostle of Germany," IV, xvi; slain by the Frisons, 328
- Boniface, Archbishop of Canterbury, heads the Mad Parliament, VI, 252
- Boniface of Carleone, elected captain of the people, VI, 347; address, 349
- Bonn, Siege of, XII, 311
- Bonnivet, French general, fatal counsel of, IX, 114
- Bonville, Lord, beheading of, VIII, 79
- Book of Discipline, Scottish Church, X, 40 et seq.
- Book-printing from wooden blocks, first, VIII, 14
- Books, Assyrian, I, 106
- Books, block-, VIII, 15
- Books, public men care little for, III, 97
- Books, table-, VIII, 6
- Boomer, George B., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 114; killed, 119
- Bordeaux, Jews open, to the Northmen, V, 40; Clovis invests, 133
- Borden, F. W., quoted, XIX, 318
- Boreida Ibn al Hoseib, with his followers, joins Mahomet, IV, 205; hoists his unfolded turban as a standard for Mahomet, 206
- Borgia, Cæsar, becomes Duke of Valentinois, VIII, 360; humbles the Colonna, 363; masters Romagna and Urbino, 364; ruin and death of, 368
- Borgias, rise and fall of the, VIII, 360
- Borgio, Leonine city of, VIII, 46
- Borlase, Sir John, blockades American coast, XV, 250
- Borneo, Magellan's ships reach, IX, 51
- Borough, William, Drake's vice-admiral, X, 241
- Borromeo, Carlo (afterward Saint), IX, 303
- Boscawen, Edward, at Siege of Louisburg (1758), XIII, 229
- Bosnia, trouble with Turks, XIX, 2; entrusted to Austria, 33 et seq.; annexed by Austria, XX, 278 et seq.; Turkish loss of, 302 et seq.
- Boso, Duke of Arles, becomes King of Provence, V, 45; secedes from empire, 84
- Bosor, Judas captures, II, 256
- Bosquet, Pierre Joseph François, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 291
- Bossuet, on Pragmatic Sanction, VI, 278; his probable influence, XII, 187; praises religious persecution, 194
- Boston, Mass., founded, XI, 153 et seq.; named, 172; opposition to Stamp Act, XIII, 295
- Boston Port Bill, XIV, 1
- Boston Tea-Party, XIII, xxv, 333 et seq.; XIV, 1
- Bosworth, Battle of, VIII, 72, 106 et seq.
- "Botany Bay," Australian colony, XIX, 352 (note)
- Botha, Louis, Boer general, XIX, 305 et seq.; a leader in South African Union, XXI, 17 et seq.



- Botha, Mrs., dines with Lord Roberts, XIX, 313
- Bothwell, Earl of, raises troops, X, 57; becomes Duke of Orkney, 59
- Bottego, Italian captain, XIX, 205 et seq.
- Bo-tree, "Tree of Wisdom," I, 164
- Bouët, French general in Annam, XIX, 127
- Boufflers, Marquis de, suppresses the Reformers, XII, 184
- Bougainville, Louis Antoine de, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 241
- Boulger, Demetrius Charles, French historian, on Tartar invasion of China by Meha, II, 126
- Boulle, Eustache, in Canada, X, 381
- Boulton, Matthew, enters into partnership with Watt, XIII, 307; uses copper tubes longitudinally in the boiler of the Wheal Busy engine, XVI, 164; discovers photography, 338
- Bouquet, Colonel, sent to relieve Fort Pitt, XIII, 283; at Battle of Bushy Run, 284; thanked by King and by Pennsylvania Assembly, 284; his campaign against the Indians (1764), 285
- Bourbaki, General, XVIII, 338
- Bourbon, Charles, Duc de, advances on Rome, IX, 125; killed, 126; brigandish army of, 128; disgraced and desperate, 130
- Bourbon, Charlotte de, marries William of Orange, X, 153
- Bourbon (Louis Henri), Duc de, aids flight of Law, XIII, 15
- Bourgeoisie in conflict with the proletariat, XVIII, 142
- Bourges, Council of, VII, 373
- Bourgier, Jacques, Jeanne d'Arc lodges with, VII, 342
- Bourmont, Louis Auguste Victor, Comte de Ghaisne de, commands Algerian expedition, XVI, 201; orders bombardment of Algiers, 204; at Battle of Waterloo, 207
- Boursault, Edme, rival of Molière, XI, 352
- Bouvines, Battle of (1214), defeat of Otto IV, VI, 171
- Bover, adversary of Bolivar, XV, 214 et seq.; barbarity of, 215; defeats Bolivar, and is killed, 215
- Bowen, Hon. Herbert, Venezuelan minister, XX, 82 (note); views quoted, 87 et seq.
- Bowie, James, death, XVI, 308, note
- Bowman, Thaddeus, gives alarm at Lexington, XIV, 6
- Boxer War, the, XIX, xix; Japanese in, 150; Europeans in, 324 et seq.; complicity of the Chinese government, 350
- Boxing common to all the Greeks, I, 193
- Boyes, Lorenzo, tests a diamond, XVIII, 229
- Boyle, Robert, reputation of, XIII, 130; scientist, XX, 17
- Boyne, Battle of the, XII, 258 et seq.
- Bozzaris (or Botzaris), Marco (born in Suli, Albania, 1788; died at Missolonghi, Greece, 1823), a Greek patriot; his bravery and death, XVI, 73, 112
- Bozzaris, Noti, commands at the Pass of Macronoros, XVI, 113; in the sortie from Missolonghi, 123
- Braakel, Captain, in Battle of Solebay, XII, 93
- Brabant, insurrection of, XVI, 225
- Brackenbury, Sir John, refuses to do murder, VIII, 194
- Braddock, Edward, defeat of, XIII, xxii, 163 et seq.; sent to America, 163; mortally wounded, 173; death, 176
- Bradford, William, Governor of Plymouth Colony, XI, 93; in King Philip's War, XII, 132
- Bradlaugh, Charles, nihilist, XIX, 71
- Bradshaw, John, presides at trial of Charles I, XI, 328
- Bradstreet, John, English military officer, his campaign against the Indians, XIII, 285
- Bradstreet, Simon, emigrates to Massachusetts, XI, 163; forms a provisional council, XII, 246; in witchcraft trials, 269
- Braga, Theophilo, XXI, 36
- Braganza, house of, flees from Portugal, XV, 171; in the Portuguese revolution, XXI, 28 et seq.
- Bragg, Braxton, in the Southwest, XVIII, 110
- Brahant, General, captured, XVIII, 309
- Brahé, Count, mortally wounded, XI, 180
- Brahman, not a synonym of priest, I, 56

- Bramante, Donato d'Angnolo, jealousy of, VIII, 374
- Brandenberg, Albert de, grand master Teutonic Knights, VI, 83; marries Dorothea, 84
- Brandenburg, Frederick acquires, VII, 289; early history of, 305
- Brandenburg, see Prussia
- Brandicourt, General, surrenders, XIV, 246
- Brant, Joseph, Mohawk chief, Johnson marries sister of, XIII, 287, note; in the Revolutionary War, XIV, 161
- Branyiszko, Battle of, XVII, 184
- Brassey, Thomas, XVIII, 178 et seq.
- Bratton Castle, V, 69
- Bravo, Gonzalez, succeeds Narvaez, XVIII, 248; winks at plots, 249; resigns, 254
- Brazil, Portuguese colonization of, XV, 181; Portuguese royalty flees to, 182; internal condition of, 182 et seq.; changes follow Don John's arrival in, 183; made a kingdom, 184; Armitage on, 184 et seq.; Dom Pedro I crowned Emperor of, 188
- Bread, sacramental, dispute over, V, 197
- Brechin Castle, English take, VI, 375
- Breckinridge, John C., nominated for President, XVIII, 4; position of, 6
- Breda, congress at, X, 152
- Brederode, Henry, count, joins movement, X, 87
- Bredon, Thomas, commissioner to Fort Orange, XII, 26
- Breevoort surrendered to the French, XII, 91
- Bremen no longer free, VI, 214
- Bremer, Sir Gordon, captures Chusan, XVI, 353
- Bremiker, Doctor, makes map of the zodiac, XVII, 32
- Brendan, Saint, influence of, VII, 269
- Brennus, scornfully weighs the Roman tribute of gold, II, 123
- Brentano, Austrian general, at capture of Berlin by Russians, XIII, 213
- Breslau, captured by Austrians, XIII, 208; taken by Frederick, 208; besieged by Imperial forces, 213; the French enter, XV, 283
- Breton, Cape, discovery of, VIII, 290
- Bretons, colonies of, VIII, 296
- Brett, John W., XVIII, 176
- Brewer, John Sherren, on the Field of the Cloth of Gold, IX, 59
- Brewster, William, of the Pilgrims, XI, 93
- Bricks, sun-baked, VIII, 11
- Bridge of Sighs, no noteworthy captive crossed the, IV, 107
- Bridges, numerous, in Peru, IX, 162
- Bridgewater, Battle of, see Lundy's Lane
- Brienne, John de, becomes Emperor of the East, VI, 147; his wonderful defeat of Bulgarians, 148; classed with great warriors, 149
- Brienne, Walter of, Innocent III calls on, VI, 160
- Brigantes, Cartismandua, Queen of the, gives up Caractacus, II, 290
- Briggs, Isaac, at work on the Erie Canal, XVI, 102
- Bright, Sir Charles, XVIII, 176, 178
- Bright, John, leads Anti-Corn-Law movement, XVII, 14; proposes Parliament Bill, XXI, 114 et seq.
- Brighton Beach, automobile tests at XXI, 75, 81
- Brigtrich, V, 167
- Brion, Dutch merchant, aids Bolivar, XV, 218, 220; becomes admiral and takes Barcelona, 222
- Brisbane, General, defeated, XIV, 248; killed, 250
- Brissac, Charles de, Cossé, Comte de, French marshal, at Battle of Brissac, XIII, 210
- Bristol, Henry enters, VII, 256
- Bristol, R. I., asked to cooperate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, XIII, 335
- Britain, Roman invasion and conquest of, II, 285; education of its nobles in Rome, 289; first discovered to be an island, 294; some of Germanicus's vessels driven into, III, 21; a deputation from, brings about the downfall of Perennis, 270; Lupicinus sent into, to repel the Picts and Scots, 337; the English conquest of, IV, 55; cities of, thoroughly Roman, 56; British versions of the Bible in, 65; Christian church in, before Augustine, 65; Anglo-Saxon conquest a gradual usurpation, 68; modern Denmark covers district from which came the Saxons to, 71

- Brithric becomes King of Wessex, IV, 372
- British Columbia, crown colony, XVIII, 196; discovery of, 212
- British Islands, Himilco mentions the, II, 200
- British North American Act, XVIII, 197, 203, 205
- Britons, not one left on English ground, IV, 62; history of the, before that of Spaniard, Italian, or Gaul, 64; falsity of story that they were hooked off their defenses, 64; descendants of the Trojan Brute, 68
- Brock, Isaac, in War of 1812, XV, 242 et seq.; death of, 246, 261
- Brodhead, Daniel, commissioner to Fort Orange, XII, 26
- Brodribb, William Jackson, on Latin Empire of the East, VI, 140
- Broghill, fight at, XI, 343
- Brogie, Victor François, Duc de, at Battle of Sangerhausen, XIII, 210; at Battle of Minden, 210
- Brogie, Marshal, in the French Revolution, XIV, 228
- Bromewich, James, mentioned, X, 222
- Bronze, casting and chasing in, VIII, 11
- "Bronze-beard," Vindex calls Nero, III, 146
- Brooke, Colonel, at Saratoga, XIV, 62
- Brooke, John R., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87
- Brookfield, Mass., burned, XII, 128
- Brooklyn, the (warship), at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
- Brooks, Major, at Concord, XIV, 12
- Broome, John L., at New Orleans, XVIII, 49
- Brotherhood of Victuallers, VI, 225
- Brougham, Henry, member of committee for abolition of slave-trade, XVI, 299
- Brougham, Henry Peter, Baron Brougham and Vaux, becomes Lord Chancellor, XVI, 260
- Brown, David, at Concord, XIV, 10
- Brown, Jacob, in War of 1812, XV, 255 et seq.; defeats Riall, 255; retreats to Chippewa, 255; at Lundy's Lane, 256, 257, 266; defeats British at Sackett's Harbor, 263; defeats Riall at Chippewa, 265, 266
- Brown, P. Hume, on John Knox and Scottish Reformers, X, 21
- Brown, Rev. Robert, regarded as the founder of Independency in religion, XI, 243; his life and preachings, 243; 244
- Browne, George de, Count, defeated at Lawositz, XIII, 205; wounded at Prague, 206
- Browne, Morris, his heroism, X, 200
- Brownists, the, XI, 244
- Bruce, Edward, besieges Stirling Castle, VII, 41
- Bruce, James, at fountain of the Blue Nile, XV, 97; explores Africa, XVII, 213
- Bruce, Robert (born 1274; died in Cardross, 1329), King of Scotland from 1306 to 1329; his early career, VII, 41; at the Battle of Bannockburn, 42 et seq.
- Bruce, Robert de, captured by Montfort, VI, 262
- Brueys, Admiral, sails with the French fleet for Egypt, XIV, 354; defeated and killed at Abukir, 361
- Bruges, former importance of, VI, 222
- Brühl, Count Heinrich von, flees from Saxony, XIII, 205
- Brunetti, Angelo, leader of public celebration for Pius IX, XVII, 111
- Bruno, Doctor, accompanies Byron to Greece, XVI, 70
- Brunswick, Charles Frederick William, Duke of, in the Battle of Valmy, XIV, 259 et seq.; commands Prussian armies, XV, 144; his unfortunate plans, 144; his strong position, 146; ill-arranged army of, 147; his slow march to Naumburg, 149; engagement with Davout, 149; wounded and borne from the field, 149
- Brunswick, Ferdinand, Duke of, aids Frederick the Great, XIII, 210; at Battle of Minden, 210; at Battle of Billingshausen, 215; at battles of Wilhelmsthal and of the Lutterbach, 216
- Brunswick, Frederick William, Duke of, hurries to meet the French, XV, 365
- Brussels, nobles assemble at, X, 86; Wellington at, XV, 364; assaulted by Dutch, XVI, 236
- Brussels project, at the Hague Peace Conference, XIX, 290



- Brutus Albinus Decimus, conspires against Cæsar, II, 327; keeps Antony from the Forum during Cæsar's murder, 328; blockaded by Antony in Mutina, 340; death, 343
- Brutus, L. Junius, with L. Tarquinius Callatinus, first Consuls of Rome, I, 306; plot of the sons of, 307; condemns his sons to death, 307; Aruns slays, and is slain by, 307
- Brutus, Marcus Junius, a descendant of L. Junius Brutus, II, 319; a pupil of Cato's, 320; with Cassius and others conspires against Cæsar, 321; strikes Cæsar, 329; falls on his sword, 332, 348; after despoiling Xanthus, weeps over its fate, 346; meets his evil genius, 346; not a patriot, 349
- Bryan, William J., United States Secretary of State, XXI, 259
- Bubonic plague, VII, 130
- Buccaneers of the West Indies, XII, 66
- Bucer, Martin, on civil power, IX, 33
- Buch, Captal of, protects ladies, VII, 167
- Buchanan, Franklin, commands the Merrimac, XVIII, 39
- Buchanan, James, his attitude and message in 1860, XVIII, 8; consults Jefferson Davis, 11; his message a model, 12; administration of, 214
- Buchanan, Robert C., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 78
- Buchanan, Thomas McKean, in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 43
- Bucharest, army of, XV, 235
- Buckingham, Duke of (15th century), Richard orders execution of, VIII, 105
- Buckingham, George Villiers, Duke of, opposed to Richelieu, XI, 140
- Bucretius, Daniel, edits Van den Spieghel's work, XI, 54
- Buda, modern, the Etselenburg of the *Nibelungenlied*, IV, 78; Attila founds, 81
- Buddha, see Gautama
- Buddhism, foundation of, I, 160
- Buddhist priesthood, the, influence of, IX, 335 et seq.
- Budge Budge, Battle of, XIII, 188
- Budini, the, occupy Scythia, III, 356
- Budissin, see Bautzen
- Buelow, at Battle of Torgau, XIII, 225; storms Halle and retreats, XV, 283; fights at Grossbeeren, 287; pursues Oudinot, 289; defeats Ney, 289; loses Planchenoit, 366; retakes Planchenoit, 367
- Buena Vista, Battle of, XVII, 66
- Bueno Esperanza, settlement of, IX, 258
- Buenos Aires, Mendoza settles, IX, 254; in war with the English, XV, 208; deposes Viceroy, 209; victorious against Spain, 209
- Buffaloes, great paths made by, XV, 90; prefer salt-pools, 102; enormous herd of, 103
- Buffon, Georges Louis Leclerc, Comte de, influenced by Franklin's experiments, XIII, 133
- Buford, Napoleon B., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 78 et seq.
- Bugeaud de la Piconnerie, Thomas Robert (Duc d'Isly), takes command of French forces in Algeria, XVII, 48; made Governor-General, 54; appointed Commander-in-Chief of French forces, 147
- Buhred, King of the Mercians, purchases peace of the Danes, V, 52; flees to Rome, where he dies, 53
- Buica, assassin, XXI, 36 et seq.
- Bukhteearees, defeated by Nadir, XIII, 83
- Buktusin, Governor of Khorasan, blinds Munsor, V, 153
- Bulgaria, trouble with Turkey, XIX, 9 et seq.; created a semi-independent state, 33 et seq.; aids the Turkish Revolution, XX, 282; expansion of, 302; bears the brunt of the Balkan War, XXI, 282 et seq.; crushed by her former allies, 350 et seq.
- Bulimia, Xenophon's forces succumb to, II, 70; description of, 70
- Bull, William, visits Georgia with Oglethorpe, XIII, 50, 52
- Bull Run, First Battle of, XVIII, 26 et seq.; rouses the North, 26; McDowell's plan at, 28; Tyler opens, 28; Beauregard's first fire at, 29; Federal repulse at, 30; Richmond *Dispatch* on, 30; Confederate officers lost at, 30; Federals panic-stricken at, 31; won by lucky accident, 32; Major Barry on retreat after, 32; Federal losses at, 33; Confederate losses at, 33; forces at, 34; Greeley on Federal defeat

- at, 34<sup>et seq.</sup>; spirit of the North after, 53<sup>4</sup>
- Bull Run, Second Battle of, XVIII, 53, 70
- Bulmer, Lady, burned at stake, IX, 223
- Bulwer-Clayton Treaty, XVI, 93
- Bulwer-Lytton, Edward, Lord, on destruction of Pompeii, III, 215
- Bummers, Sherman's, XVIII, 139
- Bund, German, formation and development of, XVI, 6
- Bunker Hill, Battle of, XIV, 19 et seq.
- Bunte Kuh captures Stoertebeker, VI, 225
- Bunyan, John, his influence on modern English fiction, XIII, 100
- Buonarroti, Michelangelo, see Michelangelo in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
- Burbage, James, actor, Elizabeth's permission to, X, 169; builds first English theater, 169; associates of, 176
- Burbank, Luther, XX, 144 et seq.
- Burckhardt, Jacob, on crowning of Petrarch, VII, 193
- Burdette, Sir Francis, advocates reform, XVI, 252
- Buren, Count of, strategic feat of, IX, 316
- Burgh, Hubert de, prevents Arthur's murder, VI, 92; fall of, 248
- Burghers, German, origin of, V, 82
- Burgites, of Egypt, VI, 241
- Burgoynes, arrives with troops from England, XIV, 38; his character and career, 54; his surrender, xvii, 63
- Burgundians, found a kingdom, IV, 118; war with Armagnacs, VII, 320
- Burgundy united to France, VIII, 155 et seq.
- Burgundy, Duke of, murdered by du Châtel, VII, 327
- Burick captured, XII, 89
- Burke, Edmund, opposes Watt's request for extension of time on his patent, XIII, 307; influenced by Herder, 352
- Burkhard, made Duke of Swavia, V, 86; swears fealty to Henry, 88; assassination of, 88; his widow marries Hermann, 88
- Burleigh, Baron, see Cecil, Sir William
- Burleson, Colonel, at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 318
- Burley, Sir Simon, seizes a burgher, VII, 219
- Burman, Robert, automobile racer, XXI, 74
- Burnett, Ward B., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 73
- Burnside, at Bull Run, XVIII, 28; Beauregard opens upon, 29; advances, 29
- Burnt pillar, the, in Constantinople, III, 328
- Burr, Aaron, Presidential vote of, XV, 26; Judge Woodworth's charge against, 26; electoral struggle with Jefferson, 26 et seq.; intrigues concerning, 326; favors secession, 328
- Burroughs, George, accused of witchcraft, XII, 279
- Burrows, Dr. M. T., assistant of Dr. Carrel, XXI, 274 et seq.
- Burte Judjin, wife of Genghis Khan, sends him greeting, VI, 114
- Burtenbach, Sebastian Scharflein von, condottiere, IX, 313
- Burton, Colonel, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 241
- Burton, Robert, on St. Vitus's dance, VII, 191
- Burg, John Bagnell, on final division of Roman Empire, III, 364
- Bushmen, Dutch war with, XV, 128 et seq.
- Bushy Run, Battle of, XIII, 284
- Bute, John Stuart, third earl of (1713-1792), Secretary of State, XIII, 215
- Butler, Benjamin F., quoted, XVIII, 288
- Butler, Charles, supports Catholic emancipation, XVI, 179
- Butler, Pierce M., in Mexican War, XVII, 73
- Buto, Saxon chief, defends St. Liebowin, IV, 338
- Butterlin in Seven Years' War, XIII, 215
- Buttes Chaumont, insurrection at, XVIII, 355; fighting at, 365
- Buttington, Battle of, V, 80
- Buttrick, John, at Concord, XIV, 10
- Buxar, Battle of, XIII, 201
- Buxhoeuden, Friedrich Wilhelm von, at Austerlitz, XV, 122
- Buxtehude, his influence on Bach, XIII, 37

- Buxton, Thomas Fowell, conducts anti-slavery question in Parliament, XVI, 303
- Buxton, Sir T. Fowell, protests against Congo horrors, XX, 336
- Byron, George Noel Gordon, Lord (born in London, 1788; died at Missolonghi, Greece, 1824), an English poet; he swims the Hellespont, III, 323, note; his services to Greece, XVI, 65 et seq.; his death, 79
- Byzantine Empire, decline of, V, 353
- Byzantium, pays tribute to the Gauls, III, 320; fall of (B.C. 194-196), 320; Byzas (B.C. 656) founds, 322
- CABALS against Columbus, VIII, 239 et seq.
- Cables, submarine, XVIII, 178
- Cabo, Philippines, 800 become Christians at, IX, 47
- Cabot, George, Pickering's letter to, XV, 327; sends Pickering's letter to Fisher Ames, 328; his letter to Pickering, 329; president of Hartford Convention, 340
- Cabot, John (died probably in 1498), an Italian navigator in the English service; he discovers the mainland of North America, VIII, 282 et seq.; is naturalized in Venice, 283; receives new letters-patent, 284; plants the banner of George on Cape Breton, 298
- Cabot, Sebastian (born 1477; died 1557), navigator, son of John Cabot: born in Venice and taken to England, VIII, 283, 291; on the death of John Cabot, 284; Biddle on, 285; supposed map of, 286; vainglory of, 288; in Spain, 292; ascends the Plata River, IX, 291; in Arctic exploration, XX, 396
- Cadiz, Vespucci sells slaves in, VIII, 358; French besiege, XVI, 54; insurrection at, XVIII, 251 et seq.
- Cadiz, Bay of, British and French fleets in, XV, 105 et seq.
- Cadiz, Marquis of, escorts Isabella I, VIII, 206; defeats Musa, 209
- Cadiz, Regency of, abolishes commercial liberty, XV, 207
- Cadorna, Raffaele, at gates of Rome, XVIII, 318, 319
- Cæcilius, Roman civilian, his idea of the Christians, III, 101, 102
- Cæcina, Roman general, commands in Gaul under Germanicus, III, 2; checks the Cattians and defeats the Marsians, 3; prostrates himself on the threshold of the gate to hold back his troops, 9
- Caen captured, VI, 101
- Cæsar, Augustus, see Augustus Cæsar
- Cæsar, Caius Julius (born B.C. 100; died 44), a Roman general, statesman, and author: conquers Gaul, II, 267 et seq.; invades Britain, 285 et seq.; his relations with Cleopatra, 295 et seq.; adjudicates the throne of Egypt, 298; assassination of, 313 et seq.; emperor and dictator for life, 314; refuses a crown, 318; why hated, 319; conspirators against, 321; his magnanimity, 322; death of, 323; Plutarch on, 323
- Cæsar, dam of, description of the, III, 288
- Cæsarea taken by Saracens, IV, 277
- Cæsarea Mazaca captured by Sapor I, III, 282
- Cahokia, supposed accomplice in Pontiac's death, XIII, 288 et seq.
- Caiazza won and lost by Garibaldi, XVII, 348
- CailleMOTE killed, XII, 266
- Cairo, Egypt, founded, V, 103; besieged, 106; Saladin's capital, VI, 242; leaders at citadel of, XV, 227; Mamelukes massacred at, 227 et seq.; pillage of, 229, 230; canal at, XVIII, 281; captured by English, XIX, 95
- Cairo, Ill., troops at, XVIII, 26
- Caius, most popular institutes are those of, IV, 146
- Cajetan (Thomas Vio), papal legate, IX, 7; promises Luther protection, 8; holds court at Augsburg, 9; commands Luther to retract, 10; debates with him, 11; demands his punishment, 14; Cajetan's literary work, 34
- Calabria in earthquake, XX, 344 et seq.
- Calais, relative importance of, X, 5 et seq.; surrender of, 6
- Calas, Jean, Voltaire demands justice for family of, XIII, 149, 161



- Calatafimi, Battle of, XVII, 334 et seq.
- Calcutta, acquired by the East India Company, XIII, 186; declared a separate presidency, 186; attacked by Suraj ud Daulah, 186; Black Hole of, xxi, 185
- Caldus, King, the Saracen name for Charles Martel, IV, 321
- Caldwell, C. H. B., at New Orleans, XVIII, 47
- Caldwell, John C., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87
- Caledonia, Agricola penetrates into, II, 294
- Calef, Robert, exposes the delusion concerning witchcraft, XII, 283; his book burned, 284
- Calhoun, John Caldwell, proposes bringing Jackson to a trial, XVI, 61; elected Vice-President of the United States, 143; the soul of the South Carolina nullification, 267; formulates secession doctrine, XVIII, 1; on saving the Union, 8
- Calico trade, beginning of, XI, 36
- Calicut, city of, Da Gama lands at, VIII, 320
- California, acquisition of, XVII, 34 et seq.; discovery of gold in, 188 et seq.; home of Luther Burbank, XX, 145 et seq.; adopts Woman Suffrage, XXI, 156 et seq.
- Calleja, Mexican Royalist, XV, 191 et seq.; barbarity of, 192; suppresses revolt, 192; takes and razes Zitaquaro, 193
- Callet, see Karl
- Callières, Chevalier de, plans conquest of New York, XII, 253
- Callimachus, upon his vote the destiny of all nations depended, I, 330
- Calpurnia, Cæsar's wife, urges him to remain with her, II, 327; receives her husband's corpse, 334; gives Cæsar's papers to Lepidus, 335
- Calvert, Cecil, Governor of Maryland, XI, 306
- Calvin, John (born in Noyon, France, 1509; died in Geneva, Switzerland, 1564), a Protestant theologian and reformer: driven from Paris and established in Geneva, IX, 176 et seq.; his scholarship, 177, 189; imprisoned, 179; his *Christianæ Religionis Institutio*, 179 et seq., 195, 198; his drastic measures, 184 et seq.; banished and recalled, 185; compared with Luther, 189, 201; his connection with Servetus, 196
- Calvinists, the, publish confession of faith, X, 82
- Cambacérés, Jean Jacques, gives summary of votes to Napoleon I, XV, 77
- Camben, Lord, denies Parliament's right to tax colonists, XIII, 297
- Cambridge University, heresy at, IX, 142
- Cambronne, General, at Waterloo, XV, 368
- Cameahwait, Shoshone chief, XV, 98
- Camerlenghi, palace of, "graceful as a bent bow," IV, 105
- Cameron, James, killed at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
- Cameron, Simon, Secretary of War, Stanton succeeds, XVIII, 56
- Camillus, a second Romulus, II, 125
- Camou at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 291
- Campania, earthquakes common in, III, 212
- Campbell, Captain, made prisoner by Indians and murdered, XIII, 274
- Campbell, Sir Alexander: member of the Quebec Conference, XVIII, 198
- Campbell, Sir Colin, in China War, XVI, 367; and the Indian Mutiny, XVII, 315 et seq.; death, 317, note
- Campbell, George Washington, Secretary of the Treasury, XV, 298; retires from Bladensburg, 300
- Campbell, Thomas, quoted, XIV, 161; XVIII, 206
- Campbell-Bannerman, Sir Henry, Prime Minister of England, XXI, 118 et seq.
- Campeggio, Cardinal, commissioner at Henry VII's divorce trial, IX, 148
- Camperdown, fight at, XV, 5
- Campobasso, Count of, goes over to Lorraine, VIII, 155; measures of, for death of Charles, 157
- Campo-Chiaro, Duke di, at Congress of Vienna, XV, 319
- Campos, Joan de, with Magellan, IX, 49
- Camus, a liquor distilled from barley by the Huns, IV, 46

- Canada, discovery of, IX, 236; conquest of, XIII, 229 et seq.; remains loyal, XIV, 30 et seq.; in War of 1812, XV, 241 et seq.; its population in 1812, 242; British reverse in, 258; confederation in, XVIII, 196 et seq.; opposition between Upper and Lower, 196; invited into American Union, 197; Upper, initiates confederation, 197; appeals to the Queen, 199; civil code for Lower, 201; delegation of, 202; Dominion of, 203; parliamentary representation in, 204; fur-trade of, 258 et seq.; contributions to war in South Africa, XIX, 313 et seq.; the Alaskan boundary dispute, XX, 50 et seq.; wireless messages sent, 360 et seq.
- Canadian Border, war on the, XV, 241 et seq.
- Canadian Rebellion, XVI, 325 et seq.
- Canal, the Friedrich-Wilhelm, XII, 144
- Canals, with sluices, first made by the Dutch, II, 316
- Cananor, King of, consults soothsayers, VIII, 319 et seq.
- Canary Islands, discovery of, VII, 266; prisoners sent to, XVIII, 248
- Cancer, Circle of, Vespucci enters, VIII, 349
- Candido dos Reis, Portuguese patriot, XXI, 39 et seq.
- Cannæ, Rome almost mortally wounded at, II, 186
- Cannes, Bonaparte lands at, XV, 363
- Cannibals, Vespucci sees, VIII, 352
- Canning, George, his speech against league between England and autocracy, XVI, 49; announces principle of Monroe Doctrine, 80; negotiates treaty between England, Russia, and France, 138; policy of, XVII, 11
- Cannon, Ottomans use, VIII, 61
- Canonchet, Indian chief, killed, XII, 134
- Canossa, Italy, scene of the humiliation of Henry IV, V, 239
- Canrobert, François Certain, serves in Algeria, XVII, 55
- Cantacuzenus asks aid of Orkhan, VII, 149
- Canter of Coltbrigg, story of the, XIII, 119-120
- Canterbury, Archbishop of, murdered by Danes, V, 168; Cranmer made, IX, 209; see also Becket, Thomas à.
- Canton, China, attacked by English, XVI, 360; convention at, 362
- Canute, becomes King of England, V, 164; executes Edric, 172; diverts the Thames, 172; marries Emma, 173; conquers Norway, 174; subjects Malcolm, 175; rebukes his flatterers, 175
- Canzano, Duke of, at Naples, XI, 278
- Caorsini, the Pope's Italian collectors, VI, 357
- Cape Charles discovered and named, X, 359
- Cape Chonkotski, XVIII, 207
- Cape Colony, British acquisition of, XV, 127 et seq.; prosperity of, 134; restored to Batavian republic, 135; recovered by British, 136 et seq.; Van Reenen in, XVIII, 225; first diamond found in, 228; diamond-seekers from, 234; in Boer War, XIX, 323; aided in Union of South Africa, XXI, 18 et seq.
- Cape Henry discovered and named, X, 359
- Cape of Good Hope, see Good Hope, Cape of
- Cape St. Elias, Bering discovers, XVIII, 211
- Cape Town, Commodore Johnstone ordered to seize, XV, 129; French and Dutch hold, 130; taken by the English, 132 et seq.; large British garrison at, 134; far from diamond field, XVIII, 235; diamond-seekers from, 237; arrival of Canadian troops, XIX, 319; the metropolis of South Africa, XXI, 21; aids in union of colonies, 24
- Capistran, John, preaches a crusade against the Turks, VIII, 43; at the storming of Belgrad, 45
- Capitalism, Marx on, XVIII, 142
- Capitol, Niebuhr discovers an ancient well on the, II, 119
- Capitularies, Charlemagne's, IV, 363
- Cappadocia, invaded by the Isaurians, III, 373
- Capponi, Piero di Gino, denounces the Medici, VIII, 269
- Capron, Captain Allen, his battery, XIX, 248

- Cap-Rouge, Cartier's station at, IX, 250 et seq.
- Captain Tom, Indian chief, executed, XII, 136
- Capua, Hannibal finds his Cannæ at, II, 187; Otto takes, VI, 169
- Cara Ali, in Greek War for Independence, XVI, 69
- Caracas, province of, principles of liberty in, XV, 207; Supreme Junta in, 207; earthquake in, 211
- Caractacus, opposes the Romans for nine years, II, 290; captured, he appears before Claudius in Rome, 291; Arminius more an English hero than, 363
- Carboche, Simonet, leads the Armagnacs, VII, 320
- Carbonaria Portugueza, secret society, XXI, 37
- Cardenas Bay, battle in, XIX, 239
- Cardona, Don John de, at Battle of Lepanto, X, 106
- Carleill, Christopher, sails with Drake against Spain, X, 231
- Carleton, Sir Guy (Lord Dorchester), defends Canada, XIV, 30 et seq.; becomes Governor of Canada, 162
- Carlingford, Lord, killed, XII, 267
- Carlisle, Lord, commissioner to America, XIV, 147
- Carlist revolt in Spain, XVI, 287 et seq.
- Carloman, son of Charles Martel, abdicates the Frankish crown, IV, 326
- Carloman, son of Pépin, anointed by Stephen II, IV, 327
- Carloman, quarrels with and deserts Charlemagne, IV, 335; death of, 335
- Carlos (I), Don, joins Miguel, XVI, 288; in England, 289; returns to Navarre, 289
- Carlotta, Empress of Mexico, insanity of, XVIII, 188
- Carlovingian, founding of the dynasty, IV, 324
- Carlowitz, General von, attempts to put down insurrection of Leipsic, XVII, 154
- Carlsbad, conference at, XVI, 12
- Carlsbad Decrees, XVI, 12
- Carlyle, Thomas, on establishment of house of Hohenzollern, VII, 305; on John Knox and Scottish Reformers, X, 43; influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Carnegie, Andrew, his gift for a palace of peace, XIX, 282
- Carnot, Lazare N. M., XVIII, 57
- Carolinas, the, Sherman's march through, XVIII, 135
- Caron, Joseph le, visits the Hurons, X, 376
- Carpathia*, steamship, XXI, 268 et seq.
- Carpentaria, Gulf of, discovered, X, 349
- Carpyam, Magellan's ships at, IX, 48
- Carr, Lieutenant, wounded, XIX, 260
- Carr, Eugene A., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112 et seq.
- Carr, Sir Robert, commissioner, in the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 20; captures New Amstel and plunders the whole region, 27
- Carranza, Venustiano, Mexican revolutionist, XXI, 318 et seq.
- Carrel, Dr. Alexis, XXI, 273 (note) et seq.
- Carrier, Jean, his atrocities, XIV, 314
- Carrillo, José Antonio, conspires against American forces in California, XVII, 38
- Carroll, General, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 345 et seq.
- Carroll, Samuel S., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 89
- Carsden, Major, killed, XIV, 31
- Carstares, biography quoted, XII, 202
- Cartagena, Colombia, described, X, 237; captured by Drake, 238; becomes a republic, XV, 215
- Carter, Sir Frederick B. T., XVIII, 198
- Carteret, Sir George, his patent from the Duke of York, XII, 20
- Carthage, the Mediterranean a "private lake" of, II, xvii; perfidy of, 181; Regulus carries the war into Africa, 182; Cato insists on the destruction of, 192; a fleet built from wreck of houses for defense of, 193; Hasdrubal with 40,000 men surrenders, 194; in flames seventeen days, 194; no parallel in history to the fall of, 198; settlers in Sierra Leone from, 200; agriculture flourished in, 201; races



- which dwelt in, 202; life reckoned by money in, 203; Scipio Africanus subjugates, 224; the Romans burn the surrendered fleet of, 241
- Carthage, Castle of, Christian standard on, VI, 284
- Carthaginians, faith of the Moors as the faith of the, III, 379
- Carthusians, holiest English churchmen, IX, 216
- Cartier, George Etienne, in the Canadian Rebellion, XVI, 330; XVIII, 199 et seq.
- Cartier, Jacques (born in St.-Malo, France, 1494; died about 1554), a French navigator: on Labrador, VIII, 289; commissioned by Francis I, IX, 236; explores Canada, 236 et seq.; begins first expedition, 237; first hears of St. Lawrence, 241; starts on second expedition, 241; ascends the St. Lawrence, 242; suffers in Canadian winter, 244 et seq.; carries Indians to France, 247; sails on third voyage, 249; describes Canadian country 250; troubles with Indians, 251; returns from third expedition, 252; his last days, 253
- Cartismandua, Queen of the Brigantes, gives up Caractacus to the Romans, II, 290
- Cartwright, Edmund, invents the power-loom, XIII, 341
- Cartwright, George, commissioner in the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 20
- Cartwright, Sir Richard, XIV, 161
- Cartwright, Thomas, Presbyterian leader, XI, 239
- Carver, John, of the Pilgrims, XI, 96
- Casale, John da, on conduct of Clement VII, IX, 133
- Casas, Bartolome de las, befriends slaves, IX, 36 et seq.
- Casca, gives the first thrust to Cæsar, II, 328
- Casement, General, track-train of, XVIII, 291
- Casey, Silas, in Peninsula campaign, XVIII, 59; abandons White House, 64
- Casimir (III) the Great, protects Jews, VII, 144
- Casimir IV wars against Teutonic Knights, VI, 82
- Casimir, John, see John III of Poland
- Casimir, Prince of Lithuania, gains Novgorod, VIII, 114
- Casquin, friendly Indian chief, IX, 283
- Cassen, George, killed, X, 364
- Cassibelaunus, chief of the Britons, submits to Cæsar, II, 287
- Cassini, Giovanni, ignorant of the *Principia*, XII, 64
- Cassius, quæstor in Syria against the Parthians, II, 320; joins Cæsar's party, 321; with Brutus and others, conspires against Cæsar, 321; urges Brutus to conspire against Cæsar, 325; slays himself with the dagger he used on Cæsar, 331; found beheaded in his tent, 348
- Caste, a sacerdotal, never existed in Greece, I, 334
- Castelar, Don Emilio, satire of, XVIII, 243; expelled from chair, 243; saying of, 247
- Castelfidardo, Italy, Battle of, XVII, 346
- Castes in India, formation of the, I, 52; English rule India through the system of, 57; description of the, 64
- Castile, Inquisition established in, VIII, 166
- Castle, William R., Minister of Hawaii, XIX, 272
- "Castlebar, Race of," combat called, XV, 8
- Castlereagh, Viscount, see Stewart, Robert
- Castles in England, V, 251
- Castor, Jewish soldier, attempts to deceive Titus, III, 166
- Castro, General, flees before Frémont, XVII, 37
- Castro, Cipriano, Venezuelan leader, XX, 82 (note); 87 et seq.
- Catalonia, XX, 385 et seq.
- Cateau-Cambrésis, Treaty of, X, 31
- Catechism, Calvin's, teachings of, IX, 184
- Catesby, Robert, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 310
- Catesby, Sir William, decapitation of, VIII, 107, 197
- Catharine I of Russia, appoints Berling to command, XVIII, 209
- Catharine II (born in Stettin, 1729; died in St. Petersburg, 1796), Empress of Russia, 1762-1796: summary of her reign, XIII, xxiii;

- her share in the partitions of Poland, xxiii, 250, 264, 318 et seq.; ascends the throne, 216; withdraws from Seven Years' War, 217; usurpation of, 250 et seq.; Rambaud on, 250; Voltaire's admiration for, 250; her birth, 250; her marriage to Peter, 251; estranged from her husband, 252; influence of Voltaire on, 253; her intellectual superiority, 253; deposes Peter, 255; her triumphal journey, 257; her influence on Russia, 259; her correspondence with Voltaire, 260; Austria and Prussia seek to check, 317; hatred between Maria Theresa and, 317; wrongs peasants of Little Russia, XVII, 357.
- Catharine of Siena, St., VII, 210; 212
- Catharine, Queen of England, supporters rally to, IX, 146; cited in divorce suit, 150; begs justice at feet of Henry VIII, 150; banished, 206; marriage annulled, 209; her career, 226
- Cathedral of the Tithes, the, first in Russia, V, 138
- Cathedrals, English, V, 326
- Catholic emancipation, Pitt's policy of, XV, 9 et seq.; Cornwallis on, 10; agitation for, XVI, 175 et seq.
- Catholicism, fosters art, IX, 30 et seq.; suppression of, in Scotland, X, 53
- Catholicism, germ of cyclopædias, VIII, 20
- Catholics, Irish, declare for the Union, XV, 12
- Cato (Uticensis), insists that Carthage be destroyed, II, 192; teaches Brutus stoicism, 320; his wisdom condemned by Tribonian, IV, 143
- Cato the Censor, attempts to restrict power of women, IV, 152
- Catagara, Cape of, Vespucci sails around, VIII, 348
- Cattians, defeated by Germanicus, III, 2
- Cattier, Professor Félicien, on Congo administration, XX, 329
- Caucalandes, Athanaric occupies, III, 363
- Caucasus, uprising in, XX, 128
- Cavaignac, Eugène Louis, serves in Algeria, XVII, 55; arrested, 235
- Cavallo, Tiberius, quoted, XIV, 167
- Cavalry, not possessed by Athenians at Marathon, I, 326
- Cavendish, George, on Henry VIII's divorce trial, IX, 151
- Cavendish, Thomas, impressive return of, X, 18
- Cavitè, Filipino fortress, XIX, 230
- Cavour, Camillo Benso, Count di, his policy toward Austria, XVII, 318; concludes treaty with Napoleon III, 318; resigns, 323; again accepts premiership, 324; death of, XVIII, 316; Bismarck's admiration for, 346
- Cawley, invents atmospheric steam-engine, XIII, 302
- Cawnpore, massacre at, XVII, 308
- Caxton, William, introduces printing into England, VIII, 23 et seq.
- Cayuga (U. S. gunboat), at New Orleans, XVIII, 47 et seq.
- Ceawlin, English chief, takes towns innumerable, IV, 69
- Cecil, Sir William, entreats Elizabeth, X, 9; secretary to Elizabeth, 31
- Cécille, Admiral, arrested, XVII, 234
- Cedar Lake, XVIII, 261
- Celestine II, accession of, V, 342
- Celestine V, wars with Colonnas, VI, 382
- Cellini, Benvenuto, on the sack of Rome, IX, 124; guards Alessandro's palace, 125
- Celts, use the Greek alphabet, are denied the writing of their ancient songs, II, 113
- Cemetery Hill (Gettysburg), XVIII, 81 et seq.
- Cemetery Ridge (Gettysburg), XVIII, 83 et seq.
- Cennini, Bernardo, Lorenzo supports, VIII, 142
- Centerville, Va., Confederates retreat from, XVIII, 26; McDowell concentrates about, 27; Federals pursued toward, 31; Confederates enter, 33
- Central Pacific Railroad, beginning of, XVIII, 290; men employed in building, 291; in operation, 294; acts of Congress on, 296 et seq.; progress in building, 297 et seq.; meets Union Pacific, 298
- Ceolwulf, set up by the Danes in Mercia, V, 54
- Cerce, Attila's principal wife, re-

- ceives Theodosius's ambassadors, IV, 48
- Cerda, Don Louis de la, becomes King of Canaries, VII, 266
- Cerdic and Cynric, found the Kingdom of the West Saxons, IV, 69
- Ceri, Renzo di, captain of adventurers, IX, 126
- Cerro de la Campana, the preparations for Maximilian's execution at, XVIII, 189; Maximilian reaches, 194; Maximilian executed at, 195
- Cerro Gordo, Battle of, XVII, 67
- Cerularius, Michael, V, 197
- Cervantes Saavedra, Miguel de (born in Alcala de Henares, Spain, 1547; died, 1616), Spanish novelist and poet: sketch of, X, 325; his *Don Quixote*, 327 et seq.
- Cervera, Admiral, Pascual, sails from Spain, XIX, 239; arrives in Santiago harbor, 241; defeated, surrenders, 257; his report, 262 et seq.
- Ceuta, Mahomet lands at, V, 267; John I takes, VII, 269
- Ceylon, rubber industry, XXI, 89
- Chaboneau, French interpreter to Lewis and Clark, XV, 87
- Chaffee, Adna R., before Santiago, XIX, 254
- Chagres River, XXI, 375 et seq.
- Chains, felons first hung in, VII, 225
- Chaklovity, executed, XII, 231
- Chalais, Count of, executed, XI, 145
- Chalcedon, ancient walls of, used to build baths at Constantinople, III, 353
- Chalcedon, Council of, III, 307
- Chalcidius, thought Christianity and paganism the same religion, III, 296
- Chalcis, the Equestrian Order vanquished, II, 26
- "Chaleurs, la Baie des," Cartier names, IX, 239
- Challenge, right of, to accuser and defendant, IV, 178
- Challis, James, searches for planet Neptune, XVII, 32
- Chalmers-Detroit, touring-car, XXI, 79
- Chalmette, regiment captured at, XVIII, 51; batteries silenced at, 52
- Châlons, Battle of, IV, 72 et seq.
- Chalybes, their dress and arms, II, 79
- Chamber of St. Louis, proposals of the, XI, 292
- Chamberlain, Joseph, quoted, XIX, 319
- Chamberlain, Joshua L., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
- Chambers of Reunion, XII, 166
- Chambly, surrendered, XIV, 31
- Chamillard, Colonel, on the Bonhomme Richard, XIV, 73
- Chamot, Swiss innkeeper in Boxer War, XIX, 345
- Champion's Hill, Battle of, XVIII, 113
- Champion's Plantation, Federal line at, XVIII, 113
- Champlain, Samuel de (born in Brouage, France, 1567; died in Quebec, 1635), a French navigator and explorer; names Lachine Rapids, X, 366; founds Quebec, 366 et seq.; made Governor of Canada, 367; sketch of, 367; first voyage to the St. Lawrence, 367; sails with De Monts, 368; ascends the St. Lawrence, 369; his title as founder of Quebec, 369; further explores the St. Lawrence, 370; his memoirs, 370; his warlike expeditions, 371 et seq.; discovers the lake named for him, 371; his marriage, 373, note; imposed on, 375; establishes religious services, 375; his missions to Indians, 376; his colony suffers, 376, 380; lieutenant-general, 377; brings his wife from France, 377; his Indian troubles, 378; his faith in Canada, 379; refuses to surrender, 381; surrenders to the English, 382; reenforces the colonists, 383; his death, 384; suggests a ship-canal at Panama, XIX, 360
- Champlain Canal, opened, XVI, 104
- Champlain, Lake, discovered and named, X, 371; naval and military operations on, XV, 250 et seq.
- Chamuka, Moslem Khan, renews his intrigues, VI, 116
- Chancellor, Richard, Arctic explorer, XX, 396 et seq.
- Chandernagor, India, captured by the English, XIII, 194
- Chang Chitung, Chinese Viceroy, XX, 180 et seq.
- Chang Gien, Chinese capitalist, XX, 198
- Changarnier, Nicolas Anne Thén-



- dole, in Algerian War, XVII, 55;  
arrested, 235
- Chan-kiang (or Chankiang), China,  
attacked by English, XVI, 367
- Chapias, J. C., XVIII, 198
- Chapman, George, quoted, XI, 95
- Chapu, China, captured by English,  
XVI, 366
- Chararic, beheaded by Clovis, IV,  
136
- Chariots, scythe-armed, used by  
Darius, II, 161
- Charizmian, hordes in Syria, VI, 242
- Charlemagne, or Charles the Great  
(born in Aix-la-Chapelle, A.D.  
742; died there, 814), King of the  
Franks and Emperor of the Ro-  
mans: anointed by the Pope, IV,  
327; career of, 334 et seq.; defeats  
Hunald, 335; proclaimed King,  
335; his numerous campaigns,  
336; invades Saxony, 337; beheads  
Saxon insurgents, 341; conquers  
the Lombards, 343 et seq.; re-  
ceived by the Pope, 346; his ex-  
pedition against the Arabs in  
Spain, 348 et seq.; defeat of his  
rear-guard at Roncesvalles, 349;  
Leo III and, 353; crowned Em-  
peror of the Romans, 354; govern-  
ment of, 358 et seq.; his intellec-  
tual energy, 365; his ecclesiastical  
relations, 367; his will, 368; holds  
council at Aix-la-Chapelle, 369;  
death of, 370; end of his race, V, 82
- Charles (I) the Great, see Charle-  
magne
- Charles (II) the Bald, recognizes he-  
reditary character of benefices, V,  
2; renews his treaty with Louis the  
German, 34; Hincmar complains  
of, non-protection of his people, 41
- Charles (III) the Fat, crowned, V,  
115; bribes the Northmen to leave  
Paris, 45; deposed, 45, 82; be-  
comes sole King of Germany, 82;  
defeated, 88
- Charles IV of the Holy Roman Em-  
pire, at Battle of Crécy, VII, 87;  
surrenders Rienzi to the Pope,  
107; favorable to Jews, 143
- Charles V of the Holy Roman Em-  
pire, vast dominions of, IX, xvii;  
acts against Luther, 14; issues of  
the Reformation depend on, 16 et  
seq.; summons Luther to Diet of  
Worms, 17; treats Luther as a  
heretic, 23; bans Luther, 25 et  
seq.; sends Lutheran army against  
Pope, 129; affects to regret sack of  
Rome, 136; burns heretics, 149;  
proposes French marriage, 225;  
grants favor to Mendoza, 254 et  
seq.; his affecting meeting with  
the Elector Palatine, 318; despot-  
ism of, 337; excesses and maladies  
of, 340; flight of, 343 et seq.;  
seeks revenge on Henry II, 345;  
raises siege of Metz, 346; Turks  
menace, 351; solemnity of resig-  
nation of, 358
- Charles VI of the Holy Roman Em-  
pire, appoints Prince Eugene  
leader of Austrian forces, XIII,  
16; concludes treaties with chief  
European powers, 108; death, 108
- Charles, boy King of Aquitaine, a  
playmate of Alfred the Great, V,  
49
- Charles I of Bohemia, see Charles  
IV of the Holy Roman Empire
- Charles I of England, revolt against,  
XI, 215 et seq.; his army, 312;  
misses a great opportunity, 314;  
flies to Scotland and is delivered  
to Parliament, 316; his death first  
designed, 320; his vices, 322; trial  
and execution of, 323; last days,  
324 et seq.; the death-warrant,  
331; Milton's comment on, 344
- Charles II of England, reinters bod-  
ies of princes, VIII, 103; returns  
to be crowned, XI, 377; Pepys's  
account of his passage from Hol-  
land to Dover, 378 et seq.; his  
adventures after the Battle of  
Worcester, 380; his generous  
"tips," 382; not sovereign in Hud-  
son Bay country, XVIII, 260;  
grants Hudson Bay Company  
lands, 261; his deed, 266
- Charles I of France, see Charles II  
of the Holy Roman Empire
- Charles II of France, see Charles  
III of the Holy Roman Empire
- Charles (III) the Simple, grants  
lands to Rollo, V, 23; forgotten in  
France, 45; overthrown by Rollo's  
man while pretending to kiss his  
foot, 47; a tool and jest, 88; re-  
leased, 89
- Charles (VII) the Victorious, his  
coronation, VII, 347; Jeanne  
d'Arc defends, 358; sends ambas-  
sadors to Pope Eugenius, IV,  
371; publishes his Pragmatic

- Sanction, 372; defends his Pragmatic Sanction, 375; wars with house of Burgundy, VIII, 162
- Charles VIII of France, invades Italy, VIII, 265; holds Florence in subjection, 266; grotesque appearance of, 273; his treaty with Florence, 274; leaves Florence, 275 et seq.; pillages Florence, 276
- Charles IX of France, objects to Genevan teachers, IX, 187; hesitates to strike at Coligny, X, 120; breaks down during St. Bartholomew massacre, 138; letter on the massacre, 139 et seq.; character and death of, 142
- Charles X of France (Count of Artois), before Gibraltar, XIV, 121; suppresses the press, XVI, 209; abdication of, 211, 212; goes to Holyrood, 211, 216 et seq.
- Charles of Roumania, called to the throne, XIX, 35
- Charles I of Spain, see Charles V of the Holy Roman Empire
- Charles II of Spain, his long reign, XII, xx
- Charles IV of Spain, abdicates, XV, 171
- Charles XII (born in Stockholm, 1682; killed at Frederikshald, Norway, 1718), King of Sweden 1697-1718; defeated at Poltava, XII, 352 et seq.; called "Madman of the North," 352; makes Sweden a great Power, 352; Peter the Great flies from, 356; description of, 357; his contempt for Peter, 362; plays Peter's game, 363; no Russian frontier, 364; his dwindling army, 367; at Poltava, 369 et seq.; wounded, borne on a litter in battle, 370
- Charles XIV (Bernadotte) of Sweden and Norway, at Austerlitz, XV, 119 et seq.; commands French center, 147; at Jena, 152 et seq.; defeats Prince Eugene, 153; his conquest of Norway, XX, 162 et seq.
- Charles I, of Portugal, XXI, 33
- Charles, Archduke of Austria, in the war of the Third Coalition, XV, 116
- Charles the Bold (born in Dijon, France, 1433; killed near Nancy, 1477), Duke of Burgundy: culmination of power of Burgundy under, VIII, 125 et seq.; exacts treaty of Louis XI at Péronne, 127 et seq.; his campaign against Liège, 130; vengeance of, 132; his attacks on Lorraine, 155 et seq.; slays the defenders of Granson, 155; Swiss defeat, 155; defeated and killed, 157
- Charles, Professor, discovers photography, XVI, 338
- Charles, French scientist, XIX, 174
- Charles Albert, King of Sardinia, leads Italian revolution, XVII, 123; abdicates, 125, 201, 334
- Charles Albert, Elector of Bavaria, his claims to throne of Austria, XIII, 111; attempts capture of Vienna, 113
- Charles Augustus, Grand Duke of Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach, invites Goethe to Weimar, XIII, 347
- Charles City Cross-Roads, see Frayser's Farm
- Charles Edward Louis Philip Casimir, defeat of, XIII, 117 et seq.; early years, 117; captures Edinburgh, 120; at Battle of Prestonpans, 121; his humanity, 123; outwits Cumberland, 124; retreats from before London, 126; at Battle of Falkirk, 127; at Battle of Culloden, 127; as a fugitive, 129
- Charles Martel, forms a militia, IV, 319; death of (A.D. 741), 324; defeats the Germans, 325; divides his kingdom, 325; only king at the Roman Catholic Jubilee, VI, 383
- Charles of Anjou, defeats Conradin, captures and beheads him, VI, 278
- Charles of Lorraine, at the Battle of Prague, XIII, 206; made Stadtholder of the Netherlands, 208
- Charles's Wain, Columbus observes, VIII, 242
- Charleston, S. C., Democratic convention at, XVIII, 3
- Charlestown, Mass., cooperates with Boston to defy tea-tax, XIII, 335; burned, XIV, 20
- Charlevoix, on Christianity in Japan, IX, 330; cited, XVIII, 266
- Charlottenburg, Chateau of, destroyed by the Saxons, XIII, 213, 217
- Charlottetown, P. E. I., convention at, XVIII, 198
- Charretons, the, written testimony of, IX, 197 et seq.

- Charter, Connecticut, hidden in the oak, XII, 244  
 Charter-house, brethren of the, destruction of, IX, 219  
 Chartres, Duc de, see Louis Philippe  
 Chase, Leslie, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 80  
 Chassé, David Hendrik, bombards Antwerp, XVI, 239  
 Chastelard, Mary Stuart's first voluntary victim, X, 54  
 Chastellux, Marquis de, at Yorktown, XIV, 105  
 Chateau Gaillard, VI, 98 et seq.  
 Chateaugé, takes colonists to Louisiana, XII, 307  
 Chateauneuf, Marquis of, exiled, XI, 296  
 Chatel, Tannegui du, saves the French Dauphin, VII, 325  
 Chatelet, the, court-martial at, XVIII, 364  
 Chatham, Lord, quoted, XIV, 151  
 Chattanooga, destruction by Sherman at, XVIII, 136  
 Chaumont, Treaty of, XV, 322  
 Chauncey, Isaac, attacks Tripoli, XV, 67 et seq.; in the War of 1812, 249 et seq.; Yeoholds in check, 255  
 Chaussier, discovers hyposulphite of soda, XVI, 349  
 Chavigny, Count of, arrested, XI, 296  
 Chawanook, Indian town, X, 220  
 Chelyuskin, Russian explorer, XX, 402  
 Chembes, see Khufu  
 Cheops, see Khufu  
 Cherbourg, captured, VI, 102; sinking of the Alabama off, XVIII, 124 et seq.  
 Chernayeff, heads revolt against Turkey, XIX, 13  
 Chesapeake Bay, discovered, X, 227, 359; British fleet in, XV, 297  
 Chesapeake (U. S. frigate), the, captured by the Shannon, XV, 248  
 Chess, subject of probably first book printed by Caxton in England, VIII, 25  
 Chester, England, Palatinate of, V, 15; its peculiar laws in time of the Confessor, 249  
 Chester, Pa., how named, XII, 160  
 Chevallier, E., French Orientalist, I, 105  
 Chevreuse, Duchess of, banished for conspiracy, XI, 145  
 Chew's house, XV, 302  
 Chicago, Republican convention at, XVIII, 3  
 Chickahominy River, explored by John Smith, X, 364; military operations on, XVIII, 59 et seq.  
 Chickahominy, Battle of the, see Gaines's Mill  
 Chickasaw Bluff, De Soto at, IX, 281  
 Chickasaw Landing, Grant's supply-base, XVIII, 118  
 Chièvres, French diplomat, overtures of, IX, 71  
 Chihuahua, insurrection at, XXI, 102, 105, 308 et seq.  
 Childeric I, succeeded by Clovis, IV, 113; not a real French king, 120; discovery of the tomb of, 121  
 Childeric III, accession of, IV, 326; deposition of, 327  
 Children, abduction of, for religious reasons, XII, 191  
 Children's Crusade, VI, 208  
 Chile, revolt of, XV, 209; reaction in, 212; Spain subdues, 216; war with Peru, XIX, 50 et seq.; conquest of Lima, 57 et seq.  
 Chilperic, Clotilde's father, put to death by Gondebaud, IV, 123  
 China, Meha's Tartar invasion of, II, 126; Great Wall of, 126; founding of the Han dynasty in, 128; height of Mongol power in, VI, 287; resists France in Annam, XIX, 123; war with Japan, 145; the new era, 154, Chino-Japanese War, 155 et seq.; Boxer War, 324 et seq.; awakening of China, XX, 176 et seq.; made a republic, XXI, 238 et seq.  
 Ching, Chinese Prince, aids Europeans, XIX, 347  
 Ching-hai, China, captured by English, XVI, 364  
 Chinon, Charles (the Dauphin) and Jeanne d'Arc, at VII, 334  
 Chioggia, Genoese seize, VII, 214  
 Chippewa, Battle of, XV, 265, 266  
 Chipping Barnet, see Barnet  
 Chittenango Canal, its construction authorized, XVI, 102  
 Chivalry, founded by Henry the Fowler, V, 92; growth and decadence of, 109; probable origin, 110  
 Chlopicki, Jozef, appointed generalissimo, XVI, 248; resigns post of generalissimo and accepts dictatorship, 248



- Choisy, Sieur de, invests Gloucester, XIV, 105
- Chokier, Surlet de, Belgian, named Regent, XVI, 243
- Chopunnish, see Nez Percés
- Chorea Sancti Viti, in United States, VII, 188
- Choshiu, Japanese military clan, XIX, 133 et seq.
- Chrimhild, Attila's reception of, IV, 81
- Christian II, conquers Sweden, IX, 79; defeated at Brennkirk, 79; cruelties of, 89
- Christian of Mayence, VI, 31
- Christian literature in second century regarded as divine, III, 230
- Christian Science, XVIII, 380; definitions by Mrs. Eddy, 381; its discovery, 385; its wide acceptance, 389 et seq.; *Science and Health*, 399; *The Christian Science Monitor*, 405; services of the Church, 406; its outlook for the future, 409
- Christianity, diffusion of Greek aided growth of, II, 146; the rise and spread of, III, 40; real socialism, 47; first three years of era marked a rapid spread of, 55; originally a religious socialism, 57; Paul begins and names, 79; Jewish summing up of, 87; Tacitus, Suetonius, and Pliny only heathen writers to mention, 88; heathen view of, 90; an enemy to power not built on itself; 98, confounded with Judaism, 140; Druidism and paganism opposed to, 247; most human religion, exuded from most exclusive, 248; introduced into Gaul by Greeks, 249; rhetoricians and philosophers oppose, 296; Druidism in Britain engrafted with, IV, 65; Saxon paganism overthrows in Britain, 66; in Russia, V, 128; Luther mistook genius of, IX, 27; in Japan, XIX, 138; in Russo-Japanese War, XX, 118 et seq.
- Christians, not asked, in Rome, to deny Christ, III, xvi; distinction between Jewish and Hellenic, 55, 56; only Jews by birth or custom among the early, 56; Tacitus's opinion of the, 88; Pliny's celebrated letter on the, 89; not convicted for firing Rome but for their "hatred of mankind," 89; first thought a kind of Jew, 91; Julius Paulus advises degradation and death for, 99; Julian on the, 103; conviction of a vast multitude of, 132; burning statues with pitch made of live, 132; persecution of, under Nero, 134; a nickname due to the Antiochenese, 137; classed with lowest Roman dregs, 137; Jews deadly enemies of the, 139; gross caricatures in Rome of the, 141; persecution of, in Gaul, 246; martyrdom welcomed by the early, 249; recantation of some of the Gallic, 253; miracles among the Gallic, 254, 255; six great persecutions of, 261; many put to death under Diocletian, 290; Sapor II wages three wars against Persian, 298; Pliny finds, in Bithynia numerous, 306; number of, in Japan, IX, 333
- Christie, Ensign, Indians capture, XIII, 281
- Christopher* (ship), captured from and recaptured by the English, VII, 80
- Christophus, dissension between Xenophon and, II, 75
- Chronicle, Nuremberg*, famous example of printing, VIII, 22
- Chronicle of the Catholic Sovereigns*, VIII, 172
- Chrysaphius the eunuch tempts Edemon to murder Attila, IV, 62; his head demanded by Attila's messengers, 53
- Chrysobulum* (or golden bull), an Imperial charter, V, 354
- Chuang, Chinese Prince, XIX, 332 et seq.
- "Chucagua," Mississippi River called, IX, 278
- Chuenpee, China, Battle of, XVI, 353, 356
- Chun, Prince, Chinese Regent, XXI, 241 et seq.
- Chung-chong, Korean province, XIX, 156
- Church, the primitive, pillars of, III, 49; a democracy, 49; fasting meritorious in, 51; Luke a minor psalmist of, 53; Greek the dominant language of, 56; deacons and deaconesses first orders in, 58; Jewish persecutions of, 63; ad-

- mission of Gentiles causes the first controversy in, 67; men and women of Roman nobility joined, 69; Paul organizes, 79; a great social fact in the second century, 230
- Church, the Roman Catholic, names of missionaries in third century of, III, 262; founders of, in France, 262; undertakes education of the soldier, V, 116; ending of, in Scotland, X, 25; trouble in France, XX, 230 et seq.; opposed to anarchists in Spain, 370 et seq.
- Church, the Græco-Russian, independence of, V, 129
- Church, the English, Henry VIII becomes head of, IX, 210; Henry VIII gags, 214
- Church, Colonial, commands an expedition to Nova Scotia, XII, 374
- Church, Major, in King Philip's War, XII, 134
- Church, Sir Richard, at Siege of Athens (1826), XVI, 136
- Church, Richard William, on Dante's work, VII, 1
- Churches, separation of Greek and Roman, V, 189 et seq.; in England in eleventh century, 252
- Churchill, General, with Marlborough, XII, 330
- Churchill River, XVIII, 262; the French on, 263
- Chusan, China, bombarded and captured, XVI, 353; second capture of, 364
- Cialdini, Enrico, at Battle of Castelfidardo, XVII, 346; captures Lamoricière, 346
- Cicero, requests and obtains from Cæsar pardon for Marcellus, II, 321; not asked to join the conspiracy against Cæsar, 322; seconds Antony's amnesty proposal, 335; returns to Rome to oppose Antony, his *First Philippic*, 339; an early victim of Antony's hate, 345; metal types ordered by, VIII, 12
- Ciciri, shibboleth of Sicilians, VI, 344
- Cientificos, Mexican oppressors, XXI, 105 et seq.
- Cimon, father of Miltiades, assassinated, I, 327
- Cimon, son of Miltiades, Pericles opposes, II, 14; ostracism of, 16; Pericles urges the recall of, 17
- Cincinnatus, power of, used to crush tribunes and to conquer foreign enemies, II, 3
- Cineas, dialogue between Pyrrhus and, II, 168; sent to Taurentum by Pyrrhus, 169; sent as ambassador to Rome, 173; address to the Roman Senate by, 174; a second time sent to Rome to propose peace, 177
- Cinna, a friend of Cæsar, torn to pieces as one of his assassins, II, 331; doubt of his murder by the mob, 337
- Cinq-Mars, executed, XI, 147
- Cintra, Convention of, XV, 172
- "Cipango," Mongol name for Japan, VI, 336
- Cipo River, X, 219
- Circumcision, Hadrian interdicts, III, 228
- Circumnavigation of the globe, the first, IX, 41
- Cirrha, supplies cut off by Clisthenes, I, 196
- Cissa, Saxon chief, and Ælle capture Anderida, IV, 59
- Civilization, the dawn of, I, 1; relics of, found in Valley of the Nile, 1
- Civil War, English, XI, 311 et seq.
- Civil War, American, living memories of, XVIII, xiii; begins, xiv; as regarded abroad, xvii; threatened intervention in, 54; cause of, 70; first three years of, 153; Napoleon III seeks advantage from, 187; claims against England arising from, 367 et seq.
- Clare, Earl of, resolves to crush Irish rebels, XV, 5; advocates Union, 12
- Clarence, Duke of, executed by drowning in wine, VIII, 97
- Claret, Father, attends Isabella II, XVIII, 256
- Clarissa*, a novel by Richardson, discussion of its merits, XIII, 105; its influence on French literature, 106
- Clark, Latimer, XVIII, 181
- Clark, William, accompanies Meriwether Lewis on expedition, XV, 84 et seq.; on Missouri petrifications, 89; explores south fork of the Missouri, 94
- Clark, Winston, his gallantry, XIX, 262

- Clarke, Henry F., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 72
- Clarke, Thomas, at New Amsterdam, XII, 25
- Clarke, Walter, chosen Governor of Rhode Island, XII, 133
- Clarkson, Thomas, his essay against slavery, XVI, 298
- Claude, Antoine François Jean, improves the daguerreotype, XVI, 350
- Claude, Pastor, his address to Louis XIV, XII, 180
- Claudian, Græco-Roman poet, an untrustworthy writer, III, 370; quoted, XII, 204
- Claudius (Tiberius Claudius Drusus Nero), visits Britain, II, 290; releases Caractacus, 291
- Claudius, Appius (surnamed Crassus), demands of the plebeians refused by, I, 318
- Clay, Cassius M., U. S. minister to Russia, letter of, XVIII, 217
- Clay, Green, at Fort Meigs, XV, 262, 263
- Clay, Henry, chosen Speaker of the House (1817), XVI, 15; (1819), 18; opposes restriction in Missouri, 19; gains sobriquet of "Pacificator," 39; quoted, XVIII, 221
- Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, XVI, 93
- Cleander, succeeds Perennis as Commodus's minister, III, 270; erects baths and porticoes for the Romans, 271; decapitated, his head thrown to the populace, 272
- Clément, Charles, on painting of Sistine Chapel, VIII, 369
- Clement, Saint, head of, VI, 137
- Clement II, Pope, V, 187
- Clement III, preaches a crusade, VI, 54; bull issued by, IX, 331
- Clement IV, Guido becomes, VI, 265
- Clement V, pledged to Philip, VII, 51
- Clement VI, Petrarch writes, VII, 104; excommunicates Rienzi, 106; humanity of, 143
- Clement VII, Antipope, VII, 201; death of, VIII, 370; driven into castle of Saint Angelo, IX, 125; seeks help from Naples, 131; evades Henry VIII's demands, 148; consents to trial for Henry VIII, 148; reverses Cranmer's acts, 209; last quarrel, 227 et seq.
- Clement X, at Naples, XI, 270
- Clement XIV, abolishes Jesuit order, XIII, xxiv
- Cleopatra (born in Alexandria, Egypt, B.C. 69; died there, B.C. 30), Queen of Egypt. Her father, Ptolemy Auletes, left the throne to her and her young brother when she was 17 years of age; her conquest of Cæsar and Antony, II, 295 et seq.; first meets Cæsar, 297; returns to Egypt, 299; meets Antony on the Cydnus, 301; not an Egyptian, 305; attempts Herod, 306; dresses as the goddess Isis, 308; flight from Actium, 309; death, 312, 333, 360; reason why Antony's concubine, IV, 156
- Clericalism, clash with anarchy in Spain, XX, 370 et seq.
- Clerics, separation between laics and, IV, 360
- Clerk, Bishop of Bath, on sack of Rome, IX, 135
- Clermont, the king who came from, VII, 166
- Clermont, French marshal, at Battle of Crefeld, XIII, 210
- Clermont, the, Fulton's steamboat, XV, 169
- Cleveland, Grover, (president of the United States—1885-1889 and 1893-1897): his action concerning Hawaii, XIX, 269 et seq.; his request concerning a British telegraph station in the Hawaiian Islands, 275
- Clinchant, General, enters Paris, XVIII, 360
- Clinton, DeWitt, member of the Erie Canal Commission, XVI, 97; elected Governor of New York (1817), 101; (1824), 108
- Clinton, Sir Henry, ascends the Hudson, XIV, 59; captures two forts, 60
- Clisthenes, cuts off supplies of Cirrha, I, 196; wins prize at the chariot-race of the second Pythia, 198
- Clive, Robert, Baron Clive of Plassey (born in Styche, England 1725; died in London, 1774), British soldier. He was a clerk in the East India service at Madras, and became a subaltern in the army; defeats French at Arcot and Plassey, XIII, xxi; establishes British su-



- premacy in India, 185 et seq.; birth and early life, 185; created Baron Clive of Plassey, 185; captures Arcot, 185; Governor of Fort St. David, 185; sent to relief of Calcutta, 187; surprised at Budge Budge, 188; captures Calcutta, 189; quarrel with Admiral Watson, 189; jealousy of Calcutta committee toward, 191; defeats the Nawab of Bengal near Calcutta, 192; captures Chandernagor, 194; concludes treaty with Mir Jafar, 195; declaration of war to Suraj ud Daulah, 196; at Battle of Plassey, 198
- Cloderic, at Clovis's instigation slays his father, and in turn is slain by Clovis, IV, 135
- Clodion, not a real king of France, IV, 120
- Clœlia, escapes from King Porsenna's camp, I, 310; equestrian statue set up to, 310
- Clondell, Henry, publishes Shakespeare's plays, X, 178
- Clonmel, surrendered, XI, 342
- Closter Seven, Treaty of (1757), XIII, 206
- Cloth of Gold, Field of the, IX, 59; palace of the, 60; chapel of the, 61; wine-fountain at, 62; service of chapel at, 68
- Clotilde, niece of Gondebaud, marries Clovis, IV, 123; reproached by Clovis on the death of their son, 127; builds Saints Peter and Paul's Church, Paris, 137
- Clough, Richard, his "strong water" seized, XI, 172
- Clovis (born in Tournai, France, about A.D. 465; died in Paris, 511), King of the Franks; founds the kingdom of the Franks, IV, 113 et seq.; marries Clotilda, 123; receives baptism, 129; defeats Alaric, 133; makes Paris his capital, 134; death, 137
- Cluseret, Gustave P., leader of Commune, XVIII, 357
- Clusium, Gaul's first historical appearance was at, II, 113
- Clym of the Clough* (a tale), Tell and apple story in, VII, 34
- Clymer, George, presents Boston's request for cooperation to Philadelphia, XIII, 336
- Cnossos, XX, 204 et seq.
- Coal, the Conservation movement about, XX, 268
- Coalition, Third Great, XV, xv, 105, 115
- Cobden, Richard, leads Anti-Corn-Law movement, XVII, 14
- Cobenzl, Ambassador to Russia, XIII, 257
- Coblentz, Attila defeats the Burgundians at, IV, 84
- Cochrane, Thomas, Earl of Dundonald, in the Chesapeake, XV, 297; assumes command of Greek navy, XVI, 136
- Cock ben Abraham, wealthy Jew, slain, VI, 260
- Cockburn, Sir Alexander J. E., Geneva arbitrator, XVIII, 367, 376, 377
- Cockburn, Sir George, with fleet in the Chesapeake, XV, 297; animates the British, 298; at the burning of Washington, 303 et seq.
- Cockburn, James, XVIII, 198
- Cocke, Philip St. George, Johnston's exclamation to, XVIII, 31
- Cocles, Horatius, defends the bridge and swims the Tiber, I, 309
- Code, earliest compilation of the, I, 14
- Code, Pandects, and Institutes*, only admitted in the tribunals, IV, 142
- Code of Hammurabi, epilogue to the, I, 40
- Code of Justinian, IV, 138; corrected before its sixth year, 146
- Code of Napoleon, parallels the Justinian Code, IV, 139
- Codicil, proof of genuineness, in Rome, IV, 164
- Codrington, Sir Edward, commands British squadron in the Levant, XVI, 138
- Codrington, Sir William John, leads attack on the Redan, XVII, 290
- Coelho, Nicholas, explorations of, VIII, 305
- Coercion, Federal Government has no rightful power of, XVIII, 8, 9; Madison on, 9; New York *Tribune* against, 10
- Coffee, General, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 345 et seq.
- Coghlan, J. B., at Manila Bay, XIX, 228
- Coin, clipping of, VI, 365; copper, struck by Vasa, IX, 83

- Coinage of Athens, debased by Solon, I, 211
- Colandruzzos, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 115
- Colbert, Jean Baptiste, his reforms, XII, 7; his disappointment, 8; his last days, 14
- Colborne, Sir John, appointed to command of forces in Lower Canada, XVI, 327; appoints the Special Council in Lower Canada, 374; opposes Canadian Union Bill, 378
- Cold Harbor, see Gaines's Mill
- Cole, Senator, fur-trade project of, XVIII, 216
- Coleraine, captured, XII, 259
- Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Colesburg, Cape Colony, XVIII, 228
- Colfax, Schuyler, address by, XVIII, 301
- Coligny, Admiral, defends Saint Quentin, X, 3; sends a colony to Brazil, 70; plot to kill, 120 et seq.; murder of, 127 et seq.
- Collatinus, L. Tarquinius, with Brutus first Roman Consul, I, 306
- Collège de France, the, court-martial at, XVIII, 364
- Colli, General, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 346
- Collingwood, Cuthbert, Nelson's message to, XV, 106; leads leeward line at Trafalgar, 107; opens attack with the Royal Sovereign, 109
- Collinson, Peter, sends a glass tube for electrical experiments to Philadelphia, XIII, 130
- Collot d'Herbois, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 312 et seq.
- Colman, John, killed, XI, 6
- Colmar, Union of, IX, xviii
- Cologne, Archbishop of, XVIII, 342
- Cologne, Battle of, defeat of Otto, VI, 163
- Colokotronis, Theodore, in the Greek War for Independence, XVI, 67; at Siege of Tripolitza, 69
- Colombey-Nouilly, German victory at, XVIII, 302
- Colombia, Republic of, formed, XV, 222; trouble over Panama Canal, XIX, 361 et seq.; treaties with France and with the United States, XXI, 374 et seq.
- Colombian Constitution, how formed, XIX, 377
- Colon, city in Panama, XIX, 361 et seq.; XXI, 374 et seq.
- Colon*, Spanish battleship, XIX, 257 et seq.
- Colonial expansion, XIX, xvi; possessions, acquisitions of, XI, xxiii
- Colonna, Cardinal Oddo, elected pope (Martin V), VII, 293
- Colonna, Stefano, flees from Rome, VII, 105
- Colonnas, the, denied Rome, VI, 379; attack on Rome by, IX, 125
- Colony, first of, England, X, 198
- Colony, the Lost, in Virginia, X, 227 et seq.; last trace of, 229
- Colored regulars, before Santiago, XIX, 246; at El Caney, 250
- Coltrigg, Canter of, story of the, XIII, 119, 120
- Columbia River, disputed ownership of country on, XV, 85; Captain Robert Gray discovers mouth of, 85; sailed by British vessel for a hundred miles, 85; explored by Lewis and Clark, 85 et seq.
- Columbus, Bartolome, Governor of Española, VIII, 328 et seq.; Guarionex rebels against, 330; suppresses Guarionex, 330
- Columbus, Christopher (born in Genoa, Italy; died in Valladolid, Spain, in 1506). The date of his birth is unknown, probably 1435. He was the son of a wool-comber, studied at the University of Pavia, and became a sailor. His letter describing the discoveries of his first voyage, VIII, 225-233; his son's account, 233, 249; his discovery of South America, 323 et seq.
- Columbus, Ferdinand, on discovery of America, VIII, 233
- Columbus, Realdus, on pulmonary circulation, XI, 54
- Combes, Emile, French prime minister, XX, 230 et seq.
- Comedy, actual shame of, in Rome, III, 143
- Comedy, Italian, influence of, in England, X, 164
- Comedy, modern, created, XI, 347
- Comenius, John Amos (born in Moravia, 1592; died in Holland, 1671), educator. He was a teacher, and in the persecution

- of the Protestants he lost his fortune and was exiled. His work as the founder of modern education, XI, 192 et seq.; his *Great Didactic*, 198; elected bishop, 198
- Comets, portentous, XII, 29; motion of, 62
- Comines, Philippe de, Lord of Argenton, chamberlain to Charles, VIII, 127; advises Louis XI, 129; on Louis XI's union of Burgundy with France, 155; ambassador for Louis XI, 160; on looting of Florence, 276
- Comitadji, Macedonian bandits, XX, 294
- Comitatus*, origin of, V, 3
- Comitia of the Tribes, an assembly of the people, I, 129; II, 2
- Comixa, Yusuf Aben, bears message of surrender, VIII, 217
- Commendation, feudalism grows from, V, 2
- Commerce, industry, and art, flourish together, VI, 235
- Commerill, Captain, XVIII, 184
- Commission, high, XVIII, 367, 371; on neutrality laws, 368
- Commissioners, American and British, XVIII, 367, 372 et seq.
- Commius, banished from Gaul, II, 284
- Commodatum mutuum*, loan different from, IV, 166
- Commodus, Lucius Ælius Aurelius, infamy of, III, 263; joins in his father's government, 266; performs one good deed, 267; attempted assassination of, 268; murders Maximus and Condianus, 269; warned by Fadilla and Marcia, 272; throws Cleander's head to the populace, 272; slays wild animals in the Amphitheater, 274; styles himself the Roman Hercules, 274; scorned for playing gladiator, 275; poisoned by Marcia and strangled by a wrestler, 276
- Commons, beginning of House of, VI, 246; petition of the, IX, 153
- Commons King, restoration of the, I, 315
- Commune, the Paris, relation of the International with, XVIII, 149 et seq.; Marx on, 150; rising of, XVIII, 351 et seq.; elements of, 351
- Communist League, XVIII, 142
- Comogre, welcomes Spaniards, VIII, 382
- Compromises of the Constitution, XIV, 187
- Comte, Auguste, the father of positivism, XIX, 75
- Comyn, John (the Elder), Montford captures, VI, 262
- Comyn, Sir John, ("the Red"), defeats English, VI, 375; Bruce slays, VII, 41
- Conant, Roger, Governor of Cape Ann, XI, 155
- Concha, Manuel, dictator of Spain, XVIII, 254
- Concini, Italian adventurer, in France, XI, 131; murdered, 138
- Concord, Mass., described, XIV, 6
- Concordat of 1801, entered into by Napoleon I and Pius VII, XX, 234 et seq.
- Concordia, Alaric pillages, IV, 4
- Condé, France, Campobasso retires to, VIII, 156
- Condé, Henry II, Prince de, issues a proclamation, XI, 133; his revolts, 137
- Condé, Louis II de Bourbon, Prince de, victorious at Lens, XI, 294; alienated from Mazarin, 296
- Condé, Pierre de, reads proclamation, VI, 284
- Condé, on Alfonso's and Mahomet's letters, V, 257
- Condianus and Maximus, types of fraternal love, murdered by Commodus, III, 269
- Confederacy, Northern, Pickering advocates a, XV, 327
- Confederacy, Southern, the, XVIII, xv; downfall of, xviii; Jefferson Davis President of, I; its triumph predicted, 26; raises funds, 26; only a shell, 111; Napoleon III seeks independence of, 187
- Confederation, Articles of, XVIII, 15, 22
- Confederation, Canadian, XVIII, 196 et seq.
- Confederation of the Rhine, Bonaparte awes the, XV, 282; faithful to Bonaparte, 284; wavers, 290
- Confession, Scottish Protestant, X, 37 et seq.
- Confirmation, practice of, in the primitive Church, III, 51
- Confucius (born B.C. 515; died 479),



- Chinese philosopher. He was the son of an eminent soldier, became a teacher, and is said to have had at one time three thousand pupils. He edited four of what are known as the "five classics," and himself wrote the fifth; his career, I, 270-299; his skull a cup, VI, 120; his teachings, XXI, 249 et seq.
- Conger, Edwin, U. S. Minister in Boxer War, XIX, 341, 351
- Congo Free State, annexed to Belgium, XX, 326 et seq.
- Congo Horror, reform of, XX, 326 et seq.
- Congregation of the Lord, X, 52
- Congregation, Scottish, send committee to Regent, X, 24
- Congregationalism, XI, 245
- Congress, Lincoln's first message to, XVIII, 21 et seq.
- Congress, the, in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 39 et seq.
- Congress of Berlin, XIX, 33 et seq.
- Connecticut, first to have a written constitution, XI, 205 et seq.; Southern jealousy of, XV, 21; Pickering on, 328; declaration of General Assembly of, 334
- Conquest of the Air, XIX, 171, et seq.
- Conrad I, of the Holy Roman Empire, a descendant of Charlemagne, V, 83; placed on the throne, 84; death of, 87
- Conrad, Swiss patriot, slays Wolfenschiess, VII, 30
- Conrad, of Montferrat, at Tyre, VI, 55; elected King of Jerusalem, 64; murdered, 65
- Conrad of Thuringia, becomes grand master of Teutonic Knights, VI, 76
- Conradin, or Conrad V, of the Holy Roman Empire, decapitated by order of Charles of Anjou, VI, 278
- Consalvi, Ercole, chief adviser of Pius VII, XVI, 3
- Conservation of Resources, XX, 267 et seq.
- Conservatives, English political party defending House of Lords, XXI, 113 et seq.
- Conservators of the Great Charter, England, names of the, VI, 185
- Conspirators, Irish, amnesty of, XV, 8
- Constable, Sir Robert, hanged, IX, 223
- Constable de Bourbon, see Bourbon, Charles, Duc de
- Constance, Queen Naples, makes Innocent III her son's guardian, VI, 159
- Constance, Council of, total suppression of the Teutonic order demanded at, VI, 81; mentioned, VII, 284 et seq.; its failure, 316
- Constance, the Peace of, VI, 28 et seq.
- Constans, Emperor of the West, dies in A.D. 350, III, 303
- Constant de Rebecque, Henri Benjamin, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; opposes ministry of Polignac, XVI, 207
- Constantine, monk, preaches to Vladimir, V, 133
- Constantine the Great (Caius Flavius Aurelius Claudius) (born in Naissus, A.D. 272; died near Nicomedia, 337), Emperor of Rome. In 325 he made Christianity the official religion of the empire. In 330 he removed the seat of government to Byzantium, which was renamed Constantinople; declares himself a Christian, III, 262; proclaimed Emperor, 291; grants liberty to Christians, 292; baptism and death of, 293; sees the flaming cross, 294; founds Constantinople, 325
- Constantine II, held Britain, Gaul, and Spain, killed in war with Constans, III, 295
- Constantine III, leaves his camp to the Saracens, IV, 274; succeeds as Emperor of the East, 287
- Constantine XII, Mahomet summons to surrender, VIII, 67; death of, 69
- Constantine, King of Greece, XXI, 365 et seq.
- Constantine, Nikolaevitch, Archduke, on Alaska treaty, XVIII, 218
- Constantine, Pavlovitch, made commander-in-chief of Russian Poland, XVI, 245; flees from Poland, 247; death, 250
- Constantinople, a Greek city, III, xix; Council of, 305; foundation of, 320; formerly Byzantium, 322; advantageous position of, 324;

- Theodosius surrounds with walls, 326; extent of, 326; cost of the founding of, 327; building in, decorated with works of Phidias and Lysippus, 328; the "burnt pillar" in, 328; raised at the expense of ancient cities, 330; in fifty years Rome's rival, 331; "Second" or "New Rome" the first title of, 332; Venetians and crusaders take, VI, 121; value of loot at, 132; destruction of statuary at, 135 et seq.; black death at, VII, 130; Mahomet II takes, VIII, 55; in Russo-Turkish War, XIX, 44; in Revolution of 1909, XX, 278 et seq.; in Turkish-Italian War, XXI, 146; in Balkan War, 282, 292, 350 et seq.
- Constantius II, Flavius Julius, becomes Emperor of the West (A.D. 352), III, 303; slays Magnentius and becomes sole Emperor, 333; claims the succession of Julian, 335; sets out on the chase of Julian, 350; his death saves a Roman civil war, 351
- Constantius, Attila's secretary, marries the widow of Armatius, IV, 44
- Constiaensen, Hendrick, chief of New York settlement, XI, 45
- Constitution, the first written, XI, 205 et seq.
- Constitution*, the (U. S. frigate), in the Tripolitan War, XV, 59 et seq.; in War of 1812, 248
- Constitution, Helvetic, XV, 318
- Constitution of Clarendon, VI, 11 et seq.
- Constitution of the United States, the, formation of, XIV, xxiii; framing of, 173 et seq.; Virginia Resolutions and, XV, 23 et seq.; Kentucky Resolutions and, 23 et seq.; Jefferson fears crisis of, 24; struggle over, 25; Southern appeal to, XVIII, 9; called a "covenant with hell," 10; Lincoln cites, 13 et seq.; Union older than, 15; designed for the Union, 15; not explicit on slavery, 17; fugitive-slave clause of, 18; amendment of, 19; rights of States under, 23; secession not permitted by, 23; Thirteenth Amendment to, 71; Sumner on, 223; modern unfitness of, XXI, xiv, 323; Income Tax amendment, 338 et seq.; Senatorial amendment, 338, 339.
- Constitution of 1787, an experiment, XV, 331
- Constitution-Union party, XVIII, 4
- Constitutionalists, Mexican political party, XXI, 318 et seq.
- Consuls, Roman, first election of, I, 306; attended by twelve lictors each, 306; L. Junius Brutus and L. Tarquinius Collatinus the first, 306
- Contades, General, at Battle of Minden, XIII, 210
- Contarini, Gaspar, embraces Jesuitism, IX, 265
- Continental currency, XIV, 230
- Continental System, Bonaparte's, effects of, XV, 170 et seq.; ruinous to England, 178
- Contract, the Roman, a form of question and answer, IV, 165
- Contrecoeur, Captain de, commands Fort Duquesne, XIII, 166; his defense, 179
- Convention, Hartford, see Hartford Convention
- Convention, Chicago, Republican sectional, XVII, 3; Jefferson Davis on, 3; Democratic at Charleston and Baltimore, 3, 4; Whig at Baltimore, 4
- Conventions, State, XVIII, 7, 8; their powers relating to secession, 8
- Cook, Francis Augustus, in Santiago battle, XIX, 258
- Cook, James, explores coast of Australia, XVII, 238; on the coast of Alaska, XVIII, 212; discovers Hawaii, XIX, 269 (note); explored the Arctic, XX, 402
- Cooke, William Fothergill, develops the telegraph, XVII, 1
- Cooper, Ashley, Puritan, opponent of Cromwell, XI, 371, 375
- Cooper, J. Fenimore, on Perry's victory, XV, 279
- Cooper, Peter, XVIII, 175
- Coote, Eyre, captures Budge Budge, XIII, 189; appointed Governor of Calcutta by Watson, 189; votes for immediate attack at Plassey, 197
- Cop, Nicholas, predicament of, IX, 193
- Cope, Sir John, English general, commands royal forces against Charles Stuart, XIII, 118; at the Battle of Preston-pans, 121

- Copernicus, Nicolaus (born in Thorn, Prussia, 1473; died in Frauenburg, 1543), a German astronomer. His revolution of astronomy, IX, 285 et seq.; takes holy orders, 286; reasoning of, 288; sees his book and dies, 292; his work condemned, XI, 185 et seq.
- Copley, John S., at Boston mass-meeting, XIII, 334
- Copper Island, XVIII, 207
- Coppin, Robert, pilot of the *Pilgrims*, XI, 111
- Coracles, used on Lewis and Clark expedition, XV, 103
- Corbavia, R. L. de, epigram of, VIII, 233
- Corcoran, Michael, captured at Bull Run, XVIII, 33 note
- Corday d'Armans, Mariane Charlotte de (born in St.-Saturnin, France, 1768; guillotined in Paris, 1793), a French heroine; personal description of her, XIV, 302; goes to Paris, 303; kills Marat, 304; trail and execution, 305, 306
- Cordoba, Don Louis de, at Battle of Lepanto, X, 102
- Cordua, execution of, XIX, 312
- Corinth, George Antiochenus takes, V, 360
- Corinth, Gulf of, see Lepanto
- Corneille, Pierre, his tragedies, XI, 347, 349
- Cornelia, preferred being called "Mother of the Gracchi" rather than daughter of Scipio, II, 259; not permitted to put on mourning for her son, 266
- Cornelian law, prohibits infanticide, IV, 151
- Cornelis, Jerome, mutineer, X, 346
- Corn-Laws, English, repeal of, XVII, 11 et seq.
- Cornwall, called "Little Wales," IV, 62
- Cornwallis, Lord, in command in Virginia, XIV, 98; surrenders to Washington, 108; rules in Ireland, XV, 7; on Catholic Emancipation, 10; canvasses for the Union, 11; negotiates with Catholic bishops, 12
- Coronel, Hernandez, Chief Magistrate of Española, VIII, 324
- Coronel, Pedro Hernandez, reenforces Bartolome Columbus, VIII, 331
- Corradini, Signor, Italian statesman, XXI, 150, 152
- Corral, Ramon, Mexican Vice-President, XXI, 100 et seq.
- Correa, Gaspar, on sea-voyage to India, VIII, 299
- Correus, chief of the Belgæ, defeated and slain by Cæsar, II, 275
- Corsini, Luca, breaks down in speech, VIII, 268
- Cortés, Hernando (born in Medelin, Spain, 1485; died near Seville, 1547), the Spanish conqueror of Mexico. He landed in Tabasco, March 4, 1519, destroyed his ships, founded Vera Cruz, and began fighting his way toward the capital, IX, 72 et seq.
- Cortes, session of, XVIII, 246
- Cortlandt, Oloff, at New Amsterdam, XII, 25
- Corunna, evacuation of, XV, 172
- Cos, General, at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 317
- Cosco, Leander de, translates Columbus's letter, VIII, 225
- Cosenz, General, in army of Garibaldi, XVII, 342; member of Government of Naples, 345
- Cossa, Cardinal, named Pope John XXII, VII, 284
- Cossacks of the Don, rebellious disposition of, X, 181; doubtful origin of, 181; reputed chastity of, 189
- Cottineau, commanding the *Pallas*, XIV, 82
- Cotton, development of its manufacture, XIII, 341 et seq.; XIV, 271 et seq.; scarcity of, XVIII, 278
- Cotton-gins, the roller, XIV, 278, 282, 285, 294; saw (Whitney's), 286, 294
- Cotton-mill, first, in the United States, XIV, 286
- Council, General (political), rules Florence, VIII, 278
- Council of Blood, executes Dutch patriots, X, 145
- Council of Seventy, meets in Florence, VIII, 268
- Council of Ten, deserved hatred of the new, II, 6
- Councils, general (church), authority of, VII, 371
- Counterblast, King James's, XI, 86
- Coup d'Etat*, rumors of, XVIII, 351, 352; shout of, 353



- Courbet, Gustave, XVIII, 357  
 Courbet, Admiral, captures Sontay, XIX, 128  
 Court ladies, influence of, XI, 289  
 Court, Supreme, Lincoln on the, XVIII, 18  
 Courtenay, Bishop, tries Wycliffe, VII, 234 et seq.  
 "*Courtoisie de Metz*," proverb from Guise's humanity, IX, 347  
 Courtrai, Battle of, VII, 25  
 Courts, spiritual, established, VI, 6; contest against them, 8  
 Cousseau, Jacques, at New Amsterdam, XII, 25  
 Coutances, captured, VI, 101  
 Couthon, Georges, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 315 et seq.  
 Couza, Alexander, elected *hospodar*, XIX, 35  
 Coverdale, Miles, revises Tyndale's Bible, IX, 224  
 Cowington, Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138  
 Cowpens, the Battle of, XIV, 97  
 Cowper, William, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296  
 Cox, Henry, quoted, XVIII, 53  
 Cradock, Governor, XI, 162 et seq.  
 Crafts, Hiram, XVIII, 400  
 Craig, General, takes Cape Town for England, XV, 134  
 Cranmer, Thomas, acts in cause of Anne Boleyn, IX, 153; becomes Archbishop of Canterbury, annuls marriage of Henry VIII with Catherine, and legalizes his marriage to Anne Boleyn, 209; questions More, 218; becomes Primate, 225 et seq.  
 Craon, Lord of, lieutenant of Louis XI, VIII, 165  
 Crawford, Samuel W., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 89  
 Crécy, Battle of, VII, 78, 81 et seq.  
 Crédit Mobilier, XVIII, 290  
 Creed, Mahometan, IV, 198, 239 et seq.  
 Crefeld, Battle of, XIII, 210  
 Crémieux, Isaac A., XVIII, 328, 330  
 Cremona, Alaric pillages, IV, 4  
 Cressenbrum, Battle of, VI, 303  
 Cressingham, English Treasurer, slain at Stirling, VI, 370  
 Crete, rebellion in, XIX, 30; in Greek War, 209 et seq.; discovery of antiquities in, XX, 202 et seq.  
 Crèvecoeur, Fort, built by LaSalle, XII, 121  
 Crèvecoeur, Philippe de, meets Louis XI, VIII, 126  
 Crillon, Duc de, before Gibraltar, XIV, 118 et seq.  
 Crimean War, causes, events, and results of, XVII, 286; treaties interrupted by, XVIII, 221  
 Crispi, Italian Prime Minister, XIX, 202 et seq.; XXI, 148  
 Crispin, William, commissioner sent to Pennsylvania, XII, 157  
 Crissa, a great town when Homer wrote, I, 195  
 Croatan, X, 211  
 Croatia, insurrection in, XIX, 7; in Balkan troubles, XX, 310 et seq.  
 Crocker, Charles, XVIII, 297  
 Crocker, Marcellus, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111 et seq.  
 Crockett, David, death of, XVI, 307, note  
 Croesus (born about 590 B.C.), King of Lydia. Ascended the throne about 568. He conquered the Greek cities in Asia, and became so wealthy that his name has become a synonym for untold riches. He was defeated and captured by Cyrus, I, 256 et seq.  
 Croft, Sir Herbert, of Council to govern Virginia, X, 354  
 Crompton, Samuel, invents the spinning-mule, XIII, 341  
 Cromwell, Oliver (born in Huntingdon, England, 1599; died in London, 1658), Lord Protector of the English Commonwealth; in the civil war, XI, 315 et seq.; campaign in Ireland, 335 et seq.; rule in England, 357 et seq.; characterized by Carlyle, 361; defense of his rule, 369; dissolves Parliament, 373  
 Cromwell, Richard, succeeds his father as Protector, XI, 374; dissolves Parliament, 375  
 Cromwell, Thomas, Earl of Essex (born at Putney, England, about 1498; executed in London, 1540), an English statesman. He was of humble birth, and the records of his early life are obscure; his career in office, IX, 203 et seq.; causes the execution of More, 216; at the height of his power, 220; executed, 234

- Cronberg, Walter de, grand master of the Teutonic Knights, VI, 84  
 Crookes, Sir Wm., scientist, XX, 9  
 Cross, shape of the, III, 23  
 Cross, Edward E., killed, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87  
 Crown of Thorns (the true?), Baldwin gives to Louis IX, VI, 151; Louis displays the, 275  
 Crown Point, N. Y., English take (1759), XIII, 230  
 Croy, Prince de, in command before Narva, XII, 356  
 Crozat Company, XIII, 2  
 Crucifixion, Roman renegades suffer II, 241; Jews never executed their victims by, III, 23; wealthy ladies provided stupefying drugs for victims of, 24; victim raised little above the earth in, 25; horrors of, 25, 26; Titus each day condemned 500 Jewish captives to, 174; punishment in Rome by, IV, 171  
 Crucifixion of Jesus, central point of world's history, III, 23; Jews insulted by inscription used at, 26; effects on the world of, 36  
 Crusade, the Children's, VI, 208  
 Crusade, the First, V, 276 et seq.  
 Crusade, the Second, V, 341 et seq., VI, 41  
 Crusade, the Third, VI, 54  
 Crusade, the Fourth, impressions of, V, 200; disastrous end of, VI, 121  
 Crusade, the Sixth, VI, 208  
 Crusade, the Seventh, VI, 275  
 Crusade, the Eighth and last, VI, 275  
 Crusaders, tear open corpses for gold, V, 295; lack of justice in the, VI, 51; Nicetas on the, 128; pious brigands, 129  
 Crusades, Punic wars led to the, II, 199  
 Crusades, the later, VI, xxi  
 Cruz, General, Mexican Royalist, XV, 192  
 Cub Run, XVIII, 28  
 Cuba, mistaken by Columbus for China, VIII, 226; vegetation of, 227; extent of, 230; United States war in, XIX, 227, 235 (note) et seq.  
 Cudworth, Nathaniel, at Concord, XIV, 13  
 Culloden, Battle of, XIII, 127  
 Culm, besieged, VI, 76  
 Culp's Hill (Gettysburg), XVIII, 81 et seq.  
 Cumberland, Earl of, loyal to Henry VIII, IX, 221  
 Cumberland, William Augustus Duke of, called "Butcher of Cumberland," XIII, 123; sent against the Young Pretender, 124; at Battle of Culloden, 127; character, 127; defeated at Hastenbeck, 206; signs Treaty of Closter Seven, 206  
 Cumberland, the (U. S. Warship), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 39 et seq.  
 Cumberland House, XVIII, 263, 272  
 Cunegunda, Queen of Bohemia, appeals to Rudolph, VI, 313  
 Cuneiform, see Inscriptions  
 Cuneus, and the Leyden vial, XIII, 131  
 Cunningham, Colonel, leaves his post, XII, 260  
 Cupar, hostile forces at, X, 28  
 Cupele, Ganges flows from the, VII, 174  
 Curfew, in Egypt, V, 101  
 Curia, formation of the, I, 127  
 Curie, Mme. Marie, French scientist, XX, 1 (note) et seq.  
 Curie P., French scientist, XX, 1 (note)  
 Cursic, Huns reach the unknown city of, IV, 35  
 Curtain, The (London theater), X, 180  
 Curtis, Captain, heroism of, before Gibraltar, XIV, 128  
 Cushing, Caleb, presides at Democratic Convention, XVIII, 4; of U. S. counsel at Geneva, 367  
 Cushman, Robert, of the Pilgrims, XI, 96  
 Custer, George A., at Hanover, Pa., XVIII, 93  
 Custozza, Austrian victory at, XVIII, 171  
 Cuthbert, Saint, remains of, hidden for nine years, V, 55  
 Cuthwulf, conquers Oxford and Berks, IV, 61  
 Cutler, Lysander, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79 et seq.  
 Cutts, Lord, in the Battle of Blenheim, XII, 337  
 Cuyler, Lieutenant, attempts to relieve Siege of Detroit, XIII, 275  
 Cyclops, the (English ship), in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 176

- Cynric, with Cerdic, founds the kingdom of the West Saxons, IV, 69
- Cyprus, ceded to England, XIX, 47
- Cyrbis* (wooden tablets), Solon's laws inscribed on the, I, 232
- Cyril, Saint, assists in translating the New Testament into Slavonic, V, 130
- Cyrus (reigned from 558 to 529 B.C.), founder of the Persian Empire. The accounts of his early life are legendary; conquests of, I, 250; revolt of the Persians headed by, 253; exposed on the mountains, 253; was the first Persian conqueror, 254; Bactria submits to him, 256; a battle with Cræsus, 258; captures Sardis and Cræsus, 260; turns the Euphrates, 265; captures and becomes King of Babylon, 266; invades India, 266; conquers Lusiana, 267; legend as to his death, 267; modern Persians admire, XX, 254
- Cyzicus, goddess Ida worshiped at, VII, 148
- Czartoryski, Prince Adam George, distinguished in insurrection of 1830-1831, XVI, 248; President of the Provisional Government, 249; flees from Belgium, 250
- Czernichef, Russian general, disobeys Catharine II, XIII, 216; at capture of Berlin by Russians, 217
- Czillei, Ulric, intrigues against Hunyady, VIII, 41
- DACRE, Lord, chief of Yorkshire rebels, IX, 221
- Daguerre, Louis Jacques Mande (born in Cormeilles, France, 1789; died in Petit-Brie-sur-Marne, 1851), a French scene-painter, inventor of the daguerreotype: sketch of his early life, XVI, 345; enters into partnership with Niépce, 345; experiments with photography, 346 et seq.
- D'Aguesseau, intendant of Lower Languedoc, asks to be recalled, XII, 185
- Dakotas (Indian tribe), Pontiac seeks aid from, XIII, 286, note
- Dale, Colonel, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 347 et seq.; killed, 352
- Dalesmen, the, their crude weapons, IX, 82
- Dalhousie, Lord, made Governor of Lower Canada, XVI, 325
- Dalibard, translates letters of Franklin into French, XIII, 133; his experiments with lighting, 134
- Dalzell, James, attempts relief of Detroit, XIII, 277
- Damascus, Alexander captures, II, 145; captured, V, 105; massacre at, VI, 244; Timur burns, VII, 177
- Dames (the giant), gains entrance to Youkinna's stronghold, IV, 271; succeeds against Youkinna, 272; captured by Nestorius, but escapes, 273; exploits of, 273, 274
- Damietta, Siege of, VI, 45
- Damjanics, General, serves in Hungarian revolt, XVII, 184
- Dammartin, French captain, threatens Charles, VIII, 130
- Danakils, African nomadic tribe, XIX, 195 et seq.
- Dancing mania, VII, 187 et seq.
- Dandhu Panth, see Nana Sahib
- Dandolo, Henry, Doge of Venice, blinded by Manuel, VI, 121; becomes despot of Roumania, 141
- Daneff, Dr., Bulgarian Minister, XXI, 351 et seq.
- Danegelt, meaning of, V, 175
- Danes, Attila King of the, IV, 81; in England, V, 165 et seq.
- Danish War, XVIII, 163, 164
- Dante, Alighieri (born in Florence, Italy, 1265; died in Ravenna, 1321), an Italian poet: sketch of his life, VII, 1; probably at Roman Jubilee, VI, 382; his *Divina Commedia*, VII, 1 et seq.; Amerigo Vespucci quotes, VIII, 350
- Danton, Georges, XIV, 269
- Danube, crossed by Russians in Turkish war, XIX, 21
- Darboy, Monseigneur, Archbishop of Paris, arrested, XVIII, 357; massacred, 362
- D'Arc, Jacques, father of Jeanne, VII, 336
- D'Arc, Jeanne, see Jeanne d'Arc
- Darcy, Lord, execution of, IX, 222
- Dare, Virginia, born, X, 228
- D'Argenteau, General, in Italian campaign, XIV, 344
- Darien, first Spanish settlement at, VIII, 381
- Darius I, or Darius Hystaspes (born about 550 B.C.; died 486), King of



- Persia from 521 to 486; reconquers Babylon, I, 266; Ionians revolt against, 337; sends army against Greece, which is defeated at Marathon, 338 et seq.
- Darius III (surnamed Codomannus), Macedonians obtained order of battle written by, 156; flight from Arbela of, 163; Bessus slays, 165
- Dark Ages, influence of the Teutons on the, IV, xii
- Darney, Henry Stuart, Lord, marries Mary Queen of Scots, X, 54; proclaimed King of Scots, 55; murdered, 58
- Dartford (England), slaying of profligate commissioner at, VII, 219
- Dartmouth (English ship), brings a cargo of tea to Boston, XIII, 333
- Darwin, Charles Robert, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; publishes his *Origin of Species*, XVII, 326 et seq.
- Daschelsky, assassin, XX, 35
- Dashkoff, Princess, conspires against Peter III of Russia, XIII, 255
- Datio, burning of Samos by, I, 339; Hippias acts as guide to, 340
- Daud, son of Nazir, V, 162
- Daudel Brigade, XVIII, 355
- Daun, Count Leopold Joseph Maria von, defeats Frederick at Battle of Kolin, XIII, 206; loses Battle of Leuthen, 208; at Battle of Hochkirch, 209; campaign in Bohemia, 211; captures Maxen and Dresden, 212; joins Laudon at Liegnitz, 213; at Battle of Liegnitz, 214; at Battle of Torgau, 214, 219; wounded, 227
- Dauphin, the, son of Louis XIV, protests against the suppression of the Huguenots, XII, 188
- Dauversière, Jerome, becomes a Lord of Montreal, XI, 233
- David, son of Llewellyn, Governor of Denbigh Castle, VI, 317; takes Hawarden Castle, 319; the fate of, 322
- David (of Scripture), statue of, by Michelangelo, VIII, 369
- Davis, Colonel, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 359
- Davis, Isaac, at Concord, XIV, 10
- Davis, J. C. Bancroft, presents Alabama claims, XVIII, 367; freed from accusation, 372, note; report of, 375
- Davis, Jefferson (born in Christian County, Ky., 1808; died in New Orleans, 1889), an American statesman, President of the Confederate States; his argument for the right of secession, XVIII, 1 et seq.; at the Battle of Bull Run, 31; opposes Johnston's plan to attack McClellan, 58
- Davis, John, explorer, XX, 397
- Davis, Joseph R., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 80
- Davis, T. A., repulses Ewell at Bull Run, XVIII, 32
- Davout, Louis Nicolas, French marshal, at Austerlitz, XV, 119; commands French center, 147; engages Brunswick at Hassenhausen, 149; wins Auerstaedt, 149; warns Bonaparte of war, 282; ordered to advance, 286; engages Wallmoden, 287; returns to Hamburg, 288
- Davy, Sir Humphrey, experiments with photography, XVI, 339
- Dawes, William, his ride to alarm patriots, XIV, 3
- Dawson, James, joins Stuart cause, XIII, 125
- Dawson route, XVIII, 260
- Day, Richard, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
- Day, Thomas, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Deacon, origin of, III, 57
- Deaconess, a sister of the Church, III, 58
- Deak, Francis, ambition of, XVII, 174; made Minister of Justice, 180; Bismarck's recognition of, XVIII, 346
- Deakin, Alfred, in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357
- Dearborn, General, in War of 1812, XV, 261 et seq.
- Death, nine crimes in Rome subject to, IV, 169, 170
- Debtor and creditor, severe Roman laws on, I, 316
- Debtors, harsh Roman punishment of, IV, 171
- De Caen, Emery, made commandant at Quebec, X, 379, 383
- Decameron, the, VII, 94
- Decatur, Stephen, in Tripolitan

- War, XV, 58 et seq.; his expedition to Algiers, XVI, 199
- Deccan, war in the, IX, 380 et seq.; diamonds of the, XVIII, 227
- Decemvirate, institution and fall of the, II, 1
- Decemvirs, first appointment of the, II, 5
- De Chates, Commandment of Di-  
eppe, X, 367
- Decimus, Brutus Albinus, see Bru-  
tus Albinus Decimus
- Decker, John de, at New Amster-  
dam, XII, 24; ordered to leave,  
26
- Declaration of Independence, the  
proposed, XIV, 40; arguments for  
and against, 40-44; committee to  
prepare, 45; reported to Congress,  
45; signed, 46
- Declaration of Right, the (1689),  
XII, 22
- Declaration of St.-Germain (Paris),  
the, XI, 296
- Dédéagatch, becomes Bulgarian,  
XXI, 362
- Deerfield, Mass., attacked, XII, 128;  
abandoned and burned up, 129
- Deerhound, the (English ship), car-  
ries off part of *Alabama's* crew,  
XVIII, 127, 134
- Deer-hunting, described by the  
"Water Poet" (John Taylor), V,  
247
- Defenders, Irish Catholics, not pre-  
pared to rise, XV, 2
- Defoe, Daniel, his influence on mod-  
ern English fiction, XIII, 100
- De Guzman, Bartholomew, Portu-  
guese friar, XIX, 173
- Deirans, Britain, founding of the  
kingdom of the, IV, 60
- De La Barra, Señor, Mexican pro-  
visional President, XXI, 102, 111
- Delagoa Bay, XXI, 21 et seq.
- De la Rey, General, in South Africa,  
XIX, 310
- Delaunay, Governor of the Bastille,  
killed, XIV, 226
- Delavall, Thomas, with the Duke of  
York's expedition, XII, 22
- Delaware, Lord, death of, XI, 76
- Delaware, granted to Penn, XII, 158
- Delawares (Indian tribe), estimate  
of their numbers (1763), XIII, 267,  
note; join Pontiac's conspiracy,  
271; attack Fort Pitt, 283; prom-  
ise friendship to English, 285
- Delescluze, Louis C., at rising of the  
Commune, XVIII, 357 et seq.
- De Levis, French general, attacks  
Quebec (1760), XIII, 230
- Delft, Holland, described, X, 203
- Delhi, captured, V, 163; Timur  
takes, VII, 173; siege and sack of,  
XIII, 87; massacre, 90; capture  
of (1857), XVII, 313 et seq.
- De Long, George, American ex-  
plorer, XX, 406 et seq.
- Delord, General, at Waterloo, XV,  
382
- Delphi, Pythian games at, I, 181;  
Æschines and Pylagore sent to,  
186; Temple of, an aboriginal in-  
stitution of Hellas, 191
- Delphinian Apollo, the, sanctuary  
of, "in the rocky Pytho," I,  
194
- Delta, the (ship), Don Juan Prim  
sails in, XVIII, 250
- Dely, Mt. (India), rats of, VIII, 319
- Dembe, Wielke, Battle of, XVI, 250
- Dembinski, Henryk, made general-  
issimo, XVI, 250
- Demetrief, Bulgarian General, XXI,  
290 et seq.
- Democracy, modern England and  
France possess less than did  
Athens, I, 220; advance of, in  
America, XV, xx et seq.; struggles  
of, in Europe, XVIII, xx; its gains  
in Austria, xxii; anarchy in, xxv
- Democracy, Jeffersonian, XV, 18
- Democracy, the New, in America,  
XXI, 323 et seq.
- Democratic government, unknown  
in Greece, I, 210
- Democratic party, in the United  
States, rise of, XV, 18 et seq.; nam-  
ing of, 18; founded by Jefferson,  
18; wins presidency, 26; threatens  
the Government, 30; convention  
at Charleston, S. C., 1860, XVIII,  
3, 4
- "Democratic Republican" party,  
XV, 18
- Democrats, Italian, Savonarola  
leads, VIII, 278
- Demophon, Æpia, Cyprus, founded  
by, I, 243
- Demosthenes, the general the equal  
of the orator, II, 63; exploits of,  
63; the second Athenian expedi-  
tion against Syracuse under, 64;  
put to death, 67; pure patriotism  
allowed to, 142; Governor of Cæ-

- sarea, bravely defends it against Sapor I, III, 282
- Demotic, writings in, on Rosetta Stone, I, xxii
- Dendara, picture of Cleopatra at, not her portrait, II, 305
- Denewulf, a Saxon swineherd, taught by Alfred the Great, V, 26
- Denis, St., Abbot of, carried off by Northmen, V, 40
- Denisoff, Orloff, saves Alexander I and Frederick William III, XV, 291
- Denison, Captain, in King Philip's War, XII, 134
- Denison, F. C., in the Sudan, XIX, 314
- Denison, Sir William Thomas, urges transportation of convicts to Tasmania, XVII, 244; gives military assistance to Victoria, 253
- Denmark, modern, covers district from which came the Anglo-Saxons to Britain, IV, 71; its union with Sweden and Norway, VII, 243; at the feet of Napoleon I, XV, 284; in the Schleswig-Holstein difficulty, XVIII, 163; in the Norwegian troubles, XX, 162, 175; Woman Suffrage movement in, XXI, 162 et seq.
- Dennewitz, Buelow defeats Ney at, XV, 289
- Dennis, Elias S., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111
- Denonville, Governor of Canada, XII, 248 et seq.
- Deorham, victory of the Saxons over the Britons at, IV, 61
- DePalma, Ralph, motorist, XXI, 78
- Deputies, Chamber of, French Republicans' plan for, XVIII, 322; motion submitted to, 323; populace invade, 325 et seq.
- De Quiros, Spanish explorer, sails to the Pacific, X, 342
- Derby, Lord, English Foreign Minister, XIX, 42
- D'Erlon, General, at Waterloo, XV, 369 et seq.
- Deroja, General, XVIII, 356
- De Rozier, Pilâtre, ascends in balloon, XIX, 174
- Dervis Pacha, Governor of Herzegovina, XIX, 3
- Dervises, in war with Italy, XIX, 200
- Descartes, René (born in La Haye, Touraine, France, 1596; died in Stockholm, Sweden, 1650), a French philosopher and mathematician: fails to appreciate Harvey's discoveries, XI, 58; compared with Bacon, 117 et seq.; his career and death, 122 et seq.; his character, 124; his philosophy, 125 et seq.; popularity of his philosophy, XII, 63; cited in support of the Salem witchcraft delusions, 274
- Deschamps, Eustace, quoted, V, 124
- Deseret, established, XVII, 108
- Desmond, Earl of, and Warbeck conspiracy, VIII, 254
- Desmoulins, Camille, in the Revolution, XIV, 220
- De Soto, Hernando (born in Jerez de los Caballeros, Spain, about 1500; died near the Mississippi River, 1542), a Spanish explorer; discovers the Mississippi River, IX, 277 et seq.; traverses what is now Georgia, XIII, 44
- D'Estrées, French admiral, in war with the Dutch, XII, 102 et seq.
- De Thou, executed, XI, 147
- De Trobriand, Philippe R., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 85, 86
- Detroit, surrenders to English, XVIII, 269; early history of, 269, note; Pontiac plans destruction of, 272; siege of, 274; failure of siege, 278; Hull surrenders, XV, 245, 261; Proctor abandons, 252; Americans occupy, 265; becomes a great automobile manufacturing town, XXI, 87 et seq.
- Deuxponts, Prince de, in Seven Years' War, XIII, 218
- Deux-Ponts, Comte de, at Yorktown, XIV, 107
- Deventer, surrendered to the French, XII, 91
- Devereux, Lieutenant, wounded, XIX, 260
- Devil, the, and Doctor Faustus, popular fiction of, VIII, 19; worship of the, IX, 165
- Dewey, George (living), an American naval officer; took command of the Pacific squadron (1898); made rear-admiral (1898) and admiral (1899); his victory in Manila Bay, XIX, 227 et seq.
- De Witt, John, deceived by Louis XIV, XII, 10



- De Witt, Simeon, first considers Erie-Canal proposition, XVI, 95; directed to cause an accurate survey of the canal route to be made, 96; member of Erie Canal Commission, 97
- Diamond-fever, XVIII, 234
- Diamond-field, Kimberley, XVIII, 225; Brazilian, 227
- Diamonds, discovered in Africa, XVIII, 225 et seq.; increased production and demand for, 225; early rumor of, 226; of India, 227; first found in Cape Colony, 228
- Dianowitz, Carl (Behm), murders Coligny, X, 127
- Diarmad, King of Tara, decision of, VII, 235
- Diaz, Bartholomew, discoveries of, VIII, 299
- Diaz, Felix, Mexican General, XXI, 310
- Diaz, Porfirio, downfall of, XXI, 96 et seq.; 300 (note) et seq.
- Dickson, Sir J. R., in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357
- Dictator, Romans appoint a, I, 311
- Dictum de Kenilworth, VI, 273
- Diderot, Denis, publishes his cyclopædia, XIII, xvi; invited to dwell at Russian court, xliii; his praise of Richardson, XIII, 106; plans the *Encyclopædia*, 161; visits St. Petersburg, 260; his correspondence with Falconet, 260
- Didier, King of the Lombards, besieges Rome, IV, 342; watches for Charlemagne, 344; captured by Charlemagne, 347
- Diebitsch Sabalkanski, Count Ivan Ivanovitch, at Battle of Grochow, XVI, 249; death of, 250
- "Die-Hards," XXI, 129
- Dieneces, bravest man at Thermopylæ, I, 369
- Die Schweiz, VII, 242
- Diet, Finnish legislative body, XXI, 53 et seq.
- Diet, Helvetic, XV, 318
- Dighton, John, and murder of the princes, VIII, 194; confession of, 197
- Dighton Rock, mysterious inscription on, V, 141
- Dikes, Hollanders cut, X, 150 et seq.
- Dimick, Justin, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 71
- Dinoth, Abbot of Bangor, IV, 193
- Diocletian, destroys Christians and their books, III, 290; orders Christians to sacrifice to the pagan gods, 291; selects Nicomedia from which to watch Persia, 322
- Dir, first Russian Christian, V, 130
- Directory, French, rebuffs U. S. Embassy, XV, 19
- Directory of Eymeric, VIII, 182
- Directory, United Irish, XV, 3
- Discipline, Book of*, see *Book of Discipline*
- Discoveries, pre-Columbian, in America, VIII, 225
- Discovery of America, VIII, 224
- Dismemberment, Roman punishment by, IV, 169
- Dispersion, Jews' final, III, 222
- Disraeli, Benjamin, Earl of Beaconsfield (born in London, 1804; died there, 1881), an English statesman and novelist; was Premier from February to December, 1868, and from 1874 to 1880: opposes repeal of the Corn Laws, XVII, 19; secures for England a controlling interest in the Suez Canal, XVIII, 276, note; expresses England's attitude in regard to Russo-Turkish War, XIX, 17; rejects the Berlin memorandum, 38; secures Cyprus for England, 49
- Disraeli, Isaac, English author, on Massacre of St. Bartholomew, X, 139
- Ditcar, a Frankish monk, sent by the Emperor to King Morvan, V, 26
- Divines, Synod of, appointed, XI, 247
- Divinia Commedia*, story of its origin, VII, 1
- Divorce, among Romans, IV, 154; by mutual consent restored, 155
- Djavelas, Cizzos, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 121
- Djuyaoka, sent by Kublai to Japan, VI, 328
- Dnieper, wholesale baptism of Russians in the, V, 136
- Dodenfort, Robinet, goes to St. Omer, VIII, 164
- Dodge, Grenville M., quoted, XVIII, 291
- Does, John van der, defends Leyden, X, 150
- Dogali, massacre of, XIX, 197

- Dolabella, Publius Cornelius, bribed to support Antony, II, 338; puts Trebonius to death, II, 345
- Dolben, Gilbert, first to declare in Parliament that James II had abdicated, XII, 218
- Dole, Sanford B., President of Hawaii, XIX, 281
- Dolgoruki, Prince, sent to Napoleon I, XV, 118; Bonaparte's treatment of, 118
- Dolgoruki, Prince Michael, killed, XII, 226
- Dolphin*, the (U. S. ship), in laying of Atlantic cable, XVIII, 176
- Dombrowski, General, killed, XVIII, 360
- Dom Carlos, King of Portugal, XXI, 34 et seq.
- Domesday Book*, 1,500 tenants-in-chief in, V, 7; completed, 243 et seq.
- Domfront, France, captured, VI, 101
- Dominic, Saint, founds Dominican order, VIII, 166
- Dominica, West Indies, Columbus discovers, VIII, 323
- Dominicans, inquisitors in Spain, VIII, 168; dare Savonarola to ordeal of fire, 280
- Domitian, puts to death Christians in his own family, III, 250
- Domokos, Battle of, XIX, 215
- Donatists, edicts against the, III, 305
- Donauwoerth, Battle of, XII, 332
- Dongan, Lord, killed, XII, 267
- Dongan, Thomas, forms a league of the Iroquois, XII, 249
- Don Quixote*, effect of, on literature, X, 325 et seq.
- Donzelat, General, at Waterloo, XV, 370; carries La Haye Sainte, 372; attacks allies, 373
- Dorchester Adventurers, organized, XI, 155
- Dorchester, Mass., named, XI, 172
- Dorian, M., XVIII, 330
- Dorothea, Princess, marries Albert de Brandenburg, VI, 84
- Dorylaion, Battle of, V, 286
- Dostoyevsky, Russian novelist, XIX, 77
- Douay, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 310; Thiers with, 358; at the Trocadero, 359; enters Paris, 360
- Doubleday, Abner, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79 et seq.; on Confederate fire, 91, note
- Douglas, George, and Mary Stuart, X, 56
- Douglas, Stephen A., introduces Kansas-Nebraska Bill, XVII, 256; his debate with Lincoln, 257; nominated for President, XVIII, 4; position of, 6
- Douglas, Sir William, joins Wallace, VI, 370
- Dovercourt, England, church violated at, IX, 229
- Dow, Alexander, on Mahometans in India, V, 151
- Downie, Commodore, at Plattsburg, XV, 267
- Downton, Nicholas, his adventures, XI, 34, 41
- D'Oysel, French Ambassador, leads troops of Scottish Regent, X, 27
- Drake, Governor, deserts Calcutta, XIII, 186
- Drake, Sir Francis, (born probably in Tavistock, Devonshire, England, about 1540; died near Colon, Panama, 1596), an English naval hero; sketch of his career, X, 230; relieves the Virginia colony, 226; captures Cartagena, 231 et seq.; defeats the Spanish fleet at Cadiz, 240 et seq.; said to have observed gold in California, XVII, 188
- Drake, J. G., in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357
- Drakensberg, the, South Africa, XVIII, 232
- Draper, John William, attempts portraiture, XVI, 350
- Drashego plundered by Mussulmen, XIX, 2, 3
- Dreadnought, the (British warship), XV, 107
- Dred Scott decision, see Scott, Dred
- Dresden, Imperial forces capture, XIII, 212; Frederick the Great bombards, 212; Blucher garrisons, XV, 282; wounded French soldiers at, 283; Bonaparte concentrates at, 286; allies repulsed at, 288; Napoleon leaves garrison at, 290
- Dreyfus affair, XX, 250
- Drogheda, captured by Cromwell, XI, 338
- Drouet, slain by Sicilians, VI, 343
- Druidism, Christianity and Paganism opposed to, III, 247; no

- change effected in manners or customs by, III, 247; Gallic independence and nationality due to, 248; Christianity in Britain engrafted on, IV, 65
- Druids, burned by Romans in their own fires, II, 292
- Drummond, General, at Lundy's Lane, XV, 256, 257, 266; repulsed at Fort Erie, 257
- Drummond, Lord James, joins Stuart cause, XIII, 125
- Druses (religious sect), uprising of, in Syria, XIX, 34
- Drusus, see Germanicus
- Drusus, Livius, rivalry of Romans and Latins shown by laws of, II, 261
- Duben, Bonaparte's headquarters at, XV, 290
- Dublin, United Irish Directory in, XV, 3; castle of, plan to seize, XV, 4
- Dubossari, Russian village, XX, 27 et seq.
- Duchâtel, signs Bugeaud's appointment as Commander-in-Chief, XVII, 147
- Ducrot, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305 et seq.
- Dudley, Ambrose, assists Frobisher, X, 157
- Dudley diamond, the, XVIII, 231
- Dudley, John William Ward, Earl of, resigns from Ministry (1828), XVI, 257
- Dudley, Joseph, Governor of Massachusetts, XII, 242
- Dudley, Thomas, Deputy Governor of Massachusetts, XI, 162
- Duelling, Richelieu's penalty for, XI, 145
- Duerer, his influence on Bach, XIII, 33
- Dufaure, Jules Armand Stanislaus, arrested, XVII, 234
- Duff, Grant, in Persian revolution, XX, 256 et seq.
- Duffield, General, at Aguadores, XIX, 248
- Duillius, plebeians persuaded to leave Rome by, II, 10
- Dulac, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 291
- Du Luth, Grecylon, at Lake Superior, XVIII, 261
- Dulwich College, dramatic treasures in, X, 164 et seq.
- Duma, Russian national assembly, XX, 122 (note); 130 et seq.
- Dumorbion, General, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 341
- Dumouriez, Charles François, in the Battle of Valney, XIV, 253 et seq.; outmanœuvres the Duke of Brunswick, XV, 144
- Dunamunde, captured, XII, 354
- Dunbar, English general, assists Braddock, XIII, 174
- Duncan, James, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 72
- Duncan, John K., at Fort Jackson, XVIII, 47
- Dundas, Lieutenant-Colonel, in command at Gloucester Point, XIV, 104
- Dundee, Protestant violence at, X, 29
- Dunmore, Lord, on arming negroes, XI, 91
- Dunn, member of Executive Committee, XVI, 332
- Dunn, S. H., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 76
- Dunnacus, besieges Duratius in Poitiers, II, 277
- Duperré, Vice-Admiral, commands an expedition to Algiers, XVI, 201; bombards Algiers, 204
- Duperron, Jacques, influences Henry IV, X, 279 et seq.
- Duquesne, Fort, Braddock's defeat at, XIII, 163; French abandon to England, 230; captured by English (1758), 267
- Durando, General, commands papal forces, XVII, 125
- Durango, fighting at, XXI, 320 et seq.
- Duratius, King of the Pictones, besieged by Dumnacus, chief of the Andes, II, 277
- Durell, Admiral, his part in the conquest of Canada, 233
- Durham, John George Lambton, first Earl of, appointed Governor-General of Canada, XVI, 372; disgrace of, XVIII, 197
- Duroc, Marshal, killed, XV, 283
- Dutch, the, land in Japan, IX, 333; savageness of the, X, 146; their soldiers sold as slaves, XII, 27; struggle against France and England, 86 et seq.; in South Africa, XIX, 296 et seq.; aid in uniting South Africa, XXI, 24 et seq.



- Duval, General of the Commune, XVIII, 352; raises insurrection, 355
- Duvergier de Hauranne, Prosper arrested, XVII, 234
- Dverniki, Polish general, at skirmish of Stokzek, XVI, 249; leads expedition against Volhynia, 250
- Dyer, John, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296
- Dyer, N. M., at Manila Bay, XIX, 228
- Dyer, Thomas Henry, English historian, on the Heroic Age of the Netherlands, X, 145
- EADBURGA, Queen of Brithric, poisons her husband, IV, 373
- Eadred, Abbot, protects the remains of Saint Cuthbert, V, 55
- Eads, James B., American engineer, XIX, 360 (note)
- Eannes, Gil, Portuguese discoverer, VII, 275
- Eardulf, Bishop, protects the remains of Saint Cuthbert, V, 55
- Earls, flight of the, X, 308
- Early, Jubal A., at Bull Run, XVIII, 31; at Gettysburg, 81 et seq.
- "Earth, Stony Girdles of the" (mountains in India), VII, 173
- Earthquake at Aleppo, VI, 45
- Easley, Thomas, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 71
- Easter, difference of date of, between British and Romans, IV, 378
- "Eastern doctrines," enforced, V, 98
- Eastern Empire, end of, VI, 155; VIII, 55
- East India Company (British), formed, X, 250; establishment and growth of, XI, 30 et seq.; acquires Calcutta, XIII, 186
- East India Company (Dutch), see Netherlands East India Company
- East London, South Africa, XVIII, 235
- Eaton, Theophilus, emigrates to Massachusetts, XI, 163
- Ebbo, Archbishop of Rheims, gives penitent robe to Louis, V, 31
- Eberhard, defeated by the Saxons, V, 86; routs and then slays Hungarians, 89
- Eburones, Cæsar lays waste the land of the, II, 277
- Eck, Johann von, questions Luther at Worms, IX, 19; reproves Luther at Worms, 21
- École militaire, the, court martial at, XVIII, 365
- Ecuyer, Simeon, Swiss-English commandant of Fort Pitt, attacked by Indians, XIII, 283
- Eddy, Asa, XVIII, 401, 402
- Eddy, Mary Baker, founder of Christian Science, XVIII, 380; her book, *Retrospection*, 385; her life, 389; her book, *Miscellaneous Writings*, 397; *Science and Health*, 399; her retirement, 408
- Eddy, Thomas, member of Erie Canal Commission, XVI, 97
- Edecon, Attila's ambassador to Theodosius, IV, 44; tempted to slay Attila, 52
- Edgar, son of Edward, V, 171
- Edgeworth, Abbé, attends Louis XVI, XIV, 296 et seq.
- Edhem Pacha, Turkish general, XIX, 209 et seq.
- Edict of Nantes, the, issued, X, 277; revoked, XII, 16; Revocation of, 180 et seq.; signed, 188, rejoicings over, 194, 195; atrocities consequent upon, 191 et seq.; estimates of the emigration, 196; its destinations, 198
- Edinburgh, Protestants take, X, 29; treaty at, 36 et seq.; captured by the Young Pretender, XIII, 120
- Edinburgh Review opposes Suez Canal, XVIII, 277
- Edington, Battle of, V, 69
- Edith, the Fair, finds Harold's body, V, 230
- Edmund, afterward Ironsides, marries Sigefert's widow, V, 168; becomes King of England, 169; murdered, 170
- Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, advises Henry, VI, 248
- Edric, ruler of Mercia, V, 166; murders Sigefert and Morcar, 168; treachery of, 170; created Earl of Mercia, 171; the traitor, executed, 172
- Education, modern, origin of, XI, 192
- Education Bill, XXI, 117 et seq.
- Edward the Elder, son and successor of Alfred the Great, V, 81
- Edward the Confessor, transfers alodiaries to St. Augustine monastery, V, 17
- Edward I. surnamed "Longshanks"

- (born in London, 1239; died near Carlisle, 1307), King of England from 1274 to 1307; defeated and captured at the Battle of Lewes, VI, 261 et seq.; escapes from Hereford, 268; at the Battle of Evesham, 270 et seq.; joins the crusade of Louis IX, 276; his coronation, 316; conquers Wales, 316 et seq.; expels Jews from England, 356 et seq.; invades Scotland, 369 et seq.; at the Battle of Falkirk, 372; defies the Pope, 374; his death, VII, 41
- Edward II of England, calls on Irish chiefs, VII, 42; flight of, 49; orders arrest of all Templars, 60
- Edward III of England, gives free trade to Flemings, VII, 72; pillages France, 73; assumes the arms of France, 77; refuses aid to his son, 89; refuses tribute to Rome, 230
- Edward IV of England, succeeds, VIII, 80; marries Elizabeth Woodville, 85; flight of, 90; strikes Edward, son of Margaret, 94; invades France, 94; death of, 98
- Edward VI of England, born, IX, 223; short reign of, X, 8
- Edward VII, King of England, in Persian troubles, XX, 257; death of, XXI, 120, 134
- Edward, Prince of Wales (called "the Black Prince"), wins his spurs, VII, 91
- Edward, son of Edmund, sent to Sweden, then to Hungary, V, 171; marries Agatha, 171
- Edwards, Captain, at Bull Run, XVIII, 32
- Edwards, William, in East Indies, XI, 39
- Edwards's Depot, military operations at, XVIII, 111 et seq.
- Edwin, son of Edmund, V, 171
- Edwold, brother of Saint Edmund, a hermit, V, 54
- Edwy, Canute murders, V, 169
- Effendi, Halet, appointed keeper of the signet, XVI, 128; dismissal and death, 129
- Effingham, Lord, attacks the Spanish Armada, X, 269
- Egbert, King of the English, becomes King of Wessex, IV, 372; takes refuge with Charlemagne, 373; repels an invasion of the Mercians, 374; conquers Kent and Essex, 374; conquers Mercia and Northumberland, 375; dies A.D. 837, V, 49
- Eginhard, Charlemagne's "master of the King's household," slain, IV, 350; contemporary and biographer of Charlemagne, 366
- Egmont, Count, policy of, X, 83 et seq.
- Egypt, the granary of New Rome, III, 380; Saracens conquer, IV, 278; conquest of, by the Fatimites, V, 94; Mamelukes in, VI, 240; cost of Suez Canal to, XVIII, 285; rebels against Turkey, XIX, 35; trouble with England, 86 et seq.; a source of ancient civilization, XX, 203 et seq.; in the Turkish Revolution, 280
- Eibek, Sultan, slain, VI, 243
- Eichhorn, Karl Friedrich, German jurist, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Einsamkeit Island, XIX, 179
- Elak, Mahmud was with, V, 157; defeated at Balak, 158
- Elassona, on Greek frontier, XIX, 209 et seq.
- Elba, Bonaparte banished to, XV, 310; Bonaparte leaves, 322
- El Caney, battle in Spanish-American War, XIX, 248 et seq.
- Eldol, British chief, slays Hengist in a duel, IV, 69
- Eleang, appointed high commissioner for peace with England, XVI, 358
- Eleanor of Aquitaine, mother of King John, VI, 89
- Eleanor of Montfort marries Llewellyn, VI, 317
- Eleanor of Provence, marries Henry III, VI, 249; insulted in London, 257; hoists her standard, 264
- Electors of German Emperor, precedence and duties of, VII, 16
- Elepo, Chinese minister, negotiates for peace with England, XVI, 369
- Eleutherus, Bishop of Tournai, absolves Clovis, IV, 137
- Elijah, mingled in Jewish hope of a Messiah, III, 33
- Elik, Usbek King, slays Abdul-Mallek, V, 153
- Eliot, General (Lord Heathfield), in command at Gibraltar, XIV, 120 et seq.
- Eliot, John (the "Indian Apostle"), his Indian Bible, XII, 137

- Elizabeth (born in Greenwich, England, 1533; died in Richmond, England, 1603), Queen of England from 1558 to 1603: birth, persecution by Mary, and accession, X, 8; her reign, 9 et seq.; sends assistance to Scottish Congregation, 34; refuses a safe conduct to Mary Queen of Scots, 53; Babington plots against, 65; signs the death warrant of Mary Stuart, 68; prepares to meet the Spanish Armada, 259 et seq.; charters East India Company, XI, 30
- Elizabeth, Saint, marries Louis, VI, 192
- Elizabeth Petrovna, in Seven Years' War, XIII, xx; Frederick the Great offends, 204; old age of, 211; Empress of Russia, introduces Catharine II into Russia, 250; death of, 215, 254
- Elizabeth River, the *Merrimac* (gunboat) in, XVIII, 39
- Elizabethan Age, the literary brilliance of, X, 15 et seq.
- El-Kaim, see Abdul-Kasim
- Ellenborough, Edward Law, Earl of, initiates new policy in English operations in Opium War, XVI, 366
- Ellice, Edward, XVIII, 273
- Elliot, Captain, made superintendent of trade with China, XVI, 252
- Elliot, George, English capitalist in Atlantic Cable Company, XVIII, 179
- Ellis, George H., only American killed in Santiago naval battle, XIX, 258
- Ellsworth, Oliver, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 177, 184
- Elm, the treaty tree, XII, 162
- El-Mansur, third caliph, V, 99
- El-Moizz, fourth Fatimite caliph, conquers Egypt, V, 94; character of, 100; advises monogamy, 101; his pedigree and proof, 108
- Elphinstone, Admiral, at Cape Colony, XV, 132; captures Dutch fleet, 134
- El Progreso*, Spanish newspaper, XX, 379
- Elswitha, daughter of Mucil of Mercia, marries Alfred the Great, V, 49
- El ultimo suspiro del Moro, hill of ("the Moor's last sigh"), named by Spaniards, VIII, 221
- Ely, Isle of, outlaws of, reduced, VI, 274
- Elysian Fields, Canary Islands were, VII, 266
- Elzey, Arnold, at Bull Run, XVIII, 30
- Emancipation in the United States, XVIII, 70 et seq.; why delayed, 70
- Emanuel I, of Portugal, sends expedition, VIII, 299 et seq.; called the Fortunate, XXI, 31
- Emerson, William, at Concord, XIV, 8
- Emesa, a vast treasury in the Temple of Venus at, III, 283
- Emigrants, in France, republican zeal of, XV, 77
- Emma, Queen, marries Canute, V, 173
- Emmanuelline, form of architecture, XXI, 31
- Emmetsburg road, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 83 et seq.
- Emperors, Battle of the Three, XV, xv
- Empire, Latin, of the East, VI, 140
- Empress Dowager of China, issues a decree of regret, XIX, 331; gives the Boxers a free hand, 334; issues a manifesto, 349
- Endicott, John, Governor of Massachusetts Bay Colony, XI, 158 et seq.
- Endlicher, Stephan Ladislaus, checks student in Hungarian revolutions, XVII, 160
- Engaddi, Attila's claim on, untrue, IV, 80
- Engels, Friedrich, German Socialist, XVIII, 142
- Engineering, college of, in Japan, XIX, 148
- England, Augustine's missionary work in, IV, 182; Roman law never took root in, 197; Norman conquest of, did not create a new, V, 17; shuts out the Hanse, VI, 238; expulsion of Jews from, 356; Parliament declares independence of Rome, 375; assists house of Burgundy, VIII, 162; Cromwell's rule in, XI, 357 et seq.; her union with Scotland, XII, 341 et seq.; union of Ireland with, XV, 1 et seq.; power and wealth of, 175 et



- seq.; her prosperity checked, 176 et seq.; at Congress of Vienna, XV, 321; Confederate cruisers built in, XVIII, xvi; her attitude toward the United States, xvii; political changes in, xx; opposes Suez Canal, XVIII, 276 et seq.; gets control of Suez Canal, 284; arbitrates Alabama claims, XVIII, 367 et seq.; defies Russia in Turkey, XIX, 17; seizes Egypt, 86 et seq.; in Hawaii, 274 et seq.; in Boer War, 299 et seq.; in Boxer War, 341; aids Australian federation, 353 et seq.; in Alaskan boundary question, XX, 51 et seq.; Venezuelan question, 83 et seq.; in Russo-Japanese war, 95 et seq.; in Persian troubles, 253 et seq.; in Balkan troubles, 302 (note) et seq.; in Congo reform, 326 (note) et seq.; in Messinian earthquake, 349; sends wireless messages, 361; in South Africa, XXI, 17 et seq.; fall of the House of Lords, 113 et seq.; in Turkish-Italian war, 143 et seq.; Woman Suffrage movement, 158 et seq.; in Moroccan troubles, 186 (note) et seq.; in Persian troubles, 199 et seq.; in Titanic disaster, 270 et seq. See also BRITAIN
- English, beginning of the history of the, IV, 57, V, 72
- "English Turn," La., how named, XII, 302
- Englishman, nearer relative of Arminius than is the modern German, II, 376
- Engraving, earliest examples of, VIII, 4
- Enking, Captain, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 191
- Ensenore, Indian King, (Virginia), mentioned, X, 225
- Ent, Sir George, mentioned, XI, 58
- Épernon, Duke of, bullies the Parliament, XI, 131
- Ephraim Khan, Persian general, XXI, 203 et seq.
- Epictetus, Paul spoke like unto, III, 71
- Epicureans, believed that the world was to be destroyed by fire, III, 214
- Epiphanes, Antiochus, leader of Macedonians, assaults Jerusalem, III, 175
- Epirus, involved in Greco-Turkish War, XIX, 209 et seq.
- Episcopate, enslavement of English, IX, 212
- Equator, the, Portuguese cross, VIII, 299
- Equestrian Order, banishment of the, II, 26
- Erasistratus, his discovery, XI, 51
- Erasmus, publishes his *Adagia*, VII, 125; interposes for Luther, IX, 14; New Testament of, 27; angers Luther, 28; upbraids Luther, 30; replies to Luther, 95; champions the New Learning, 138; New Testament of, influences Calvin, 178; spirit of, in English articles, 223
- Erchanger, chief of Swabians, V, 85; takes Salomon prisoner, 86; sentenced to death, 86
- Erestfer, battle at, XII, 360
- Eretria, Persians capture and destroy temples at, I, 340
- Erfurt, Diet of, VI, 39
- Eric, Duke of Pomerania, Margaret's heir, VII, 245
- Eric, Swedish prince, imprisonment of, VII, 246
- Eric (Duke of Pomerania), heir to Sweden, marries Philippa, VII, 247
- Eric the Red, settles in Greenland, V, 142; *saga* of, 145 et seq.
- Ericson, Gustavus, see Vasa, Gustavus
- Ericson, Leif, see Leif Ericson
- Ericsson, John, builds the *Monitor*, XVIII, 38; not inventor of revolving turret, 38; Stimer's letter to, 44
- Erie Canal, opening of the, XVI, 94 et seq.
- Erie, Lake, naval operations on, XV, 250 et seq.; Americans' control, 253; Perry's victory on, 268 et seq.
- Erisa, Battle of, XV, 215
- Erivan, Siege and Battle of (1733), XIII, 80; Battle of (1743), 98
- Erixo, whips his son to death, IV, 150
- Erlichshausen, Louis d', grand master of the Teutonic Knights, VI, 82
- Erzerum, evacuated by the Turks, XIX, 30
- Escobedo, Mariano, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 190 et seq.

- Escuela Moderna*, XX, 388, 392  
 Espartero, Baldomero, Duke of Vittoria, defeats Carlists, XVI, 295  
 Essene, Peter an, III, 81  
 Essex, Earl of, Elizabeth forgives, X, 10; commands the Parliament's army, XI, 312  
 Esther, Jewess, favorite of Casimir, VII, 144  
 Ethandune, Alfred fought pagans at, V, 68  
 Ethelbald, becomes King of Wessex, V, 49  
 Ethelbert, becomes King of Kent, IV, 69; V, 49; assigns Augustine a home in Canterbury, IV, 185; baptized by Saint Augustine, 186; receives Augustine and his monks at Thanet, 196  
 Ethelfrith, English King, slays 1,200 British priests, IV, 194  
 Ethelnoth, English captain, fortifies Athelney for Alfred the Great, V, 64; joins Alfred the Great, 67  
 Ethelred I, King of Wessex and Kent, mortally wounded, dies, and is succeeded by Alfred the Great, V, 50  
 Ethelred (II) the Unready, King of England, flees to Normandy, V, 168  
 Ethelric, South-Saxon bishop, tells ancient English law, V, 20  
 Ethelswitha, Queen of Mercia, deserted by her husband, V, 53  
 Ethelwulf, King of Kent and King of Anglia, repels the Danes, V, 49; marries Osburga, Alfred the Great their son, 49; marries Judith as his second wife, 49  
 Etherington, George, captured by Indians, XIII, 279  
*Ethnike Hetairia*, Greek society, XIX, 209 et seq.  
 Etrurian, the ancient, Latin civilization less advanced than, II, xvii  
 Etselenburg, corresponds with Buda, IV, 78  
 Ettrick, archers of, VI, 373  
 Euclid, Elements of, saved from burning at Alexandria, IV, 279  
 Eudes, Count of Aquitaine, death of, IV, 325  
 Eudes, Count of Paris, defends Paris against Siegfried, V, 44; crowned King of France, 45  
 Eudoxia, marries with Arcadius, III, 367  
 Eugene of Savoy, in war with the Turks, XII, 168; with Marlborough, 330 et seq.; vanquishes the Turks, XIII, 16 et seq.; appointed leader of Austrian forces, 16; defeats Turks at Temesvar, 16; captures Belgrad, 16  
 Eugene, Prince of Wurtemberg, defeated by Bernadotte, XV, 153  
 Eugenius (or Eugene) III, Pope, accession of, V, 344  
 Eugenius (or Eugene) IV, Pope, breaks with Council of Basel, VII, 370; summoned to the Council of Basel, 371; deposed, 372; creates Louis grand gonfalonier, 383  
 Euler, Leonhard, mathematician, XIV, 163  
 Euphis, see Khufu  
 Europe, Attila invades Western, IV, 72; divisions of, in Attila's time, 75; black death ravages, VII, 130; first Turkish dominion in, 147; rule of despots in, IX, xv; no united states of, XVIII, 341  
 European, the Asiatic superior to the, before Marathon, I, 333  
 Eusebia, Empress, her affection for Julian, III, 344  
 Eusebius, Bishop of Cæsarea, *Ecclesiastical History* of, shows Gallic persecutions, III, 252  
 Eusebius, Bishop of Nicomedia, embraces Arianism, III, 301; confessor of Constantine, at Nicæa, 310  
 Eustathius, Bishop of Antioch, at Nicæa, III, 309  
 Eutropius, eunuch, opposes Rufinus, III, 367; causes the downfall of Abundantius and Timasius, 376; fall of, 381  
*Evangeline*, historical foundation for this poem, XIII, 184  
 Evans, Arthur, Dr., explorer and excavator, XX, 207 et seq.  
 Evans, Sir George De Lacy, serves against Carlists, XVI, 293  
 Evans, "Fighting Bob," in Spanish-American War, XIX, 254  
 Evarts, William M., of U. S. counsel to Geneva, XVIII, 367  
 Eve, Doctor Joseph, inventor, XIV, 285  
 Everett, Edward, nominated for President, XVIII, 4  
 Evertson, Dutch admiral, exploits on American coast, XII, 105  
 Evesham, Battle of, VI, 270

- Ewell, Richard S., repulsed at Bull Run, XVIII, 32; in Gettysburg campaign, 78 et seq.
- Excommunication, in primitive Church, equaled a sentence of death, III, 49
- Execution, singular method of, VI, 339; method of, at Novgorod, VIII, 114
- Exercises, Spiritual*, written by Loyola, IX, 261
- Exeter, Lord, complaint of, IX, 221; executed, 233
- Exhibition of 1851, Confucius's skull at, VI, 120
- Exports, Southern, discrimination against, XVIII, 2
- Eyck, Hubert van, VII, 99
- Eyck, Johann van, VII, 99
- Eylau, Battle of, XV, xvi
- Eymeric, Directory of, VIII, 182
- FABIUS, CAIUS, pursues the rebel Gauls, II, 278; slays 12,000 Gauls and captures their camp, 278
- Fabius, Maximus Verrucosus Quintus, gets the name of "Delayer," beating Hannibal by not fighting, II, 188
- Fabricus, Caius, refusal of Pyrrhus's offer of money by, II, 175; Pyrrhus's prisoners entrusted to, 176; prevention of the poisoning of Pyrrhus by, 177
- Fadilla, sister of Commodus, warns him of the people's rage, III, 272
- Fadinger, peasant soldier, XI, 68
- Faek, carries off King Abdul, V, 153
- Faerie Queene*, the, dedication of, X, 19
- Failly, General de, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305
- Fairfax, Thomas, Lord, Parliamentary general, XI, 316
- Fair Oaks (or Seven Pines), Battle of, XVIII, 57, 58
- Falaise, captured, VI, 101
- Falconberg, Lord, stratagem of, VIII, 81
- Falconet, Étienne Maurice, his correspondence with Diderot, XIII, 260
- Faleiro, Ruy, with Magellan, IX, 41
- Falieri, Marino, conspiracy of, VII, 154; beheading of, 158
- Falkirk, Battles of (1298), VI, 372; (1746), XIII, 127
- Falkoping, Battle of, VII, 245
- Falling bodies, Galileo's experiment with, XI, 19
- Falloux, Comte Alfred Frédéric Pierre de, arrested, XVII, 234
- Famine, horrors of, in Jerusalem, III, 172
- Fannin, Colonel, made second in command of Texan forces, XVI, 306; commands volunteer forces, 306; disobeys Houston, 309; captured by Mexicans, 310
- Fanti, Manfredo, campaign in Umbria and the Marches, XVII, 346
- Faraday, Michael, compared, XI, 14; encourages Field, XVIII, 176; his discoveries, XX, 17, 358
- Farino, Luigi Carlo, dictator in Emilia and Romagna, XVII, 324
- Farnham, N. L., wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
- Farnsworth, Elon J., at Hanover, Pa., XVIII, 93; fall of, 94
- Faron, General, XVIII, 354
- Farragut, David Glasgow (born in Campbell's Station, Tenn., 1801; died in Portsmouth, N. H., 1870), an American admiral; made vice-admiral (1864) and admiral (1866); his capture of New Orleans, XVIII, 46 et seq.
- Farrar, Samuel, at Concord, XIV, 8
- Farwak (or Pelusium), key of Egypt captured by Amru, IV, 280
- Fasting, meritorious in the primitive Church, III, 51
- Fastolf, Sir John, wins Rouvrai, VII, 335
- "Father of Waters," the, IX, 278
- Fathipur, India, Battle of, XVII, 310
- Fatima, Mahomet's daughter, marries Ali, V, 94
- Fatimite Caliph, the first, his career, V, 98
- Fatimites, conquest of Egypt by the, V, 94; founding of the, 94; rule Egypt (969-1171), VI, 240
- Faust*, Goethe's, origin of, VIII, 19
- Faust, John, introduction of printing at Mainz ascribed to, VIII, 15; enters partnership with Gutenberg, 17
- Faustina, wife of Marcus Aurelius, an infamous woman, declared a goddess, III, 265
- Favier, Monsignor, defends cathedral in Peking, XIX, 336



- Fayre, Jules, consults with Schneider, XVIII, 321; on new Government, 222; addresses the Chamber, 223; Thiers and, 324; on mob in the Chamber, 226; Minister of Foreign Affairs, 330; would not surrender territory, 334; negotiates with Bismarck, 334, 338; quoted, 356
- Fawkes, Guy, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 311 et seq.
- Faye, du, his discoveries in electricity, XIII, 134
- February Revolution in France, XVII, 137 et seq.
- Federal Government, the, whether national or sectional, XVIII, 5; has no rightful power of coercion, 8, 9; supremacy of, 23
- Federalist, The*, influence of, XIV, 197
- Federalists, formation of, XV, 18; fears of, at Adams's inauguration, 19; looking for war, 20; doomed by Alien and Sedition laws, 21; decline of, 33; decisively defeated, 34; play into Jefferson's hands, 49; decline of, 326; charged with secession plots, 326
- Federals, Mexican political party, XXI, 318 et seq.
- Federigo, Duke of Urbino, commander of allied forces, VIII, 147
- Feg Allah Akbar, hill of, Moors name, VIII, 221
- Fehrbellin, the town, XII, 145; the battle, 146, 147
- Feigneau, Belgian statesman, member of Provisional Government, XVI, 235
- Felix V, Pope or antipope, rejected by French Church, VII, 373; abdication of, VIII, 46
- Fenner, Thomas, sails with Drake against Spain, X, 231
- Ferdinand I, King of Bohemia and Hungary, and Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, opens Diet at Augsburg, IX, 348; becomes King of Bohemia and Hungary, X, 1
- Ferdinand II, King of Bohemia and Hungary and Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, becomes King of Bohemia, XI, 63; death of, 75
- Ferdinand III, King of Bohemia and Hungary and Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, accession of, XI, 75
- Ferdinand I of Austria, abdication of, XVII, 152
- Ferdinand V, surnamed "the Catholic" (born in Sos, Spain, 1452; died in Madrigalejo, Spain, 1516), King of Castile (Ferdinand V), of Naples (III), and of Aragon and Sicily (II). He married Isabella of Castile (1469); his accession to the throne of Castile, VIII, 202; sanctions the Inquisition in Spain, 171 et seq.; conquers Granada, 202 et seq.; forwards the projects of Columbus, 224 et seq.; dismisses charges against Columbus, 323; equips Columbus's third expedition, 324; promotes expeditions of Amerigo Vespucci, 346
- Ferdinand VII, King of Spain, Joseph Bonaparte supplants, XV, 171; detained in France, XVI, 41; rejects Spanish constitution, 41; takes oath of fidelity to constitution, 48; conspires against the constitution, 50; invalidates constitution, 55; marries Maria Christina of Naples, 287
- Ferdinand I of the Two Sicilies, XV, 319
- Ferdinand II of the Two Sicilies, uprising against, XVII, 114
- Ferdinand, Grand Duke of Tuscany, Tuscany restored to, XV, 320
- Ferdinand, Crown-Prince of Prussia, in campaign of 1758 (Seven Years' War), XIII, 210; at Battle of Herford, 210; at Battle of Fulda, 210
- Ferdinand, Prince of Bulgaria, XX, 302 (note), 314 et seq.
- Ferdinando, Simon, mentioned, X, 222
- Fernor, Russian general, at Battle of Zorndorf, XIII, 209
- Ferrante, tyrant of Naples, character of, VIII, 140
- Ferrara, Duke of, Lorenzo ally of, VIII, 146
- Ferrari, General, member of Constituent Assembly, XVII, 200
- Ferré, Théophile C., leader of Commune, XVIII, 365
- Ferrer, Francisco, Spanish anarchist, execution of, XX, 370 et seq.
- Ferrer, Señorita Paz, XX, 391, et seq.
- Ferretti, Cardinal, Secretary of State to Pius IX, XVII, 112

- Ferry, Jules, joins Favre, XVIII, 327; Mayor of Paris, 352; at Hôtel de Ville, 353; evacuates Hôtel de Ville, 356; in Paris, 362; referred to, XX, 348
- Festivals, Amphictyony, I, 183; Olympic Zeus, 193; Isthmian, founded by Theseus, 199; Fugalia or Regifugium, a Roman, 306
- Fetwa Eminé*, XX, 285 et seq.
- Feud, blood, abolishment of, VI, 323
- Feudalism, V, 1; growth from *beneficium* and commendation, 2; a lord judged, taxed, and commanded class next below him, 4; military tenure in, 8 et seq.; defined, 112; in England, 243; in Japan, XIX, 137
- Feud or fief, origin of, V, 1
- Feversham, Earl of, receives command in England, XII, 175
- Fezensac, Duke, on Napoleon's retreat from Moscow, XV, 238, 239
- Fiat, racing automobile, XXI, 78, 81
- Fief or feud, origin of, V, 1
- Field, Cyrus West (born in Stockbridge, Mass., 1819; died in New York, 1892), an American merchant; founder of the company that laid the first Atlantic cable: sketch of his career, XVIII, 175; his account of the laying of the Atlantic cable, 175 et seq.
- Field, David D., Jr., XVIII, 175
- Field, David D., Sr., XVIII, 175
- Fielding, Henry, his works, XIII, 104
- Fielding, Sarah, her works, XIII, 104
- Field of Falsehood, V, 31
- Field of May, XV, 364
- Field of Red, the, V, 30
- Field of the Blackbirds, Hungarians defeated on, VIII, 39
- Fiennes, Nathaniel, surrenders Bristol, XI, 313
- Fiery Cross, in Celticland, VII, 43
- "Fifty-four forty or fight!" XX, 53
- Figueroa, Ambrosio, Mexican commander, XXI, 303
- Fillmore, Millard, nominated for President, XVII, 257
- Filomarino, Cardinal, in Neapolitan revolt, XI, 270 et seq.
- Filopanti, G., member of Constituent Assembly, XVII, 200
- Finchley, XVIII, 234
- Finck, or Fink, Friedrich August von, surrenders Maxen, XIII, 212; at Battle of Torgau, 227
- Fingall, Lord, supports Catholic emancipation, XVI, 179
- Finland, strikes in, XX, 133; the crushing of, XXI, 47 et seq.; Woman Suffrage in, 163
- Finley, James, mentioned, XVIII, 270
- Finstermunz, pass of, Tyrolese defeated at, VIII, 337
- Fiorentino, Giuliano, bombardier at sack of Rome, IX, 127
- Fire, ordeal of, Dominicans dare Savonarola to, VIII, 280
- Fire in London, the great, XII, 45 et seq.
- Firemen, Pliny proposes a body of, III, 99
- Firmus, the Moor, defeated by Theodosius, III, 379
- First-fruits, England's non-payment of, IX, 210
- Firuz, Persian Magian, murders Omar, IV, 288
- Fischhof, Doctor, leader of Hungarian revolution, XVII, 161
- Fish, Hamilton, member of High Commission, XVIII, 367
- Fisher, Bishop, sent to the Tower IX, 219; beheaded, 220, 232
- Fisher, Walter L., in the Conservation movement, XX, 276 et seq.
- Fishes observed by Columbus, VIII, 241 et seq.
- Fitch, John, steamboat experiments of, XV, 161
- Fitchburg, Mass., pledges itself to uphold Boston's action on tea-duties, XIII, 337
- Fitzgerald, Lord Edward, Irish patriot, emissary to France, XV, 2; commands Irish rebels, 4; death of, 5
- Fitzgerald, Thomas, heads a rebellion, X, 299
- Fitzgibbon, John, see Clare, Earl of
- Fitz-Herbert, Robert, takes Devizes castle, V, 330
- Fitzosbern, William, tyranny of, provokes rebellion, V, 6, 214
- Fitzpatrick, Sir Percy, XXI, 19, 26
- Fitzroy, Robert, Governor of New South Wales, XVII, 241
- Fitz-Thomas, Thomas. Mayor of London, VI, 259

- Fitz-Walter, Robert, general of barons, VI, 180
- Fizeau, improves the daguerreotype, XVI, 349
- Flaccus, Marcus Fulvius, reforms of Gracchus undone by, II, 262
- Flaccus, M., slain, II, 264; his corpse thrown into the river, 265
- Flagellants, Brotherhood, rise of the, VII, 139
- Flambard, Ralph V, 324
- Flaminius at Trasimene Lake, defeated by Hannibal, II, 186
- Flamma Calpurnius, the Roman army saved by, II, 181
- Flamsteed, John, observes Uranus, XVII, 27
- Flanders, Lombards and Tuscans in, VII, 26
- Flanders, Walter E., automobile manufacturer, XXI, 85 et seq.
- Flats, first introduction of, II, 4
- Flavius, brother of Arminius, supports Rome against his own country, II, 364; restrained from swimming to assail his brother, 379; inveighs against his brother Arminius, III, 13
- Flax, in Rocky Mountains, XV, 96
- Fletcher, Andrew, attempts to defend Edinburgh, XIII, 119
- Fletcher, Richard, dean of Peterborough, attends Mary Stuart, X, 69
- Fleury, André Hercule de, his relations with Voltaire, XIII, 149; death, 149
- Floing, engagements at, XVIII, 305, 309
- Florence, Lorenzo de' Medici rules, VIII, 134; the Athens of Europe, 135; at the mercy of Charles VIII, 266; gloomy state of, 266; populace pillage, 270; reception of Charles VIII in, 273 et seq.; makes treaty with Charles VIII, 274; French pillage, 276; three parties divide, 278; betrayed, IX, 126; defense of, 134; delights in sack of Rome, 136; Italian Parliament in, XVIII, 320
- Florence, Council of, V, 202
- Flores, Antonio, attacks Gillespie at Los Angeles, XVI, 38
- Florida, acquired by the United States, XVI, 57 et seq.; ceded by Spain to England (1763 and 1781), 57; national expenditure for, XVIII, 24; automobile tests in, XXI, 73 (note) et seq.
- Florus, Gessius, beaten by the Zealots of Jerusalem, III, 150
- Flotte, Peter, French chancellor, opposes Rome, VII, 19
- "Flower, City of the," VIII, 139
- Foix, Earl of, assists ladies, VII, 167
- Fond de Givonne, engagements at, XVIII, 309, 312
- Fonseca, Bishop, complains against Columbus, VIII, 323
- Fonseca, Marshal Hermes da, President-elect of Brazil, XXI, 40 et seq.
- Fontana, Benedict, heroism of, VIII, 339
- Fontenailles, Battle of, V, 33
- Fontenelle, Bernard, holds doctrine of vortices, XI, 64; character of, XIII, 147
- Forbes, Duncan, attempt to defend Edinburgh, XIII, 119
- Forbes, Edward, publishes his theories of the Glacial period, XVII, 331
- Forbes, John, captures Fort Duquesne, XIII, 268
- Ford, Henry, automobile manufacturer, XXI, 85
- Forest Cantons, of Switzerland, VII, 28
- Forest, Sir J., in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357
- Forest, Miles, murderer of the princes, VIII, 194; death of, 196
- Forests, English, V, 245
- Forests, the Conservation movement about, XX, 270 et seq.
- Forman, Joshua, proposes a survey of the route of the Erie Canal, XVI, 95
- Forms, discussed and analyzed, XI, 358
- Forster, Captain, victorious at the Cedars, XIV, 37
- Forster, William E., commissioner, XVIII, 368
- Fort à la Corne, XVIII, 261
- Fort Albany, so named, XII, 26
- Fort Astoria, XVIII, 270, 271
- Fort Bedford, Siege of, XIII, 284
- Fort Bourbon, XVIII, 261, 267
- Fort Dauphin, XVIII, 261
- Fort Donelson, captured by Grant, XVIII, xv
- Fort Duquesne, Braddock's defeat at, XIII, 163; French abandon, 230; captured by English, 267



- Fort Erie, surrender of, XV, 255;  
Drummond repulsed at, 257;  
Americans blockaded in, 257
- Fort Gadsden, built by Andrew  
Jackson, XVI, 58
- Fort George, Vincent raises block-  
ade of, XV, 254
- Fort Henry, capture of, XVIII, 38
- Fort Jackson, XVIII, 46 et seq.
- Fort la Reine, XVIII, 267
- Fort le Bœuf, captured by the En-  
glish, XIII, 268; destroyed by In-  
dians, 281
- Fort Ligonier, attacked by Indians,  
XIII, 281; relieved by Bouquet,  
284
- Fort McAllister, Hazen takes,  
XVIII, 139
- Fort Maurepas, XVIII, 261, 267
- Fort Meigs, Siege of, XV, 262
- Fort Miami, captured by Indians,  
XIII, 280
- Fort Michilimackinac, surrenders to  
the English, XIII, 270; Indians  
destroy, 279
- Fort Monroe, naval battle near,  
XVIII, 39 et seq.; Wool com-  
mands, 41; McClellan at, 57
- Forton, General De, at Siege of Se-  
bastopol, XVII, 292
- Fort Orange, surrendered, XII, 26
- Fort Pitt, attacked by Indians, XIII,  
283
- Fort Presqu'île, captured by the  
English, XIII, 268; stormed by  
the Indians, 280
- Fort St. Charles, XVIII, 267
- Fort St. Laurent, captured by pi-  
rates, XII, 70
- Fort St. Philip, XVIII, 46 et seq.
- Fort St. Pierre, XVIII, 267
- Fort Sandusky, destroyed by Wyan-  
dots, XIII, 276, 278
- Fort Stephenson, XV, 263
- Fort Sumter, fired on, XVIII, xiv;  
surrenders, 26
- Fortunate Islands, the Canaries are,  
VII, 266; Vespucci reaches, VIII,  
347
- Fort Vanves, occupied, XVIII, 357
- Fort Venango, captured by the En-  
glish, XIII, 268; destroyed by In-  
dians, 281
- Fort Vermilion, XVIII, 272
- Fort Walla-Walla, XVIII, 271
- Fort William, XVIII, 271
- Fort William Henry, captured by  
the French, XIII, 229
- Forty-five, Rising of, XIII, 117
- Forum, aged patricians await their  
doom, robed and seated in the, II,  
120
- Foster, George E., XIV, 161
- Fothergill, Doctor, writes introduc-  
tion to Franklin's first electrical  
pamphlet, XIII, 135
- Foucault, intendant of Béarn, his  
"conversion" of the Reformers,  
XII, 182
- Fouché, Joseph, made head of po-  
lice, XV, 77
- Fouquet, Austrians defeat and cap-  
ture, XIII, 213
- Fouquet, Nicolas, superintendent of  
finance, his dishonesty, XII, 7
- Fourichon, Admiral, XVIII, 330
- Fournier, Captain, in Annam, XIX,  
129
- Fox, Charles James, on George III,  
XIV, 153; his reform schemes,  
XVI, 252; labors for abolition of  
slave-trade, XVI, 300
- Fox, George, meets Cromwell, XI,  
373
- Foxes, Indian tribe, Pontiac seeks  
aid from, XIII, 286, note; avenge  
Pontiac's death, 288
- Fox Islands, XVIII, 212
- Fra Angelico, remaining example of,  
VIII, 51
- Fram*, Amundsen's ship, voyage un-  
der Nansen, XX, 408; under  
Amundsen, XXI, 220 et seq.
- Framheim, Amundsen's post in dash  
to Pole, XXI, 222 et seq.
- France, Clovis founds, IV, 137; di-  
vided from Frankish Empire, V,  
22; incursion of Northmen into,  
40; Third Estate in Government,  
VII, 17; Flemings war with, 23;  
English conquest of, 320; loses  
Italy, IX, 111; acknowledges the  
independence of the United States,  
XIV, 66; defies Europe, 252 et  
seq.; complications of the United  
States with, XV, 19; American ill-  
will toward, 20; new constitution  
in, 76; Jefferson on defiant atti-  
tude of, 40; not feared by Ameri-  
cans, 41; Jefferson desires friend-  
ship of, 43; a menace to the United  
States, 44; popular explosion in  
the United States against, 49;  
considers war with the United  
States, 49 et seq.; cedes Louisiana  
to the United States, 51; at the

- Congress of Vienna, 312, 313; plan for invading, 322; why Germany defeated, XVIII, 348; Bismarck isolates, 349; cost of German war to, 339, 349; Bank of, 357; Egyptian troubles, XIX, 90; in Annam, 120 et seq.; Panama Canal interests, 371 et seq.; in Venezuelan question, XX, 88; in Russo-Japanese War, 95 et seq.; trouble in China, 177; separation of Church and State, 230 et seq.; trouble over Morocco, XXI, 186 et seq.; arbitration treaty with the United States, 259; in Panama, 374 et seq.
- Francesco, Lorenzo Pier, Vespucci's letter to, VIII, 347 et seq.
- Francis I, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, founds house of Hapsburg-Lorraine, XVIII, 108; negotiations with Frederick the Great, 110
- Francis I, Emperor of Austria, or Francis II, Emperor of Germany, crowned, XIV, 95; Alexander I and Frederick William III join, XV, 286; at Congress of Vienna, 311; joins Russia against Napoleon I, 115; concludes Holy Alliance with Russia and Prussia, XVI, 1
- Francis I, King of France, on expulsion of Moors from Spain, VIII, 191; makes Swiss alliance, 344; taken prisoner at Pavia, 345; surrenders to Lannoy, IX, 116; a prisoner, 117; refuses terms of the Emperor, 121; secures his liberty, 123; sends Cartier on third expedition, 249; alliance with Sultan Solymán, X, 100
- Francis II, King of France, marries Mary Queen of Scots, X, 4; death of, 40, 53
- Francis II, King of the Two Sicilies, proposes to join Italian cause, XVII, 341; leaves Naples, 344; surrenders Gaeta and retires to Rome, 351; aids brigands, XVIII, 316
- Francis, Duke of Anjou, mentioned, X, 204
- Francis, Major, in South African diamond-field, XVIII, 232
- Francis Joseph, Emperor of Austria, accession of, XVII, 152; makes alliance with Russia, 185; assumes personal command of forces in Italian war, 321; offends Prussia, XVIII, 164; Emperor-King of Austria-Hungary, XX, 311
- Francis, Saint, of Assisi, his Hymn to the Sun, VII, 97
- Francis of Apulia, challenges Savonarola, VIII, 280
- Franciscans, four, sail for Canada, X, 375
- Franco, João, Portuguese statesman, XXI, 34 et seq.
- Franconia, Napoleon's army in, XV, 145
- Franco-Prussian War, end of, XVIII, 339; its effects in France, XX, 245
- Frankfort, Diet of, XVIII, 164, 166
- Frankfort-on-the-Main, peace dictated at, XVIII, 349
- Frankish Empire, decay of the, V, 22
- Franklin, Benjamin (born in Boston, Mass., 1706; died in Philadelphia, 1790), an American statesman and philosopher. His experiments with electricity, XIII, 130 et seq.; his correspondence with Charles Thomson on the Stamp Act, 292; his testimony before the House of Commons on the impolicy of that act, 297; one of the framers of the Declaration of Independence, XIV, 45; his scheme for a confederation of the colonies (1775), 47; member of peace commission, 137 et seq.; member of the Constitutional Convention, 178 et seq.; president of anti-slavery society in Pennsylvania, XVI, 298; his opinion of balloons, XIX, 175
- Franklin, Sir John (born in Spilsby, England, 1786; died near Lancaster Sound, north polar regions, 1847), an English naval officer; his arctic expeditions and the search for him, XIX, 401, 403 et seq.
- Franklin, William B., President Lincoln consults, XVIII, 55; at Savage's Station, 66
- Franks, the Germanic tribe, II, 362; Clovis, founds the Kingdom of the, IV, 113; appearance for the first time in history, 114; "freemen" of Gaul, 115
- Franz Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria, XX, 323
- Franz Josef Land, discovered, XX, 405

- Fraser, Sir Simon, defeats the English, VI, 375
- Fraser River, XVIII, 270
- Frastenz, Battle of, VIII, 339
- Fratrum, Unitas, Moravian Brethren, VII, 304
- Frauenburg, Battle of, IX, 103 et seq.
- Frayser's Farm, Battle of, XVIII, 66
- Frazer, General, death of, XIV, 63
- Frederick I, surnamed Barbarossa, Emperor, heads a crusade, VI, 54; character of, 58; death of, 60
- Frederick II, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, crowned at Mainz, VI, 170; undisputed King of the Romans, 172; treats with Saracens, 208; Gregory excommunicates, 209; treats with Kameel, 210; crowns himself, 211; defies the Pope, 212; denied Rome, 279
- Frederick III, King of Denmark, signs Treaty of Roeskilde, XII, 354
- Frederick IV, King of Denmark, attacks Sweden, XII, 354
- Frederick I, King of Prussia, XII, 310 et seq.; his character, 313; his coronation, 317
- Frederick II, surnamed "the Great" (born in Berlin, 1712; died near Potsdam, 1786), King of Prussia from 1740 to 1786. He seizes Silesia, XIII, 108 et seq.; his diplomatic relations with Voltaire, 149; offers shelter to Rousseau, 155; in the Seven Years' War, 204 et seq.; his account of the Battle of Torgau, 217; plans first partition of Poland, 313; his character, 116
- Frederick III, German Emperor and King of Prussia, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 303, 307; conducts coronation ceremonies, 340; his Empress unfriendly to Bismarck, 346
- Frederick V, Elector Palatine and King of Bohemia, X, 67; flies to Holland, XI, 68; cause of his death, 182
- Frederick the Wise, Elector of Saxony, friend of Luther, IX, 7; influence of, 8; interposes for Luther, 14; gives asylum to Luther, 25
- Frederick, Prince of Holland, sent to Antwerp, XVI, 231; attacks Brussels, 236
- Frederick, Duke of Swavia, founds Teutonic Knights, VI, 61
- Frederick, Kryn, engineer at New York, XI, 48
- Frederick Augustus II, Elector of Saxony, see Augustus III, King of Poland
- Frederick of Hohenzollern, see Hohenzollern
- Frederick William III, King of Prussia, favors peace, XV, 140; his reasons for war with France, 142 et seq.; strength of his armies, 145; his address to his soldiers, 145; Napoleon's triumphant letter to, 148; desperate attack ordered by, 149; vainly exhorts his troops, 150; escapes across fields, 150; flees to East Prussia, 156; declares war against France, 281; concludes alliance with Russia, 281; with the army, 283; his narrow escape, 291; at Congress of Vienna, 311 et seq.; concludes the Holy Alliance with Russia and Austria, XVI, 1; promises constitution to Prussia, 12
- Frederick William, Crown Prince of Prussia, see Frederick III
- Freedom, battle of spiritual, IX, 218
- Freemasons' Tavern, workingmen at, XVIII, 143
- Freemen, ancient, converted into feudal vassals, V, 90
- Freiburg, Battle of, XIII, 216
- Frémont, John Charles, called "the Pathfinder" (born in Savannah, Ga., 1813; died in New York, 1890), an American explorer, soldier, and politician. His military services in California, XVII, 35 et seq.; candidate for President, 256; his explorations, XVIII, 289
- French, of two hundred, two hundred fell, VI, 343
- French, the retaliation of, X, 6 et seq.
- French and Indian War, its cause, XIII, 163
- French Republic, Third, XVIII, 321 et seq.
- French Revolution, the, XIV, 212 et seq.; destructive influence of, XV, 15; results of, 324, 325
- Frenchtown, General Winchester captured at, XV, 248, 261; massacre at, 261, 262
- Freycinet, De, French Prime Minister, XIX, 128; his view of the national Church, XX, 250



- Friars, begging, only preachers in Ireland, IX, 227
- Friday, Moslem Sabbath, IV, 206
- Friedland, Battle of, XV, xvi
- Friesland, warriors from, in crusade, VI, 282
- Frion, Stephen, deserts to Charles VIII, VIII, 254
- Frobisher, Sir Martin (born in Altofts, Yorkshire, England, about 1535; died in Plymouth, England, 1594), an English navigator, explorer, and soldier. His early career, X, 156; his first northwest voyage, 156 et seq.; salutes Queen on his departure, and she waves the fleet godspeed, 157, note; loses two of his three vessels, 158; discovers and names "Queen Elizabeth's Foreland" and "Frobisher's Strait," 159; brings piece of ore from the northwest, which assays some gold, 162; enters upon second voyage, for cargo of the auriferous ore, 162; sails as vice-admiral with Drake against Spain, 231; in sea-fight at Cartagena, 238; in Arctic exploration, XX, 397
- Frobisher Bay, X, 159
- Fronde, War of the, XI, 285 et seq.; actually begun, 299
- Frontenac, Count de, made Governor of Canada, XII, 256
- Frontenac (Kingston), Canada, surrenders to the English, XIII, 230
- Fruit tax, the, in Italy, XI, 253 et seq.
- Frundsberg, George of, at sack of Rome, IX, 128; a soldier of fortune, 131; threatens to hang the Pope, 135
- Frye, Calvin A., XVIII, 402
- Fugalia (or Regifugium), institution of the festival of, I, 306
- Fugitive-slave clause in the Constitution, X, viii
- Fugitive-slave Law, Congress passes first, (1793) XVI, 14
- Fulk, priest, famous in preaching crusade, VI, 121
- Fuller, Margaret, Marchioness Ossoli (born in Cambridgeport, Mass., 1810; died by shipwreck on Fire Island Beach, 1850), an American author; her career and death, XVII, 199
- Fulton, Robert (born in Little Britain, Pa., 1765; died in New York, 1815), an American civil engineer and inventor: sketch of his life, XV, 159; his invention of the steamboat, 164 et seq.
- Fulvia, wife of Antony, supports his cause in Rome, II, 302; combines with C. Antonius, 351
- Funeral rites, early Christian, same as Jewish, III, 52
- Fur Companies, abolition of, XVIII, 258 et seq.
- Furetière, Antoine, his influence on English literature, XIII, 100
- Furrah, Siege of, XIII, 75
- Fur-trade, Canadian, XVIII, 258 et seq.
- Fustat, Battle at, V, 103
- Fyrd, William I retains the, V, 13
- GABBI, Sextus delivers, to Tarquin, I, 303
- Gabriel, the, Bering sails in, XVIII, 209
- Gadsden, Fort, built by Andrew Jackson, XVI, 58
- Gaeta, Siege of, XVII, 351
- Gage, Thomas, at Fort Duquesne, XIII, 164; made commander-in-chief in America, 285; in command at Boston, XIV, 2; at Bunker Hill, 21, 24; his proclamation, 25
- Gagern, Heinrich von, leader of moderate party at Constituent Assembly at Frankfort, XVII, 159
- Gainas, commander of the Germanic Roman troops, meets Arcadius, III, 370
- Gaines, Edmund Pendleton, in Seminole War, XVI, 57
- Gaines's Mill, Battle of, XVIII, 64, 65
- Galata, colony formed, V, 354
- Galaxidhi (city of Greece), burned by Casa Ali, XVI, 69
- Galba, Roman commander in Spain, revolts against Nero and marches on Rome, III, 146
- Galbaud, General, Governor of Haiti, XIV, 244, 245
- Galceran, Spanish captain, XX, 390 et seq.
- Galenus, Claudius (Galen), his anatomical researches, XI, 52
- Galgacus, British chieftain, defeated by Agricola, II, 294
- Galilee, Simon rescues captive Jews in, II, 255

- Galileo Galilei (born in Pisa, 1564; died in Arcetri, 1642), an Italian philosopher and mathematician: his career, XI, 14 et seq.; last years of his life, 186, 187; his recantation, 188 et seq.
- Galissonière, Count de la, sent as Governor of Canada, XIII, 182
- Galitsyne, Prince, favorite of Sophia of Russia, XII, 227; expeditions to the Crimea, 228; exiled, 231
- Gallatin, Albert, proposes appropriation of surplus revenue for building of canals and turnpike roads, XVI, 95; quoted, XVIII, 221
- Gallatin River, XV, 102
- Galle, Johann Gottfried, observes the planet Neptune, XVII, 33
- Galletti of Bologna swears faithfulness to Pius IX, XVII, 110
- Galleys, Turks and Venetians transport, on dry land, VIII, 65
- Gallifet, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 308, 311
- Gallipoli, Turks seize, VII, 147
- Galt, A. T., XVIII, 202
- Gama, Paulo da, explorations of, VIII, 311
- Gama, Vasco da (born in Sines, Portugal, about 1470; died in Cochin, India, 1524), a Portuguese navigator; he doubles the Cape of Good Hope, VIII, 299 et seq.; XVII, 213
- Gamaliel, Jewish rabbi, favors toleration of the Christians, III, 61; Paul studied at the feet of, 72
- Gamba, Count Pietro, accompanies Lord Byron to Greece, XVI, 70
- Gambetta, Léon, in Chamber of Deputies, XVIII, 326; at Hôtel de Ville, 328; Minister of the Interior, 330; in siege of Paris, 336; his limitations, 349; joins England against Egypt, XIX, 91
- Games, Isthmian, Nemean, Olympic, and Pythian, I, 181
- Gapon, Father, in Russian uprising, XX, 124 et seq.; 137 et seq.
- Gardiner, Stephen, Bishop, goes to Rome for Henry VIII, IX, 148; yields to the king, 226
- Gardner, Thomas, in Dorchester company, XI, 155
- Garibaldi, Giuseppe (born in Nice, 1807; died on the island of Caprera, near Sardinia, 1882), an Italian patriot: his early career, XVII, 198; his part in the Italian Revolution of 1848, 202 et seq.; organizes the Cacciatori delli Alpi, 318; his campaign in Sicily, 334 et seq.; failure of his scheme for the conquest of Rome, XVIII, 316; serves on the French side in the Franco-Prussian War, 338
- Garigliano, Spaniards defeat French on the, VIII, 360
- Garlanda, Federigo, Italian writer, XXI, 149
- Garnerin invents parachute, XIX, 178
- Garnett, Richard B., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 91 et seq.; killed, 96, 105, 107
- Garnier, French general, killed in Hanoi, XIX, 120, 121
- Garnier-Pagès, Louis A., XVIII, 330
- Gaspar de Santa Cruz, inquisitor's barbarity to son of, VIII, 182
- Gaspé, Cartier takes possession of, IX, 239
- Gass, Patrick, on Missouri petrifications, XV, 90; on scenery of the Missouri, 91
- Gastein, Convention of, XVIII, 164, 166
- Gaston, Duke of Orléans, forms a conspiracy, XI, 145
- Gaston of Bearn builds siege engines, V, 296
- Gates, Horatio, takes command at Saratoga, XIV, 56; receives the surrender of Burgoyne's army, 65
- Gates, Sir Thomas, receives patent from James I, X, 350
- Gates of the Rocky Mountains, XV, 97
- Gaul, Cæsar conquers, II, 267; Fabius and Rebilus pursue rebels in, 278; Commius and Ambiorix, the only surviving rebels in, 284; persecution of Christians in, III, 246; Greeks introduce Christianity into, 249; history of Britons antedates the Gaul, IV, 64; countless nations ravage, 117
- Gauls, their entry into Italy a migration, not an invasion, II, 111; the cause of it, 113; first historical appearance of, at Clusium, 113; recognized in the Scotch Highlanders, 116; arms and dress of the, 116; number of Romans in the field against the, 117; plunder and devastation of Rome by the, 124,

- 125; retreat before Cæsar, 274;  
 Martin the Apostle of the, III, 297  
 Gaunt, John of, sides with Wycliffe,  
 VII, 229  
 Gautama, called Buddha ("the en-  
 lightened"), the founder of Bud-  
 dhism; supposed to have been  
 born about 500 B.C., and to have  
 died at about the age of eighty;  
 founds Buddhism, I, 160 et seq.;  
 sketch of his religion, 160; his  
 birth and names, 162; marriage,  
 162; devotes himself to study,  
 162; birth of his son, 163; tempted  
 by Mara, 163, 164; does penance,  
 164; becomes Buddha, 164; ex-  
 plains his new gospel, 165; his  
 Four Great Truths, 166; death,  
 166; secret of his power, 166; his  
 last words, 167 et seq.  
 Gautier, Léon, on chivalry, V, 109  
 Gawhar, his career, V, 100  
 Gaza, Alexander captures, II, 145  
 Geary, John W., at Gettysburg,  
 XVIII, 90  
 Ged, William, inventor of stereo-  
 typing, VIII, 28  
 Geddes, James, first considers Erie-  
 Canal proposition, XVI, 95; sur-  
 veys the proposed route, 96  
 Geese, Rome saved by the cackling  
 of, II, 123  
 Geijer, Eric Gustave, on liberation  
 of Sweden, IX, 79  
 Geisa, King of Hungary, V, 85  
 Geismar, Russian officer, at Battle  
 of Wawre, XVI, 250  
 Geloni slay their slain enemies, III,  
 356  
 Genappe, Napoleon's narrow escape  
 at, XV, 368; French try to rally  
 at, 389  
 Gendebien, Alexandre Joseph Céles-  
 tin, member of the Provisional  
 Government Commission, XVI,  
 235, 237  
 Genet, Edmond Charles, opposes  
 Washington, XIV, 205  
 Geneva, Calvin arrives at, IX, 181;  
 made the Protestant Rome, 185;  
 arbitration, the, XVIII, 367 et  
 seq.  
 Geneviève, Saint, Church of, Paris,  
 IV, 137  
 Genghis Khan (born near the river  
 Onon, Mongolia, about 1162; died  
 in Mongolia, 1227), a Mongol  
 conqueror: inhuman design of,  
 IV, 38; millions slain by his  
 armies, 39; founds the Mongol  
 Empire, VI, 103 et seq.; meaning  
 of his title, 103; aids the Emperor  
 of China, 109; defeats the Barins,  
 110; his victory on the Onon, 112;  
 defeats the Antshi and Tshagan,  
 113; his strange stratagem, 113;  
*saga* concerning, 114; his life at-  
 tempted, 116; defeats Wang Khan,  
 119; adopts his title, 120; makes  
 a nation, 196; subdues most of  
 Asia, 201  
 Gennerid, Roman General, rein-  
 stated by Honorius, IV, 10; brings  
 ten thousand Huns and supplies  
 to Italy, 11  
 Genoa, birthplace of Columbus,  
 VIII, 224; united to Piedmont,  
 XV, 319; bombarded, XVII, 201  
 Genoese, Alençon and Berners on  
 the, VII, 85; surrender to Vene-  
 tians, 213  
 Genseric, African Vandal King, as-  
 sails the Orthodox, III, 305; with  
 Attila, invades the Western Em-  
 pire, IV, 72  
 George II, King of England, death,  
 XIII, 215  
 George III, King of England, policy  
 toward Prussia, XIII, 215; his  
 attitude toward the American  
 Revolution, XIV, 152; opposes  
 Catholic demands, XV, 10; ap-  
 proves purchase of Louisiana, 52;  
 madness of, 177; regency for, 177;  
 representative of kingly power,  
 XVIII, 222  
 George IV, King of England, death,  
 XVI, 257  
 George V, King of England, XXI,  
 113 (note)  
 George, King of Nubia, V, 105  
 George II, ruler of Russia, defeat  
 and death of, VI, 199  
 George, Prince of Saxony, at Battle  
 of Sedan, XVIII, 305  
 George, Prince of Serbia, makes  
 Hunyady prisoner, VIII, 40  
 "George, Saint of Sea-Weed," IV,  
 105  
 Georges, Sir Ferdinando, friend of  
 the Pilgrims, XI, 96  
 Georgetown, Americans on heights  
 of, XV, 302  
 Georgia, settlement of, XIII, 44 et  
 seq.; granted to Sir Robert Heath,  
 44; charter granted, 47



- Georgia Central Railroad, Sherman destroys, XVIII, 138
- Georgian Bay, XVIII, 261
- Gérard, Balthazar (Guion), assassin, X, 204 et seq.
- Gérard, Comte Étienne Maurice, member of Municipal Commission for a Provisional Government of France, XVI, 210
- Gerberga marries Gisilbrecht, V, 89
- Gerhoh of Reichersberg in Second Crusade, V, 347 et seq.
- Germain, Lord George, authorizes confiscation of slaves, XI, 91
- German Bund, formation and development of, XVI, 6; XVII, 152
- German Kings, Saxon line founded, V, 82
- Germandom, XVIII, 342
- Germanicus, Nero Claudius Drusus assumes the surname of, III, 1
- Germanicus Cæsar (born B.C. 15; died near Antioch, A.D. 19), a Roman general. He was made commander-in-chief of the legions on the Rhine, and won victories that gave him great renown. Segestes surrenders to, II, 377; on the fatal day of Varus, 377; checked by Arminius, 377; his pageant at Rome, 381; his fame, III, 1; his triumph in Rome, 1; defeats the Cattians, 2; rescues Segestes and his daughter, 3; receives title of Imperator, 4; buries the bones of Varus's legions, 6; in conflict with Arminius, 6 et seq.; wins victory on the plains of Idistavicus, 16 et seq.; his fleet wrecked, 20; his recall, 22
- Germanos begins Greek War for Independence, XVI, 67
- Germans, two distinct peoples, II, 362; revolt against Rome, 362; their respect for women, 366; related to Englishmen, 376; personal freedom of, IV, 74; war with Russians, VI, 205
- Germantown, Pa., British in Chew's house at, XV, 302
- Germantown, Va., Federal forces at, XVIII, 26
- Germanus, Russian hermit, V, 139
- Germany, free from Roman invaders, II, 374; Germanicus in, III, 1; Probus declares he has subdued, IV, 116; modern, divided from Frankish Empire, V, 22; Golden Bull of, VII, 160; the Peasants' War in, IX, 93; intellectual revolt of, XIII, 347 et seq.; uprising of, XV, 281 et seq.; reorganization of, 316; new meaning of, XVIII, xxi; united, 143; Austria loses control in, 163; federal system of, 164; unification of, 340 et seq.; how Peace of Westphalia affected, 341; woman in, 342; effect of Thirty Years' War on, 342; spirit of nationality in, 342; literature of, 342; military disasters of, 343; effect of the Reformation in, 343; Hapsburg ascendancy in, 343; Austrian influence fails in, 344; effect of the Silesian wars on, 344; Prussian supremacy in, 346 et seq.; inner unity of, 348; military superiority of, 348; near end of resources, 349; dictates peace, 349; in Russo-Turkish War, XIX, 4 et seq.; in Berlin Congress, 33 et seq.; consolidation of, 104; at the Hague Conference, 284 et seq.; in the Boxer War, 324 et seq.; in Venezuelan question, XX, 83 et seq.; in Russo-Japanese War, 95 et seq.; trouble with China, XX, 178 et seq.; in Persian troubles, 253 et seq.; aids Austria, 302 (note) et seq.; her interest in Turkey, XXI, 142 et seq.; Woman Suffrage movement in, 164; the Morocco imbroglio, 186 et seq.; her part in settling the Balkan affairs, 360
- Gérolde, Duke of Swabia, Wittikind slain by, IV, 341
- Gerold, Patriarch of Jerusalem, abuses Frederick, VI, 212
- Gerry, Elbridge, fails to settle dispute with France, XV, 19
- Gerson, Petit attacked by, VII, 292
- Gessler, sets up his cap, VII, 31; many of that name, 33
- Gettysburg, Battle of, XVIII, 77 et seq.; its effect on the South, 108; Lincoln's address at, 109
- Ghazi-Fazil, burning of, VII, 150
- Ghent, pacification of, X, 154; Treaty of, XV, 343; treaty provides for suppression of slave-trade, XVI, 14, 302
- Gheria, Battle of, XIII, 201
- Ghibellines gibe the Pope, VI, 381
- Ghinazzano, Mariano di, opposes Savonarola, VIII, 279 et seq.

- Ghov, Battle of, V, 161  
 Giants, Battle of the, or Melegnano, VIII, 344  
 Giatracos, at Siege of Tripolitz, XVI, 69  
 Gibbon, John, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 93; at Lee's surrender, 161  
 Gibbs, Alfred, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 346 et seq.; his troops refuse to follow, 350; death of, 352  
 Gibraltar, Tarik lands at, IV, 304; British defense of, XIV, 116 et seq.; forces engaged, 125; Prim at, XVIII, 251  
 Gibson, Milner, leads Anti-Corn-Law movement, XVII, 15  
 Gibson, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138  
 Giffard, Walter, V, 215  
 Gilbert on the Bank of England, XII, 293  
 Gilbert, Sir Humphrey (born in Compton, England, about 1539; died 1583), an English soldier and navigator. His expedition to Newfoundland, X, 198 et seq.; St. Johns, 199; annexes Newfoundland to Great Britain, 199; sketch of, 199, 200; half-brother of Raleigh, 200; drowned off the Azores, 201  
 Gilbert, Sir Otho, father of Sir Humphrey, X, 199  
 Gilbert or Gilberd, William, reputation of, XIII, 130  
 Gildas, first English native historian, IV, 63  
 Gildo, Moorish pretender, defeated by his brother, III, 380  
 Gilge, action at, XII, 148  
 Gillespie, A. H., at capture of Los Angeles, XVI, 37; attacked, 38; attempts to regain Los Angeles, 40; relieves Siege of San Diego, 41; at Battle of San Pasqual, 43; wounded, 47  
 Gimat, Colonel, at Yorktown, XIV, 106  
 Girard, General, Prussians rout, XV, 288  
 Girard of Roussillon, V, 119  
 Girond de Villette, M., aeronaut, XIV, 171  
 Gisco, Hannibal drags, out of the Assembly at Carthage, II, 238  
 Gisilbrecht, son of Reginar, V, 89  
 Givonne, engagements at, XVIII, 304, 309  
 Gizzi, Cardinal, Secretary of State to Pius IX, XVII, 111; resigns, 112  
 "Glacidas," Sir William Gladstone, VII, 343  
 Gladstone, Sir William, at Orléans, VII, 343; death of, 346  
 Gladsmuir, Battle of, XIII, 122  
 Gladstone, William Ewart (born in Liverpool, England, 1809; died at Hawarden Castle, Wales, 1898), an English statesman, orator, and author. He was Prime Minister in 1868-1874; 1880-1885; 1886; 1892-1894. In his later life he was popularly called the "Grand Old Man"; becomes Secretary of State for the Colonies, XVII, 19; his vote on Suez Canal question, XVIII, 277; his part in Turkish troubles, XIX, 39;  
 Gladstone, Lord, England's viceroy in South Africa, XXI, 17  
 Gladwin, Henry, commands at Fort Detroit, XIII, 272; foils Pontiac, 273  
 Glass, Sir Richard A., XVIII, 179 et seq.  
 Glave, E. J., explorer, XX, 327  
 Glaz, captured by the Austrians, XIII, 213  
 Glencairn, Earl of, heads Scottish Protestant force, X, 27  
 Glendale, see Frayser's Farm  
 Glidden tours, or the National Reliability tests, XXI, 79  
 Globe, The, London theater, X, 176  
 Gloucester, Earl of, pardoned, VI, 273  
 Gloucester, Duke of, see Richard III  
 Gloucester, England, besieged, XI, 314  
 Gloucester, Mass., founded, XI, 155; supports Boston in opposing tea-tax, XIII, 337  
 Gloucester, American war-ship, XIX, 265 et seq.  
 Gnosticism, once as catholic as Christianity, III, 93  
 Gnostics, rise of the, III, 93; literature extinct, 94  
 Goa, mission established at, IX, 325; sea-fight at, XI, 43  
*God, the City of*, written by Saint Augustine, IV, 18  
 "God, Scourge of," title of Attila, IV, xv, 85  
 "God, Sword of," Mahomet calls Kaled, IV, 225

- God, Truce of, arranged at Cluny Abbey, V, xxiv
- Goddard improves the daguerreo-type, XVI, 350
- Godegisile betrays his brother, IV, 130
- Godfrey, Michael, aids in founding the bank of England, XII, 290, 292
- Godfrey de Bouillon, characterized, V, 114; in First Crusade, 280; quarrel with Bohemond, 290; at the Holy Sepulcher, 298; death of, VI, 41
- Godunoff, Boris Feodorovitch, issues laws against peasantry, XVII, 354
- Godwin, Earl of the West Saxons, defeats the Swedes, V, 173; marries Canute's daughter, 174
- Goerres, German writer, appointed director of public instruction at Bonn, XVI, 9 flees to Bavaria, 12
- Goethals, Col. George W., XXI, 374 et seq.
- Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von (born in Frankfort-on-the-Main, 1749; died in Weimar, 1832), a German poet and prose writer. Effect of his *Sorrows of Werther*, XIII, 347 et seq.; goes to Weimar, 347; his *Prometheus* quoted, 438; passes through a juvenile crisis, 349; on the year 1775, 350; on Herder, 352; leads literary rebels, 353; modifies his views, 354; his *Wilhelm Meister* quoted, 354; his *Faust* quoted, 355; his sojourn in Italy, 356; his discoveries in natural science, 357 et seq.; social problems occupy, 360; antagonism of his views to Kant's, 361; shows power of the German idiom, XVIII, 343
- Goffe, William, regicide, leads in repulse of the Indians at Hadley, Mass., XII, 134
- Golconda, fancied, XVIII, 227, 235
- Gold, abundance of, VIII, 382 et seq.; vast hoards of, in Peru, IX, 167
- Gold, Field of the Cloth of, IX, 59
- Gold-diggers, Australian, in South Africa, XVIII, 232
- Golden Bull, meaning of the term, V, 354; of Hungary, VI, 194; that of Charles IV, VII, 160
- Golden Child, the one born lord of all, I, 62
- Golden Horde, formation of the, VI, 202; city of, reduced, VIII, 123; annihilation of, 124
- Golden Horn, the, an ancient name, III, 322
- Golden idol, the, curious custom connected with, X, 191
- Gold-placers, Manica, XVIII, 235
- Goldsmiths, early, VIII, 11
- Goltz, Prussian general, instigates Tartar revolt in Southern Russia, XIII, 216; campaign in Silesia, 218
- Gomera, Columbus arrives at, VIII, 235; Vespucci sails from, 347
- Gonçalves, Antonio, after sea-wolves, VII, 275
- Gondebaud, King of Burgundy, puts to death Chilperic and Agripina, IV, 123; calls the Lyons Council to reconcile the Catholics and Arians, 130; defeated at Dijon, 130; pays tribute to Clovis, 131
- Gonsalvi, Cardinal, advocates veto of the Catholic Emancipation Bill, XVI, 181
- Gonzales, Refugio, reads death-warrant to Maximilian, XVIII, 189
- Gooch, Charles, mentioned, XVIII, 179
- Gooch, Sir Daniel, mentioned, XVIII, 179, 180
- Good Air, Our Lady of, see Buenos Aires
- Good Hope, Cape of, discovered, VIII, 299; Portuguese supply station, XV, 127; Englishmen at, 127; Dutch at, 127; negro slavery at, 127; French at, 127; ordered transferred to England by William of Orange, 132; Dutch refuse to give up, 132; taken by British arms, 132 et seq.; ceded by William of Orange to England, 139
- Gordian (Marcus Antonius Gordianus), Roman Emperor, defeats Sapor I and recovers Mesopotamia, III, 279; murdered, 280
- Gordian knot, Alexander cuts the, II, 133
- Gordon, Adam, defeated and pardoned, VI, 272
- Gordon, Charles George, called "Gordon Pacha" and "Chinese Gordon" (born in Woolwich, England, 1833; died in Khartum, Nubia, 1885), an English soldier. In



- 1884 the British Government sent him to the Sudan to aid the Khedive against the Mahdi at Khartum, XIX, 86, 98 et seq.; his death, 100
- Gordon, Sir John, proposes that Stuart forces retreat into Wales, XIII, 126
- Gordon, John B., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 97; at Lee's surrender, 161
- Gordon, Col., South African explorer, XV, 127
- Gordon, Lieutenant, commandant of Fort Venango, tortured by Indians, XIII, 281
- Gordon, Governor, XVIII, 202
- Gordon, the, XVIII, 176
- Görgei or Görgey, Arthur, commander-in-chief of Hungarian army, XVII, 183; at Battle of Branyiszko, 184; surrenders to Russians, 185
- Gorm, the Old, destroys Hamburg, V, 85
- Gorrell, Lieutenant, captured by Indians, XIII, 280
- Gortchakoff, Prince Petr (1790-1868), at siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 287; on Alaska purchase, XVIII, 215
- Gortschakoff, Prime Minister of Russia, XIX, 17, 19; at the Berlin Congress, 38
- Gosford, Lord, forbids anti-coercion meetings, XVI, 329; opposes Canadian Union Bill, 378
- Gosnold, Bartholomew, made provincial councilor, X, 359; death, 362
- Gospel, the, a Galilean work, III, 44
- Gospels, Apocryphal, cited, III, 29
- Goth, Bertrand de, becomes Pope Clement, V, VII, 51
- Gothland Company, VI, 217
- Goths, Roman invasion by, a civil war, IV, xiii
- Gough, Sir Hugh, assumes direction of English forces in Japan, XVI, 358; attacks Canton, 360; attacks Chapu, 366
- Gouldburn, John, punished, XI, 172
- Gourko, General, at Siege of Plevna, XIX, 26; occupies Sofia, 28
- Government, modern, beginnings of, VI, xviii; constitutional, xxvi
- Governor Moore, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 48
- Gozlin, Bishop of St. Denis, negotiates with Siegfried, V, 44
- Gracchi, the reforms of, II, 259; engulfed by the revolution, 265
- Gracchus, Caius, reduces Sardinia, II, 189; firmness of the statutes of, 260; defeated in election for tribune, 262; founds the Carthaginian colony, 262; blamed for death of Quintus Antullius, 263; the Senate offers its weight in gold for the head of, 264; slain by his slave to save his honor; his body thrown into the Tiber, 265; revered after his death, 266
- Græco-Roman, present civilization due to that of the, IV, xi
- Grafs, different from Rammerboten, V, 83
- Grafton, Henry Fitzroy, Duke of, his answer to King James II, XII, 206
- Grafton, Richard, first publisher of the Bible in England, VIII, 27
- Graham, Charles K., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 85, 87
- Graham, William M., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 76
- Graham, Sir Gerald, victorious at El Teh, XIX, 99
- Grahame, Sir John, slain, VI, 373
- Gran, Golden Bull signed at, VI, 195
- Granada, conquest of, VIII, 202; mosque of, consecrated as a cathedral, 206; submission of, 223
- Gran Canaria, Columbus at, VIII, 235 et seq.
- Grand Gulf, Confederates abandon, XVIII, 116
- Grandison*, Sir Charles, Richardson's novel, discussion of its merits, XIII, 106
- Grand Remonstrance, the, XI, 245
- Granganimeo, Indian, mentioned, X, 216
- Granson, Charles slays all dwellers in, VIII, 155
- Grant, Charles, Lord Glenelg, resigns from Wellington's Government, XVI, 257
- Grant, Johann, discovers Ottoman mines, VIII, 66
- Grant, John, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
- Grant, Ulysses S. (born in Point Pleasant, Clermont County, Ohio, 1822; died at Mt. McGregor, near Saratoga, N. Y., 1885), an Ameri-

- can soldier, eighteenth President of the United States; captures Fort Donelson, XVIII, xv; takes command in Virginia, xvi, 153; in Vicksburg campaign, 110 et seq.; his victory at Champion's Hill, 113 et seq.; attacks Vicksburg, 118; his terms of surrender, 122; transferred to the East, 153; his characteristics and his overland campaign, 153; his account of Lee's surrender, 154 et seq.
- Granvella, Cardinal, recalled, X, 81
- Granville, Lord, in Egypt, XIX, 86
- Grasse, Count de, with his fleet co-operates with Washington in Virginia, XIV, 99 et seq.; receives surrender of British fleet, 108
- Gratian, Emperor of the West, makes Theodosius his colleague in the East, III, 364
- Gratian, a monk of Bologna, gives a digest of canon law, IV, 139
- Grattan, Henry, Irish patriot, secedes from Irish Parliament, XV, 8; favors commutation of the tithe, 10; opposes the Union, 13; leads Protestant Liberal Party, XVI, 179
- Grau, Miguel, Peruvian hero, XIX, 50 et seq.
- Gravelotte, Battle of, XVIII, 302
- Graves, Admiral, at New York and Newport, XIV, 100
- Graves, Brigadier, commands station at Delhi, XVII, 302
- Gravitation discovered, XII, 51 et seq.
- Gray, Elizabeth, née Woodville, marries Edward IV, VIII, 85
- Gray, John H., mentioned, XVIII, 199
- Gray, Robert, American sea-captain, discovers mouth of Columbia River, XV, 85
- Gray, Thomas, ordered to leave the colony, XI, 172
- Gray, Lord, besieges Leith, X, 35
- Great Eastern, the, used in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 179 et seq.
- Great Divide, Lewis and Clarke on the, XV, 87
- Great Ice Barrier, XXI, 219 et seq.
- Great Lakes (Egypt), XVIII, 281
- Great Lone Land, XVIII, 259
- Great Mogul, title of, symbol of power, IX, xxvii
- Great Powers, system of, XV, 323
- Great West, discovery of the, XV, 84; due to Jefferson, 85
- Grecian heroes, settlements made by the, I, 87, 88
- Greece, Solon's early legislation, I, 203; democratic government unknown in, 210; invasion by Xerxes, 354; number of Persians that invaded, 357, 358; first conflict with the Romans, II, 166; Manuel and Otho ruin navy of, V, 356; war for independence, XVI, 65 et seq.; trouble with Turkey, XIX, 35; war with Turkey, 208 et seq.; new light on ancient history of, XX, 202 et seq.; in Turkish Revolution, 284; in the Balkan War, XXI, 282 et seq.; her victory over Bulgaria, 350 et seq.
- Greek alphabet, Celts used the, II, 113; the language of every court and all literature, 146; the language of art and culture, III, xiv; universal use imposed on primitive Church, 56; origin of, XX, 202 et seq.
- Greek fire defeats the Turks, VIII, 64
- Greeks, versatile, restless, enterprising, I, 335; development of, II, xii; Alexander causes the predominance of, 146
- Greeley, Horace, his open letter to Lincoln, and the reply, XVIII, 70
- Greeley, American Arctic explorer, XX, 407
- Green, Thomas, Governor of Maryland, XI, 306
- Green, Captain, at Battle of Bull Run, XVIII, 32
- Green Bay (La Baye) surrenders to the English, XIII, 270
- Greene, George S., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 89
- Greene, Henry, mentioned, X, 222
- Greene, Mrs. Nathanael, befriends Whitney, XIV, 287
- Greene, Samuel D., takes command of the Monitor, XVIII, 43
- Greenland, Frobisher sights, X, 158; topography of, XIX, 184; explored, XX, 397 et seq.
- Greenleaf's Point, accident to British at, XV, 304
- Greenville, William, mentioned, X, 220
- Greenwood, John, executed, XI, 244

- Gregg, David McM., at Hunters-town, Pa., XVIII, 94
- Gregg, John C., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111
- Gregory I, Pope, sends Augustine to Britain, IV, 69, 182, 183
- Gregory VI, Pope, V, 179 et seq.
- Gregory VII, Pope, V, 231 et seq.
- Gregory VIII, Pope, VI, 54
- Gregory IX, Pope, excommunicates Frederick II, VI, 209; appoints inquisitors, VIII, 168
- Gregory X, Pope, policy of, VI, 298; meets Rudolph, 299
- Gregory XI, Pope, death of, VII, 201
- Gregory XIII, Pope, bull issued by, IX, 331
- Gregory, the "Illuminator," first bishop of Armenia, III, 297
- Gregory, John, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Grenville, George, becomes premier of England, XIII, 289; his Stamp Act, 289
- Grenville, Sir Richard, commands expeditions to Virginia, X, 223, 227
- Grenville, William Wyndham, Baron, labors for abolition of slave-trade in England and colonies, XVI, 300
- Grey, Charles, Earl Grey, connected with reform party, XVI, 253; becomes prime minister, 260; resigns and is recalled to ministry, 264
- Grey, Sir Edward, British statesman, XXI, 204 et seq.; aids peace in the Balkans, 298 et seq.
- Grey, Lady Jane, claims and death of, X, 8
- Grey, Lord (sixteenth century), surrenders Guines and Hammes, X, 7
- Grey, Lord (seventeenth century), his cowardice, XII, 174
- Grey of Ruthin, Edmund, Earl of Kent, perfidy of, VIII, 76
- Griboval, or Gribeauval, Jean Baptiste, Vaquette de, at Siege of Schweidnitz, XIII, 216
- Gridley, Charles Vernon, at Manila Bay, XIX, 228
- Gridley, Colonel, at Bunker Hill, XIV, 20
- Grienschpoun, in Kishineff massacre, XX, 37 et seq.
- Grierson, Benjamin H., raid of, XVIII, 111
- Griffin, the, first vessel launched on Lake Erie, XII, 119; lost, 120
- Griffin, Charles, at Lee's surrender, XVIII, 161
- Griffin, Simon G., at Bull Run, XVIII, 29
- Grimbald, V, 78
- Grimes, Captain, his battery, XIX, 248
- Grimm, Jacob and Wilhelm, philologists, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Grinnell, Henry, XX, 404
- Grippe, son of Charles Martel, intrigues against his brothers, IV, 325; slain in combat, 326
- Griquas, XVIII, 226
- Grisons, the leagues formed by, VIII, 337
- Griswold, Governor, favors secession, XV, 328
- Grochow, Poland, Battle of, XVI, 249
- Groghan, George, concludes peace with Pontiac, XIII, 287
- Groll surrendered to the French, XII, 91
- Groot, Peter de, heads a commission to sue for peace, XII, 92
- Groote River, see Orange River
- Grossbeeren, engagement at, XV, 287
- Grosseliez, M. de, French explorer, XVIII, 260, 261
- Gross-Zagerndorf, Battle of, XIII, 207
- Grostête, Robert, archdeacon, on persecution of Jews, VI, 362
- Grouchy, Marshal, fails to land in Ireland, XV, 3; pursues Blucher, 367
- Grousset, Pascal, XVIII, 362
- Groves, Captain, with the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 22
- Grynæus, Simon, on Calvin, IX, 199
- Guadalete, Battle of the, IV, 301
- Guadalupe-Hidalgo, Treaty of, XVII, 67; XVIII, 2
- Guam, United States acquires, IX, 41; XVIII, 206
- Guahanani, West Indian island, VIII, 226
- Guantanamo, battle of, XIX, 243
- Guardia Municipal, Portuguese royal troops, XXI, 42 et seq.
- Guarionex, rebels against Bartolome Columbus, VIII, 330



- Guatemotzin, Emperor of Mexico, taken prisoner, IX, 75 et seq.
- Gubbins, Colonel, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 360; succeeds Thornton, 362
- Gudrida, wife of Thorstein, V, 145
- Guelderland submits to the French, XII, 90
- Guelfs and Hohenstaufen, VI, 163
- Guerrazzi, Francesco Domenico, urged to unite with Rome for renewal of Lombard War, XVII, 200
- Guerrillas, Spanish, Napoleon baffled by, XV, xxiv
- Guesen penny, the, X, 96
- Gueux, the, origin of name, X, 95 et seq.
- Guevgheli, battle at, XXI, 367 et seq.
- Guiana, opinions concerning, XI, 95; republicans triumph in, XV, 220
- Guicciardini on Florentine prosperity, VIII, 151
- Guicne, Comte de, commands in Holland, XII, 90
- Guido, Cardinal, becomes Pope, V, 342
- Guilford Court House, Battle of, XIV, 97
- Guines, Field of Cloth of Gold near, IX, 59
- Guipuzcoa, birthplace of Loyola, IX, 261
- Guise, Claude, Duke of, storms and takes Calais and compels offer-tory, X, 6
- Guise, François de, successfully de-fends Metz, IX, 346
- Guise, Henry, Duke of, plots against Coligny's life, X, 120 et seq.
- Guiton, Mayor of La Rochelle, XI, 143
- Guizot, François Pierre Guillaume, French historian, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; opposes min-istry of Polignac, XVI, 207
- Gunhilda, V, 166
- Gunjab, Siege of, XIII, 80, 81
- Gunpowder Plot, the, X, 310 et seq.
- Gurney, Sir Goldsworthy, applies tubular principle to his boiler, XVI, 164
- Gurth, brother of Harold, V, 210
- Gustavus (I) Vasa (born in Lind-holmen, Upland, Sweden, 1496; died in Stockholm, 1560), King of Sweden 1523-1560: quoted on the Hansa, VI, 238; sketch of, IX, 79; liberates Sweden, 79 et seq.; takes Olson prisoner, 80; first victory of his followers, 81; routs the Danes at Westeras, 84; his narrow escape, 86; besieges Stock-holm, 87 et seq.; refuses the crown, 88; elected King, 92
- Gustavus (II) Adolphus (born in Stockholm, 1594; killed at Luet-zen, 1632), King of Sweden 1611-1632; invades Germany, XI, 71 et seq.; called "Lion of the North," 72; Protestant princes fear to join, 72; defeats Tilly, 72; his death, 74, 179; his part in the Thirty Years' War, 174; moves against Wallenstein, 175; ad-dresses his troops, 176; at Battle of Luetzen, 177 et seq.; effect of his death, 182; his person and character, 182
- Gutenberg, John, introduction of printing by, VIII, 16 et seq.; enters partnership with Faust, 17
- Guthrum, Danish king, invades Mercia, V, 53; defeated at Edington, 69; receives baptism, 72
- Gutruatus, Gallic chief, dies under the stripes and is beheaded, II, 280
- Guy of Lusignan, becomes King of Jerusalem, VI, 46; besieges Ptole-mais, 56
- Guy, Duke of Spoleto, crowned King of, but abandons his claim on, France, V, 45
- Guzman, knight of the house of, a story concerning, VIII, 186
- Gwin, Senator, sounds Russia, XVIII, 214
- Gwosden, navigator, XVIII, 210
- Gylippus, avarice hereditary in the family of, II, 25; Spartans give command of Sicilian expedition to, 60; Nicias defeated by, 62; the Athenian fleet defeated by, 64
- Gyulai, General, commands Aus-trian army, XVII, 320; dis-missed, 321
- HAAKI PASHA, Turkish Grand-Vizier, XXI, 141
- Haarlem, Siege of, X, 146 et seq.
- Hacquin-court, Marquis of, killed, XII, 267

- Hades, Socrates summoned to, II, 105
- Hadji, Bektaski, remonstrates with Halet Effendi, XVI, 129
- Hadrian, Roman Emperor, renamed Jerusalem *Ælia Capitolina* and forbids Jews to reside there, III, 222; relinquishes conquests beyond the Euphrates, 224; a Jewish renegade and persecutor, 227
- Hadrianople, see Adrianople
- Hafiz Pacha, Turkish general, XIX, 218
- Hagar with Ishmael at the well Zemzem, IV, 205
- Hagen, Carl, on Protestant political code, IX, 33
- Hagerstown, Lee's army at, XVIII, 108
- Haggerty, Lieutenant-Colonel, killed, XVIII, 33, note
- Hagia Sophia, Santa Sophia, VI, 129
- Hagib, Mahomet beheads his, V, 257
- Hainault, Count William of, deserts Edward, VII, 75
- Haines's Bluff, military operations at, XVIII, 116, 120
- Hai-Tai Gate burnt by Boxers, XIX, 327 et seq.
- Haiti, Columbus discovers, VIII, 227; inhabitants of, 228 et seq.; circumference of, 230; revolution in, XIV, 236 et seq.; arrival of the English, 246
- Hakluyt, Richard, English geographer, on discovery of America, VIII, 295; compiles *Principall Voyages*, X, 156; assignee of Raleigh, 228; receives patent from James I, 350
- Hakodate, Battle of, XIX, 136
- Halberstadt, Saxony, burned, VI, 39
- Haldimand, General, Governor of Canada, XIV, 156, 162
- Hale, Sir Matthew, on witchcraft, XII, 270
- Hale, Rev., in witchcraft trials, XII, 280; his *Modest Inquiry*, 284
- Hales, Sir Edward, with King James II, XII, 208
- Halfdene, Danish chief, joins the forces in England, V, 55
- Half Moon, the, Hudson's vessel, XI, 1
- Halifax, fisheries arbitration, XX, 63
- Halket, Sir Peter, at Braddock's defeat, XIII, 172; death, 178
- Hall, Christopher, log of, X, 157
- Hall, Norman J., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79
- Hallam, Henry, on printing of the first book, VIII, 18
- Halle, Buelow storms, XV, 283
- Halleck, Henry W., sends troops to Vicksburg, XVIII, 119
- Hallevi, Joseph, a Cypriote, surnamed Barnabas, III, 54
- Halley, Edmund, on the motions of the planets, XII, 55
- Halliday, Captain, wounded at Peking, XIX, 342
- Hamadan, Battle of, XIII, 75
- Hamartigenea* of Prudentius, the, describes Nimrod, IV, 80
- Hamburg, the Danes and Obotrites destroy, V, 85; no longer free, VI, 214; opposes Bonaparte, XV, 282
- Hamdan - ben - Othman - Khodja, Moorish historian, his account of the cause of the French war with Algiers, XVI, 200; sent to collect army after Battle of Staneli, 203; negotiates with French, 205
- Hamdi Pacha, Turkish general, XIX, 218
- Hameln, suspicious surrender of, XV, 155
- Hamilton, Alexander (born in the island of Nevis, West Indies, 1757; died as result of a duel, in New York, 1804), American statesman: at Battle of Yorktown, XIV, 106; serves in the Constitutional Convention, 180; first Secretary of the Treasury, 230 et seq.; opposes Lloyd's treason and sedition bill, XV, 21; uses his influence for the election of Jefferson, 27 et seq.; opposes secession of Northern States, 329
- Hamilton, John, see Belhaven
- Hamilton, Lady, services to the English fleet, XIV, 358
- Hamilton, Sir William, minister at Naples, XIV, 358
- Hamilton, Lieutenant-General, at Siege of Londonderry, XII, 259; wounded and captured, 266
- Hamlet*, history of the play, X, 287 et seq.
- Hamlin, Hannibal, nominated for Vice-President, XVIII, 3

- Hammes, von, league formed at house of, X, 88  
 Hampden, John, refuses to pay ship-money, XI, 227; ablest general, XI, 313; death of, 314  
 Hampden, Richard, leader in Parliament, XII, 218  
 Hampton, Wade, wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 30; wounded at Gettysburg, 96  
 Hampton Roads, battle of *Monitor* and *Merrimac* in, XVIII, 38 et seq.  
 Han, castle of, surrender of, VIII, 164  
 Han, dynasty of the, founded in China by Lieou Pang, II, 128  
 Hancock, John, American statesman, at Boston mass-meeting, XIII, 334; excepted in General Gage's proclamation, XIV, 25  
 Hancock, Winfield S., at Battle of Williamsburg, XVIII, 58; at Gettysburg, 82 et seq.; on Confederate fire, 91, note  
 Hanlin Academy burned, XIX, 338  
 Hannibal (born B.C. 247; committed suicide in Libya, Bithynia, Asia Minor, 183), a Carthaginian general: takes an oath of eternal enmity toward Rome, II, 184; besieges Saguntum, 184; in the Second and Third Punic Wars, 185 et seq.; the battle of the Metaurus, 195 et seq.; at the battle of Zama, 224 et seq.; negotiates peace with Rome, 228; pleads for peace before the Carthaginian Assembly, 238  
 Hanoi, in Indo-China, XIX, 120  
 Hanover, given by Napoleon I to Prussia, XV, 140; Prussians hesitate to restore, 142  
 Hanover Junction, engagement at, XVIII, 59  
 Hanover Old Church, XVIII, 62  
 Hanover, Pa., engagement at, XVIII, 93  
 Hansa ships, description of, VI, 226 et seq.  
 Hanseatic League, VI, 214  
 Hanza, the Lion of God, in the seventh heaven, IV, 214  
 Hapsburg, house of, founding of, VI, 298; loss of power, XI, xv, 298; its ascendancy in Germany, XVIII, 343  
 Hapsburgs, the, acquire the Netherlands, X, 81; Charles VI, last of, XIII, 108  
 Hapsburg-Lorraine, house of, founding of, XIII, 108  
 Harcourt, Sir Simon, his tact, XII, 350  
 Harcourt, Sir William Vernon, commissioner, XVIII, 368, 369  
 Hardee, William J., evacuates Savannah, XVIII, 139  
 Hardenburg, Prince Carl August von, favors granting of constitution to Prussia, XVI, 12; result of his reforms, XVIII, 344  
 Hardicanute, V, 176  
 Hardy, Sir Thomas Masterman, with Nelson at Trafalgar, XV, 110 et seq.  
 Harfleur, Henry V captures, VII, 322  
 Hargraves, Edmund Hammond, discovers gold in Australia, XVII, 239  
 Hargreaves, James, invents spinning-jenny, XIII, 341, 342  
 Harley, Robert, Earl of Oxford, originates South Sea Company, XIII, 22  
 Harold I of England, V, 176  
 Harold II (born about 1022; killed at the Battle of Hastings, 1066), King of England from January 10 to October 14, 1066: his career, V, 204; at the Battle of Hastings, 205 et seq.; wounded, 222; killed, 227; burial, 230  
 Harold Hardrada, King of Norway, explorer, XX, 395  
 Haroot, fallen angel, IV, 222  
 Harpagus ordered to eat body of his son served up by Astyages, I, 253  
 Harrington, Sir John, protests concerning Tyrone, X, 307  
 Harrington, Lord (Colonel Stanhope), in Greek War of Independence, XVI, 74  
 Harrison, William, on the London stage, X, 169  
 Harrison, William Henry, in War of 1812, XV, 248 et seq.; supersedes Hull, 248; commands Army of the West, 250; defeats Proctor, 253, 264, 265; recalled to Detroit, 254; recalled from Columbia, XVI, 153  
 Harrison, Dr., scientist, XXI, 274, 280  
 Harrison's Landing, McClellan at, XVIII, 69



- Harsch retreats from Siege of Neisse, XIII, 210
- Hart, strange coincidence of name of, VI, 327
- Hart, Sir Robert, in Peking, XIX, 344
- Hartford, the (U. S. warship), Far-ragut in, XVIII, 46 et seq.
- Hartford Convention, the, XV, 326 et seq.; composition of, 326; origin of, 334; its resolutions, 334, 335; Democrats condemn, 338; character of delegates to, 339; organized, 340; its proceedings and "treason," 341
- Hartley, David, proposes a motion against slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Hartog, Dirk, his discoveries in the Pacific, X, 344
- Hart's River, Battle of, XIX, 323
- Harvey, William (born in Folkestone, England, 1578; died in London, 1657), an English physician: birth and education, XI, 50; discovers the circulation of the blood, 50 et seq.
- Hasan, Dey of Algiers, insults French Consul, XVI, 200; capitulates to the French, 205
- Hasan ben Ahmad, his career, V, 106
- Hasdrubal, attempted relief of Hannibal by, II, 191; surrender of 40,000 men and, 194; outgenerals Scipio in Spain, 206; passes the Alps and besieges Placentia, 210; drives Roman armies to Sena, 214; cunningly deceived by Nero, 216; defeated on the Metaurus and killed, 222; his head flung into Hannibal's camp, 191, 222
- Haselrig, Sir Arthur, opposes Cromwell, XI, 372
- Haskell, American captain, XIX, 249, 260
- Haskins, Sir John, on Newton's *Principia*, XII, 56
- Hassen-Hausen, engagement at, XV, 149
- Hastenbeck, Battle of, XIII, 206
- Hastings (or Hastenc), Norse chieftain, settles in France, V, 23; pillages the coasts of France, 41; by a ruse captures a French town, 42; appears before Paris, 42; ceases from piracy, becomes Count of Chartres, 42; has an interview with Rollo, 43; beheaded, VIII, 101
- Hatch, Francis M., Minister of Hawaii, XIX, 272
- Hatfield, Synod of, called by Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, IV, 379
- Hatra (El Hadhr), the daughter of the King of, betrays it to Sapor I, III, 278
- Hatteras, Cape, discovery of, VIII, 293
- Hatti-Humayoun, the, XIX, 33
- Hatto, Archbishop of Mayence, power of, V, 83; places Conrad on the throne, 84; quarrels with Henry, 85
- Hatton, Sir Christopher, persuades Mary Stuart, X, 66
- Hatvan, Battle of, XVII, 184
- Havana in the Spanish War, XIX, 239
- Havelock, Sir Henry, distinguished in Indian Mutiny, XVII, 309 et seq.; death of, 317
- Hawaii, annexation of, XIX, 269 et seq.; report of Senate committee, 273; arguments for and against, 274; President McKinley signs the treaty, 278; joint resolution substituted and adopted, 279
- Hawarden Castle, David takes, VI, 319
- Hawkins, Captain, in East Indies, XI, 32
- Hawkins (or Hawkyms), Sir John, carries slaves to Spanish territory, XVI, 296
- Hawkins, Rush Christopher, leads his men at San Juan Hill, XIX, 252
- Hawkins, William, mentioned, X, 233
- Hawley, Jesse, familiarizes the public with the idea of the Erie Canal, XVI, 95
- Hawthorne, emblem of Henry VIII, the, IX, 66
- Haxall's Landing, XVIII, 68
- Hayashi, Prince, receives Commodore Perry, XVII, 267
- Hay, John, American statesman, XX, 90
- Hay-Herran Treaty between Colombia and United States, XIX, 367 et seq.
- Haynau, Julius Jakob von, persecutes Hungarian patriots, XVII, 186
- Hayne, Robert Y., elected Governor of South Carolina, XVI, 275

- Hays, Alexander, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87 et seq.
- Hays, Harry T., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 97 et seq.
- Hayward, James, at Concord, XIV, 14
- Hazen, Colonel, with Washington, XIV, 101
- Hazen, William Babcock, takes Fort McAllister, XVIII, 139
- Hazlett, Charles E., killed at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
- Head, Sir Francis Bond, made Lieutenant-Governor of Canada, XVI, 331; recalled, 336
- Head, Richard, his influence on modern English fiction, XIII, 100
- Heart, the human, anatomical discoveries in, XI, 51
- Heart's Content, American terminus of Atlantic cable, XVIII, 184
- Heath, Sir Robert, Carolina granted to, XII, 297; receives grant of Georgia, XIII, 44
- Heath, William, commands minute-men, XIV, 15; protects the passes of the Hudson Highlands, 103
- Heathfield, Lord, in command of Gibraltar, XIV, 116 et seq.
- Hebert, Louis, at Quebec, X, 380
- Hébert, French statesman, reforms of, XVII, 139
- Hebrews, our religious idea from the, IV, xi
- Hebron, Judas captures, II, 258
- Hebron (modern), mission-station at, XVIII, 322
- Hector, Protesilaus slain by, I, 76; his death dismays the Trojans, 79
- Hegau, the, Swiss raid of, VIII, 338
- Hegel, Georg Wilhelm Friedrich, influenced by Herder, XIII, 351
- Hegira, the, IV, 198
- Heiden, Russian admiral, commands fleet in the Levant, XVI, 138
- Heikautai, battle in Russo-Japanese War, XX, 112
- Heildersburg, Pa., Kilpatrick at, XVIII, 94
- Heinsius, Anthony, assists Marlborough, XII, 329
- Heintzelman, Samuel P., at Bull Run, XVIII, 28; supports Burnside, 29; wounded, 33, note; commands a corps, 56
- Heister, Rudolph, at Siege of Belgrad, XIII, 18
- Helen of Troy, never at Troy, I, 84
- Helena, Christian name of Olga, V, 132
- Heliopolis, chief focus in Northern Egypt, I, 2
- Hellespont, ancient Troy overlooked the, III, 323; Leander swims the, 323
- Helvetic Constitution, XV, 318
- Helvetic Diet, XV, 318
- Heminge, John, publishes Shakespeare's plays, X, 178
- Henda, wife of Abu Sofian, encourages the idolaters, IV, 212; and her women mutilate the Moslem slain, 213
- Henderson, Alexander, Presbyterian leader, XI, 246
- Hengist, English chief, derived from Anglo-Saxon authority, IV, 67; slain in a duel with Eldol, 69
- Hennepin, Père, explorations of, XII, 120 et seq.; charts Niagara (1672), XVIII, 261
- Henrietta, M., French Consul at Cape Town, XVIII, 229
- Henry, Emperor of Constantinople and Count of Flanders and Hainault, becomes Emperor of the East, VI, 145
- Henry (I) the Fowler founds the Saxon line of German kings, V, 82; quarrels with Hatto, 85; defeats the Franks, 86; elected King of Germany, 87; defeats the rebellious Gisilbrecht, 89; establishes fairs and markets, 91; forms troops of horse and foot, 92; takes Brandenburg, VII, 305
- Henry III, surnamed "the Old," "the Black," and "the Pious" (born in Osterbeck, in the Low Countries, 1017; killed in single combat with Henry I of France, in Bodfeld, in the Hartz, Germany, 1056), Emperor of Germany from 1039 to 1056; deposes the simoniacal popes, V, 177 et seq.; imperial coronation of, 183 et seq.
- Henry IV (born in Goslar, Prussia, 1050; died in Liège, Belgium, 1106), Emperor of Germany from 1056 to 1105; his conflict with Pope Gregory VII, V, 236 et seq.
- Henry (VII) of Luxemburg, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, elected Emperor, VII, 36

- Henry of England adopted by Stephen as his successor, V, 339
- Henry III of England, duplicity of, VI, 247; marries Eleanor, 249; defeated and captured by Montford, 262
- Henry IV of England, banishment of, VII, 252; lands at Ravenspur, England, 254; assumes the crown, 264
- Henry V (born in Monmouth, England, 1387; died in Vincennes, France, 1422), King of England: his early life, VII, 320; conquers France, 320 et seq.; death, 331; estimate of, 331 et seq.
- Henry VI of England, deposition of, VIII, 80; imprisoned in the Tower, 84; death of, 94
- Henry VII of England, Columbus appeals to, VIII, 224
- Henry VIII (born in Greenwich, England, 1491; died in London, 1547), King of England from 1509 to 1547; at the Field of the Cloth of Gold, IX, 64 et seq.; opposes Luther, 137 et seq.; divorces Catharine, 147 et seq.; breaks with the Roman Church, 203 et seq.; marries Anne Boleyn, 209; takes the title of supreme head of the Church of England, 210; marries Jane Seymour, 223; excommunicated, 233; marries Anne of Cleves, 234
- Henry II of France, succeeds to throne, IX, 298; renews alliance with Solyman, 338; bargains with Protestant princes, 338; manifesto of, 341; advances on Germany, 342 et seq.; not included in Peace of Passau, 345; leagues with Pope Paul IV, X, 1; death of, 31
- Henry (IV) of Navarre (born in Pau, France, 1553; assassinated in Paris, 1610), King of France and Anjou: his career, X, 276 et seq.; assassination of, 373; XI, 130
- Henry, Count of Champagne and King of Jerusalem, elected King of Syria, VI, 65
- Henry the Navigator, Prince of Portugal, encourages maritime discovery, VII, 269; grant to, by Pope, 276; imports slaves, IX, 36
- Henry, Prince of Prussia, in Bohemian campaign, XIII, 211; dismissed by Frederick, 212; at Battle of Freiburg, 216; at Battle of Torgau, 225; at court of St. Petersburg, 320
- Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony and Bavaria, conquered, VI, 39
- Henry of Thurn, Count, Protestant leader, XI, 65
- Henry de Hohenlohe, becomes master of Teutonic Knights, VI, 77
- Henry, Joseph, invents the electromagnet, XVII, 2
- Henry, Patrick (born in Studley, Va., 1736; died in Red Hill, Va., 1799), an American lawyer and statesman; his opposition to the Stamp Act, XIII, 293, 299 et seq.; elected Governor of Virginia, XIV, 48; opposes the adoption of the Constitution, 191
- Henry letters, XV, 334
- Henslow, John S., influences Darwin, XVII, 326
- Henson, Charles G., killed in Mexican War, XVII, 69
- Hepburn of Keith, James, leads the Pretender into Holyrood, XIII, 121
- Heptarchy, Egbert becomes King of the, IV, 372
- Heracleopolis, Hermopolis road to the north opposed by, I, 3
- Heraclian, nobly supports Honorius, IV, 15; basely sells noble Roman maidens to the Syrians, 21
- Heracianus defeated by Zenobia, III, 286
- Heraclius, sends presents to Mahomet, IV, 223; appoints Mahan general of Roman arms against the Saracens, 248; flees to Constantinople, 274; death of, 287
- Herat, Siege of, XIII, 75
- Herbert, Bois, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 239
- Herbert, George, his description of Attila, IV, 83
- Herbert, Sir Thomas, at Battle of Chuenpee, XVI, 356
- Herbillon, General, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 292
- Herculeanum, destruction of, III, 207; inundated by molten lava, 221
- Herder, Johann Gottfried von, and the intellectual revolt of Germany, XIII, 350; his style, 351;



- manifests the power of the German idiom, XVIII, 343
- Hereford, Nicholas de, Lollard leader, translates Bible, VII, 227 et seq.
- Heretics, invade Italy, IX, xxi; Charles V burns, 149
- Herford, Battle of, XIII, 210
- Heriot (tax), English, resembled Norman *relief* (tax), V, 8
- Heriot, Thomas, with Raleigh's colony, X, 224
- Herman, Arminius Latin form of, II, 383
- Hermann made Duke of Swabia, V, 88
- Hermengarde, Queen of Louis, death of, V, 28
- Hermona, Marquis, Governor in Haiti, XIV, 245
- Hermopolis, myths and dogmas developed by the schools of, I, 2
- Herod the Great, greets Cleopatra, who arrives in great state, at Jerusalem, II, 306; made King of Judea, 356
- Herodotus (born in Halicarnassus, Asia Minor, B.C. 484; died in Thurii, Italy, about 424), a Greek historian called the "Father of History": cites siege of Troy as history, I, 70; publicly reads his history, 201; his story of the visit of Solon to Croesus, 243 et seq.; quoted on the defense of Thermopylæ, 354; recent writers admit veracity of, II, 142; quoted on voyage of Phœnicians to India, VIII, 299, note
- Herring fishery, wealth of, VI, 232 et seq.
- Herron, Francis J., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 120
- Herschel, Sir John, discovers solvent power of hyposulphite of soda, XVI, 349
- Herschel, Sir William, discovers Uranus, XVII, 25
- Hervey, James, one of the founders of Methodism, XIII, 59
- Herzegovina, insurrection in, XIX, 2; entrusted to Austria, 33 et seq.; annexed by Austria, XX, 302 (note) et seq.
- Hess, Marshal, in Italian war, XVII, 321
- Hesse, Landgrave of, sells his people, XVIII, 342
- Het Volk*, people's party in South Africa, XXI, 26
- Heth, Henry, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79 et seq.; wounded, 96
- Hewitt, General, commands station at Meerut, XVII, 300
- Hexham, Battle of, VIII, 83
- Hicks Pacha defeated by the Mahdi, XIX, 98
- Hidalgo y Costilla, Miguel, Mexican revolutionist, XV, 190 et seq.; generalissimo, 191; leads an army, 191; defeated and executed, 192
- Hideyoshi, duplicity of, IX, 328 et seq.; death of, 332
- Hiero, King of Syracuse, Romans defeat, II, 181
- Hieroglyphics, Rosetta Stone bears inscription in, I, xxii
- Higginson, Stephen, XV, 328
- High Commission, Court of, XI, 226
- Highlanders slaughtered in Battle of New Orleans, XV, 352
- Hilarion, Bishop of Rostoff, V, 139
- Hildebrand, rises to eminence, V, 180; triumphs of, 231 et seq.
- Hildegard, Charlemagne's Queen, joins him before Pavia, IV, 346
- Hill, Ambrose P., in Peninsula campaign, XVIII, 63 et seq.; at Gettysburg, 78 et seq.
- Hill, Daniel H., in Peninsula campaign, XVIII, 63 et seq.
- Hillel, Jewish reformer, may have taught Jesus, III, 41; teaches in Tiberias, 225
- Hillhouse, Senator, on alleged secession plot, XV, 330
- Himilco visits the Hiberni and Albioni, II, 200
- Hincmar, Archbishop of Rheims, writes the *Life of Saint Remi*, IV, 129; recovers Adalbert's lost treatise, 358; complains to Charles the Bald, V, 41
- Hindu science and philosophy modified by Grecian influence, II, 147
- Hippocrates, sufferers in Cos treated by, II, 37
- Hippon, Anthony, in East Indies, XI, 32
- Hiram, King of Tyre, Solomon makes an alliance with, I, 94; Solomon presents twenty cities to, 104
- Hirtius, Roman consul, drives back Antony, but is slain, II, 341

- Hispania, see Haiti  
 Hispaniola (Española), Vespucci arrives at, VIII, 357  
 History, sources of early knowledge of, I, xxii; a record of past facts as a basis for prevision of future, II, 37; should be represented truly, III, 260; mediæval and modern divisions of, VIII, 224; manufactured, XVIII, xiii  
*History, Book of*, Confucius compiles the, I, 277, 295  
*History of Sir Charles Grandison*, a novel by Richardson, discussion of its merits, XIII, 106  
 Hittite culture, XX, 213  
 Hoar, Ebenezer R., member of High Commission, XVIII, 367; quoted, 372, note  
 Hobal, the Jupiter of the Arabians, IV, 213  
 Hobart Conference on Australian federation question, XIX, 354 et seq.  
 Hobbes, Thomas, on Harvey's discovery, XI, 59  
 Hobson, Richmond P., endeavors to block the harbor of Santiago, XIX, 242  
 Hoche, General, leads an expedition against Ireland, XV, 3  
 Hochelaga (Montreal), Cartier arrives at, IX, 243; Indians of, 243; mentioned, X, 374  
 Hochkirch, Battle of, XIII, 209  
 Hockley, George W., at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 318  
 Hoehstaedt, Battle of (Blenheim), XII, 333  
 Hofer, Andrew, Tyrolese patriot, abandoned by Austria, XVI, 7  
 Hohenlohe, Prince of, Austrian general, XIV, 256; commands Prussian left, XV, 145; gathers defeated troops at Magdeburg, 153; escapes to the Oder, 154; surrenders at Prenzlau, 154  
 Hohenstaufen and Guelfs, VI, 163  
 Hohenzollern, house of, established in Brandenburg, VII, 305  
 Hohenzollern, Frederick of, German sentiment of, VII, 286; captures the Pope, 289; obtains Brandenburg, 289, 315  
 Hoke, Robert, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 97, 100  
 Holbein, Hans, painting by, IX, 199  
 Holland, independence acknowledged, XI, 75  
 Holme, Thomas, Penn's surveyor, XII, 163  
 Holmes, Admiral, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 240  
 Holmes, Ensign, killed by Indians, XIII, 280  
 Holmes, Oliver Wendell, simile of, VII, 236  
 Holmes, Sir Robert, attacks the Dutch fleet, XII, 88  
 Holt, Chief Justice, on the slavery question in Great Britain, XVI, 297  
 Holwell, assumes command of Calcutta, XIII, 186; held prisoner by Nawab of Bengal, 187  
 Holy Alliance, the, XVI, I et seq.; first draft of, 6  
 Holy League, the, formed, X, 100, 276  
 Holy Office, germ of, VIII, 166  
 Holy Roman Empire, elements of, XVIII, 341  
 Holy Sepulcher, Helena discovers the, V, 301  
 Holy War (or Ahhiged), Yussef proclaims, V, 265  
 Home Rule Bill, XXI, 115, 121  
 Homer, Odysseus immortalized by, I, 86; civilization depicted by, XX, 214  
 Hongkong, becomes British possession, XVI, 357; enormous trade of, XIX, 131  
 Honolulu, XIX, 272 et seq.  
 Honoria claimed by Attila for his bride, IV, 83  
 Honorius, rules the Western Empire, III, 365; excludes all non-Catholic soldiers from his army, IV, 2; has Stilicho put to death, 2; deserted by Jovius and Valens, 14; supported by Heraclian, 15  
 Honorius III, Pope, death of, VI, 209  
 Honorius IV, Pope, sends a bull to Canterbury, VI, 366  
 Hood, John B., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84; wounded, 96; superseded Johnston, 135; Thomas with a strong force opposes him, 136  
 Hood, Samuel, in command of a fleet, XIV, 100  
 Hoogvorst, Baron Vanderlinden, calls a meeting of the notables, XVI, 231; member of the Provisional Government, 237

- Hooke, Robert, his connection with Newton's discoveries, XII, 53 et seq.
- Hooker, Joseph, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 80; one of McClellan's corps commanders, XVIII, 56; at Battle of Williamsburg, 58
- Hooker, Sir William Jackson, influences Darwin, XVII, 329
- Hop, Hendrik, crosses Orange River, XV, 128
- Hopetoun, Lord, made Governor-General of the Australian Confederation, XIX, 356
- Hopetown, hamlet of, XVIII, 226, 228
- Hopkins, Stephen, with the Pilgrims, XI, 106
- Horatio, see Cocles, Horatius
- Horkey, Martin, on Galileo's discoveries, XI, 26
- Horn, Count Gustav Carlsson, at Goejanverwelen Sluys, XII, 98
- Hornet, the, in War of 1812, XV, 248
- Horsa, English chief, derived from Anglo-Saxon authority, IV, 67
- Horses, breeding of, by Medes and Persians, I, 255
- Hoseyn, murder of, V, 95; attempts to restore order in Egypt, 102
- Hosius, Bishop of Cordova, at Nicæa, III, 317
- Hosmer, Joseph, at Concord, XIV, 10
- Hospitalers, no tithes on, VI, 52; Templars' feuds with, 53
- Hôtel de Ville, troops at, XVIII, 324; Favre leads republicans to, 327; government formed at, 330; during rise of the Commune, 353 et seq.; burned, 363
- Hotham, Sir Charles, Lieutenant-Governor of Victoria, XVII, 251
- Hottentots, XV, 128
- Hougomont, British driven from, XV, 366; assaults at, 369; French fail at, 371; battle begins at, 375
- House of Governors in the United States, XXI, 1 et seq.
- House of Lords, the fall of the, XXI, 113 et seq.
- House 13, in Kishineff massacre, XX, 37 et seq.
- Household Brigade at Waterloo, XV, 370
- Houston, Sam, career before Texan revolution, XVI, 305; appointed major-general of Texan forces, 305; at Battle of San Jacinto, 316
- Hovey, Alvin P., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112 et seq.
- Howard, Lord Charles, encounters the Spanish Armada, X, 269
- Howard, Oliver O., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81 et seq.; with Sherman, 137
- Howard, Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, on English riots, VIII, 192; execution of, 197
- Howe, Joseph, XVIII, 203
- Howe, William, Viscount, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 243; at Bunker Hill, XIV, 21; captures Philadelphia, 59; sails to the relief of Gibraltar, 132
- Howland, W. P., XVIII, 202
- Hsuan, Chinese King, XXI, 250 et seq.
- Hsuan Tung, Emperor of China, XXI, 241
- Hua, Chinese Professor, XX, 195
- Huascar*, Peruvian battle ship, XIX, 51
- Hubba, brother of Hinguar, invades England (A.D. 868), V, 60; defeated and slain by Odda, 63
- Hubbard, Elbert, the "friend of Humanity," XXI, 156 (note), 182 et seq.
- Hudson, Henry (died in Hudson Bay, 1611), an English navigator and explorer: early voyages in search of northwest passage to India, XI, 1; explores the Hudson River, 1 et seq.; his Arctic explorations, XIX, 398 et seq.
- Hudson Bay, lands around, XVIII, 260; New England captain at, 261; trading-posts on, 261
- Hudson Bay Company, claim of, XVIII, 200; rights of, 201; its charter expires, 216; entrepôts of, 258; end of its rule, 259; formed, 261; trade limits of, 262; works south, 263; sketch of, 263; Northwest Company rivals, 264; agreement of, 273; explorers sent out, XX, 401
- Hudson Bay Territories, XVIII, 259; retransfer of, 260
- Hudson River, Fulton's steamboat sails, XV, 167 et seq.
- Hudson Straits, lands about, XVIII, 260
- Huerta, Victoriano, Mexican President, XXI, 300 et seq.



- Huger, Benjamin, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 76
- Hugh of Lincoln, story of, VI, 359
- Hugh of the Temple visits Normandy and England, V, 310
- Hugh of Vermandois a prisoner, V, 282
- Hughes, John, mentioned, X, 222
- Hughes, S., on the South-African question, XIX, 315
- Hugli, East India Company driven from, XIII, 186; captured by Clive, 191
- Hugh the Great (or Wise), son of Robert, V, 89
- Huguenots, the, power of, IX, 187; massacre of, in America, X, 70; massacre of, in France, 129 et seq.; dispersion after Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, XII, 180; in Battle of the Boyne, 264
- Hugues Maigrot, ambassador to Harold, V, 211, 212
- Hulderne, Robert, executed, VIII, 87
- Hull, Isaac, commands the Argus (U. S. warship), XV, 16; greater than Perry, 278
- Hull, William, enters Canada, XV, 243, 260; returns to Detroit, 244, 261; surrenders Detroit, 245, 261; Harrison supersedes, 248
- Hulsen, Prussian general, in Seven Years' War, XIII, 218
- Humanists of Florence, VIII, 135 et seq.
- Humbert, leader of French force against Ireland, XV, 8
- Humboldt, Baron Friedrich Heinrich Alexander von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; on Russian America, XVIII, 214
- Humboldt, Baron Wilhelm von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; favors granting of constitution to Prussia, XVI, 12
- Humphrey, Captain, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 353
- Humphrey, Isaac, begins the mining business in California, XVII, 191
- Humphrey, John, founder of Massachusetts Bay Colony, XI, 157
- Humphreys, Andrew A., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 85 et seq.
- Hunald, Duke of Aquitaine, revolts against the Franks, IV, 325; resigns the crown, 326; revolts against the Franks, 335
- Hundred Years' War, beginning of, VII, 78
- Huneric, son of Genseric, tortures the Orthodox, III, 305
- Hungarians, descendants of Magyars, IV, 77
- Hungary, three Scythian tribes (the Huns, Abares, and Turks or Magyars), occupy, IV, 29; Golden Bull of, VI, 191; recovers provinces from the Turks, VIII, 36; defeated by Turks on "Field of the Blackbirds," 39; attempts at reform in, XIV, 85 et seq.; reaction, 96; in Balkan troubles, XX, 319 et seq.; see also AUSTRIA
- Huns, probably the Hiongnu Tartars, II, 129; their western migration, III, 352; description of, 353 et seq.; defeat and slay Vithimiris, 359; Deguignes and Boulger identify Chinese as those of Attila, IV, 28; occupy Hungary, 29
- Hunt, Henry J., at Bull Run, XVIII, 32; at Gettysburg, XVIII, 91
- Hunt, Robert, with Virginia Colony, X, 358
- Hunter, David, at Bull Run, XVIII, 28; supports Burnside, 29; wounded, 33, note; his fall a Federal misfortune, 36
- Hunterstown, Pa., Kilpatrick at, XVIII, 94; Gregg at, 94
- Huntington, Collis P., quoted, XVIII, 296
- Huntington, R. W., commands marines fighting at Guantanamo, XIX, 243
- Huntly, Earl of, revolts, X, 53
- Hunyady, John, repulses Turks, VIII, 30; early career of, 32; defeats Turks at the Iron Gate, 34; wins victories over Turks, 35; flees from Varna, 37; Governor of Hungary, 38; capture and escape of, 40; deserted by Europe, 40; resigns governorship, 41; defeats plot of Cзилlei, 41; degraded and exiled, 41; restored to favor, 42; defeats Turks at Belgrad, 44; death of, 44; use of cannon taught by, 67
- Hupsilantes, Greek patriot, in War for Independence, XVI, 67
- Hurlbut, Stephen A., in West Tennessee, XVIII, 110

- Huron, Lake, Americans control, XV, 253
- Huskiisson, William, votes for disfranchisement of East Retford, XVI, 257
- Huss, John (born in Husinek, Bohemia, about 1369; burned at the stake in Constance, Baden, Germany, 1415), Bohemian religious reformer and martyr: his birth, VII, 294; arrest of, 288; his trial and death, 294 et seq.; his influence on the Teutonic Knights, VI, 81
- Hussein, see Hasan
- Hussey, Lord, saying of, IX, 221; execution of, 222
- Hussites, divisions among, VII, 303
- Hussite Wars, VII, 294
- Hutcheson, Francis, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Hutchinson, Captain, killed, XII, 128
- Hutchinson, John, estranged from Cromwell, XI, 370
- Hutchinson, Thomas, advises separation of Boston from rest of the Province, XIII, 335; prevents the returning of the tea to England, 336
- Hutten, Ulrich von, friend of Luther, IX, 18
- Hutton, E. T. H., in South Africa, XIX, 322
- Huygens, Christian, rejects the doctrine of gravitation, XII, 64
- Hyde, Captain, with the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 23
- Hye, Professor, checks students in Hungarian Revolution, XVII, 160
- Hynford, Lord, English ambassador to Austria, XIII, 111
- Hypotheca, Roman rights in, IV, 167
- IAROPOLK I, of Russia, V, 129
- Iberville, Sieur de, sent to Louisiana, XII, 297
- Ibn-Furat, V, 102
- Ibn-Tulum, V, 95
- Ibrahim, Algerian general, commands Algerian forces at French invasion, XVI, 202
- Ibrahim, Prince of Shirwan, the ninth slave, VII, 350
- Ibrahim Bey, Mameluke leader, XV, 225
- Ibrahim Khan slain by the Lesghis, XIII, 96
- Ibrahim Pacha, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 119; joins Turks at Navarino, 139
- Ibrahim Pacha, Governor-General of Bosnia, XIX, 7
- Ibuki Mogusa on Christianity in Japan, IX, 329
- Ice, Battle of the, VI, 205
- Iceland, Woman Suffrage movement, XXI, 163
- Icons, the precious, V, 131; destruction of, VI, 129
- Idumeans, defense of Jerusalem aided by, III, 156; not allowed to surrender at Siege of Jerusalem, 199
- Iermak, takes service with Stroganoffs, X, 182; storms and takes Isker, 188; takes Mahmetkul prisoner, 190
- Iganic, Battle of, XVI, 250
- Igilium, refugees from Rome find refuge in, IV, 21
- Iglesias, Miguel, in the defense of Lima, XIX, 62-64
- Ignala, Mexican revolt in, XV, 200; Iturbide's plan of, 201
- Ignatieff, Russian general, XIX, 40
- Ignatief May Laws, of 1882, XX, 25
- Ignatius, Patriarch of Constantinople, V, 193
- Ignatius, Saint, Bishop of Antioch, martyred, III, 231; *Epistles* of, mentioned by Polycarp, 245
- Igor, early Russian Christian, V, 129
- Ikshid, the, V, 95, 99
- Ilburz, Prince of Khaurizm, defeated and executed by Nadir Shah, XIII, 95
- Iliad*, the, I, 70
- Illiberis, Council of, hatred of Jews at, VIII, 170
- Illinois (Indian tribe), supposed accomplice in Pontiac's death, XIII, 288
- Illinois, State of, Mormons expelled from, XVII, 94
- Ilyan, Lord of Ceuta, incites Musa to attack Andalusia, IV, 303; sent with reinforcements to Tarik, 306
- Images, wax, cures by, VII, 200; destroyed in Great Britain, IX, 228 et seq.; destroyed at Perth, X, 26
- Imago Mundi, Pierre d'Ailly's, VII, 269
- Iman, Maad made, IV, 229

- Imboden, John D., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 107  
 Emperor, changed to "emperor," XV, 77  
 Imperial Guard, at Waterloo, XV, 369; its heroism, 387  
 Imperoum, one consul invested with the, I, 306  
 Imports, the North favored, XVIII, 2  
 Ina, King of Wessex, in Rome, VIII, 50  
 Income Tax in America, XXI, 338 et seq.  
 Indemnity, the French, how disposed of in Germany, XIX, 107  
 Independence of United States acknowledged by France, Spain, Holland, and England, XIV, 66, 67  
 Independents (religious), XI, 314  
 India, gods of, I, 61; Metropolitan of, John the Persian the first, III, 311; Mahometans in, V, 151; effects of Xavier's mission in, IX, 272; British power in, XI, 30 et seq.; Mutiny, XVII, 297 et seq.; Queen Victoria becomes Empress of, XVIII, xix  
 Indian queen, an, described, X, 215  
 Indians, named by Columbus, VIII, 225; first description of, X, 214 et seq.; trade with, prohibited in Virginia, XI, 79; the Praying, persecuted, XII, 130; aid British in War of 1812, XV, 242 et seq.  
 "Indian Sea," Columbus's name for West Indian waters, VIII, 226  
 Indian tribes, around New York, XI, 46; tribes of New England, XII, 125, 126  
 Indian warfare, character of, XIV, 54, 57  
 "Indies, Apostle of the," see Xavier, Francis  
 Indies, West, see West Indies  
 Individual, struggle for supremacy by the, II, xxi  
 Indulgences, Tetzel sells, IX, 2  
 Infidelity, Roman punishment of, IV, 174  
 Ingeborg, daughter of Canute VI, marries Philip Augustus, VI, 164  
 Ingoldsby, Richard, his excuse, XI, 331  
 Inguiomer causes Arminius's defeat, III, 10  
 Inheritance, Roman law of, IV, 163  
*In hoc signo vinces*, and the cross in the sky seen by Constantine, III, 294  
 Ink and pens, antiquity of, VIII, 10  
 Inkerman, Battle of, XVII, 286  
 Innocent II, his dealings with Arnold of Brescia, V, 341; death of, 342  
 Innocent III, Giovanni Lotario Conti (born in Anagni, about 1161; died in Perugia, 1216), Pope. He laid empires under interdict, excommunicated kings and princes, and organized crusades against the Moors, the Turks, and the Albigenses: preaches a crusade in Spain, V, 272; moving spirit of Fifth Crusade, VI, 121; (1198) becomes Pope, 156; appearance and zeal of, 157; acts as guardian to Frederick, 159; champions Ingeborg, 165; ineffectual against Magna Charta, 168; wages a new (Fourth) crusade, 172; death of, 174, 209; punishes heresy and attacks the Albigenses, VIII, 166  
 Innocent IV, in error sends bull to Alexander, VI, 205; excommunicates Frederick II, 303  
 Innocent VI restores papal authority, VII, 108  
 Innocent VIII, buries Julia at night, VII, 124; recognizes power of Lorenzo, VIII, 136; Lorenzo aids, 151  
 Inoculation, XIV, 363  
 Inouye, Count, Japanese statesman, XIX, 146 et seq.  
 Inquisition, established in Spain, VIII, 166 et seq.; St. Dominic founds, 166; sanctioned by Ferdinand V, 172; Supreme Council of, 174; first mandate of, 176; severities of, 177; Sixtus IV controls, 178; resistance to, 181; three periods of, 182 et seq.; Spain in time of, 184; capital punishment not pronounced by, 189; against Judaizers, 190; introduced into Netherlands, X, 81  
 Inquisitor-General, Thomas de Torquemada made, VIII, 174  
 Inquisitors, why so called, VIII, 167; Dominicans appointed as, 168  
 Inscriptions, at Persepolis, arrow-head or cuneiform, I, 335; translation by Rawlinson, 336



- Institutes, Code and Pandects, only admitted in the tribunals, IV, 142
- Institutes of Justinian, the four books of, IV, 147 et seq.
- Institutio, the, published by Calvin, IX, 180 et seq.
- Intendants, proposal to abolish, X, 292 et seq.
- Interdict, ecclesiastical, effect of an, V, 338
- Interest, legal rate of, XII, 286 et seq.
- Interim, the, formal acceptance of, IX, 338
- International, the, career of, XVIII, 141 et seq.; Marx leads, 146; its influence and growth, 148; London *Times* on, 149; its relations with the Commune, 149 et seq.; anarchists in, 151; transferred to New York, 152; its last congress and end, 152; in the Commune, 351
- Intrepid, the, ketch, in naval exploit at Tripoli, XV, 72 et seq.
- Inundations, in Holland, to stop invaders, XII, 98
- Ippolyta Maria, daughter of Sforza, wife of Alfonso, VIII, 141
- Ireland, inhabitants first bore the name of Scots, IV, 57; chaotic state of religion in, IX, 226 et seq.; Cromwell's campaign in, XI, 335; the vulnerable point of England, XV, xv; union with Great Britain, I et seq.; French and Dutch prepare to invade, 4; the lamentable state of, 7
- Irenæus, Saint, a pupil of Polycarp, III, 232; becomes Bishop of Lyons, 261; martyred, 262
- Ireton, Henry, second in command in Ireland, XI, 337
- Irish liberty, downfall of, X, 299 et seq.
- Irishmen, United Society of, XV, I et seq.
- Irminsul, a monument, probably in honor of Arminius, IV, 337
- Irnac, Attila's youngest son, greets his father, IV, 51
- Iron Brigade, Meredith's, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79, 80
- Ironclads, XVIII, 38; modern, XIX, 50 et seq.
- Iroquois, conclude treaty with the English, XII, 26; in trouble with the French, 250 et seq.; claimed as dependents of Great Britain, 252; estimate of their numbers, (1763), XIII, 267, note
- Iroquois*, the (gunboat), at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
- Irrepressible conflict, XVIII, 7
- Isaac, Emperor of the East, transports Frederick's army to Asia Minor, VI, 59
- Isabella, first town in the New World, Columbus founds, VIII, 323
- Isabella I, surnamed "the Catholic" (born in Madrigal, Spain, 1451; died in Medina del Campo, 1504), Queen of Castile and Leon. Her accession, VIII, 202; seeks to mitigate the Inquisition, 172; her attitude toward the Jews, 185; conquers Granada, 202 et seq.; encourages Columbus, 224; dismisses charges against Columbus, 323; equips Columbus's third expedition, 324
- Isabella II (Maria Isabella Louisa), Queen of Spain, proclaimed queen, XVI, 288; accession of, XVIII, 243; marries Francisco de Assisi, 243; her troubled reign, 243; conspiracies against, 244 et seq.; described, 245; her schemes with Napoleon III, 249; her fall, 254 et seq.
- Isabella, daughter of Charles VI, marries Richard II, VII, 251
- Isaiah, Saint, Bishop of Rostoff, V, 139
- Isambert de la Pierre, faithful to Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 368
- Isaszegh, Battle of, XVII, 184
- Isauria, sailors avoid the shores of, III, 373
- Isaurians, the, penetrate to Cappadocia and Pontus, III, 373; invade Syria and Palestine, 374
- Isidore, Cardinal, at Council of Florence, VIII, 56
- Isis of Philæ, worship of, reaches the court of the Macedonian kings, I, 9
- Isker, Iermak arrives victorious at, X, 192
- Islam, see Mahometanism
- Isle of Birds, the, Cartier at, IX, 237
- Isle of Kent, the, XI, 307
- Ismail, V, 94
- Ismail Pacha, accession of, XVIII, 278; arbitrates on Suez Canal, 279; deposed, XIX, 87

- Ismailia, XVIII, 280; water at, 281; first steamer to, 282; celebration at, 282
- Ismay, J. Bruce, on White Star Line Board, XXI, 270 et seq.
- Ispahan, 70,000 skulls supplied by the people of, IV, 39; captured by Afghans, XIII, 72
- Isthmian festival, the, founded by Theseus, I, 199
- Istria, Count Capo d', Greek patriot, in War for Independence, XVI, 67; appointed President of Greece, 136
- Itagaki, Count, leads Japanese Radicals, XIX, 144; enters Cabinet, 146
- Itajubá, Baron d', Geneva arbitrator, XVIII, 367
- Italy, Gauls' entry into, a migration not an invasion, II, 111; Attila destroys the cities of, IV, 96; France loses, IX, 111; modern, divided from the Frankish Empire, V, 22; gains manufactures of Greece, 362; at the feet of Napoleon I, XV, 284; Congress of Vienna resettles, 318 et seq.; makes alliance with Prussia, XVIII, 163; defeated at Custozza, 171; completion of the unity of, 316 et seq.; in Africa, XIX, 194 et seq.; in Venezuelan question, XX, 83 et seq.; against Roman Church, 248 et seq.; in Balkan troubles, 324; earthquake in Messina, 339 et seq.; helps Signor Marconi, 361 et seq.; the Turkish-Italian War, XXI, 140 et seq.; in Moroccan troubles, 188 et seq.; in Balkan War, 295 et seq.
- Itasca, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 47, 51
- Ito, Marquis, Prime Minister of Japan, XIX, 143 et seq.; his views quoted, 147 et seq.
- Iturbide, Augustin de, leads Mexican revolutionists, XV, 200; offers plan of Iguala, 200 et seq.; refuses rank, 202; insincerity of, 202; campaign of, 202 et seq.; becomes President of regency, 204
- Iturrigaray, José, Viceroy of Mexico, XV, 189; conspiracy against 190; superseded, 190
- Ivan III, surnamed "the Great" (born in Russia, 1440; died there, 1505), Grand Duke of Russia. His character and career, VIII, 109
- Ivan IV, the Terrible, orders of, X, 183 et seq.
- Ivo, Bishop, his code, VI, 7
- Ivry, Battle of, X, 276
- Iyemochi, Shogun of Japan, XIX, 134 et seq.
- Iyeyasu, policy of, IX, 332; proscribes Christianity, 333; death of, 336
- Izard, George, American officer, leaves Lake Champlain for Fort Erie, XV, 258
- JA'AFAR, Mahometan general, heroic death of, IV, 225
- Jaarsveld, Adriaan van, commandant of Boer republic, XV, 131
- Jachin, one of two brass pillars before the porch of the Temple, I, 97
- Jackson, Andrew (born in Waxhaw Settlement, N. C., 1767; died near Nashville, Tenn., 1845), seventh President of the United States. Wins the Battle of New Orleans, XV, 343 et seq.; in the Seminole War, XVI, 58; elected President, 143 et seq.; denies the secession doctrine, XVIII, 1
- Jackson, Thomas J. (Stonewall), in the Shenandoah Valley, XVIII, 57 et seq.; Shields defeats, 57; compared with Sheridan, 62; ruse of, 62; tardiness of, 63; mistake of, 65; at White Oak Swamp, 66
- Jackson, William, Secretary of the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 174
- Jackson, Miss., military operations at, XVIII, 111 et seq.; Sherman drives Johnston from, 123
- Jack Straw, leads revolt, VII, 219; executed, 225
- Jacob, Bishop of Nisbis, see James
- Jacobite sect, denial of Christ's dual nature by, IV, 281
- Jacobs, Daniel, diamond found by child of, XVIII, 227, 228
- Jacquerie, insurrection of, VII, 164
- Jaffa besieged, V, 107
- Jaffer, Moslem imam, V, 94
- Jaggat, Seth, plots against Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 195
- Jahn, Otto, organizes the Burschenschaft, XVI, 10; arrested, 12
- Jaime, Don, Infante of Navarre, punished by inquisitors, VIII, 181

- Jamaica, Bolivar takes refuge in, XV, 219
- James, King of Aragon, VI, 276
- James I, King of England, enthroned, X, 310
- James II, King of England, driven from the throne, XII, 200 et seq.; his flight, 208; declared to have abdicated, 218
- James II, King of Scotland, killed by bursting cannon, VIII, 81
- James IV, King of Scotland, espouses cause of Warbeck, VIII, 259
- James V, King of Scotland, death of, X, 51
- James VI and James VII, Kings of Scotland, see James I and James II, Kings of England
- James, the brother of Jesus, his part in Christianity, III, 45; executed by Ananias, 83
- James, or Jacob, Bishop of Nisbis, miraculous works of, III, 311
- James Fort, so named, XII, 26
- James, W. H., invents a steam-boiler, XVI, 164
- James, Professor, murdered in Peking, XIX, 338
- James Bay, trading posts on, XVIII, 261
- James River (Powhatan), discovered and named, X, 359; McClellan's true base, XVIII, 61
- Jameson, Dr., XXI, 19, 26
- Jameson raid, the, XIX, 299, 301
- Jamestown, Va., founded, X, 360
- Jamestown, the, in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 40
- Janeiro, Rio de, Mendoza reaches, IX, 255
- Janizaries, first standing army in Europe, VIII, 31; massacre of, XVI, 128 et seq.
- Janssens, General, Governor of Cape Colony, XV, 135; despairs of Dutch rule, 136; prepares for British attack, 136; defeated by British, 136 et seq.
- January, Edict of, IX, 304
- Janus, Temple of, closed for the first time for 200 years, II, 361
- Japan, Jimmu founds the Capital of, I, 140; Jimmu-Tenno, first historic emperor of, 142; Nehongi's history of, 145-159, Tartars repelled, VI, 327; introduction of Christianity into, IX, 325; Government suspicious of foreigners, 336; her advancement, XIX, 133 et seq.; the Restoration, 138; coal, oil, and copper in, 150, 151; commercial and industrial statistics, 153; war with China, 155 et seq.; in Hawaii, 274; in Boxer War, 345 et seq.; in War with Russia, XX, 92 et seq.; aids China's development, 176 et seq.; effect on Chinese Republic, XXI, 240 et seq.
- Japanese-Russian War, XX, 92 et seq.
- Jaurès, French socialist, XX, 241
- Jay, John (born in New York, 1745; died in Bedford, N. Y., 1829), an American statesman. It was largely due to him that New York abolished slavery in 1799; his services as peace commissioner on 1782 war treaty, XIV, 137 et seq.
- Jazer, Judas captures, II, 255
- Jean François, Haitian leader, XIV, 242 et seq.
- Jeanne d'Arc (born in Domremy, 1412; burned at the stake in Rouen, 1431), the Maid of Orléans, a French heroine. In 1894 she was beatified by the Church: her victory at Orléans, VII, 333 et seq.; meets the dauphin, 338; her orthodoxy proved, 340; captures St.-Loup, 344; wounded at Tourelles, 345; reenters Orléans, captures Trayes, and defeats the English at Patay, 347; trial and execution, 350 et seq.; discrepancies in her revocation, 358; defends the King, 358; burned at the stake, 368; attacked by Voltaire, XIII, 160
- Jeannette, the, cruise of, XIX, 181
- Jebal-Tarik (Gibraltar), Tarik lands at, IV, 304
- Jefferson, Thomas (born in Shadwell, Va., 1743; died in Monticello, Va., 1826), third President of the United States. Writes the Declaration of Independence, XIV, 45 et seq.; his view of the Union, XV, 10 et seq.; writes the Kentucky Resolutions, 22; proof that he originated the doctrine of nullification, 25; elected President, 26-30; inaugural address, 35; on the purchase of Louisiana, 39 et seq.; originates the Lewis and Clark expedition, 84



- Jefferson River, limit of navigation in, XV, 97; Clark at head of, 101
- Jeffreys, George, his "bloody assizes," XII, 172; sent to the Tower, 210
- Jehangir, character of, XI, 39
- Jellachich de Buzim, Count Joseph, takes up arms against Hungary, XVII, 182
- Jena, Napoleon's victory at, XV, 150 et seq.; University of, center of love of freedom in Germany, XVI, 10
- Jenkins, Lieutenant, captured by Indians, XIII, 280
- Jenkins, Captain, at San Juan Hill, XIX, 261
- Jenkinson, Robert Banks, Earl of Liverpool, unpopularity of his government, XVI, 49
- Jenner, Edward, sketch of, XIV, 363; his theories of and experiments in vaccinations, 366 et seq.; receives grants from Parliament, 372; numerous honors, 373; death, 374
- Jennings, General, wounded at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96
- Jerome, Saint, writes of the atrocities of the Huns, III, 372; receives penniless Roman ladies, IV, 21; Latin Vulgate of, VII, 233
- Jerome of Prague, condemnation and death of, VII, 291
- Jerome of Santa Fé holds disputation, VIII, 169
- Jerusalem, building of the Temple at, I, 92; Alexander threatens, II, 139; Judas Maccabæus purifies the Temple, 253; the capital of the Christian world, III, 68; siege and destruction of, 150; revival of sedition in, 154; Simon commands a faction in, 156; Idumeans aid in the defense, 156; great engines used in the siege, 159; Romans temporarily driven from, 168; deserters swallow gold during siege, 170; robbery and famine in, 171, 172; works of Romans undermined and destroyed, 176; hand-to-hand fights at the siege, 177; Titus builds a wall around, 179; corpses thrown from the wall during siege, 180; gold torn from the bodies of deserters, 182; six hundred thousand dead thrown out of, 183; John builds a new wall inside the old, 185; Mary slays and eats her child, at the siege of, 189; great slaughter, 194; Titus's terms rejected, 197; defenders fight amongst themselves, 199; citizens slain or sold as slaves, 200; save towers left as monuments, utterly destroyed, 203; Salem the first name of, 206; destroyed five times prior to destruction by Titus, 206; surrenders to Omar, IV, 262; Christians conquer and slaughter, V, 298; Turcomans take, 301; doors of Saracenic temple at, 303; church of the Virgin at, 304; captured by Saladin, VI, 41 et seq.
- Jervis, W. Henley, quoted on Emancipation of the Gallican Church, VII, 371
- Jesuit Institute, the, tenets of, IX, 263
- Jesuitism, realization of, IX, 273
- Jesuits, founding of the order, IX, 261; confessional regulations of, 264; attacks upon, 265 et seq.; Loyola installed general of, 276; difficulties of, 326; expelled from Bohemia, XI, 65; influence of, 193; their labors in America, XII, 109 et seq.; Clement XIV abolishes the order, XIII, xxiv; condemned and disbanded by Pius IX, XVII, 120
- Jesus Christ, crucifixion of, III, 23 et seq.; disciples of, after death of, 43; his wit and charm anger the Pharisees, 60; the *Koran* speaks with reverence of him, IV, 237
- Jesus, Company of, bull issued founding, IX, 273
- Jesus, Society of, see Jesuits
- Jetté, Sir Louis A., Lieutenant-Governor of Quebec, XX, 60
- Jewels, box of, Ali sacrifices, X, 109
- Jew, interest from foreigners may be taken by, I, 217
- Jewish Revolt, III, 150
- Jew Masters, meaning of, VII, 144
- Jewries established in Spain, VIII, 183
- Jews, a nation of wanderers, III, xiii; pure monotheism existed only among the, 40; Cabalistic Mystics, 73; Christians hated by, 138; first attack of Romans on Jerusalem repelled by, 152; bold stratagem against the Romans, 155;

- refuse Titus's terms of surrender, 197; last struggle for freedom, 222; no other could boast such a bond, 225; forbidden by Hadrian to reside in *Ælia Capitolina*, 227; academies at Bethar, 227; invite Sapor II to assail the Christians, 298; burned in their synagogues, V, 298; treatment of, VI, xxvii; English massacre of, 260; persecutions of, VII, 141; burned at Basel, 142; Luther's attitude toward, VIII, 190; Spanish persecuted, 167 et seq.; multitudes baptized, 169; superiority of, 170; distinctive mark for, 183; why hated, 185; crimes charged against, 186; professions forbidden to, 186; in massacre of Kishineff, XX, 23 (note) et seq.
- Jimmu-Tenno, throne of Japan occupied by, I, 144; imperial guards organized by, 145
- Jipal, Hindu chief, defeated by Subuktigin, V, 152; sacrifices himself, 155
- Joachim, Bishop of Novgorod, V, 139
- Joan, Princess of Wales, jollies rioters, VII, 221
- Joan of Arc, see Jeanne D'Arc
- Joanna, Queen of Naples, opposes Urban, VII, 210
- Jobst, manages Brandenburg affairs, VII, 306; leaves Brandenburg to its fate, 309
- Johannes, Negus of Abyssinia, XIX, 197; killed, 198
- Johannesburg, revolt at, XIX, 299; in union of South Africa, XXI, 21 et seq.
- Johansson, Finnish Archbishop, XXI, 72
- John, Apostle, condemned to flagellation, III, 60
- John, King of Bulgaria, massacres the Byzantines, VI, 143
- John, King of England, cited to appear before Philip, VI, 88; called "John Softsword," 97; surrenders to Innocent, 167; appeals to the Pope, 177; death of, 190, 246
- John, King of Hungary, slain by Saint Demetrius, VI, 145
- John (II) Casimir, King of Poland, XII, 142
- John (III) Sobieski, King of Poland, in war with Turkey, XII, 165 et seq.; his capture, 169; defeats Turks, XIII, 16; foretells partition of Poland, 264
- John II, King of Portugal, Columbus submits plan to, VIII, 224
- John III of Portugal, overtures of, to Jesuits, IX, 272 et seq.; sends missionaries to colonies, IX, 325
- John VI, King of Portugal, as Prince Regent, XV, 181; finds asylum in Brazil, 182; crowned, 184; refuses to return to Portugal, 187; resolves on independence, 187; crowned as Pedro I of Brazil, 188
- John XXII, Pope, war with Ladislaus, VII, 284; Frederick captures, 289; escapes from Constance, VII, 289
- John, Bishop of Sabina, elected Pope as Sylvester III, V, 178
- John, Duke of Swabia, slays Albert I of Germany, VII, 35
- John, elector of Saxony, meets Charles V, IX, 318
- John, Roman tribune, sent as ambassador to Alaric, IV, 7
- John, Russian martyr, V, 132
- John, commander of the Idumeans, slain, III, 162
- John of Austria, Don, defeats Moors in Granada, X, 100; naval preparations of, 101 et seq.
- John of Brienne proclaims himself emperor, VI, 213
- John of Gischala, by a stratagem, gains the Temple at Jerusalem, III, 154; undermines and destroys Romans' works, 176
- John of Luxemburg, King of Bohemia, slain, VII, 87
- John of Oxford, VI, 10, 14, 20
- John the Grammarian, see Philoponus
- John the Persian, first Metropolitan of India, at Nicæa, III, 311
- John the Usurper solicits the Huns to enter Italy, IV, 30
- John George, Elector of Saxony, in Thirty Years' War, XI, 66
- John Softsword, see John, King of England
- Johnson, Lady Arabella, death of, XI, 170
- Johnson, Edward, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84 et seq.
- Johnson, Herschel V., nominated for Vice-President, XVIII, 4
- Johnson, Isaac, emigrates to Massachusetts, XI, 162; death of, 170

- Johnson, Reverdy, negotiates treaties, XVIII, 367
- Johnson, Robert, colonial Governor of South Carolina, aids Georgia Colonists, XIII, 54
- Johnson, Dr. Samuel, his remark on Rousseau, XIII, 146; denounces the slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Johnson, Sir William, in the French and Indian War, XIII, 182; captures Niagara, 230; his estimate of Indian population (1763), 267, note; his meeting with Pontiac, 287
- Johnson, Colonel, killed at Bull Run, XVIII, 30
- Johnston, Abraham R., at Battle of San Pasqual, XVII, 42
- Johnston, George, supports Henry's resolutions, XIII, 300
- Johnston, John, on the union, XII, 349
- Johnston, Joseph Eccleston, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 79; at Bull Run, XVIII, 29; leads charge 31; his exclamation to Cocke, 31; orders Ewell to attack, 32; in Peninsula campaign, 55 et seq.; wounded, 60; Smith succeeds, 61; commands in the Southwest, 110; his order to Pemberton, 110; at Jackson, 112; driven by Sherman, 123; opposes Sherman, 135; Hood supersedes, 135
- Johnston, J. W., on the South-African question, XIX, 317
- Johnstone, Chevalier, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 245
- Johnstone, English commodore, ordered to seize Cape Town, XV, 129; captures Dutch vessels, 130
- Jokai, Maurice, helps bloodless revolution, XVI, 179
- Joliet, Louis, explores the Mississippi, XII, 112 et seq.; honors and rewards, 115
- Jones, John M., wounded at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96; retires, 100
- Jones, John Paul (born in Arbigland, Scotland, 1747; died in Paris, 1792), an American naval officer. His name originally was John Paul, to which he added Jones. His exploits, XIV, xvii; sketch of, 68; his victory over the *Serapis*, 68 et seq.; descends on European coasts, XV, xxii
- Jonesboro, Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
- Jonescu, Take, Roumanian statesman, XXI, 356, 359
- Jonson, Ben, famous play of, X, 180
- Joppa, Peter organizes works of charity at, III, 66
- Joppa, Battle of, victory of Beibars, VI, 243
- Jordan, William George, XXI, 1 et seq.
- Joseph II, German Emperor, joins in first partition of Poland, XIII, xxiii; policy of, 315; interviews with Frederick the Great, 316; his attempts at reform, XIV, 85 et seq.; refuses to be crowned, 86; his death, 92
- Josephine, Marie Josephe Rose Tascher de la Pagerie (born in Martinique, 1763; died at Malmaison, near Paris, 1814), Empress of France, first wife of Napoleon Bonaparte. Her coronation, XV, 82
- Josephus exhorts Jews to surrender, III, 198
- Jourde, delegate of finance, XVIII, 357
- Journal Officiel* quoted, XVIII, 323, 326
- Jovius, Roman prefect, succeeds Olympius, IV, 10; instigates a revolt among Honorius's troops, 11; treats with Alaric for peace, 12; basely deserts Honorius, 14
- Juan, Prince, enters Granada, VIII, 221 et seq.
- Juarez, Benito Pablo, driven north, XVIII, 187; United States recognizes, 187; refuses to spare Maximilian, 191; Maximilian's letter to, 192
- Juarez, Mexican town, XXI, 97, 109, 309, 322
- Juarists resume control of Mexico, XVIII, 188
- Jubilee, first Roman Catholic, VI, 378; Dante at the, 382
- Judaism, Christianity confounded with, III, 140; most rigorous national religion, 248
- Judas, the apostate, replaced by Matthias, III, 48
- Judas Maccabæus, see Maccabæus, Judas.
- Judd, Chief Justice, in Hawaii, XIX, 280, 281



- Judea, Judas Maccabæus liberates, II, 245
- Judiciar, a permanent functionary in England, V, 19
- Judith of Bavaria, marries Louis the German, V, 29; imprisoned at Poitiers, 30; raises friends for her husband, 31; negotiates between Charles the Bald and her husband, 32
- Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, her career, V, 49
- Judith, daughter of Arnulf the Bad, marries Prince Henry, V, 88
- Juet, Robert, sails with Hudson, XI, 1
- Jug Sum, great idol, V, 162, 163
- Julian the Apostate, rates Paul as the greatest of conjurers and impostors, III, 96; apostatizes from Christianity, 296, 345; allowstoleratation, 303; created cæsar, governs Gaul, Spain, and Italy, 333; becomes Emperor of Rome, 333; ridiculed by Constantius's courtiers, 334; Constantius takes the credit of the victories of, 335; hailed as "Augustus" by his soldiery, 339; punishes the perfidy of the Attuarii, 343; captures Vadomair, 343; receives Leonas, Constantius's ambassador, 344; delivers his apology by his ambassadors to Constantius, who treats it contemptuously, 344; taunts Constantius with having made him an orphan, 345; protects Nebridius with his mantle, 346; admonished by Lucilian, 348; appeals to the Roman Senate, which supports him, 350; becomes sole master of the Roman world, 351
- Julian Port, Agrippa builds the famous, II, 354
- Julius II, clashes with Louis XII of France, VII, 376; excommunicates cardinals, 377; employs Swiss as guards, VIII, 342; election of, 367; tomb of, 369; brief of, IX, 149
- Julius III, was Cardinal del Monte, IX, 294; death of, 350
- "July," in honor of Julius Cæsar, the month Quintilis is called, II, 323
- Juno, besprinkling by the Roman matrons of, III, 132
- Junot, Marshal, invades Portugal, XV, 181
- Junqueiro, Guerra, Portuguese poet, XXI, 36
- Jupiter, Fane of, erected on site of Jewish Temple, III, 228
- Jupiter, satellites of, discovered, XI, 24
- Jurisprudence, Roman criminal, new system of the Cornelian, Pompeian, and Julian laws, IV, 173
- Just, League of the, XVIII, 141
- Justin Martyr, martyrdom of, III, 231 et seq.
- Justinian I, surnamed "the Great" (born in Tauresium, Illyria, A.D. 483; died 565), Byzantine Emperor 527-565: drives the Vandals from Africa and the Goths from Italy, III, 306; IV, 138; ascends the throne, IV, xvi; publication of his code, 138 et seq.; sketch of, 138; outline of his code, 139; his directions to Tribonian, 141; sanctions the new system of jurisprudence, 142; guilty of fraud and forgery, 144; his treatment of slaves, 148; analysis of his code, 150 et seq.
- Justinian Code, copy of, discovered, IV, 139; dates of publication, 139
- Justiniana, Greek captain, sortie by, VIII, 65
- Justus, priest, sent to England, IV, 191; first Bishop of Rochester, 195
- Juweira, beautiful Arab captive, married by Mahomet, IV, 218
- KAAB, son of Ashraf, slain by Mahomet's order, IV, 211
- Kaaba, the, Adam worshiped at, IV, 199; Othman receives the keys of, 227
- Kaffirs, Amasoka, Dutch war with, XV, 128
- Kaffraria, British, XVIII, 233
- Kafur, V, 95
- Kagoshima, Jesuits land at, IX, 325
- Kaidu, Mongol chief, joined by Nayan, VI, 288
- Kaimil, Grand Vizier of Turkey, XX, 290
- Kaiserswerth, Siege of, XII, 311
- Kalb, Henry de, at Yorktown, XIV, 107
- Kaled, Mahomet's general, victorious at Muta, IV, 225; destroys the idols, 228; overthrows Chris-

- tian Arabs, 251; holds conference with Mahan, 253; death of, 277
- Kalka, Battle of, VI, 197
- Kalkstein, Baron von, mutinous, executed, XII, 151
- Kalmar, Union of, VI, 220
- Kalweis, Matthias, defeats the Turks at Lilenfeld, XII, 170
- Kamchatka, Bering at, XVIII, 209, 210; expedition leaves, 212
- Kameel, Sultan of Egypt, treats with Frederick II, VI, 210
- Kaministiquia River, XVIII, 260; supply-base, 268
- Kammerboten, distinguished from the grafs, V, 83
- Kandahar, Siege of, XIII, 84
- Kane, Elisha Kent, American explorer, XX, 405
- Kansas-Nebraska Bill, passed, XVII, 256
- Kansas-Pacific Railroad, XVIII, 294
- Kant, Immanuel, and the intellectual revolt of Germany, XIII, 350
- Kaotsou, important works of, II, 128; Meha defeats, 130; Meha forces a disastrous peace on, 131; rebellion against, crushed by, 132
- Kara Mustapha, his plans and expectations, XII, 169; his head in a silver dish, 171
- Karadja Pacha, reduces Mesembria, VIII, 61
- Karl, Gustav, King of Sweden, XII, 142, 143
- Karl (or Callet), William, King from Clermont, VII, 166
- Karlsbad, see Carlsbad
- Karmathians, Islam atheists, V, 96
- Karnal, Battle of, XIII, 86
- Karroo, Great, the, XVIII, 237, 238
- Karroos, South African deserts, XVIII, 237
- Kars, captured by Russians, XVII, 286; besieged and captured, XIX, 29, 43
- Kasimbazar, seized by the Nawab of Bengal, XIII, 186
- Kaskaskia (Indian tribe), supposed accomplice in Pontiac's death, XIII, 288
- Kaski, Kaskaskia Indians at, IX, 282
- Kassala, taken by Italy, XIX, 200; Battle of, 207
- Katahdin*, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 49
- Katwa, captured by English, XIII, 196
- Kaunitz, Prince Wenzel Anton von, Count of Rietberg, ministry of, XIII, 315
- Kay, Battle of, XIII, 211
- Kay of Bury, John, invents the fly-shuttle, XIII, 342
- Kayrawan, city of, V, 100
- Kazan, Russians take, VIII, 113
- Keane, General, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 347 et seq.; wounded, 352
- Kearney, Stephen W., captures Santa Fé, XVII, 34; wounded, 43; at Battle of the Rio San Gabriel, 44
- Kearny, Philip, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 74; at Battle of Williamsburg, XVIII, 58
- Kearsarge*, the, destroys the *Alabama*, XVIII, 124 et seq.; Captain John Ancrum Winslow commands, 124; little damage to, 127; her fire terrific, 127; crew and battery of, 128, 131; her "challenge" to the *Alabama*, 128; sinks the *Alabama*, 126, 134
- Keeling, Captain, in East Indies, XI, 31
- Keiki, Shogun of Japan, XIX, 135
- Kellermann, François Christopher, XIV, 253
- Kellermann, François Étienne, at Austerlitz, XV, 123; at Waterloo, 371, 379
- Kelly, R. M., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87
- Kelvin, Lord, on wireless telegraphy, XX, 363
- "Kemble pipe," origin of the term, XI, 85
- Kemeny, Simon, heroic ruse and death of, VIII, 33
- Kemp, General, at Waterloo, XV, 370; his recruits, 376; asks for reinforcements, 384; his fire on flying French, 388
- Kemper, James L., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 91 et seq.; wounded, 96, 105
- Kendall, George, made provincial councilor, X, 359; expelled, 362; killed, 363
- Kennebec*, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 47 et seq.
- Kent, Edward Augustus, Duke of,

- favors Canadian confederation, XVIII, 197  
 Kent, Jacob F., at San Juan Hill, XIX, 248  
 Kentucky, right of repudiation asserted by, XV, 331  
 Kentucky Resolutions, examination of, XV, 22 et seq.; drafted by Jefferson, 22  
 Keo, General, death of, XVI, 364  
 Kepler, Johann, correspondence with Galileo, XI, 20, 24  
 Keppoch, death of, XIII, 129  
 Keram al Shoraik, Saracens checked at, IV, 282  
 Kératry, Emile de, XVIII, 327, 331  
 Kerisuto-Ki, on Christianity in Japan, IX, 335  
 Kerpen, Otho de, VI, 72  
 Keshen, appointed high commissioner for peace with England, XVI, 354; removed from his post, 357; degraded, 358  
 Ketteler, Baron, murdered, XIX, 337  
 Kevenhuller, Hungarian general, in War of Austrian Succession, XIII, 115  
 Keyes, Erasmus D., at Bull Run, XVIII, 29; commands a corps, 56  
 Keyes, Robert, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 311  
 Keying, member of Peace Commission, XVI, 371  
 Khaibar (a Jewish town), Mahomet sacks, IV, 221  
 Khaibar (a young Jewess), attempts to poison Mahomet, IV, 222  
 Khaliph of Sistan defeated by Mahmud, V, 154  
 Khartum, besieged by the Mahdi, XIX, 99; captured, 100  
 Kheops, see Khufu  
 Khovanski, chief of the streltsi, 226; murdered, 227  
 Khrouleff, General, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 295  
 Khufu (also known as Cheops, Kheops, Chembes, Euphis), King of Egypt, builds the Great Pyramids at Gizeh, I, 2  
 Kickapoos (Indian tribe), estimate of their numbers (1763), XIII, 267, note; Pontiac seeks aid from, 286, note  
 Kiev, Vladimir takes, V, 129; sacked, VI, 200  
 Kilchis, battle at, XXI, 358, 367 et seq.  
 Kildare, Earl of, and Warbeck Conspiracy, VIII, 254  
 Killala, French squadron at, XV, 8  
 Killigrew, Thomas, raconteur, XI, 382  
 Kilpatrick, Hugh Judson, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 78 et seq.; with Sherman, 137; opposes Wheeler, 139  
 Kimberley, diamond-field of, XVIII, 225  
 Kim Ok-kuin, Korean statesman, assassinated, XIX, 158  
 Kin Chow, Tartar garrison at, VI, 329; captured, XIX, 163; battle near, 169  
*Kineo*, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 49  
 King, Rufus, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 178  
 King, V. O., on the Colombian Constitution, XIX, 377  
 King Bomba, see Ferdinand II of the Two Sicilies  
 King Edward VII Land, XXI, 219, 227  
 King Haakon VII Plateau, XXI, 234  
 King Philip's War, XII, 125 et seq.; severe punishment of the Indians, 135  
 Kingston (Fort Fontenac), surrenders to the English, XIII, 230; Americans concentrate on, XV, 254; chosen as capital of Canada, XVI, 381  
 Kingston, C. C., in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357  
 King William's Town, XVIII, 233  
 Kinnisrin, Obeidah reduces, IV, 265  
 Kinnosuke (Adachi), Japanese statesman and writer, XX, 176 (note) et seq.  
 Kinsman, Colonel, killed, XVIII, 115  
 Kirchbach, Hugo Ewald von, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 307  
 Kirchner, General, killed, XV, 283  
 Kirke, Sir David, demands the surrender of Quebec, X, 381  
 Kirke, Percy, at Siege of Londonderry, XII, 260  
 Kirk-Killesse, XXI, 289 et seq.  
 Kishineff, the mediæval outbreak against the Jews, XX, 23 et seq.



- Kiutayhe, Pacha of Janina, see Reshid
- Klapka, György, serves in Hungarian revolt, XVII, 184; capitulates, 186; enters the Turkish service, XIX, 15
- Kleist, Ewald Christian von, at Battle of Kunersdorf, XIII, 211
- Kleist, Prussian general, campaign in Franconia, XIII, 216
- Kleist von Vollendorf, General, repulses Napoleon I, XV, 283
- Klip-drift, diamond-seekers at, XVIII, 232, 234, 235; diamond-beds of, 241; naming of, 241; stirring scenes at, 241
- Knighthood, ceremonial of, practised by Normans, V, 11; encouraged by Henry the Fowler, 91
- Knights, truth, honor, and faithfulness demanded in, V, 93; ceremony of degradation of, 126
- Knights of the Hare, VII, 76
- Knights, orders of, their character, V, 121
- Knights Templars, foundation of the order of, V, 301; VII, 51; origin of the name, V, 305; history of, 305 et seq.; extinction of, VII, 51
- Knights, Teutonic, organization and history of, VI, 68 et seq.; surrender to Sigismund of Poland, XII, 310
- Kniphausen, at Luetzen, XI, 179 et seq.
- Knobel, Netherlands Minister, wounded at Peking, XIX, 349
- Knobelsdorff, Prussian envoy, tells Talleyrand causes of war against France, XV, 142 et seq.
- Knollys, Francis, sails with Drake against Spain, X, 231
- Know-Nothing or American party, nominates Fillmore for President, XVII, 257
- Knox, Major, joins expedition for conquest of Canada, XIII, 232; at Battle of Quebec, 237
- Knox, John (born in Haddington, Scotland, 1505; died in Edinburgh, 1572), a Scottish reformer: influence of Geneva on, IX, 188; early career of, X, 21; heads the Scottish reformers, 21 et seq.; protests against outrages, 29; sent to England, 31; the *Book of Discipline*, 41; gives new life to Scotland, 44; prophet to his nation, 45; a galley-slave, 46; his conduct to Queen Mary, 47, 53; characteristics of, 48 et seq.; aims at a theocracy, 49
- Knyazebac, Servians defeated at, XIX, 13
- Koba, Mahomet rests four days at, IV, 205
- Koburger, Anthony, Nuremberg printer, VIII, 22
- Kodiak, island of, XVIII, 208, 213, 222
- Koenigsraetz, Battle of, XVIII, 170
- Koenigsberg, capital of East Prussia, VI, 83; Frederick William III at, XV, 156
- Koenigshofen, defeat of peasants, cruelty of nobles at, IX, 104
- Koerner, Karl Theodor, death of, XV, 287
- Kolberg, Siege of, XIII, 213
- Koldiz, the French repulsed at, XV, 283
- Kolin, Battle of, XIII, 206
- Koltzo, John, departs for Moscow, X, 192 et seq.
- Komarom, Battle of, XVII, 184
- Komei, Emperor of Japan, XIX, 133, 135
- Komorn, Siege of, XVII, 184; surrendered, 186
- Kondrachenko, Russian general, XX, 111
- Konig, Pierre, knighted, VII, 24
- Kopernigk (or Kopernik), Nicolaus, see Copernicus
- Koran, the, IV, 198; written in pure Arabic, 206; description of, 234 et seq.; Jesus and Moses revered in, 237; quoted, XX, 298
- Koranas, XVIII, 226, 230, 233
- Korea, in Chino-Japanese War, XIX, 155 et seq.; trouble with Russia in, XX, 94 et seq.
- Korolenko, Russian novelist, XX, 23 (note); views quoted, 35 et seq.
- Korsak, Samuel, at Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328
- Kosciuszko, Tadeusz, imprisonment of, XIII, 263; sketch of, XIV, 331; services in defense of Poland, 332 et seq.
- Kossuth, Louis (born in Monok, Hungary, 1802; died in Turin, Italy, 1894), a Hungarian patriot and revolutionary leader: in the revolutionary movements of 1848, XVII, 155 et seq.; delivers the

- "Baptismal Speech of the Revolution," 156; carries reforms, 169; in the United States and in England, 172, 186; imprisoned, 176; publishes the *Newspaper of Pest*, 176; Deputy from Pest, 178; calls for armies, 182; at head of government, 183; his antagonism with Gorgei, 184, 185; seeks refuge in Turkey, 186; in Turin, 187; death, 187, note; quoted against Russia, XXI, 47
- Koster, Laurens J., invents printing with movable types, VIII, 14
- Kotuz, Sultan, defeats the Mongols, VI, 244; slain by Beibars, 245
- Kotzebue, Lieutenant, commands expedition, XVIII, 213
- Kotzebue, August von, students at Jena burn his pamphlet, XVI, 10; murdered, 11
- Kozelsk, Tartars checked at, VI, 199
- Krag-Jorgensen, modern rifle, XIX, 237 et seq.
- Krasnoi, Napoleon I defeated at, XV, 235, 236
- Kremlin, the, burned, XII, 360
- Kresna Pass, battle at, XXI, 370
- Kritiri, Greek fortress, XIX, 219
- Kronstadt, port of, XII, 322
- Kropotkin, Russian Prince, XX, 122 (note) et seq.
- Krudener, Russian general, XIX, 23
- Kruedener, Baroness de, religious influence of, XVI, 5; retires to Russia, 6
- Kruger, Stephanus Johannes Paulus (born in Cape Colony, Africa, in 1825; died in Holland in 1904), President of the Transvaal Republic: in the war with England, XIX, 297 et seq.; his influence on South Africa, XXI, 22
- Krukowiecki, General, made dictator of Poland, XVI, 250; capitulates, 251
- Krusenstern, Captain, in Russian America, XVIII, 213
- Krushewan, Russian editor of the *Bessarabetz*, XX, 27 et seq., 35 et seq.
- Kuang Hsu, Emperor of China, XXI, 240 et seq.
- Kublai Khan, usurps the throne, VI, 202; defeats and slays Nayan, 291; rebukes Jews and Saracens, 292; extent of his court, 295
- Kuliabko, scientist, XXI, 278
- Kum, Persian holy city, XX, 256
- Kumanova, battle in Balkan War, XXI, 288
- Kummer-u-din, Grand Vizier of India, XIII, 92
- Kunersdorf, Battle of, XIII, 211
- Kurds, in Persian revolution, XX, 259; in Turkish revolution, 295
- Kuroki, Japanese general, XX, 103, 106 et seq.
- Kuropatkin, Russian general, XX, 103 et seq.
- Kutchuk Said, Turkish official, XX, 289 et seq.
- Kutchun, blindness and courage of, X, 185; defeat and flight of, 187 et seq.
- Kutuzoff, Mikhail, commands Russians, XV, 115; stoutly resists the French, 116; his plan to beat Napoleon I, 116; wounded, 124; pursues Napoleon, 234 et seq.; defeats Napoleon at Krasnoi, 235, 236; death of, 282, note
- K'wang Yu Wei, Chinese reformer, XX, 192
- Kyndylan, British chief, slain, IV, 61
- LA BAYE (Green Bay), surrenders to English, XIII, 270; destroyed by the Indians, 280
- La Belle Alliance, Blücher and Wellington at, XV, 368; French descend, 380
- Labor, wage-, and associated labor, XVIII, 144; the International on, 146, 148
- Labor and capital, XVIII, 141
- Labor party in Australia, XIX, 358
- Labrador, discovery of, VIII, 282; Cartier explores coast of, IX, 238
- La Calprenède, Gautier de Costes de, his influence on English literature, XIII, 100
- Lac des Illinois, see Michigan, Lake
- Lacedæmonians, see Spartans
- Lachine, the Massacre of, XII, 248 et seq.
- Lackland, John, see John, King of England
- La Colonie, at Siege of Belgrad, XIII, 20
- La Couronne, the (French iron-clad), with the *Alabama*, XVIII, 125, 130

- Lacretelle, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305 et seq.
- Lacy, Roger de, at "Saucy Castle," VI, 96
- Lacy (or Lascy), Count Franz Moritz von, at capture of Berlin by the Russians, XIII, 213, 217; at Battle of Torgau, 222; counsels Joseph II concerning organization of army, 316; attempts to raise a military revolution, XVI, 43
- Ladies' War (Seven Years' War), XIII, xx
- Ladislau IV of Hungary, treaty with Rudolph, VI, 305
- Ladislau V of Hungary, VIII, 41; flees from Hungary, 43
- Ladislau VI of Hungary and Bohemia, VI, 82
- Ladmiraute, General, enters Paris, XVIII, 360
- Ladrones, Magellan reaches the, IX, 41; called "Thieves' Island," 46
- Læta, Emperor Gratian's widow, aids the poor in Rome, IV, 6
- Lævinus, Pyrrhus defeats, II, 173
- Lafayette, Marquis de, in Virginia, XIV, 99; chosen Vice-President of the Assembly of Notables, 222; opposes ministry of Polignac, XVI, 207; assumes command of National Guard, 210; member of municipal commission for Provisional Government of France, 210
- Laffite (or Laffitte), Jacques, member of municipal commission for Provisional Government of France, XVI, 210; supports Duke of Orleans as candidate for throne of France, 211
- La Granja, Spanish court at, XVIII, 249
- La Harpe, General, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 346
- La Haye, Sainte, Wellington at, XV, 366; French fail at, 371; Donzelat carries, 372; first attack on, 375; capture of, 376
- Laics, in assembly sat apart from clerics, IV, 360
- Lainé, Admiral, arrested, XVII, 234
- Lake of the Woods, fort on, XVIII, 261; route west, 265; Fort St. Charles on, 267
- Lake Regillus, Battle of, I, 313
- Lalemant, Charles, attends Champlain, X, 384
- Lally-Tollendal, Trophime Gérard, Marquis de, his eulogium on Necker, XIV, 222
- Lamar, Mirabeau B., at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 318
- La Marmora, Alfonso Ferrero, Marchese di, bombards Genoa, XVII, 201; consults Napoleon III, XVIII, 165; refuses Venetia, 165; defeated in battle, 171
- Lamartine agitates for universal suffrage, XVII, 137
- Lamb, John, commanding artillery, XIV, 101
- Lamb, William, resigns from Wellington's Government, XVI, 257
- Lambert, General, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 347 et seq.; in chief command, 354; asks for an armistice, 362; at Waterloo, 373
- Lambert, John, defeated at Davenetry, XI, 377
- Lambton, John George, his scheme of reform, XVI, 254
- La Moncelle, engagements at, XVIII, 305 et seq.
- Lamorière, Christophe Léon Louis Juchault de, serves in Algeria, XVII, 53; receives submission of Abd-el-Kader, 64; arrested, 235; commands papal forces, 345; at Battle of Castelfidardo, 346; captured, 346
- La Motterouge, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 291
- La Navidad, Columbus's colony killed at, VIII, 323
- Lancaster, dynasty of, begins, VII, 251
- Lancaster, Sir James, maritime exploits of, X, 18; establishes factories, XI, 31
- Lancaster, John, on board the *Deerhound*, XVIII, 130
- Lancaster, Mass., burned, XII, 133
- Lanciani, on Peter and Paul in Rome, VIII, 48
- Landais, commander of the *Alliance*, his disobedience, XIV, 69; his treachery, 74, 83
- Landenburg, Arnold assaults, VII, 29
- Land Improvement Act, passed, XVII, 84
- Landino, Cristoforo, inaugurates textual criticism, VIII, 143



- Landshut, Battle of, XIII, 213  
 Lane, Joseph, nominated for Vice-President, XVIII, 4  
 Lane, Ralph, Governor of Raleigh's colony, X, 224  
 Lanfranc, Archbishop of Canterbury, suit between Odo and, best reported trial of William's reign, V, 20  
 Langevin, H. L., XVIII, 202  
 Langley, Professor Samuel P., inventor of flying machines, secretary of Smithsonian Institute, XIX, 171 note; his views quoted, XIX, 182 et seq.  
 Langside, Battle of, X, 64  
 Langson, Battle of, XIX, 130  
 Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury, extols the charter, VI, 176  
 Langton, Bennet, member of Parliamentary committee for abolition of British slave-trade, XVI, 299  
 Langton, Stephen, refuses to excommunicate the barons, VI, 187  
 Language, written, origin of, VIII, 4  
 Lanjuinais, arrested, XVII, 234  
 Lannes, Jean, at Austerlitz, XV, 119  
 Lannoy, Imperialist general, Francis I surrenders to, IX, 116  
 Lansdowne, Lord, XXI, 120 et seq.  
 Lantbert, Count, reports to King Louis, V, 26  
 Lantéchild, sister of Clovis, baptized, IV, 130  
 Lanza, Giovanni, on Italian unity, XVIII, 317  
 Laou-tsze, Confucius meets, I, 275  
 Lapidation, execution by, VIII, 114  
 Laplace, Marquis Pierre Simon de, his *Mécanique céleste*, XVII, 28  
 La Plata (port), blockades of, XV, 208; emancipated, 212  
 La Plata, origin of name, IX, 254  
 Large, Robert, Caxton apprenticed to, VIII, 23  
 Larkins, Thomas O., quoted, XVII, 188  
 La Rochefoucauld, François, Duc de, his ability, XI, 289  
 La Rochelle, Siege of, XI, 140 et seq.  
 La Salle, Robert Cavalier, Sieur de (born in Rouen, France, 1643; died in Texas, 1687), a French explorer: explorations of, XII, 108 et seq.; his death, 109; sketch of, 116; builds vessel on Lake Erie, 119; descends the Mississippi, 124; names Louisiana, 124; takes possession of that country, XIII, 2; explores Texas, XVI, 305  
 Lascaris, Theodore, Emperor at Nicæa, VI, 141  
 Las Casas, the devout, IX, 284  
 Lasker, German deputy, XIX, 109  
 Lassalle, Ferdinand, founds Social Democracy, XVIII, 143  
 Lateran, Council of the, called to reform the Church, IX, 26  
 Lathrop, Captain, ambushed at Bloody Brook, XII, 129  
 Latimer, Hugh, champions the New Learning, IX, 142 et seq.; preaching of, 143; Henry VIII protects, 144; More on merriment of, 218; Bishop of Worcester, 225  
 Latin, the tongue of law, III, xiv; supreme in universal learning, XI, 196  
 Latin Civilization less advanced than Etrurian, II, xvii  
 Latin Empire of the East, see Eastern Empire  
 Latium, Alba was the capital of, I, 117  
 Latrobe, Charles Joseph, Lieutenant-Governor of Victoria, XVII, 246; resigns, 250  
 Laud, William, Archbishop of Canterbury, commented upon, XI, 225; characterized by Carlyle, 258  
 Laudon (or Loudon), Baron Gideon Ernst von, enters Austrian service, XIII, 209; at Battle of Hochkirch, 209; joins forces with Soltikoff, 211; at Battle of Landshut, 213; joins Daun at Liegnitz, 214; captures fortress of Schweidnitz, 215  
 Lauenburg, Francis, Duke of, his career, XI, 180, 181  
 Lauman, Jacob G., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 120  
 Laurens, John, at Yorktown, XIV, 107, 108  
 Laurentius, Bishop of England, halows Saints Peter and Paul's church, IV, 191  
 Laurie, Captain, at Concord, XIV, 9  
 Laurier, Sir Wilfred, Canadian Premier, XIX, 315; aids the Alaskan arbitration, XX, 64  
 Lauriston, General, arrested, XVII, 234  
 Laurium, silver-mines of, I, 234

- Lauson, M. de, island of Montreal, granted to, XI, 233
- Lauzun, Duc de, at Gloucester, XIV, 105
- Laveaux, General, Governor of Haiti, XIV, 247
- Lavroff, Peter, Russian writer, XIX, 75
- Law, John, plans his "Mississippi Scheme," XIII, xv; promotes the scheme, I et seq.; career of, I; unites commercial companies of the East and West Indies, 3; hated by the people, 13; flees from France, 14; French Government sequestrates his property, 15
- Law, Roman, never rooted in England, IV, 197
- Lawler, Michael, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 115
- Lawrence, James, last words of, XV, 264
- Lawrence, Sir Henry, attempts to suppress Indian Mutiny, XVII, 299; death of, 311
- Lawrence*, the, Perry's flagship, XV, 269 et seq.; suffers in battle, 274 et seq.
- Lawton, General (Confederate), at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81, 97
- Lawton, Henry, American general, at El Caney, XIX, 248; his victory, 241
- Layard, tablets given to British Museum by, I, 106
- Leaby, Lieutenant, wounded, XIX, 260
- Leacock, Prof. Stephen, XXI, 17 et seq.
- League, North American, XVIII, 197
- League, Swabian, formation of, VIII, 336
- League (the *Gueux*), text of declaration of, X, 88 et seq.
- League of the Just, XVIII, 141
- Leander, swims the Hellespont, III, 323
- Le Beuf, Fort, captured by English, XIII, 268; destroyed by Indians, 281
- Le Bris, French sea captain and inventor, XIX, 179
- Lecoffre, Englishman in Persia, XXI, 208
- Lecomte, General, taken prisoner, XVIII, 353; shot, 356
- Lee, Robert Edward (born in Stratford, Westmoreland County, Va., 1807; died in Lexington, Va., 1870), an American soldier: in Mexican War, XVII, 69; XVIII, 157; invades the North, xv, 70; at Antietam, xv, 71; commands in Virginia, 61; opposed to McClellan in Peninsula campaign, 62 et seq.; at Malvern Hill, 67 et seq.; his Gettysburg campaign, 78 et seq.; in Wilderness campaign, 153; surrenders his army at Appomattox, 154 et seq.
- Leesburg, Federals pursued toward, XVIII, 31
- Lefèvre, French military engineer, at Siege of Schweidnitz, XIII, 216
- Leflô, General, Minister of War, XVIII, 330, 354, 355
- Legend of Siccus, Dentatus, II, 7
- Legend of Virginia, II, 8
- Legislature, first American, XI, 76 et seq.
- Legnano, Battle of, VI, 35
- Legrand, French general, at Austerlitz, XV, 123
- Leibnitz, Gottfried, misapprehends Newton's philosophy, XII, 64
- Leicester, Henry III reduces, VI, 260
- Leicester, Earl of, see Montfort, Simon de
- Leif Ericson, sails on voyage of discovery, V, 143; names his new country "Vinland," 144
- Leigh, Mrs., Suffragist incendiary, XXI, 177, 179
- Leipsic, Battles of (1631), XI, 72; (1813), XV, 281, 291 et seq.
- Leipsic, Court of Justice, XIX, 105
- Leipsic, University of, founding of, VII, 297
- Leith, conference at, X, 30; French land at, 32; Siege of, 35
- Lelewel, Joachim, distinguished in insurrection of 1830-1831, XVI, 248; member of the Provisional Government, 249
- Le Ministre, French chronicler, XIX, 172
- Le Monnier, Pierre Charles, observes Uranus, XVII, 27
- Leo VI, Emperor of the East, shows relics to Oleg, V, 131
- Leo, King of Armenia, Innocent III and, VI, 167
- Leo I, sues Attila for peace, IV, 97;

- meets Attila, 98; prevails over Attila, 99
- Leo III, gives Charlemagne the keys of Saint Peter's prison, IV, 353; takes refuge with Winigisius, 353; crowns Charlemagne Emperor, 354
- Leo IV fortifies Borgo, VIII, 50
- Leo X, indulgences sold in name of, IX, 2; deals with Luther, 6 et seq.; excommunicates Luther, 13 et seq.; pronounces final ban against Luther, 16; employs Michelangelo, VIII, 370
- Leofwine, Harold's brother, V, 210
- Leon, Jesus Diaz de, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 194
- Leonas, the quæstor, Constantius's deputy, received by Julian, III, 344
- Leonidas (killed at Thermopylæ, Greece, B.C., 480) King of Sparta: his defense of Thermopylæ, I, 354 et seq.; ancestry and succession to the throne, 361; determines to hold Thermopylæ, 362; will not leave the pass, 367; his death, 368; Greeks rescue his body, 369
- Leonora Galligai, rules Marie de' Medici, XI, 131; burned, 138
- Leontius, of Cæsarea in Cappadocia, at Nicea, III, 311
- Leontius, Metropolitan, consecrates cathedral, V, 138
- Leopard*, the (English ship), in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 176
- Leopold I, of the Holy Roman Empire, his character and his prejudices, XII, xvii
- Leopold II, of the Holy Roman Empire, accession of, XIV, 93; death of, 95
- Leopold I, King of the Belgians, elected King, XVI, 242; his inauguration, 243
- Leopold II, King of Belgium, XX, 326 et seq.
- Leopold II, Grand Duke of Tuscany, reforms of, XVII, 113; revokes Constituent Assembly, 199
- Leopold I, of the house of Bamberg, governs Austria, VI, 302
- Leopold I, Duke of Austria, protects Bela, VI, 193
- Leopold II, Duke of Austria, arrogance of, VII, 38
- Leopold III, Duke of Austria, burns Willisau, VII, 239
- Lepanto, Battle of, X, 100; Byron leads expedition against, XVI, 74
- Lepidus, dares Octavius, but soon sues for pardon, II, 354
- Lescarbot, sails for Canada, X, 368
- Lesghis (Asiatic tribe), slay Ibrahim Khan, XIII, 96; attacked by Nadir, 96
- Leslie, Lieutenant, Indians capture, XIII, 279
- Lesseps, Ferdinand de (born in Versailles, France, 1805; died near Paris, 1894), a French engineer and diplomatist; chiefly famous for his Suez-Canal achievement: formed a company for constructing a Panama Canal, and began work, XVIII, 275 et seq.; XIX, 360 (note); works on Panama Canal, 367 et seq.; his failure, XXI, 375
- Lessing, Gotthold Ephraim, at Siege of Breslau, XII, 213; shows power of German idiom, XVIII, 343
- Le Tellier, his fanaticism, XII, 194
- Letold of Tournay, at Jerusalem, V, 297
- Letters of Victory, Turkish, VII, 152
- Leupus, Duke of Friuli, despoils the churches of Venice, IV, 293
- Leuthen, Battle of, XIII, 204, 208
- Leverrier, Urbain Jean Joseph (born in St.-Lô, France, 1811; died in Paris, 1877), a French astronomer; his calculation of the place of Neptune, XVII, 25; account of, 30; publishes last paper on Neptune, 31; his approximation to Adam's calculation, 31; Sir John Herschel on, 31; writes to Galle, 33
- Levis, de, French general, attacks Quebec (1760), XIII, 230
- Lévis, Point, occupied by British, XIII, 237
- Lewald, Prussian general, defeated at Battle of Gross-Zagerndorf, XIII, 207
- Lewes, Battle of, VI, 262
- Lewis, Meriwether, conducts expedition with William Clark, XV, 84 et seq.; explores north fork of the Missouri, 93; narrow escapes of, 93 et seq.; examines south fork of the Missouri by land, 94 et seq.
- Lewis, N. E., in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357



- Lewis and Clark expedition, the, XV, 84 et seq.
- Lexington, Battle of, XIV, 1 et seq.
- Leyden, Siege of, X, 145; glorious defense of, 150; University of, founded, 152
- Leyva, heroic defender of Pavia, IX, 112; sally of, 115
- Lèze-majesty, life forfeit for, VII, 162
- Liaoyang, battle in Russo-Japanese War, XX, 108 et seq.
- Liberals, English political party, XXI, 113 et seq.
- Liberals, Prussian, XVIII, 143
- Liberation, War of, VII, 201
- Liberty, gain in elegance recompenses a loss of, II, 286
- Liberty, cap of, IX, 341
- Library of Pergamus presented to Cleopatra, II, 309
- Lichtenstein, Prince, at Austerlitz, XV, 123
- Lichfield, Richard II attempts escape from, VII, 261
- Licinius, Roman Emperor, with Constantine, his colleague, gives liberty to the Christians, III, 292; strangled by order of Constantine, 294
- Lictors, fasces and axe carried by the, I, 306
- Liebert, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 310, 311
- Liebwijn, Saint, Bishop of Utrecht, preaches to the Saxons, IV, 338
- Liège, outbreak at, VIII, 127; Siege of, 130 et seq.; protest of clergy of, IX, 8
- Liegnitz, Battle of, XIII, 214
- Liesna, Battle of, XII, 366
- Lights, Festival of, its origin, II, 254
- Ligne, Prince de, killed, XIV, 254
- Ligny, Blücher driven at, XV, 365
- Ligonier, Fort, attacked by Indians, XIII, 281; relieved by Bouquet, 284
- Li Hung Chang, Chinese plenipotentiary, XIX, 130
- Lilienthal, Battle at, XII, 170
- "Lilibulero" (the song), effect of, XII, 207
- Lilienthal, Otto, German inventor, XIX, 180
- "Lilies of the fields," red anemones were the, III, 42
- Liliuokalani, Queen of Hawaii, XIX, 273, 277
- Lima, capture of, XIX, 57 et seq.
- Limantour, Mexican minister of finance, XXI, 96
- Linares, General, in command of Spanish forces at Santiago, XIX, 247; wounded, 253
- Lincoln, Abraham (born in Hardin County, Ky., 1809; assassinated in Washington, 1865), sixteenth President of the United States: elected President, XVII, 357; XVIII, xiv; his first speech in the Douglas debate, XVII, 257 et seq.; calls for volunteers, XVIII, xiv, 26; assassinated, xviii; Jefferson Davis on, 3; electoral vote of, 6; his argument against the right of secession, 12 et seq.; proclaims emancipation, 70 et seq.; his Gettysburg address, 109
- Lincoln, General Benjamin, at Yorktown, XIV, 105; receives the surrender of Cornwallis, 109
- Lincoln, Levi, declines to publish Pickering's letter, XV, 332; inaugural speech of, 333; message of, 335; his recommendations approved, 336
- Lincoln, Siege of, V, 330 et seq.
- Lincoln Minster, enriched for centuries, VI, 360
- Lincolnshire, rising in, IX, 221
- Lindholm, Albert and Eric prisoners at, VII, 246
- Lin Tsihsu, Viceroy of Houkwang, ordered to examine into opium trade, XVI, 352; given viceroyalty of the Two Kiang, 353; degraded, 355
- Liparæ, first Roman naval triumph at, II, 181
- Lippershey, Hans, discovers the principle of the telescope, XI, 22
- Lisbon, Columbus writes to Sanchez from, VIII, 233; Masséna marches on, XV, 174; in Portuguese Revolution, XXI, 28 et seq.
- Lisiansky, Captain, in Russian America, XVIII, 213
- Lisieux, captured, VI, 101
- Lissa, naval battle at, XVIII, 171
- Littleton, Stephen, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
- Littleton, Pa., skirmish at, XVIII, 93
- Liutfried, Count and Duke, routs Hungarians, V, 89

- Liverpool, Earl of, see Jenkinson, Robert Banks
- Liverpool and Manchester Railway, opening of, XVI, 157
- Livingston, Robert R., member of committee on Declaration of Independence, XIV, 45; letter of Jefferson to, XV, 40 et seq.; aims to checkmate France, 45; his dispatches to Jefferson, 45 et seq.; views on Louisiana differ from Jefferson's, 46; would establish a port at Natchez, 46; receives Jefferson's letter on Louisiana, 47; reports Louisiana negotiations, 53; studies steam navigation, 163; in France, 163 et seq.; aids Fulton, 164 et seq.; Fulton's contract with, 169
- Livingstone, David (born in Blantyre, near Glasgow, Scotland, 1813; died in Chitambo, Central Africa, 1873), African explorer and missionary: his discoveries in Africa, XVII, 213 et seq.
- Livius, Marcus, with Nero, elected Consul of Rome, II, 209; Fabius offers advice to, 212
- Livy, born at Patavium, IV, 96
- Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, treaty between Montford and, VI, 269; swears fealty, 273; marries Eleanor de Montfort, 317; death of, 321
- Llorente, on number of murdered Jews, VIII, 169
- Lloyd-George, David, XXI, 132; on Woman Suffrage, 156 (note), 169 et seq.
- Loan, Roman, difference between *commodatum* and *mutuum*, IV, 166
- Lobau, Count, at Waterloo, XV, 369 et seq.
- Location, Roman law of loans on, IV, 167
- Lochiel, loyalty to the young Pretender, XIII, 129
- Locke, John, influence on Voltaire, XIII, 159
- Lodge, Henry Cabot, American statesman, XX, 59
- Lodz, strike in, XX, 126
- Loehner, Doctor, leader of Hungarian insurrection of 1848, XVIII, 157
- Logan, John A., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111 et seq.
- Logography, invention of, VIII, 29
- Logothete the grand, Nicetas was, VI, 130
- Lollardry, extinction of, IX, 139
- Lombard cities, liberties of, VI, 28 et seq.
- Lombardy, subjection of, VIII, 343 et seq.; given to Austria, XV, 320
- Lombe, Thomas, English manufacturer, erects a silk-mill at Derby, XIII, 344
- London, Jack, Californian novelist, XX, 216 (note) et seq.
- London, Boadicea burns, II, 293; Mellitus first bishop of, IV, 194; first called Lundencaster, 195; description of, in twelfth century, V, 333; Hansa merchants citizens of, VI, 228; White Tower, skeletons found in, VIII, 199; the Plague in, XII, 29 et seq.; great fire in, 45 et seq.; demands English withdrawal from Peninsula, XV, 173; Treaty of, XVI, 138, 140; International Exhibition at, XVIII, 143; Alaskan commission meets in, XX, 50 et seq.; outbreak against Spaniards in, 371
- Londonderry, Siege of, XII, 258 et seq.
- Londonderry, Marquis of, see Stewart, Robert
- Lone Island, Lewis and Clark at, XV, 87
- Long Island, called "Yorkshire," XII, 27
- Longinus, Roman soldier, leaps among the Jews, III, 165
- Longstreet, James, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 72; at Blackburns Ford, XVIII, 27; in Peninsula campaign, 63 et seq.; at Gettysburg, 78 et seq.; at Lee's surrender, 161
- Longsword, William, in France, VI, 171
- Longueville, Duke of, in war of the Fronde, XI, 300
- Lopez de Ayala, XVIII, 250
- Lor, — de, repeats Franklin's electrical experiments, XIII, 133
- Loring, William W., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 114
- Lorraine, Favre refuses to cede, XVIII, 334; Prussia takes part of, 339, 349
- Lorraine, Duke of, in war with the Turks, XII, 168
- Lorraine, Francis, Duke of, see

- Francis I, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire
- Los Angeles, occupied by Americans, XVII, 37
- Los Veles, Marquis de, Viceroy of Sicily, XI, 253
- Lossing, Benson J., his Field Book, XV, 270; on Perry and Barclay, 273
- Lothair, raised to the imperial throne, V, 24; revolts against his father Louis, 29; becomes emperor on the deposition of his father, 31; conspires against Charles the Bald, 32; calls on the Saxons for help, 34; endows the Templars, 311
- Loudon, Treaty of, XI, 137
- Louis (I) the Debonair, birth of, IV, 351; king of Aquitaine, 352; crowns himself emperor, 370; really Louis the Pious, V, 23; raises his three sons to the throne, 24; consecrated emperor, 25; does penance for death of Bernard of Italy, 29; Lothair, Pépin, and Louis, sons of, revolt against, 31; intrigues against, 30; dethroned, 31; redivides his dominions, 32; death of, 32; military consecration, 115
- Louis the German, King of the Eastern Franks, made king of Bavaria, V, 24; revolts against his father, 29; renews his treaty with Charles the Bald, 34
- Louis (II) the Stutterer, King of the West Franks, father of Charles the Simple, V, 45
- Louis (III) the Child, becomes king of Germany, V, 82
- Louis (VIII) the Lion, King of France, lands in England, VI, 189
- Louis IX, called "Saint Louis," King of France, taken prisoner, VI, 243; arbitrates between Henry and the barons, 258; leads Last Crusade, 275; farewell of Marguerite, 280; lands in Africa, 284
- Louis XI of France, revokes the Pragmatic Sanction, VII, 375; made grand gonfalonier, 383; succeeds his father, VIII, 82; goes to Péronne, 126; assents to Charles's terms, 129; revenged on his enemies, 162; receives the surrender of Péronne, 164; sends Master Oliver to Ghent, 164; sends Robinet Dodenfort to St. Omer, 164; subdues Picardy, 165; Burgundy surrenders to, 165
- Louis XII of France, clashes with Pope Julius II, VII, 376; marches into Italy, VIII, 363
- Louis XIII of France, assumes mastery of his kingdom, XI, 138; calls Richelieu, 139
- Louis XIV, "le Grand" (born in St.-Germain-en-Laye, France; 1638, died in Versailles, 1715), King of France 1643-1715: abolishes the Teutonic Order, VI, 85; assumes real authority, XII, xiii; establishes absolute monarchy, 1 et seq.; characterized, 2; importance of his reign, 3, 4; attacks Spanish Netherlands, 9; demands great concessions, 11; builds Versailles, 14; his gluttony, 15; his mistresses, 15, revokes the Edict of Nantes, 16, 180 et seq.; intrigues with Turks, 164, 165; his power destroyed by the Battle of Blenheim, 327 et seq.; death, XIII, 1; France after the death of, 150 et seq.
- Louis XV of France, summary of his reign, XIII, xiv; in War of Austrian Succession, xix; accession and minority of, 1; spectator of Franklin's electrical experiments, 133; his "deluge" saying, 157
- Louis XVI (born in Versailles, France, 1754; guillotined in Paris, 1793), King of France 1774-1792: accession of, XIV, 213; his weakness, 213; convokes States-General, 214; opposes popular party, 216; Mirabeau assails, 216; Assembly's address to, 219; deputations visit, 222, 228; his execution, 295 et seq.
- Louis XVIII of France, XV, 310; Bonaparte expels, 310
- Louis II, Margrave of Brandenburg, VII, 163
- Louis, Prince, commander of Prussian advance, bravery and death of, XV, 147
- Louis of Nassau, in revolt of the Netherlands, X, 87 et seq.; joins William of Orange, 149; defeated at Mook, 150
- Louis of Thuringia, marries Elizabeth, VI, 192



- Louis Napoleon, see Napoleon III in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
- Louis Philippe, King of France, at Valmy, XIV, 263; accepts the crown, XVI, 211; abdicates, XVII, 149; flies to England, 151
- Louisburg, captured by the English (1745), XIII, 182; France recovers (1748), 182; siege and capture (1758), 229
- Louise, Regent of France, assembles the nobles, IX, 118
- Louise, Queen of Prussia, heads war party, XV, 140
- Louisiana Territory, discovered and named, XII, 108; XIII, 2; colonization of, 297 et seq.; missionaries in, 302; purchase of, XV, 39 et seq.; why Napoleon sold, XVIII, 213
- Louisiana, State of, admitted to the Union, XVI, 14
- Louisiana*, the, ironclad, XVIII, 38; at New Orleans, 49
- Louisville, Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
- Lount, Samuel, appointed commander of Canadian rebel forces, XVI, 334
- Lou Pescaire (the Fisherman), VI, 90
- Louvain, Battle of, XVI, 243
- Louvois, François, Marquis de, war-minister of Louis XIV, XII, 13; his treatment of Protestants, 182
- Lovaty, captured, XIX, 24
- Love, courts of, revival of, IX, 63
- Lovel, Lore, execution of, VIII, 197
- Lovelace, Captain, deserts the Yorkists, VIII, 79
- Lovell, Mansfield, at New Orleans, XVIII, 47
- Lowber, Robert W., XVIII, 175
- Lowositz, Battle of, XIII, 205
- Loyalists in the American Revolution, XIV, 142; settlement in Canada, 156 et seq.
- Loyola, Ignatius de (born in the castle of Loyola, Guipuzcoa, Spain, 1491; died in Rome, 1556), Spanish soldier and prelate: founds the Society of Jesus, also known as the Order of Jesuits, IX, 261 et seq.
- Loyseleur, priest, betrays Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 352
- Lubeck, captured, VI, 39
- Lubek, Prince, Polish nobleman, advises against disunion with Russia, XVI, 247
- Lucas, Admiral, surrenders to Elphinstone, XV, 135
- Lucca, given to Ferdinand, XV, 320
- Lucilian, Roman general, admonishes his conqueror, Julian, III, 348
- Lucilla, widow of Lucius Verus, attempts the murder of her brother Commodus, III, 268
- Lucius II, Pope, killed, V, 344
- Lucknow, India, Siege of, XVII, 311 et seq.
- Lucretia, her tragic fate, I, 304; her body carried into the Forum, 305
- Ludican, King of Mercia, slain by Egbert, IV, 375
- Ludwig, see Louis
- Luetke, Captain, voyage of, XVIII, 213
- Luetzen, Battle of (1632), XI, 73, 176 et seq.
- Luidhard, Bishop, Queen Bertha's confessor, IV, 184
- Luitpold, Duke, father of Arnulf, V, 83
- Lule Burgas, battle in Balkan War, XXI, 291
- Lullus, succeeds Boniface as Archbishop of Mayence, IV, 327
- Lumley, Lord, discovers Monmouth, XII, 176
- Lundencaster, London first so called, IV, 195
- Lundy, Governor of Londonderry, XII, 259
- Lundy's Lane, Battle of, XV, 256, 257, 266
- Lung Yu, Dowager Empress of China, XXI, 241 et seq.
- Lunt, Henry, with John Paul Jones, XIV, 69, 83
- Lupicinus, Roman general, sent to Britain to repel Picts and Scots, III, 377
- Lupus, Saint, Attila spares Orleans at the request of, IV, 119
- Lupus II, Duke of Aquitaine, swears fealty to Charlemagne, IV, 349; hanged by Charlemagne, 351
- Lushington, Doctor, member of anti-slavery committee, XVI, 303
- Luther, Martin (born in Eisleben, Prussian Saxony, 1483; died there, 1546), a German reformer: spread of his doctrines, VI, 83; on printing, VIII, 23; his feeling toward

- Jews, 190; sketch of, IX, 1; begins the Reformation in Germany, 1 et seq.; posts theses at Wittenberg, 2; attacks papal power, 5; at the Diet of Augsburg, 7 et seq.; appeals to a general council, 12; excommunicated, 13; his books burned, 14; burns the Pope's bull, etc., 15; Pope bans, 16; at the Diet of Worms, 17 et seq.; will not retract, 22; at the Wartburg, 25; imperial ban against, 26; civil war charged to, 30; accused of preaching plunder, 32; Calvin influenced by, 178; compared with Calvin, 189, 201; his influence on music and poetry, XIII, 33
- Lutherans, people from all classes in Prussia and Germany join, VI, 83; consulted by the Grand Master of the Teutonic Knights, 84; the natural outgrowth of the discontent in the German Church, IX, 1; placed under the Pope's ban, 16; plunder church property, 32; sympathizers in England, 229; refuse to be bound by the decrees of the Council of Trent, 313; open the Smalkaldic War, 313; waste their opportunities of attacking Charles V, 315; division among their leaders, 315, 316; their ranks reenforced, 316; Smalkaldic League broken up, 323
- Lutterbach, Battle of the, XIII, 216
- Lutterberg, Battle of the, XIII, 210
- Lu T'ung, defeats the Japanese, VI, 330
- Luxemburg, becomes a grand duchy, XV, 317; given to house of Orange, 317
- Luxemburg, Duke of, his campaign in Holland, XII, 99
- Luynes, Charles d'Albert, Duc de, conspires with Louis XIII, XI, 138
- Luynes, Honoré Théodoric Paul Joseph d'Albert, Duc de, arrested, XVII, 234
- Luziensteig, pass of, Battle of, VIII, 338
- Lyall, Sir Alfred C., quoted on Battle of Plassey, XIII, 201
- Lycurgus (flourished about 800 B. C.), a reputed Spartan lawgiver: code attributed to, I, 203
- Lydia, Manes, first King of, I, 250;
- Greek cities of Asia Minor attacked by, 250
- Lyell, Sir Charles, influences Darwin, XVII, 327 et seq.
- Lynch, Chilian General, XIX, 59; his atrocities, 60, 61
- Lyndsay, Sir David, on treatment of the poor, X, 23 et seq.
- Lyne, Sir William, Australian Premier, XIX, 356
- Lyons, chief seat of Christianity in Gaul, III, 250
- Lyons, burnings at, IX, 339
- Lysias, withdraws his army from Judea, II, 253
- Lysippus, Constantinople, decorated with the works of, III, 328
- MAAD, iman of Mecca, IV, 229
- Macartney, Earl, Governor of Cape Colony, XV, 135
- Macaulay, Thomas Babington, quoted, XIV, 271
- Macaulay, Zachary, member of anti-slavery committees, XVI, 299, 303
- Maccabæus, Judas (killed in battle about 160 B. C.), a Jewish patriot: liberates Judea, II, 245 et seq.
- McCall, George A., at Battle of Mechanicsville, XVIII, 63 et seq.; report of, 67; captured, 67
- McCalla, Captain, on the road to Peking, XIX, 335
- McClellan, George Brinton (born in Philadelphia, 1826; died in Orange, N. J., 1885), an American soldier: at Antietam, XVIII, xv, 70; his peninsula campaign, 56; estimate of, 69
- McClernand, John A., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111 et seq.; relieved, 121
- McClure, Arctic explorer, XX, 404
- McCreia, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
- MacDonald, Sir Claude, in Siege of Peking, XIX, 337
- Macdonald, Flora, her devotion to Charles Stuart, XIII, 129
- Macdonald, Sir John Alexander (born in Glasgow, Scotland, 1815; died near Ottawa, Canada, 1891), a Canadian statesman: his agency in Canadian Confederation, XVIII, 198 et seq.; participates in the Geneva arbitration, 367

- Macdonald, John S., in Canadian Parliament, XVIII, 199
- Macdonald, Marshal, Blucher defeats, XV, 289
- Macdonnell, Colonel, attacks Americans, XV, 248
- McDonough, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
- Macdonough, Thomas, at Plattsburg, XV, 267; greater than Perry, 278
- MacDougall, Alexander, presents to New York Boston's request for co-operation, XIII, 336
- MacDougall, William, in Canadian delegation, XVIII, 202
- MacDowell, Irvin, commands Federal army, XVIII, 26; concentrates, 27; his order of battle at Bull Run, 28; reports losses, 33; Greeley's criticism of, 36; President Lincoln consults, 55; commands a corps, 56; in Peninsula campaign, 57 et seq.
- Macduff, friend of Wallace, slain, VI, 373
- Macedonia, suffers as a Turkish province, XIX, 209 et seq.; in Turkish Revolution, XX, 280, 283; in Balkan troubles, 313 et seq.; in First Balkan War, XXI, 282 et seq.; in the second war, 352
- Macedonians, Bishop of Constantinople founds the sect of Pneumatomachi, III, 305
- Macedonius, Titus aided by, III, 175
- Macgregor, Scotch soldier under Bolivar, XV, 218
- Machado, Bernardino, Portuguese Foreign Minister, XXI, 44, 46
- Machado dos Santos, XXI, 29, 37, 42
- Machiavelli, Niccolo, on the rise and fall of the Borgias, VIII, 360; negotiates with Cæsar Borgia, 360; his *Prince* described, 361; model of Thomas Cromwell, IX, 204
- Maciejovitsy or Maciejowice, village in Poland, Battle of (1794), XIII, 264
- M'Intosh, Creek chieftain, in the Seminole War, XVI, 58
- Mackenzie, Sir Alexander, fur trader, XVIII, 268, 269
- Mackenzie, Donald, fur trader, XVIII, 271
- Mackenzie, Samuel, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 8;
- Mackenzie, William Lyon, agent of vigilance committee, XVI, 333; escapes to the United States, 335
- Mackenzie River, XVIII, 270
- Mackinac, British capture, XV, 243, 244, 260
- McKinley, William (born in Niles, O., 1843; died of an assassin's wound in Buffalo, N. Y., 1901), twenty-fifth President of the United States; his order to Dewey, XIX, 227; delays hostilities with Spain, 235; calls for volunteers, 237; orders fleet to sail, 238; his order to Sampson, 255; his action concerning Hawaii, 269 et seq.
- Macklin, Moses, in Kishineff massacre, XX, 42 et seq.
- M'Laurin, or Maclaurin, Colin, strengthens fortifications of Edinburgh, XIII, 119
- McLaws, Lafayette, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84 et seq.
- McLean house, Appomattox, Grant finds Lee at, XVIII, 156; Grant returns to, 162
- MacMahon, Comte Marie Edme Patrice Maurice de, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 291; at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 302 et seq.; at rising of Commune, 362, 364; proclamation of, 366; his policy with the Church, XX, 247 et seq.
- M'Murchard, Irish chief, refuses homage to Richard, VII, 253
- McMurdo Sound, in South Victoria Land, XXI, 219 et seq.
- McNab, Sir Alan Napier, puts down Canadian insurrection, XVI, 335
- Macomb, Alexander, defeats the British at Plattsburg, XV, 259, 266, 267
- Macon, Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
- Macpherson, Cluny, faithful to the Young Pretender, XIII, 129
- McPherson, James B., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111 et seq.
- Macrones, Greeks exchange spears with the, II, 82
- Macry, Greek soldier, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 123
- Madayen, Said Wakkas captures, IV, 264



- Maddaloni, Duke of, pursued by Masaniello, XI, 280
- Madeira, discovery of, VII, 272
- Madero, Emilio, brother of the President, XXI, 307
- Madero, Francisco, Mexican reformer and President, XXI, 96 et seq.; 300 (note) et seq.
- Madero, Gustavo, brother of the President, XXI, 311 et seq.
- Madison, James (born in Port Conway, Va., 1751; died in Montpelier, Va., 1836), fourth President of the United States: in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 186, 188; gives importance to the Virginia Resolutions, XV, 22; on constitutional rights of States, 24; on the Louisiana Purchase, 54; with the army before Washington, 298; at the navy-yard, 300; at Bladensburg, 300; seeks safety, 306; British feast at house of, 306; orders bridge destroyed, 307; his removal from office, XVI, 151; on coercion, XVIII, 9
- Madison, Mrs. James, flees from Washington, XV, 303
- Madoc, Welsh chief, submits to Edward, VI, 325
- Mad Parliament, edicts of the, VI, 253
- Madrid, French evacuate, XV, 179; insurrection at, XVIII, 244; reaction at, 246; riot at, XX, 374, 379
- Maestricht captured, XII, 105
- Mafeking, battle of, XIX, 322
- Magalhaes, Fernao de, see MAGELAN
- Magdeburg, stormed and sacked, XI, 72; Hohenlohe gathers defeated Prussians at, XV, 153; treacherous surrender of, 155
- Magellan, Ferdinand (born in Sabroza, Spain, about 1480; died on the island of Mactan, Philippines, 1521), a Portuguese navigator: reaches the Ladrones and Philippines, IX, 41 et seq.; enters the Pacific, 41; death of, 41, 47; his visit to the Plata River, 254
- Magenta, Battle of, XVII, 318 et seq.
- Magi, the, rouse Sapor II against the Christians, III, 298
- Magistrate, Chief, of the United States, XVIII, 20
- Magna Charta, VI, 175; provisions of, 181 et seq.; Innocent abrogates, 186; of Hungary, 191
- Magnin, M., in French Cabinet, XVIII, 330
- Magnus, Baron, intercedes for Maximilian, XVIII, 191; at Maximilian's execution, 194
- Magruder, John B., at Yorktown, XVIII, 57; at Allen's farm, 66; at Savage's Station, 66; at Malvern Hill, 67
- Maguire, Father, advocates O'Connell's election to Parliament, XVI, 187
- Magyars, or Turks, occupy Hungary, IV, 29, 77
- Mahan, an Armenian, made general of Roman forces, IV, 248; confers with Kaled, 253; killed at Damascus, 258
- Mahdi, the, expected Messiah of Islam, V, 96; the first, 97; appears in the Sudan, XIX, 97; besieges Khartum, 99
- Mahmetkul, defeated by Iermak, X, 186
- Mahmond Bey, Turkish commander, XIX, 221 et seq.
- Mahmud I, ascends throne, XIII, 76
- Mahmud II, attempts internal reforms, XVI, 128
- Mahmud of Ghazni (born in Ghazni, Kandahar, Persia, about A.D. 971; died there, 1030), Sultan of Persia; first Mussulman Emperor of India, and founder of the Ghaznevide dynasty: his bloody invasions of India, V, 151 et seq.
- Mahmudich, Canal, XVIII, 278
- Mahomet, (born in Mecca, Arabia, about A.D. 570; died in Medina, 632), an Arabian prophet, founder of Islam or Mahometanism: his career and teachings, IV, 198 et seq.; marries Kadijah, 198; invited to Medina, 201; his flight, 204 et seq.; begins the holy war, 208; forbids wine-drinking, 215; at Mecca, 226 et seq.; orders death of idolaters, 230; his death, 233; personal appearance of, 233; stories concerning, 233, note; miracles recorded of, 236; God gives the *Koran* to, 237; creed and practice of his followers, 239 et seq.
- Mahomet II, Sultan of Turkey, accession of, VIII, 42; invades Hun-

- gary, 42; attacks Belgrad, 43; defeated by Hunyady, 44; takes Constantinople, 55; summons Constantine to surrender, 67
- Mahomet IV, Sultan, attacks Austria, XII, 164 et seq.
- Mahomet el-Mahdi, Moslem leader of Fatimites, V, 94
- Mahomet, King of Seville, beheads his minister, V, 257; capitulates, 266
- Mahomet Shah, at Siege of Delhi, XIII, 87
- Mahometanism, creed of, IV, 198, 236 et seq.; declines in India, IX, 369
- Mahometans, fasts of, IV, 238; pilgrimages of, 239; persecuted in Spain, VIII, 171
- Mahon, Charles James Patrick, advocates O'Connell's election to Parliament, XVI, 187
- Mahone, William, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 101 et seq.
- Mai, deciphers palimpsests, IV, 144
- Maienfeld (city), taking of, VIII, 338
- Maine (State), admission to the Union of, XVI, 18
- Maintenon, Madame, quoted, XII, 182, 185, 187
- Mainz, Archbishop of, offers to crown Henry, V, 87; a powerful potentate, XVIII, 342
- Maison, Marquis Nicolas Joseph de, sent by Louis Philippe to Charles X, XVI, 214; marks out route for Charles to take to Cherbourg, 216
- Maisonneuve, Sieur de, made Governor of Montreal, XI, 234
- Maitland, General, in Haiti, XIV, 250; at Waterloo, XV, 373
- Maitland, William, counsellor of Mary Queen of Scots, X, 53
- Majority, rule of the, XVIII, 18
- Makarov, Russian Admiral, XX, 101 et seq.
- Malakhowski, Polish patriot, in insurrection of 1830-1831, XVI, 248; becomes generalissimo, 250
- Malatesta, Ruberto, of Rimini, heads Venetian - papal forces, VIII, 147
- Malcolm, King of Scotland, Canute subjects, V, 175
- Malden, Mass., offers assistance to Boston, XIII, 337
- Maldere, Jacob van, mentioned, X, 208
- Malintzin, see Cortés, Hernando
- Malleolus, P., first Roman matricide, IV, 170
- Malmsey, Clarence drowned in a butt of, VIII, 97
- Malone, Edmund, Shakespearean scholar, X, 164
- Malserhalde, the, Swiss victory at, VIII, 339
- Malta, England keeps, XV, 321
- Malvern Hill, Battle of, XVIII, 67 et seq.
- Mameli, Italian writer, XXI, 154
- Mamelukes, the, usurp power in Egypt, VI, 240; overthrow of, XIV, 353 et seq.; massacre of, XV, 223 et seq.; historic career of, 223; Napoleon I defeats, 223; Mehemet Ali suppresses beys of, 223; Mehemet Ali determines to destroy, 225; submit to Mehemet Ali, 226; Mehemet Ali deceives, 226, 227; massacred, 227 et seq.
- Mamiani della Rovere, Count Terenzio, member of Constituent Assembly, XVII, 200
- Man, prehistoric development of, I, xxi, xxii
- Manara, at Siege of Rome, XVII, 203
- Manassas, Confederates at, XVIII, 55; evacuated, 56
- Manassas*, the (Confederate ram), at New Orleans, XVIII, 49, 50
- Manchuria, invaded by Japanese, XIX, 160; seized by Russia, XX, 94 et seq.
- Manchus, surrender the Chinese throne, XXI, 239 et seq.
- Mandan Indians, XV, 102; XVIII, 269
- Mandeville, Sir John, Eastern journeys of, VIII, 224
- Manes, first King of Lydia, I, 250
- Manetho, Memphite, chronicles followed by, I, 4
- Manfred, Regent of Sicily, defeated and slain, VI, 340
- Manhattan Island, bought from the Indians, XI, 48
- Manichees, Pope Leo I disciplines the, IV, 97
- Manickchand, Bengal general, defeated by Clive, XIII, 189; evacuates Calcutta, 189

- Manifesto of 1899 against Finland, XXI, 50 et seq.  
 Manifesto of 1903, against Finland, XXI, 54 et seq.  
 Manila, in the Spanish-American War, XIX, 229 et seq.  
 Manila Bay, Battle of, XIX, 227 et seq.  
 Maniscalco, Bartholomew, Sicilian patriot, VI, 352  
 Manitoba, Lake, XVIII, 261  
 Manning, John, commissioner to Fort Orange, XII, 26  
 Manor, origin of name of, V, 16  
 Manors, distribution of English, V, 251  
 Mansfield, Count, commands in the Netherlands, X, 153; commands Bohemian army, XI, 68  
 Mansfield, William Murray, first Earl of, decides case of the negro Somerset, XVI, 297  
 Mansur, Shah, Prince of Fars, death of, VII, 170  
 Manteo (Indian chief), baptized and ennobled, X, 227  
 Manteuffel, General, in Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 166, 173  
 Mantua, Council of, disputes over the Pragmatic Sanction, VIII, 375  
 Manu, Code of, Indian law for many centuries, I, 55  
 Manuel, Constantine's general, recaptures Alexandria, IV, 290  
 Manuel I, of Byzantium, makes a treaty with Genoa, V, 353; foreign mercenaries of, 357; receives the fealty of Raymond, 358  
 Manuel, King of Portugal, XXI, 28 (note), 36 et seq.  
 Manufacturers, favor to Northern, XVIII, 2  
 Manuscripts, keeping ancient, VIII, 8  
 "Maraños," Jewish converts called, VIII, 169, 186  
 Marat, Jean Paul, XIV, 295; killed, 304  
 Marathon, Battle of, I, 322; Plataeans assist the Greeks at, 325; description of the plain of, 331; mound over those who fell at, 332; effect of battle of, 341, 342; sacred to Hercules and scene of Theseus's exploits, 343  
 Marcel, Etienne, provost of Paris, potent influence of, VII, 164; death of, 165  
 Marcellinus, Ammianus, thought Christianity and paganism were one, III, 296  
 Marcellus, Bishop of Ancyra, deposed by Athanasius, III, 313  
 Marcellus, Marcus Claudius, Hannibal driven out of Campania by, II, 188; conquers Sicily, 188; defeats Archimedes and takes Syracuse, 189  
 Marche, Olivier de la, VIII, 129  
 Marchmont, Earl of, his speech, XII, 347  
 March to the Sea, Sherman's, XVIII, 135 et seq.  
 Marcia, Commodus's mistress, warns him of impending ruin, III, 272; poisons Commodus, 276  
 Marcilly, at Siege of Belgrad, XIII, 18  
 Marconi, Chevalier Guglielmo, XX, 354 (note); quoted, 358 et seq.  
 Marco Polo, see Polo, Marco  
 Marcy, William L., names the "spoils system," XVI, 143  
 Margaret of Anjou (born in Pontau-Mousson or Nancy, France, 1430; died in Dampierre, France, 1482), Queen of Henry VI of England: in the Wars of the Roses, VIII, 73 et seq.; beset by robbers, 83; defeated and captured, 93, 94; imprisoned in the Tower, 94; Louis XI ransoms, 96  
 Margaret of Austria, Madama palace called after, XVIII, 320  
 Margaret of Burgundy, sets up impostor, VIII, 250  
 Margaret of Denmark, called "the Semiramis of the North" (born in Copenhagen, 1353; died, 1412), Queen of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway: unites the three Scandinavian kingdoms, VI, 220; VII, 243 et seq.; dies on shipboard, 249  
 Margaret of Parma, Regent, alarm of, X, 92  
 Margaret of Scotland, V, 171  
 Margot (female spy), VI, 270  
 Marguerite, General, killed at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 310  
 Marguerite, Queen, receives farewell of Louis IX, VI, 280  
 Margus, Bishop of, opens his city to the Huns, IV, 36  
 Maria I, of Portugal, death of, XV, 184



- Maria Christina, regency of, XVIII, 243
- Maria, Francesco, defends Florence, IX, 134
- Maria Louisa, marriage of, XVI, 7
- Maria Theresa, Archduchess of Austria, accession to throne, XIII, xix, 108; in War of Austrian Succession, XIX, 110; in Seven Years' War, xx; latter years of her reign, xxiii; appeals to the Hungarians, 108 et seq.; speech to the Hungarians, 114; character of, 116; compared with Frederick the Great, 204; her hatred for Catharine II of Russia, 315; claims district of Zips, 319
- Marianne*, novel by Marivaux, discussion of its merits, XIII, 104
- Marie-Amélie of France, heroism of, XVII, 148
- Marie Antoinette (born in Vienna, 1755; guillotined in Paris, 1783), Queen of France: marries Louis XVI, XIV, 213; her last hours with Louis, 297
- Marie de' Medici, banished, XI, 146
- Marie Louise, Empress, sovereignty given to, XV, 319
- Marienwerder castle, built, VI, 75
- Marillac, the brothers, punished by Richelieu, XI, 146
- Mariño, Santiago, rescues Chile, XV, 212; defeats Monteverde, 213; dictator of Eastern Venezuela, 213; defeated, 215
- Maritza, Bulgarian river, XXI, 289, 293
- Maritzburg, Natal, XVIII, 232
- Marivaux, Pierre de, his influence on the modern English novel, XIII, 101; discussion of his *Marianne*, 104
- Markham, Frederick, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 290
- Markham, William, Penn's deputy, XII, 156
- Markham, Arctic explorer, XX, 406
- Markwald, claims regency of Naples, VI, 159; master of Sicily, 160; driven from Romagna, 161
- Marlborough, John Churchill, Duke of (born in Ashe, Devonshire, England, 1650; died in London, 1722), an English soldier and statesman: commands for the allies in Flanders, XII, 328 et seq.; begins his famous march, 330; crosses the Rhine, 331; meets Prince Eugene, 332; wins the Battle of Blenheim, 335 et seq.
- Marlowe, Anthony, quoted, XI, 35
- Marlowe, Christopher, creates modern drama, X, 163
- Marmont, Auguste Frédéric Louis Viesse de, Wellington defeats, XV, 179; Blucher defeats, 292; advises Charles X to make concessions to the people, XVI, 209; commands bodyguard of Charles X, 216
- Marnix, Philip of, first signs declaration, X, 88
- Maroot, fallen angel, IV, 222
- Marpha, rich Novgorodian widow, VIII, 113; expels Russians, 114; despoiled and imprisoned, 120
- Marquette, Jacques (born in Laon, France, 1637; died in what is now Illinois, 1675), a French Jesuit missionary and explorer: assigned to explore the Mississippi, XII, 108; first founder of a European settlement in Michigan, 111; his Mississippi voyage, 112 et seq.; labors among the Indians, 115; death of, 116
- Marriage, held sacred in India, I, 60; community of life in Rome evidence of, IV, 152; laws of the *Code* and *Pandects* on, 153; honored by Christians, 153; of brother and sister, 156
- Marroquin, Dictator of Colombia, XIX, 368 et seq.
- Mars (planet), Attila's sword of, IV, 32; two movements of, IX, 291
- Marshall, Colonel, Lee's staff-officer, XVIII, 156
- Marshall, James W., his account of the discovery of gold in California, XVII, 189
- Marshall, John, vainly negotiates with France, XV, 19
- Marston, Gilman, wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
- Marston, John, commands fleet, XVIII, 39
- Martel, Charles, *see* Charles Martel
- Martignac, French statesman, ministry of, XVI, 207
- Martin V, Pope, grants to Henry by, VII, 276; election of, 293

- Martin, Abbot, secures relics, VI, 136
- Martin, Bishop of Tours, converts the Gauls, III, 297
- Martin, Bon Louis Henri, on Third Estate in France, VII, 17
- Martin, Christopher, with the Pilgrims, XI, 99
- Martin, John, made Provincial Councillor, X, 359; his patent in Virginia, XI, 78
- Martin, Luther, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 178
- Martin Marprelate Tracts*, the, XI, 244
- Martin, Nicholas, in Virginia Assembly, XI, 307
- Martinau, General, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 295
- Martinelli, Drouisiano, Italian comedian in England, X, 164
- Martinet, Colonel, gives a word to military language, XII, 9
- Martinez de la Rosa, Francisco, made Premier of Spain, XVI, 288
- Martyr, Peter, on New World, VIII, 292 et seq.
- Martyrs, Hill of, at Granada, VIII, 219
- Martyrs, number of, X, 81
- Marx, Karl, on capitalism, XVIII, 142; at workmen's meeting, 144; writes workmen's constitution, 144; inaugural address by, 144; leads the International, 146; on the Paris Commune, 150; anarchists against, 151; favors force, 151
- Mary I (Mary Tudor), "Bloody Mary," of England, her right of succession annulled, IX, 217, 225; Protestant battle against, 218; nobility demand her restoration, 221; persecutes Protestants, X, 11
- Mary of Lorraine, Regent of Scotland, X, 21 et seq.; repressive policy of, 24; subterfuges of, 25 et seq.; flees to Dunbar, 29; Protestants depose, 32; enters Edinburgh, 33; death of, 36
- Mary, Princess, made Queen of England, jointly with her husband as King William III, XII, 221
- Mary, Queen Dowager of Hungary, resigns regency, IX, 361
- Mary Queen of Scots (born in Linlithgow Palace, Scotland, 1542; beheaded in Fotheringay Castle, Northamptonshire, England, 1587), Queen of Scotland 1542-1567; marries the dauphin, X, 4, 52; Queen of France, 31; lands in Scotland, 43, 53; her reign and execution, 51 et seq.; remarries Darnley, 54; Rizzio dragged from her presence and slain, 56; her husband murdered, 58; marries Bothwell, 58 et seq.; charged with favoring Babington's plot, 65; her trial and condemnation, 66 et seq.; beheaded, 69
- Mary the Virgin, adopted by John, III, 44
- Maryland, religious toleration in, XI, 303 et seq.; its charter, 303; first Assembly, 306; laws concerning religion, 308; quota of, XV, 296; slavery abolished in, XVIII, 71
- Masaniello (Tommaso Aniello), his revolt at Naples, XI, 253 et seq.; becomes insane, 279; assassinated, 282
- Mascezel, defeats Gildo's revolt, III, 380
- Masinissa, Romans in Africa reenforced by, II, 228; Scipio presents the territory of King Syphax to, 243
- Mason, Major, wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 31
- Mason, George, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 184
- Masora, the (an elaborate Jewish system of notation and punctuation), III, 225
- Mass, attack on the, IX, 230
- Massachusetts, Southern jealousy of, XV, 21; declaration of Senate of, XV, 333; address of House of Representatives of, 333; charge against Federalist leaders in, 334; desires peace, 335; legislative resolutions of, 337; Hartford convention condemned by Democrats of, 338
- Massachusetts Bay Colony established, XI, 154 et seq.; how constituted, 169; ecclesiastical settlement, 170; first court held, 171; prices fixed by law, 171; curious laws and penalties, 172, 173
- Massacre Island, XII, 306
- Massacre of the Janizaries, XVI, 128 et seq.

- Massacre of Lachine, XII, 248 et seq.
- Massacre of the Mamelukes, XV, 223 et seq.
- Massacre of St. Bartholomew, X, 119 et seq.
- Massagetæ, Alani first called, III, 356
- Masséna, General, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 346; in the Peninsula, XV, 174; fails against Wellington, 174
- Masson, Prince, on Calvin, IX, 189
- Massowah, taken by the Italians, XIX, 197; result of the occupation, XXI, 148 et seq.
- Mastrangelo, Roger, Sicilian noble, chosen leader, VI, 343; address of, 348
- Matabele, the, XV, 128
- Mather, Cotton, on witchcraft, XII, 271; his sermon, 272; remarks, 277; his *Wonders of the Invisible World*, 280
- Mather, Increase, on witchcraft, XII, 269; his *Cases of Conscience*, 282
- Mati-Deliler, Battle of, XIX, 214
- Matilda, Countess of Tuscany, her bequest to the Papacy, VI, 161, note; at Canossa, V, 237 et seq.
- Matilda (born in London about 1100; died near Rouen, 1167), Empress, daughter of Henry I of England; marries Henry V, Emperor of Germany, V, 317; declared heir of Henry I of England, 317; marries Geoffrey Plantagenet of Anjou, 317; invades England, 329; captures Stephen, 332; acknowledged lady of England and Normandy, 332 et seq.; leaves England, 338
- Matricide, P. Malleolus the first Roman, IV, 170
- Matsugata, Count, Japanese statesman, XIX, 146
- Mattathias, Jewish priest, refuses to sacrifice to idols, II, 246; slays Apelles, a renegade Jew, 247
- Matthias, replaces Judas as an apostle, III, 48
- Matthias, King of Bohemia, XI, 62
- Mattium (capital of the Cattoans), burned by Germanicus, III, 2
- Matveef, killed, XII, 226
- Maule, Sir Thomas, death of, VI, 375
- Mauleon, William de, and King John, V, 187
- Maunton, Sir Robert, friend of the Pilgrims, XI, 96
- Maura Cabinet, XX, 371 et seq.
- Maurice, Duke of Saxony, signs pact with France, IX, 338; commands German army, 339; duplicity of, 340; campaign of, 341 et seq.
- Maurice of Nassau, connection with invention of the telescope, XI, 22; enters Muyden, XII, 91
- Maurocordatos, Prince Alexander, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 73
- Maverick, Samuel, commissioner in Duke of York's expedition, XII, 20
- Mavromichaelis, Petros, in Greek War for Independence, XVI, 67
- Maxentius, Roman Emperor, defeated by Constantine, III, 292
- Maxim, Sir Hiram, English inventor, XIX, 181
- Maximilian I, of the Holy Roman Empire, Tyrell's embassy to, VIII, 199; gains Lower Burgundy, 336; invades Grisson, 338; destruction of his army, 339 et seq.; marries Mary, daughter of Charles the Rash, XVI, 223
- Maximilian II, of the Holy Roman Empire, mediates for Philip II, X, 152
- Maximilian I of Bavaria, negotiates with Mazarin, XI, 287
- Maximilian (Ferdinand Maximilian Joseph), Emperor of Mexico, fall of, XVIII, 186 et seq.; accession of, 187; loses Napoleon III's support, 188; executed, 188, 195; his fate injures Napoleon, 188; death-warrant read to, 189; his execution postponed, 189; Salm-Salm's rejoicing over, 189; takes leave of his officers, 190; intercedes for Miramon and Mejia, 191; Magnus intercedes for, 191; his letter to Juarez, 192; last moments of, 192 et seq.
- Maximinin, an ambassador to Attila, IV, 44; refuses to disclose his mission to Attila's officers, 46; converses with Attila, 51
- Maximus and Condianus, murdered by Commodus, III, 269
- Maxwell, J. D., automobile manufacturer, XXI, 85



- Maye, captured, II, 129  
*Mayflower*, the, chartered for the Pilgrims, XI; 102  
 Maynard, Sergeant, his witticism, XII, 215  
 Mazarin, Jules, mentioned, XI, 151; secures the friendship of the German princes, 286; indifferent to home affairs, 290; plans to subdue Parliament, 295  
 Mazarinades (pamphlets), published, XI, 299  
 Mazarin Bible, see Vulgate  
 Mazeppa, John, in expeditions against the Crimea, XII, 228; becomes an ally of Charles XII, 364; defeated, 367  
 Mazzini, Giuseppe, agitates renewal of Lombard War, XVII, 200; elected Triumvir, 201; writes workingmen's constitution, XVIII, 144  
 Mead, the Huns drank, IV, 46  
 Meade, George Gordon (born in Cadiz, Spain, 1815; died in Philadelphia, 1872), an American soldier: commands the Federal army in the Gettysburg campaign, XVIII, 77 et seq.; succeeds Hooker, 77; moves toward Gettysburg, 78; his dispositions, 79, 99; changes order of battle, 82; on Sickles, 84; his victory and losses, 95; at the surrender of Lee, 155  
 Measures and weights, England, VI, 182  
 Meaux, defeat of Jacquerie at, VII, 168; surrender of, 330  
 Meaux, Bishop of, on liberty of Gallican Church, VII, 380 et seq.  
 Mecca, converts visit Mahomet at, IV, 201; Mahomet makes the Mussulman Kebla, 208; as conqueror Mahomet enters, 226  
 Mechanicsville, Va., engagement at, XVIII, 59; Battle of, 63 et seq.  
 Mecklenburg, sides with Prussia, XV, 282  
 Medes, terror inspired by the name of, I, 326  
 Media, see Persia  
 Mediæval, modern period divided from, VIII, 55  
 Medici, General, in army of Garibaldi, XVII, 342  
 Medici, the, Savonarola foretells downfall of, VIII, 265; cease to rule Florence, 276; weakened by deaths, 277  
 Medici, Catherine de' (1560), becomes regent of France, X, 119; conspires against Coligny's life, 120 et seq.; gives signal for massacre, 129; unjustly judged, 142; saves throne of France, 142; motives of, 143  
 Medici, Cosmo de', lends money to Charles V, IX, 343  
 Medici, Giovanni de', offended by Galileo, XI, 20  
 Medici, Giuliano de', assassination of, VIII, 138  
 Medici, Lorenzo de', surnamed "the Magnificent" (born 1449; died 1492), an Italian patron of letters and art: rules in Florence, VIII, 134 et seq.; sketch of, 134; his diplomacy, 137; checkmates Sixtus IV, 137; excommunicated, 139; encourages printing, 142, 151; his poetry, 143; advances the New Learning, 144; last decade of his life, 145, 146; makes alliances against Sixtus, 147, 149; Roscoe on, 150; Guicciardini on, 151; his last days and death, 152 et seq.; Savonarola and, 265; employs Michelangelo, 369  
 Medici, Piero de', succeeds Lorenzo, VIII, 265  
 Medina, Mahomet enters, IV, 207  
 Mediterranean Sea, a private lake of Carthage, II, xvii; swept by Barbary pirates, XV, 58; cable in, XVIII, 178; formerly connected with the Red Sea, 280; united with the Red Sea, 280, 282; no longer closed, 284  
 Medjliss, Persian Parliament, XX, 258 et seq.; in the suppression of Persian liberty, XXI, 201 et seq.  
 Medviwed, executed, XII, 231  
 Meerveldt, General, drives Bonaparte across the Pleisse, XV, 292; captured, 292; Bonaparte's messenger to Francis I, 292  
 Meëus, Belgian statesman, member of the Provisional Government commission, XVI, 225  
 Megapolensis, Samuel, at New Amsterdam, XII, 24  
 Megara, dispute between Athens and, I, 206  
 Megarians, Solon defeats the, I, 205  
 Meha (or Mehe), recovers territory,

- II, 129; captures Maye, 129; murders his father, 129; defeats Kaotsou, 130; forces peace on Taotsou, 131; death of, 132
- Mehemet Ali, Viceroy of Egypt, oppressions of, XV, 223 et seq.; subjects Arabia, 225; chooses time to destroy Mamelukes, 225; massacres Mamelukes, 227 et seq.
- Mehemet Ali Pacha (the Peter the Great of Egypt), XVIII, 275; his advice to De Lesseps, 275
- Mehomia, battle at, XXI, 370 et seq.
- Mejia, Thomas, execution of, XVIII, 191 et seq.
- Melanchlanæ, the (cannibals), of Scythia, III, 356
- Melanchthon, Philip, friend of Luther, IX, 7; on Protestant errors, 27; advocates strong measures against peasants, 98
- Melanius, Bishop of Rennes, advises Armoricans to submit to Clovis, IV, 134
- Melbourne, made the Australian capital, XIX, 353, 357
- Melegnano, Battle of (or Battle of the Giants), Swiss defeated at, VIII, 344
- Melilla, fighting at, XX, 374 et seq.
- Melissus, Athenians defeated by, II, 27; Pericles defeats, 27
- Mellitus, priest, sent to England, IV, 191; first Bishop of London, 194
- Melouna, Battle of, XIX, 217 et seq.
- Melun, Siege and surrender of, VII, 328
- Melun, Viscount of, betrays Louis's plans, VI, 190
- Memnon, great havoc among the Greeks by, I, 80; Antiochus slain by, 80; Achilles vanquishes and slays, 80
- Memnon the Greek (Darius's general) defeated by Alexander at Granicus, II, 144
- Memphis, Menes, King of all Egypt, founds, I, 1; surrounded with dikes, 5; monumental history of, differs from that of Herodotus, 5; prosperity dates from V and VI dynasties, 5; originally Minnofru, 5; Mahometans capture, IV, 281
- Menatonon, King of Chawanooks, X, 220, 224
- Mencius, Chinese sage, XXI, 250 et seq.
- Mendeléeff, Dmitri, scientist, XX, 18
- Mendicants, Charlemagne's laws on, IV, 364
- Mendoza, Luis de, slain, IX, 43
- Mendoza, Pedro (Spanish cardinal), approves of the Inquisition, VIII, 167; constitution issued by, 172
- Mendoza, Don Pedro de (Spanish captain), sails from San Lucar, IX, 254; murders Osorio, 256; defeats the Quirandies, 256 et seq.; embarks for Spain, 260; insanity and death of, 260
- Menelik, becomes negus of Abyssinia, XIX, 198
- Menes (or Mini), first human King of Egypt, founds Memphis, I, 1; his epoch fixed, 1; fuses the two Egypts into a single empire, 3; ancestor of the glorious Pharaohs of XVIII dynasty, 4; surrounds Memphis with dikes and digs canals, 5; begins the great temple of Pthah, leads expeditions against the Libyans, erects the labyrinth, builds Crocodilopulus, 6; is worshipped with Pthah and Rameses II, 7
- Merchants, Protestant, form union with nobles, X, 85
- Mercy, a pernicious thing in war, III, 167
- Mercy, river of, discovery of, VIII, 314 et seq.
- Mercy, Claudius Florimund, Count, at Siege of Belgrad, XIII, 16
- Meredith, Solomon, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79, 80
- Mergentheim, the Swedes take, VI, 84
- Merlin, Arthur's magician, IV, 67; takes the Giant's Dance to Salisbury Plain, 70; prophecy of, VI, 319
- Meroveus, not a real king of France, IV, 120
- Merovingians, Chilpéric III last of the, IV, 326
- Merrill, Colonel, killed, XVIII, 115
- Merrimac, the, in battle with the *Monitor*, XVIII, 38 et seq.; fired and scuttled, 38; Confederates raise and rename, 38, 39; Northern fear of, 30; impenetrable, 40; rams the *Cumberland*, 40; de-

- stroy the *Congress*, 40; attacks the *Minnesota*, 41; withdraws, 41; alarms Washington, 42; returns to Hampton Roads, 42; repulsed by *Monitor*, 43  
*Merrimac*, ship in Spanish-American War, XIX, 242  
 Merriman, South African statesman, XXI, 23 et seq.  
 Merritt, Wesley, with Kilpatrick, XVIII, 94; at Lee's surrender, 161  
 Merrymount maypole, cut down, XI, 158  
 Mesembria, Karadja reduces, VIII, 61  
 Mesopotamia, excavations in, XX, 203  
 Messiah, Jewish expectation of a, III, 33; Jews of Medina thought Mahomet was, IV, 200  
 Messina, Baldwin Mussone master of, VI, 353; earthquake of, XX, 339 et seq.  
 Mesy, M. de, appointed Governor of Canada, XI, 237  
 Metaurus, Battle of the, II, 195; Rome drained by, 210; make-up of Carthaginian army at, 218, 219; arms of Romans at, 220; Raleigh describes the tactics at, 221  
 Metempsychosis, an oriental dream, III, 247  
 Methodism, rise of, XIII, 57 et seq.; origin of name, 57; early doctrines of, 66; open-air preaching begun, 68  
 Methodius, Saint, translates the New Testament into Slavonic, V, 130  
 Métis, in service of Northwest Company, XVIII, 266  
 Meton, speech of, while playing drunkard, II, 167  
 Metternich-Winneburg, Prince Clemens Wenzel Nepomuk Lothar von, reassures Bonaparte, XV, 284; Bonaparte's insolence to, 285; diplomatic art of, 285; his manifesto, 285; at Congress of Vienna, 313 et seq.; signs treaty of alliance, 314; exercises chief influence in Austrian affairs, XVI, 1; his policy, 2; opposes granting of constitution to Prussia, 12; summons Carlsbad Conference, 12; recognized as ruler of Germany, 13; resigns and flees to England, XVII, 167  
 Metz, Siege of (1552-1553), IX, 246; Bazaine shut up in (1870), XVIII, 335; surrender of, 336  
 Mexican War, XVII, 66 et seq.  
 Mexico, revolution in, XV, 189 et seq.; Spanish viceroys govern, 189; during war of Spanish Succession, 189; effect of French Revolution on, 189; Napoleon's Spanish invasion affects, 189; Hidalgo leads rebels in, 190 et seq.; Calleja suppresses revolt in, 192; congress and constitution of revolutionists in, 193; end of first revolution in, 198 et seq.; in war with the United States, XVII, 66 et seq.; fall of Maximilian in, XVIII, 186 et seq.; French intervention in, 186; financial irregularities of, 187; Maximilian becomes Emperor of, 187; Napoleon III abandons, 188; Juarists resume control of, 188; Maximilian executed in, 195; plunges into revolution, XXI, 96 et seq.; anarchy in, 300 et seq.  
 Mexico (Aztec capital), Cortés captures, IX, 72  
 Mexico (city), Siege and fall of, XVII, 67 et seq.; in revolution, XXI, 98 et seq., 310 et seq.  
 Meyer, John James, Swiss Philhellene, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 127  
 Mezd Bey, invades Transylvania to take John Hunyady, VIII, 32  
 Miami, Fort, captured by Indians, XIII, 280  
 Miamis (Indian tribe), estimate of their numbers (1763), XIII, 267, note; join Pontiac's Conspiracy, 271; promise friendship to English, 285  
 Miaulis, Greek naval commander, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 115; places himself under command of Lord Cochrane, 136  
 Michael VIII, Palæologus, usurps crown of Nicæa, VI, 152; hailed King of Romans, 154  
 Michel, Grand Duke of Russia, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 293  
 Michelangelo Buonarroti (born in Caprese, Italy, 1475; died in Rome, 1564), an Italian painter, sculptor, architect, and poet: splendor of Renaissance art under, VIII, 369 et seq.; sketch of, 369;



- paints the Sistine Chapel, 370, 373 et seq.; works on the tomb of Julius II, 370; his Moses, 371; Bramante's jealousy of, 372, 374; his superiority, 375; his relations with Julius II and Leo X, 377, 378; works quarries, 378; sole survival of, 380
- Michelburn, Colonel, at Siege of Londonderry, XII, 261
- Michigan, Lake, Fort Michilimackinac built at entrance of, XVIII, 269
- Michilimackinac, Fort, surrenders to the English, XIII, 270; Indians destroy, 279; erection of, XVIII, 269
- Micmacs, Indian tribe, raid English settlements, XIII, 183
- Middle Ages, turning-point of, V, 231
- Middle classes, origin of the German, V, 82
- Middleton, Sir Henry, in East Indies, XI, 31
- Midhat Pacha, Turkish grand vizier, XIX, 18; disgraced, XIX, 42; in power, XX, 288, 295
- Mieroslawski, Ludwig, leads insurrection in Posen (1848), XVII, 170
- Mifflin, Thomas, presents Boston's request for cooperation to Philadelphia, XIII, 336
- Mignet, François Auguste Marie, opposes Ordinance of Charles X, XVI, 209
- Miguel (Portuguese pretender to the throne), Don Carlos joins, XVI, 288; Spanish defeat, 289; renounces his claims, 289
- Miguel, San, Pizarro leaves soldiers at, IX, 157
- Mikado of Japan, a puppet, VI, 327
- Mikhailoff, Peter, his victories, XII, 361
- Milan, King of Serbia, proclaimed Prince of Bosnia, XIX, 12
- Milan, Attalus accepted as Emperor in, IV, 14
- Milan, proclaimed Prince of Bosnia, XIX, 12
- Milan, Visconti of, seizes Bologna, VII, 108
- Milans del Bosch, General, XVIII, 250
- Miles, Charles, at Concord, XIV, 10
- Miles, D. J., at Bull Run, XVIII, 28
- Miletus, Phrynichus fined for making a tragedy of the fall of, I, 322
- Milhaud, General, at Waterloo, XV, 379
- Milinos, Puerta de los ("Gate of the Mills"), at Granada, VIII, 219
- Militarism, XXI, 186 et seq.
- "Mill, Old Stone," V, 141
- Millar, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Millard, Henry, at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 318
- Milledgeville, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
- Millen, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138; prisoners at, 139
- Miller, Admiral, in Hawaii, XIX, 280
- Miller, Patrick, steamboat inventor, XV, 162
- Miller, Phineas, assists Whitney, XIV, 289
- Millesimo, Battle of, XIV, 346 et seq.
- Millet, eaten by Huns, in place of bread, IV, 46
- Milliken's Bend, La., Federals at, XVIII, 120
- Millot, General, in command in Annam, XIX, 129
- Miltiades (born in Athens; died in prison of a battle-wound, about 489 B.C.), an Athenian general: sketch of, I, 327; asserts his authority, 328; his plan against the Persians, 328; tried at Athens, 329; made commander at Marathon, 331; routs the Persians, 347; reverses of, 349; his revengeful attack on Paros, 350; trial and sentence of, 350; his death, 351
- Milton, John, his comment on the execution of Charles I, XI, 334
- Mina, Francisco Javier, Spanish soldier, assists Mexican revolutionists, XV, 194 et seq.; captured and shot, 197; attempts military revolution, XVI, 43; overthrows rebel leaders in the north, 52
- Minchin, Captain, deserts Calcutta, XIII, 186
- Minden, Battle of, XIII, 210
- Minerva, Count Della, emissary to Pope from Victor Emmanuel, XVII, 346

- Minghetti, Marco, Italian minister, XVIII, 316  
 Mings, XXI, 240 et seq.  
 Mini, see Menes  
*Minnesota*, the (war-vessel), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 39 et seq.; the *Monitor* saves, 43  
 Minnetarees, bad Indians, XV, 102  
 Minos, King of Crete, XX, 202 (note), 204 et seq.  
 Minot, Captain, at Concord, XIV, 9  
 Minotaur, children devoured by, I, 47; Theseus slays the, 48  
 Minstrels, mediums of publication, VIII, 26  
 Minto, Earl of, quoted, XIX, 318; in Alaskan boundary dispute, XX, 65; sends wireless messages, 362  
 Minit, Peter, purchases Manhattan Island, XI, 48  
 Miquelon, island of, discovered, VIII, 290  
 Mirabeau, Comte de, his attack on the King, XIV, 216  
 Miraflores, Battle of, XIX, 66  
 Mirage, South African, XVIII, 239  
 Miramon, Miguel, execution of, XVIII, 191 et seq.  
 Miran (Indian native prince), orders murder of Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 203  
 Miranda, Francisco Antonio Gabriel, expedition of, XV, 211; joins Bolivar, 211; surrender and death of, 212  
 Miranda scheme, Hamilton's, XV, 44  
 Miranda, Giovanni Pico della, death of, VII, 277  
 Mir Jafar, plots against Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 195; concludes treaty with Clive, 195; at Battle of Plassey, 200; made Nawab of Bengal, Behar, and Orissa, 203  
 Mir Mudin, death of, at Plassey, XIII, 201  
 Miron, Robert, his speech, XI, 135  
 Mirror, first seen by Indians, X, 377  
 Misenum, Pliny the Younger, at, III, 211  
 Mise of Lewes, treaty of the, VI, 262  
 Missionaries, early Church, III, 262; persecution of, IX, 336  
 Missionary, Saint Paul the first, III, xv  
 Missions to Canadian Indians established, X, 376  
 Mississippi, Governor of, counsels with Davis and others, XVIII, 10 et seq.  
*Mississippi*, the (war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 49  
 Mississippi River, discovery and exploration of, IX, 277 et seq.; XII, 108 et seq.; held by the French, XVIII, 262  
 Mississippi Scheme, Law promotes, XIII, 1 et seq.; fails, 14  
 Mississippi Valley, Americans control, XV, 39  
 Missolonghi, the Sieges of (1822-1823), XVI, 73, 112; (1825), 112 et seq.  
 Missouri (State), struggle over admission to Union of, XVI, 15; Mormons expelled from, XVII, 94  
 Missouri Compromise, passage of the, XVI, 14 et seq.; abolished, XVII, 256  
 Missouri River, Lewis and Clark begin ascent of, XV, 86; Great Falls of, 87; grand scenery of, 91 et seq.; Lewis and Clark at headwaters of, 87; bluffs along, 89; strange fork of, 93; Lewis explores north fork of, 93; Lewis and Clark reach the actual source of, 97; Lewis at Falls of, 101; changes in bed of, 103  
 Missouris (Indian tribe), Pontiac seeks aid from, XIII, 286, note  
 Mitchell, American marine in Boxer War, XIX, 343 et seq.  
 Mobile, Ala., British troops ordered to, XV, 343; Farragut at, XVIII, 51  
 Modder Fontein, XVIII, 225  
 Modder River, land and animals at, XVIII, 240  
 Modena, Duchy of, Duke Francis receives, XV, 320  
 Moffat, Robert, Livingstone joins, XVII, 213  
 Mogador, bombarded by French, XVII, 61  
 Moguls, empire in India established by, IX, 366 et seq.  
 Mohammed, see Mahomet  
 Mohammed Ali, Shah of Persia, XX, 253 (note), 255, 264; seeks to regain throne, XXI, 200 et seq.  
 Mokawkas, Governor of Memphis (Egypt), betrays the city to Amru, IV, 281

- Molasses (or Sugar) Act, passed, XIII, 289
- Molay, James de, elected grand master of Templars, VII, 53; attests his innocence, 65; burning of, 66
- Molière, Jean Baptiste Poquelin (born in Paris, 1522; died there, 1673), a French dramatist and actor, creates modern comedy, XI, 347 et seq.; sketch of his life, 350
- Molineux, American patriot, at Boston mass-meeting (1773), XIII, 334
- Molino del Rey, Mexico, Battle of, XVII, 79
- Mollendorf, General Bonaparte defeats, XV, 149; at Jena, 151; surrenders, 153
- Moltke, Count Helmuth Karl Bernhard von (born in Parchim, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Germany, 1800; died in Berlin, 1891), a Prussian field-marshal: in Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 170, 171; wins the Battle of Sedan, 302 et seq.; his development of Germany's military power, XIX, iii; his statesmanship, III et seq.
- Molucca, Magellan's crews reach, IX, 54
- Mommsen, Theodor, hostile to Bismarck, XVIII, 346
- Monasteries, spoliation of, IX, 31 et seq.; suppressed in England, 213 et seq.; destroyed in England, 231; attacked in Scotland, X, 26
- Monasticism, decay of English, IX, 212 et seq.
- Monastic orders, Henry VIII master of, IX, 212
- Monastir, uprisings at, XX, 283 et seq.
- Monceaux, Marchioness de, mistress of Henry IV, X, 277
- Moncton, Robert, commands expedition against Beauséjour, XIII, 182; occupies Point Lévis, 237
- Mongol Empire, founding of, VI, 103 et seq.
- Monitor*, the, in battle with the *Merrimac*, XVIII, 38 et seq.; Ericsson builds, 38; appears in Hampton Roads, 41; a "cheesebox on a plank," 42; her construction and armament, 42; Worden commands, 42; defends the *Minnesota*, 42, 43; Greene commands, 43; repulses the *Merrimac*, 43; significance of her work, 44
- Monitors, Turkish, blown up, XIX, 20
- Monk, George, marches on London from Scotland, XI, 376; restores the monarchy, 377
- Monks, first mentioned by Libanius, III, 104
- Monmouth, Duke of, his rebellion, XII, 172 et seq.; his manifesto, 173; the Fletcher episode, 174; defeated at Sedgemoor, 176; pleads for his life, 177; interview with the bishops, 178; executed, 179
- Monoplanes, invention and use of, XIX, 171 et seq.
- Monroe, James (born in Westmoreland County, Va., 1758; died in New York, 1831), fifth President of the United States: goes to France in Louisiana-Purchase affair, XV, 48; reports Louisiana negotiations, 53; in Winder's camp at Washington, 298; at Bladensburg, 300; saves state papers, 303; orders militia so New Orleans, 343; proclaims the Monroe Doctrine, XVI, 80
- Monroe, William, at Lexington, XIV, 6
- Monroe Doctrine, the, XVI, 80 et seq.; applied to Panama Canal, XIX, 361 et seq.; triumphs in the Venezuelan question, XX, 82 et seq.
- Mons-la-Puelle, Battle of, VII, 26
- Mons Sacer ("Sacred Hill"), reason for name of, I, 321
- Montacute, Lord, executed, IX, 233
- Montagu, Lady Mary Wortley, introduces inoculation, XIV, 363
- Montague Falls, fight at, XII, 134
- Montaldi, Captain, heroic death of, XVII, 206
- Montbas, de, Dutch general, abandons his post, XII, 90
- Montcalm, Marquis de, early campaigns in Canada, XIII, 229; defeats English at Ticonderoga, 230; plans the defense of Quebec, 234
- Montebello, Battle of (1859), XVII, 320
- Montebello Duc de, arrested, XVII, 234



- Montecuccoli, President of Hungarian Assembly, XVII, 162
- Monteith, Sir John, basely sells Wallace, VI, 376
- Montelupo, Raffaello da, on sack of Rome, IX, 127
- Montenegro, starts Russo-Turkish War, XIX, 1; in Balkan troubles, XX, 313; starts Balkan War, XXI, 282 et seq.; result of the war, 350 et seq.
- Monte Notte, Battle of, XIV, 345
- Monterey, Mexico, captured by Americans, XVII, 66
- Montesquieu, Baron, his *Persian Letters*, XIII, xv; sketch of, 157; his influence on Catharine, II, 258
- Monteverde, Juan Domingo, recovers Venezuela, XV, 211, 212; Miranda surrenders to, 212; spreads terror, 212; his cruelties save the revolution, 213; Marino defeats, 213; Bolivar defeats, 213
- Montevideo, in war with the English, XV, 208; revolution in, 209; becomes independent, 216
- Montezuma II, killed, IX, 72
- Montferrat, Marquis of, hailed as king, VI, 127; acquires Thessalonica, 141
- Montfort, Simon de, English statesman, overturns the Constitution, VI, 250
- Montfort, Simon de, French crusader, leads war on Albigenses, VIII, 166
- Montgolfier, the brothers, aeronauts, XIV, 163 et seq.; inventor of first balloon, XIX, 174
- Montgomery, Richard, commands expedition against Canada, XIV, 30 et seq.; killed, 34
- Montgomery, Sir Robert, attempts to colonize Georgia, XIII, 44
- Montmagny, M. de, appointed Governor of New France, XI, 232
- Montmartre, conflicts at, XVIII, 352 et seq.
- Montmorency, Anne de, French Constable, opposes Henry II of France, IX, 338; declares against Charles V, 339; defeated on banks of the Somme, X, 3
- Montmorency, Henri II, Duke of, becomes Viceroy, X, 376; executed, XI, 146
- Montejo, Admiral, at Manila Bay, XIX, 228; his account of the battle, 234
- Montpensier, Duke of, XVIII, 243; banished, 248; plot to enthrone, 248; attempts to bribe Prim, 253
- Montreal, Canada, named from Mount Royal, IX, 244; founding of, XI, 232 et seq.; religious communities established at, 233; given to the Sulpicians, 236; Indian massacre at, 236; captured by the British, XIII, xxii; surrenders to English forces, 230; Americans concentrate on, XV, 254
- Mont St. Jean, plateau of, XV, 378; Bonaparte orders assault on, 379; struggle on, 380 et seq.
- Monts, M. de, made Lieutenant-General of the North American Territory, X, 368
- Mont Valérien, reoccupied, XVIII, 355
- Monvillers, storming of, XVIII, 305
- Mook, Spanish victory at, X, 150
- Moon, motion of the, XII, 62
- Moore, Sir John, in the Peninsula, XV, 172; defeat of, 172
- Moore, Nicholas, Speaker of first Pennsylvania Assembly, XII, 160
- Moore Lake, XVIII, 272
- Moore River, XVIII, 272
- Moorish power in Spain, decline of, V, 256 et seq.
- Moors, the, establish Kingdom of Granada, VIII, 202; lose dominion in Spain, 223
- Moose River, XVIII, 270
- Moraes, Lieutenant Titode, XXI, 42
- Moragne, J. B., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 74
- Morasso, Mario, Italian writer, XXI, 149
- Moravia, invaded by Frederick the Great, XIII, 209
- Moravian Brethren (Unitas Fratrum), receive encouragement, VII, 304
- Moray, Earl Randolph leads men of, VII, 43
- Morazski, Polish patriot, member of the Provisional Government, XVI, 249
- Morcar, Mercian noble, murder of, V, 168
- Mordred, Knight of the Round Table, of Celtic origin, IV, 67, 70
- More, Sir Thomas, on translations

- of the Bible, VII, 227; on the murder of the princes, VIII, 193; attacks Luther, IX, 139; becomes Chancellor, 153; judicial murder of, 216; goes to the Tower, 219; beheaded, 220, 233
- Moreau, Jean Victor, victories of, XV, 76; serves Russia, 286; death of, 289
- Morelos, José Maria, raises a force and wins several actions, XV, 193; captures towns, 193; calls a congress, 193; executed, 194
- Moreno, Admiral, in command before Gibraltar, XIV, 126 et seq.
- Moreno, Miguel, XX, 382 et seq.
- Morgan, Captain, at the attack on Quebec, XIV, 35
- Morgan, David Banister, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 244 et seq.; Jackson's orders to, 345; defeated, 358 et seq.
- Morgan, Edwin W., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 68
- Morgan, Henry, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
- Morgan, Sir Henry, buccaneer, sacks Panama, XII, 66 et seq.; his march across the isthmus, 73; the battle, 81; capture of the city, 83
- Morgan, J. S., and Company, bankers, XVIII, 181
- Morganten, Battle of, VII, 39; effects of, 40
- Mori, leader of Japanese rebellion, XIX, 133 et seq.
- Moriarty, Captain, assists in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 182
- Morice, Pierre, preaches to Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 357
- Morillo, Pablo, serves against Bolivar, XV, 216 et seq.; enters Cartagena, 217; defeated, 217; treachery and cruelty of, 218
- Moriscoes, under the Inquisition, VIII, 171
- Morley, Lord, XXI, 121, 124
- Mormons, migrations of, XVII, 94 et seq.; Pacific Railroad dispute with, XVIII, 299
- Morocco, Abu-Bekr founds, V, 261; France acquires, XXI, 186 et seq.
- Morone, Cardinal, papal nuncio at Augsburg, IX, 349
- Morral, Matteo, anarchist, XX, 371 et seq.
- Morris, Gouveneur, denounces slavery, XIV, 182; first suggests the Erie Canal, XVI, 94; member of commission to explore its route, 97
- Morris, Robert, financier, XIV, 148; organizes the Bank of North America, 230
- Morrison, Doctor, in Peking, XIX, 345
- Morse, Samuel Finley Breese (born in Charlestown, Mass., 1791; died in New York, 1872), an American artist and inventor: his improved invention of the electric telegraph, XVII, 1 et seq.
- Montemart, Duke of, announces revocation of the Ordinances, XVI, 210
- Morvan, a Breton chief, makes himself King of Brittany, V, 25; defies Louis, 27; slain in combat with the Franks, 28
- Mosaab, Mahomet's standard-bearer, IV, 212
- Mosaic law, Hammurabi's code, 1,000 years predates the, I, 14
- Moscow, Tartars burn, VI, 199; rejoicing at, X, 193; characteristics of, XII, 325; Napoleon I enters, XV, 231, 232; burning of, 232; Napoleon's retreat from, 233 et seq.; uprising in, XX, 124, 131 et seq.
- Moseley, Captain, in King Philip's War, XII, 129
- Moses, the *Koran* speaks reverentially of, IV, 237; Michelangelo's statue of, VIII, 371 et seq.
- Moses, Rabbi, translates the Bible, VIII, 171
- Moslema Ibn al Mokalled, dupes the Governor of Alexandria, IV, 283
- Mosque of Omar, V, 305
- Motley, John Lothrop, on Bismarck, XIX, 108
- Moulton, Mrs., at Concord, XIV, 10
- Mountjoy, Lord, defeats Tyrone, X, 306
- Mount Moriah, Templars given a place at, V, 302
- Mount Royal, original name of Montreal, IX, 244
- Mount St. Elias, XVIII, 207; Bering near, 211
- Mouy, Lord of, enters St. Quentin, VIII, 164

- Mowat, Oliver, Canadian Delegate, XVIII, 198
- Mowbray, Philip de, at Stirling, VII, 44
- Moyne, Lord, at Crécy, VII, 84
- Moys, Battle of, XIII, 208
- Mstislaf Romanovitch, death of, VI, 197
- Mucius, Caius, attempts to kill the King, I, 309; unflinchingly holds his hand in the flame, 310; called Scævola ("Left-handed"), 310
- Mueller, Friedrich Maximilian ("Max"), influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Mueller, Karl Otfried, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Muennich, Count Burkhard Christoph von, advises Peter III, XIII, 255
- Mufti, definition of, IV, 220
- Muhammed Ali, Shah of Persia, see Mohammed Ali
- Muhlberg, Battle of, IX, 297
- Mukden, Battle of, XX, 113 et seq.
- Mulcaster, Richard, XI, 197
- Mullens, Colonel, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 347 et seq.
- Mullinux, Matthew, in East Indies, XI, 35
- Mummies, printed leather bandages on, VIII, 12
- Mundzuk, father of Attila, IX, 53
- Munro, Sir Hector, his victory at Buxar, XIII, 201
- Munster, French attempt to land in, XV, 3
- Munsur, Emperor of Bokhara, Buk-tusin blinds, V, 152
- Munzer, Thomas, accuses Luther, IX, 96; heads revolt, 105; be-headed, 107
- Muraditins, the, V, 260
- Murat, Joachim, in Battle of Mondovi, XIV, 349; at Austerlitz, XV, 119; commands French guard, 147; his splendid charge at Jena, 152; King of the Two Sicilies, 318; driven from Italy and shot, 319
- Murray, General, commands garri-son at Quebec, XIII, 230
- Musa, sends reinforcements to Ta-rik, IV, 306
- Musa, son of Bajazet, King of Ana-tolia, VII, 181
- Musa, ben Abil Gazn, attacks Span-ish camp, VIII, 203; disappears, 216
- Musab Ibn Omeir, sent by Mahomet to Yathreb, IV, 200; leads pil-grims to Mahomet, IV, 201
- Musa Ibn Nosseyr, conquers North Africa, IV, 301
- Muschenbroeck, Pieter van, and the Leyden vial, 131
- Mushed, made capital of Nadir's empire, XIII, 95
- Music, development of, XIII, 31
- Mussato, Albertino, crowning of, VII, 95
- Musset, Alfred de, quoted on Rich-ardson's *Clarissa*, XIII, 106
- Mussone, Baldwin, made Captain of Messina, VI, 353
- Mustapha-Bu-Mesrag, appointed to the command of Algerian forces, XVI, 204
- Muta, Syria, Roman defeat by the Moslems at, IV, 225
- Mutina, Battle of (B.C. 43), Hirtius drives back Antony at the, II, 341
- Mutiny, Indian, XVII, 297 et seq.
- Mutsuhito, Emperor of Japan, XIX, 135 et seq.
- Mutuum, commodatum* loan different from, IV, 166
- Muzaffar'd Din, Shah of Persia, XXI, 200
- Mycenæ, XX, 204, 206 et seq.
- Myers, Captain of U. S. Marines, in Boxer War, XIX, 339
- NAARDEN, massacre at, X, 146; captured by the French, XII, 91
- Naclerio, Andrea, in Neapolitan in-surrection, XI, 256
- Nadir, Shah of Persia, conquests of, XIII, 72 et seq.; birth and early career, 72; proclaimed rebel and traitor, 74; at Battle of Hamadan, 75; at Sieges of Furrah and Herat, 75; at war with Turkey, 77; Reg-ent of Persia, 78; at Battle of Sa-narra, 78; ascends throne, 82; campaign against the Bukhtee-arees, 83; plans Nadirabad, 84; at Siege of Delhi, 87; campaign against Bokhara, 94; makes Mu-shed capital of his empire, 95; at-tempted assassination of, 96; un-popularity of, 99; assassination of, 96
- Nadirabad, foundations of, planned, XIII, 84
- Nagasaki, missionaries burned at, IX, 332



- Nagy Sarlo, Battle of, XVII, 184  
 Naim Pacha, Turkish brigadier XIX, 223 et seq.  
 Naissus (birthplace of Constantine the Great), razed, IV, 45  
 Namur, Blucher at, XV, 364  
 Nana Sahib, in the Indian Mutiny, XVII, 305 et seq.  
 Nancy, Battle of, VIII, 157  
 Nanking, Treaty of, XVI, 352; capture of, 369; in Chinese Revolution, XXI, 238 et seq.  
 Nansen, Fridtjof, Arctic explorer, XX, 407 et seq.  
 Napier, Lord, made chief superintendent of trade with China, XVI, 352  
 Naples, French march on, VIII, 360; tries to assist Rome, IX, 131 et seq.; Masaniello's revolt in, XI, 253 et seq.; in earthquake of Messina, XX, 347 et seq.  
 Napoleon I (born in Ajaccio, Corsica, 1769; died in Longwood, St. Helena, 1821), Emperor of the French, 1804-1814: cited on Alexander, II, 144; parallel between Hannibal and, 196; abolishes the Teutonic Order, VI, 85; publishes a dialogue, XIV, 307; rise of, 339 et seq.; first victory, 345; Scott on character of, 351, 352; commands Army of the East, 353; captures Malta, 355; invades Egypt, 356; his career and influence, XV, xiii et seq.; downfall of, xvii et seq., 363 et seq.; cedes Louisiana to the United States, 51; died a repining captive, 57; contrasted with Jefferson, 57; his coronation, 76 et seq.; attempts against his life, 76; plans invasion of England, 79, 105; meets Pius VII, 79; crowns himself, 82; erects Kingdom of Lombardy, 83; third coalition against, 105; his triumph at Ulm, 115; takes Vienna, 115; his victory at Austerlitz, 115 et seq.; crushes power of Prussia, 140 et seq.; wins Battle of Jena, 150 et seq.; takes Berlin, 156; at the height of his power, 170; in the Spanish campaign, 170 et seq.; his victory at Wagram, 173; seeks advantage from the United States, 175; forces war on Prussia, 178; wins Battle of the Pyramids, 223; marries Maria Louisa, 231; his Russian campaign, 231 et seq.; invades Germany, 283; defeated and retreats from Leipsic, 291 et seq.; his abdication and banishment, 310; again rules France, 322; defeated at Waterloo, 363 et seq.; his gloom at Genappe, 390; his dismissal of public officers, XVI, 151, note; why he sold Louisiana, XVIII, 213; influence on Finland, XXI, 59 et seq.  
 Napoleon III (born in Paris, 1808; died in Chiselhurst, near London, 1873), Emperor of the French 1852-1870: sketch of, XVII, 230; his *Coup d'Etat*, 230 et seq.; demands restoration of Holy Places, 286; in the war of 1859, 318 et seq.; apologizes to the United States, XVIII, xviii; Europe ignores, xxii; after Sedan, xxiii; supports working men, 143; favors intervention in Poland, 144; demands territory, 165; ideas of, 169; his blunders, 174; intervenes in Mexico, 186 et seq.; his schemes in Europe and America, 187; United States rids Mexico of, 187; plots with Isabella II, 249, 254; aids Suez Canal, 277; declares war against Prussia, 302; his surrender at Sedan, 313; aids Pope, 316 et seq.; dethroned, 328 et seq.  
 Napoleon, Prince Jérôme, acts for Suez Canal, XVIII, 277  
 Narbonne, Pépin the Short takes, IV, 330  
 Narodnaia Volia, Russian revolutionary society, XIX, 82, 84  
 Narses (Justinian's general), an Armenian, IV, 138  
 Narva, besieged, XII, 355; siege raised, 358; Peter's false account, 359; Battle of, XVII, 355  
 Narvaez, Ramon Maria, Isabella's present to, XVIII, 243; expels Castelar from professorship, 243; dismissed, 244; fights in Madrid, 245; Premier, 245; death of, 247  
 Naseby, Battle of, XI, 316  
 Nashville, American gunboat, XIX, 361 et seq.  
 Natal, diamond prospectors from, XVIII, 232, 236; in union of South Africa, XXI, 18 et seq.  
 Natchez, Miss., Iberville at its site, XII, 304; Livingston proposes a port at, XV, 46

- National Guard, French, at rising of the Commune, XVIII, 351 et seq.
- Nationalists, Italian, XXI, 150 et seq.
- Nationality, principle of, XV, 324, 325; Napoleon III perceives, 187
- National spirit, growth of, XI, xiv
- Nations, Battle of the, XV, 281, 291 et seq.
- Natural gas, the Conservation movement, XX, 268 et seq.
- Naumburg, French advance on, XV, 148; burned, 148; Prussians march to recover, 148
- Nau-roz (Persian New Year), IX, 371
- Nausdorf, Battle at, XII, 168
- Navarino, Battle of, XVI, 135 et seq.
- Navarre, inquisitors appointed in, VIII, 168
- Navarro, General, Mexican Republican, XXI, 97
- Navigation, Tyre boasted of inventing, II, 134; steam applied to, XV, 161 et seq.
- Navigation Laws, abolished, XVII, 24
- Navy, first triumph of the Roman, II, 181; an expensive establishment, V, 355; first victory of the American, XIV, 68
- Nayan, Mongol chief, conspires against Kublai Khan, VI, 288; defeated and slain, 291
- Nazaradin, Yussef's title, V, 263
- Nebrius, prætorian prefect, valiantly opposes Julian, III, 346
- Necessidades Palace, XXI, 40
- Neckar Island, how secured to Hawaii, XIX, 277
- Neckar, Jacques, in the Revolution, XIV, 218; banished, 220
- Needham, Captain, with the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 22
- Negroes, in American Revolution, XI, 90; swarm after Sherman, XVIII, 138
- Negro Slavery, see Slavery
- Nehongi*, an ancient Japanese historical book, I, 140
- Neill, General, attempts to relieve Cawnpore and Lucknow, XVIII, 309, 311
- Neisse, Siege of, XIII, 210
- Nelson, Horatio, first Viscount Nelson (born in Burnham-Thorpe, Norfolk, England, 1758; killed in naval engagement, 1805), English admiral: his victories, XIV, 353; sails from Gibraltar, 354; attacks French fleet at Abukir, 359; wounded, 360; wins Battle of Trafalgar, XV, 105 et seq.; death of, 114
- Nelson, John, demands surrender of Andros, XII, 246
- Nelson, Samuel, on question of slavery in Territories, XVII, 262; member of High Commission on Alabama claims, XVIII, 367
- Nelson, Wolfred, allies himself with Papineau, XVI, 328
- Nelson River, XVIII, 260; fort on, 260; the French on, 263
- Nelson's Farm, see Frayser's Farm
- Nemours, Duke of, Louis XI revenged on, VIII, 162
- Nemours, Dupont de, Jefferson's instructions to, XVI, 43
- Neophytus, Bishop of Cherignoff, V, 139
- Neoptolemus, exploits of, I, 82; kills Priam, 83
- Neptune (planet), discovery of, XVII, 25 et seq.
- Nérac, literary court of, IX, 194
- Nerazzini, Italian Doctor, XIX, 204
- Nero (born in Antium, Italy, A.D. 37; committed suicide near Rome 68), Roman Emperor 54-68: infamy of, II, 196; Britons subdued in reign of, 291 et seq.; lays burning of Rome to Christians, III, 88, 108; accused of burning Rome, 108 et seq., 132; sings at the burning of Rome, 108, 127, 129; profits by the public calamity, 130; Christians burned in his gardens, 132; persecution of Christians under, 134 et seq.; urged to crime by Poppæa, 140; called Antichrist, 144; deified, 144; hears of revolt, 146; condemned to death, 148; commits suicide, 148
- Nero, Caius Claudius, elected Consul of Rome, II, 209; makes a desperate move against Hasdrubal, 214, 215; cunningly deceives Hasdrubal, 216; successfully charges Hasdrubal's forces and gains the victory, 222; orders Hasdrubal's head thrown into Hannibal's camp, 222; his march unequaled, 223
- Nertchinsk, treaty of, XII, 229

- Nestorius, Christian general, meets Saracens in single combats, IV, 273
- Netherlands, division of the, X, 210; union of provinces, XV, 317; the Hague Peace Conference, XIX, 295
- Netherlands East India Company, end of, XV, 130 et seq.
- Neufchatel, Switzerland, XII, 149
- Neuri, Scythian tribe, III, 356
- Neus (river), X, 221
- Neutrality, laws of, XVIII, 368 et seq.; commission on, 368
- Nevers, Bishop of, XX, 249
- Nevil, Sir John, execution of, VIII, 87
- Neville, house of, rises against Henry VIII, IX, 221
- Neville, James, patents a boiler, XVI, 164
- New Amstel, captured by the English, XII, 27
- New Archangel, XVIII, 270
- Newark, Castle of (England), death of King John at, VI, 190
- New Brunswick, separate government of, XVIII, 196; legislative action in, 202; Delegates from, 202; Province of, 203
- Newburyport, Mass., agrees to assist Boston if necessary, XIII, 336
- Newcastle, Thomas Pelham, Duke of, plans to join Stuart cause, XIII, 124
- "New Christians," Jewish converts called, VIII, 168; leave Spain, 178
- Newcomen, Thomas, invents atmospheric steam-engine, XIII, 302
- New England, alleged secession plots in, XV, 327; distrusts Washington Government, 333
- Newfoundland, oldest English colony, VIII, 282 et seq.; how named, 284 et seq.; Cartier on western coast of, IX, 238; occupied by the English, X, 198 et seq.; aids Atlantic cable project, XVIII, 176; crown colony, 196; indifferent to union, 202
- New France (French possessions in North America), IX, 237; French sovereignty in, XVIII, 260; growth of, 262
- Newgate, Tyler demolishes, VII, 221
- New Hampshire, Pickering on, XV, 328
- New Jersey, named, XII, 20; Pickering on, XV, 328
- Newlands, John, scientist, XX, 18
- New Learning, progress of, VIII, 137; in England, IX, 137 et seq.; Erasmus champions, 138; Luther attacks, 138
- Newmarket, see Frayser's Farm
- New Mexico, acquisition of, XVII, 34 et seq.
- New Netherlands, see New York
- New Orleans, Battle of (1815), XV, 343 et seq.; Monroe orders militia to, 343; Jackson's preparations at, 343; British position at, 346; Jackson describes scene at, 356; carnage at, 357; British retire from, 362; capture of (1862), XVIII, 46 et seq.; defenses of, 46; Farragut's great performance at, 51; under Federal guns, 52
- New Orleans, island of, Jefferson on importance of, XV, 40; on cession of, by France, 42; Napoleon wishes to colonize, 46
- Newport, R. I., asked to cooperate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, XIII, 335
- Newport, Christopher, commands in voyage to Virginia, X, 357; made Provincial Councilor, 359
- New River Company, the, XII, 289
- Newsiok, country of (in Virginia colony), X, 221
- New South Wales, inaugurated, XVII, 238; in Australasian federation, XIX, 352 et seq.
- New Spain, Humboldt on, XVIII, 214
- Newton, Sir Isaac (born in Woolsthorpe, Lincolnshire, England, 1642; died in Kensington, London, 1727), English mathematician and physicist: his mind and achievements, XII, 51; discoveries of, 51 et seq.; his *Principia*, 56 et seq.; his demonstration of the law of gravitation, 59; XVII, 25; Voltaire at funeral of, XIII, 159
- New World, decades of the, Martyr on, VIII, 292 et seq.
- New York (State), Dutch settlement of, XI, 44 et seq.; taken by the English, XII, 19 et seq.; terms of the capitulation, 25; grants navigation right to Fulton, XV, 167; Pickering on, 328; vote of (1860), XVIII, 7



- New York (city), named, XII, 26; asked to cooperate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, XIII, 336; celebrates completion of Pacific Railroad, XVIII, 301
- New York *Tribune*, the, against coercion, XVIII, 10; cries "On to Richmond!" 26; Greeley's letter to Lincoln in, 70
- New Zealand, discovered, X, 344; in Australian federation, XIX, 354 et seq.; granted Woman Suffrage, XXI, 160
- Ney, Michel, commands Napoleon's right, XV, 147; supports Napoleon, 151; Magdeburg surrenders to, 155; at Krasnoi, 236; holds Cossacks back, 240; commands rear-guard, 240; Buelow defeats, 289; Louis XVIII deserted by, 363; drives Wellington, 365; repulsed, 369; at Mont St. Jean, 384; five horses killed under, 388
- Neyon, commands Fort Chartres, XIII, 275
- Nez Percés (or Chopunnish) Indians, Lewis and Clark meet, XV, 98; country of, XVIII, 271
- Ngami, Lake, discovered, XVII, 213
- Niagara, Fort, captured by Sir William Johnson, XIII, 230; captured by Prideaux, 239; attacked by Indians, 282
- Niagara*, the (ship), in Atlantic cable expeditions, XVIII, 176
- Niagara Falls, first seen by the French, XII, 118; charted, XVIII, 261
- Niazi Bey, Turkish revolutionary, XX, 283
- Nibelungenlied*, most ancient German poem, full of Attila's deeds, IV, 78; reception of Chrimhild by Attila in the, 81
- Nice, First Council of, III, 299; no written journal kept of the, 301; held in the "Navel," 306; mostly an Eastern council, 316
- Nicene Creed, V, 196
- Nicetas, appointed Bishop of Belgorod, V, 139
- Nicetas Aconmiatus (Byzantine historian), on the crusaders, VI, 128; grand logothete, 130
- Nicholas I, Pope, V, 201 et seq.
- Nicholas V, Pope, protests against the Pragmatic Sanction, VII, 375; death of, VIII, 51; last words of, 52
- Nicholas I, of Russia, accession to throne, XVI, 245; character and reign of, XVII, 360
- Nicholas II, Czar of Russia, promotes Peace Conference, XIX, 283 et seq.; crushes Russian Revolution, XX, 123 et seq.
- Nicholas, King of Montenegro, starts the war of 1876 against Turkey, XIX, 1 et seq.; in the Berlin Conference, 33 et seq.; starts the war of 1912 against Turkey, XXI, 297 et seq.
- Nicholas, Grand Duke, rules Bulgaria, XIX, 22
- Nicholet, Jean, explorer, XII, 111
- Nicholson, Francis, commands an expedition against Port Royal, XII, 376; made Governor of Nova Scotia, 379
- Nicholson, John, at Siege of Lucknow, XVII, 313; is mortally wounded, 314
- Nicias, Athenian general, defeated by Gylippus, II, 62; put to death at Syracuse, 67
- Nico, Titus's greatest engine called, III, 163
- Nicolas, Bishop of Myra, patron of sailors, thieves, and children, III, 315
- Nicolls, Richard, commands the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 20
- Nicomedia, residence of Diocletian, III, 322
- Nicopolis, Octavius founds, II, 359
- Niebuhr, Barthold Georg, influenced by Herder, XIII, 351; answers Schmalz's pamphlet, XVI, 9
- Niekerk, Schalk van, obtains a diamond, XVIII, 228; his diamond bargain, 231
- Niellon, Belgian statesman, member of Provisional Government, XVI, 235; at assault on Brussels, 237
- Niemcewicz, Polish patriot, member of the Provisional Government, XVI, 249; dictator of Poland, 251
- Nienschantz, captured, XII, 361
- Nièpce, Claude, with his brother Joseph, invents the pyrelophore and a velocipede, XVI, 341
- Nièpce, Joseph Nicéphore, obtains first permanent photograph, XVI,

- 340; collaborating with his brother Claude, invents the pyrelophore and a velocipede, 341; discovers heliography, 342; enters into partnership with Daguerre, 345
- Nigeria, XX, 337
- Nigra, Count Constantius, in Austro-Prussian War, 165, 169, note
- Nigrita, battle at, XXI, 353
- Nihilism, XIX, 70 et seq.
- Nikita, Prince of Montenegro, see Nicholas of Montenegro
- Nikolai, Nikolaivitch, commander of Russian army, XIX, 17
- Nikon, Russian bishop, XX, 135 et seq.
- "Nile, Sorceress of the," Cleopatra called, II, 295; Battle of the, XIV, 360; Napoleon I after Battle of the, XV, 76; canal from Red Sea to the, XVIII, 281
- Nile, Blue, Bruce at fountain of the, XV, 97
- Nimrod, Prudentius describes, IV, 80
- Nimwegen, Peace of, XII, 12, 86
- Nineveh, destruction of, I, 105
- Ninigret (Indian chief), XII, 136
- Ninivay (Pottawottomi warrior), at Siege of Detroit, XIII, 276
- Ninon de l'Enclos, XII, 144
- Nipigon, Lake, XVIII, 268
- Nisensen, in Kishineff massacre, XX, 37 et seq.
- Nishi, Japanese general, XIX, 167
- Niu Kien, member of peace commission, XVI, 371
- Nixon, John, sketch of, XIV, 234
- Noailles, Jules, Duke de, commands against the Huguenots, XII, 186
- Noailles, Viscount de, at Yorktown, XIV, 108
- Nobel prize, awarded to Dr. Alexis Carrel, XXI, 273 et seq.
- Nobles, the, character of, X, 85
- Nobunaga, names Jesuit church, IX, 328; assassination of, 328
- Nocedal, Don Candido, in the Cortes, XVIII, 247
- Nogi, Japanese general, XX, 106 et seq.
- Nomopana (river), X, 219
- Non-Intercourse Act, repealed, XV, 175
- Nooman Ebn Alkamah, slays Mahan, IV, 258
- Nordenskiold, Arctic explorer, XX, 405
- Nordlingen, the victory of, XI, 291
- Nore, mutiny at the, XV, 5
- Norfolk, Duke of, see Howard
- Norman Conquest, V, 204 et seq.
- Normandy, granted to Rollo, V, 47; conquest of Southwestern, VI, 102
- Normans, the, colonies of, VIII, 296
- North, Lord, his attitude toward the American Revolution, XIV, 152
- North, William, member of Erie Canal Commission, XVI, 97
- North, the (United States), preponderance of, XVIII, 2; Southern sympathy for, 2; monopolizes territory, 2; favored in imports, 2; greed of, 3; vote of (1860), 7; must do justice to the South, 9; threatens the South, 9; military resources of, 11; bravado at, 12; after Bull Run, 26, 53; second invasion of, 77; desires peace, 154
- Northallerton, battle at, V, 322
- North American League, XVIII, 197
- Northampton (England), Henry III reduces, VI, 260
- Northampton, Mass., Hartford Convention planned at, XV, 334
- Northbrooke, John, on plays, X, 170
- North Carolina, separated from South Carolina and made a royal province, XIII, 45
- Northcote, Sir Stafford, member of the High Commission, XVIII, 367; quoted, 372
- North Dakota, XVIII, 269
- Northfield, Mass., attacked and burned, XII, 128, 129
- North German Confederation, XVIII, 340, 347, 348
- North Pole, search for and discovery, XX, 394 et seq.
- Northumbria, a Danish and Saxon State, V, 55
- Northwest Fur Company, XVIII, 258; rival of Hudson Bay Company, 264; agreement of, 273; fur yield of, 274
- Northwest passage, search for the, X, 156
- Northwest Territory, slavery prohibited in, XVI, 14
- Northwest Territories, Canada, settlement of, XVIII, 200; cession of, 201
- Norton, Oliver B., killed, XIX, 261

- Norton, Thomas, punished, XI, 172  
 Norway, union with Sweden and Denmark, VII, 243; ceded to Sweden, XV, 320; establishes her independence, XX, 161 et seq.; adopts Woman Suffrage, XXI, 161  
 Not, Cape, proverb of, VII, 271  
 Notaras, Grand Duke, prefers Turkish rule, VIII, 58; surrender of, 71  
 Noteburg, captured, XII, 361  
 Notre Dame, Cathedral of, Mary Queen of Scots married in, X, 4; Napoleon I crowned in, XV, 81 et seq.  
 Nottingham (England), Buhred, Ethelred, and Alfred beleaguer, V, 53; Henry III reduces, VI, 260; Lancastrians and Yorkists at, VIII, 90; first cotton-mill was built at, XIII, 341  
 Noue, M. de la, trade mission of, XVIII, 267  
 Noureddin, death of, VI, 45  
 Novara, Battle of, French defeated at, VIII, 344  
 Nova Scotia, settlement of, XIII, 181; ceded to Great Britain, 181; separate government of, XVIII, 196; favors union, 197; Delegates from, 202; Province of, 203  
 Nova Zembla, explored, XX, 396 et seq.  
 Novel, first modern, XIII, 100 et seq.  
 Novella, Francisco, Viceroy of Mexico, XV, 201  
*Novels*, the *Twelve Tables* revived by Justinian's, IV, 162  
 Novgorod, Vladimir captures, V, 129; chief Russian city, VI, 197; Casimir becomes Prince of, VIII, 114; its revolt of 1830, XVI, 245  
 Noviki, General, death of, XVI, 247  
 Noyes, the Reverend, in witchcraft trials, XII, 274  
 Noyon, Calvin's flight from, IX, 193  
 Nueva Granada, Viceroy of, exiled, XV, 208; risings in, 208; Santa Fé de Bogota made capital of, 208; crisis in, 212; freed, 213; Spain recovers, 217; united with Venezuela, 222  
 Nullification, Jefferson father of, XV, 25; in South Carolina, XVI, 267 et seq.  
 Numa, peace in the reign of, I, 131  
 Numerals, used before letters, VIII, 3  
 Numidians, Scipio defeats the, II, 236  
 Nuñez, President of Colombia, in Panama dispute, XIX, 377  
 Nun of Kent, prophecies of, IX, 219  
 Nuns, sent to Canada, XI, 232  
 Nureddin, plots with Amalrich, VI, 242  
 Nuremberg, Hohenzollerns established in, VII, 305  
 Nuremberg, Peace of, Charles V agrees to, X, 100  
*Nuremberg Chronicle*, famous example of printing, VIII, 22  
 Nurse, Rebecca, accused of witchcraft, XII, 278  
 Nyary, Paul, grants Kossuth's request for soldiers and money, XVII, 182  
 OASIS, the Great, one of the gates of the other world, I, 4; called Uit (the Sepulcher), 4  
 Obeid-Allah, proclaimed head of Islam, V, 97; his victory at Alexandria, 99  
 Oberg, Count, Soubise defeats, XIII, 210  
 Obi (river), Iermak reaches, X, 191  
 Obotrites, destroy Hamburg, V, 85  
 Obregon, Mexican general, XXI, 316 et seq.  
 O'Brien, John P. J., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 70  
 O'Brien, William Smith, advocates payment of the Roman Catholic clergy by the State, XVI, 186  
 Occam (river), X, 218  
 Ocean, Socrates's theory of the, II, 103  
 Ockley, Edward, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323  
 O'Connell, Daniel, opposes union with Great Britain, XV, 12; becomes leader of Catholic Emancipation movement, XVI, 175; elected to Parliament, 175, 187; convicted of conspiracy, 178, note; his duel with D'Esterre, 181  
 Octavia (wife of Antony), succors her husband in Syria, II, 307; beloved by the Athenians, 308; marries Antony, 352  
 Octavius, see Augustus  
 Odda, Saxon alderman, defeats and slays Hubba and captures the Vi-



- king raven, V, 63; joins Alfred the Great, 67
- Odenathus, chief of Palmyra, Sapor I refuses the gifts of, III, 283; captures a portion of Sapor's seraglio, 284; overwhelms Sapor I, 286; assassinated by a kinsman, and succeeded by his widow, Zenobia, 286
- Odes, Book of*, compiled, I, 277
- Odessa, uprising at, XX, 130, 135 et seq.
- Odeum, building and structure of the, II, 20
- Odo, Bishop of Bayeux and Earl of Kent, his tyranny provokes rebellion, V, 6; suit between Lanfranc and, 20; bad example of, 84; at the Battle of Hastings, 221
- Odoacer, fulfils his prophecy, IV, 82
- O'Donnell, Leopoldo, Spanish Premier, XVIII, 244; saves monarchy, 245; is dismissed, 245; his death, 246
- O'Donoju, General, Spanish commander in Mexico, XV, 203; recognizes Mexican independence, 203
- Odysseus, Palladium stolen by, I, 82; Homer immortalizes, 86; overthrows his enemies, 87
- Offa the Great, King of Mercia, treated by Charlemagne as an equal, V, 54
- Og, Angus, at Bannockburn, VII, 44
- Ogier, the Dane, looks out for Charlemagne, IV, 344; his son slain by Charlot, V, 117
- Oglethorpe, James Edward, chairman of Gaol Commission, XIII, 45; plans colonization of Georgia, 46; concludes treaty with the Creeks, 51, 55; marks out first settlement in Georgia, 52
- Ohain, sunken road of, XV, 381
- O'Higgins, Chilean General, XIX, 60
- Ohio, Bouquet's expedition, XIII, 286; Mormons expelled from Kirtland, XVII, 94
- Ohud, Battle of, Mahomet defeated by Abu Sofian, IV, 212
- Oil, always the medicine of the East, III, 52
- Ojeda, Alonzo de, sails with Vespucci, VIII, 346
- Ojibwas (Indian tribe), their alliance with the Ottawas and the Pottawottomis, XIII, 269; besiege Detroit, 274; attack Fort Pitt, 283
- Okhotsk, Sea of, XVIII, 209, 210
- Oku, Japanese general, XX, 105 et seq.
- Okubo, Japanese statesman, XIX, 143
- Okule-Kusai, Italian province in Africa, insurrection in, XIX, 200 et seq.
- Okuma, Count, Japanese statesman, XIX, 146
- Old Guard, at Waterloo, XV, 367 et seq.; its heroism, 375
- Old Man of the Mountain, VI, 65
- Old Testament, Hereford translates part of, VII, 232
- Oleg, Emperor of Russia, V, 129; Leo shows the relics to, 131
- Olga, Queen of Russia, becomes Helena by baptism, V, 132
- Oliver, Master (barber of Louis XI), goes to Ghent, VIII, 164
- Olives, Mount of, Roman legions encamp on the, III, 151
- Olmuetz, Siege of, XIII, 209; allied armies near, XV, 116
- Olympian, the, Pericles nicknamed, II, 15
- Olympic games, great religious festivals, I, 181
- Olympic Zeus, festival of, was national, I, 193
- Olympius, Roman minister, causes loss of brave legions, IV, 10; ignominious death of, 10
- Omar, Abu Hafsah Ibn ul Khattab, succeeds Abu-Bekr as Caliph, IV, 247; Obeidah's letter to, 258; enters Jerusalem after its surrender to him, 263; foresight and generosity of, 264; replies to Amru on Alexandrian library, 286; assassinated by Firuz, 288; raised to *cathedral* at Medina, V, 95
- Omichand, plots against Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 195
- Ommiad, the, Islam usurpers, V, 95
- Omophorion, from the Church of Nicæa, at Moscow, III, 307
- Onegesius, builds a bath for Attila, IV, 47
- One Hundred Associates, Company of, chartered, X, 366; its purpose, 283; XVIII, 266
- Oneida*, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 48
- O'Neil, Captain, killed, XIX, 259

- O'Neil, Hugh, sketch of his career, X, 304, 305
- O'Neil, Shane, strives for Irish independence, X, 299; appearance at court, 300
- O'Neile, Sir Neile, killed, XII, 267
- Ontario, Lake, naval operations on, XV, 250; British captured on, 254
- Ontario, Province of, first church in, XIV, 162; formed, XVIII, 203
- Oonalaska, island of, XVIII, 206, 212
- Oothout, Ffob, at New Amstel, XII, 27
- Opecancanough, Indian chief, attacks Captain John Smith, X, 364
- Opium War, XVI, 352 et seq.
- Oracles, Grecian, I, 191
- Orange, house of, receives Luxemburg, XV, 317
- Orange Free State, pioneers in, XVIII, 225; diamond-seekers from, 234; volcanic rock in, 236
- Orangemen, increase of, XV, 2
- Orange River, Colonel Gordon finds mouth of, XV, 127; Van der Stel discovers, XVIII, 225; Boers cross, 226; early rumors of diamonds on, 226; precious stones on banks of, 228
- Orange River Free State, in Boer War, XIX, 296 et seq.; in union of South Africa, XXI, 18 et seq.
- Orc, Ramiro d', governs Romagna, VIII, 364; Borgia causes murder of, 265
- Ord, Lieutenant, killed, XIX, 252
- Ord, Edward Otho Cresap, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 121
- Ordeal of fire, fiasco at Florence of, VIII, 281
- Order of Christ, founded, VI, 72; merged in Teutonic Knights, 75
- Ordericus Vitalis, denial of his statement about English knights, V, 10
- Orders in Council, Cannings's, XV, 177; (1807) prohibit neutral trade with France or her allies, 241
- Oregon River, see Columbia River
- O'Reilly, John, obtains a diamond, XVIII, 228
- Orestes, Attila's ambassador to Theodosius, IV, 44
- Organtin, Padre, missionary work of, IX, 327; death of, 333
- Orléans, Aetius, Theodoric, and Torismond relieve, IV, 119; Clovis calls the Council of, 137; Jeanne d'Arc's victory at, VII, 333; Jeanne d'Arc enters, 342
- Orléans, Duke of, in the Revolution, XIV, 218
- Orléans, Maid of, VII, 333
- Orloff, Alexis, conspires against Peter III, XIII, 255; strangles Peter, 255; shows Catharine II dead bodies of starved peasants, 264
- Orloff, Count Gregory, conspires against Peter III, XIII, 255
- Ormonde, Duke of, leader of Irish Royalists, XI, 337
- Orme (British officer), refuses to desert Braddock, XIII, 173
- Orme, Robert, quoted on Battle of Plassey, XIII, 201
- Ornano, Marshal, imprisoned, XI, 145
- O'Rourke, Colonel Patrick H., killed at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
- Orozco, Pascual, Jr., Mexican Revolutionist, XXI, 111; 301 et seq.
- Orphan, protection of the, in Rome, IV, 157
- Orpheus, his stories, XIII, 31
- Orphitian decrees, humanity of, IV, 162
- Orsay, captured, XII, 89
- Orsini, the, Cæsar Borgia destroys, VIII, 364
- Orsini, Cardinal, death of, VII, 211
- Orsini, General, at Battle of Calatimfi, XVII, 337
- Orthodox, Arians persecute the, III, 305
- Osaid Ibn Hodheir, embraces Mahometanism, IV, 201
- Osborn, Sherard, in arctic regions, XIX, 186
- Osburga (wife of King Ethelwuld), mother of Alfred the Great, V, 49
- Oscar II, King of Sweden, XX, 165 et seq.
- Osiander, Andreas, a regular pacha, IX, 34
- Oskold, first Russian Christian, V, 130
- Oskeytal, Danish King, invades Mercia, V, 53
- Osman Pacha, Turkish general, XIX, 23 et seq.
- Osman, Topal, at Battle of Samarra, XIII, 78; court jealousy of, 79; death of, 80
- Ossorio, Don Angel, Spanish civil governor, XX, 375 et seq.

- Osterhous, Peter J., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112 et seq.
- Ostermann, confidant of Catharine the Great, XIII, 264
- Ostia, Ancus founds the colony of, I, 138; Alaric blockades, IV, 12
- Ostiahs, terrified by firearms, X, 191
- Ostius, L., first Roman parricide, IV, 170
- Ostracism, purpose of, I, 241
- Ostriches, tame, XVIII, 240
- Ostrogoths, Pannonia assigned to the, III, 364; empire in Italy, IV, xv
- Ostrolenka, Battle of, XVI, 250
- Ostrovski, Antoni, distinguished in insurrection of 1830-1831, XVI, 248
- Otab, made Governor of Mecca, IV, 229
- Othere, Norse explorer, XX, 394
- Othman (or Osman-Ibn-Affan), sent as envoy to Mecca, IV, 221; Mahomet gives the keys of the Kaaba to, IV, 227; elected to succeed Omar as Caliph, 289; nepotism of, 290; raised to *cathedra* at Medina, V, 95; sends naval force to Bombay coast, 151
- Otis, Harrison Gray, commends Quincy, XV, 332; his committee report, 336
- Otis, James, his great speech, XIV, 1
- Otranto, surrender of Turks at, VIII, 146
- Ottawa, Parliament at, XVIII, 201; declared capital, 204
- Ottawa River, XVIII, 268
- Ottawas (Indian tribe), at capture of Fort William Henry, XIII, 229; ally themselves with the Ojibwas and the Pottawottomis, 269; besiege Detroit, 274; attack Fort Pitt, 283; promise friendship to the English, 285
- Otto, Duke of Saxony, declines the imperial crown, V, 83; his consent places Conrad on throne, V, 84
- Otto IV, of the Holy Roman Empire, elected King of the Romans, VI, 162; civil war between Philip II and, 162; marries Beatrice, 164; claims Matilda's inheritance, 169; utterly defeated at Bouvines, 171
- Ottocar II, of Bohemia, refuses homage to Rudolph, VI, 300; slays the heralds, 301; defeated by and defeats Bela, 303; most powerful prince, 304; defeated and slain, 313
- Oudinot, Nicolas Charles, Duke of Reggio, takes the offensive, XV, 287; Buelow pursues, 289
- Oudinot, Nicolas Charles Victor, captures Rome, XVII, 202 et seq.; arrested, 234
- Ouïatenon, surrendered to Indians, XIII, 280
- Ounimak, island of, XVIII, 208
- Outram, Sir James, attempts relief of Lucknow, XVII, 315
- Oxford, Siege of, V, 337; ties between universities of Prague and, VII, 295
- Oxford, Robert Harley, Earl of, originates South Sea Company, XIII, 22
- Oyama, Japanese field-marshal, XX, 107 et seq.
- Oyez, "Acouete Leo" (beginning a proclamation), equivalent to, I, 47
- PACIFIC, Balboa discovers the, VIII, 381; Magellan sights the, IX, 45
- Pacific Fur Company, XVIII, 269
- Pacific railroad, completion of, XVIII, 287 et seq.; representative men on, 288; publication of surveys, 289; charter of, 296; acts of Congress on, 296 et seq.; Mormons dispute over, 299; completion of, 299 et seq.; last spike driven on, 300; celebration of its completion, 301
- Pacific States, fear of secession of, XVIII, 287
- Pacorus, Parthian general, defeated and slain, II, 353
- Paderborn, Charlemagne calls Saxon Assembly at, IV, 339
- Padua, Venice largely populated from, IV, 101
- Paez (Indian serving under Bolivar), brilliant exploits of, XV, 219; twice defeats Morillo, 220
- Paganism, Christianity and Druidism opposed to, III, 247; decline of, 289; tolerating spirit of, IX, 353
- Pagans, Peter and Philip baptize, III, 67; toleration among, IX, 353
- Pakenham, Sir Edward Michael, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 343 et seq.; his plans frustrated, 346; orders attack, 348; tries to rally his troops, 350; killed, 351



- Palace of Industry, troops at, XVIII, 324
- Palacios, Miguel, XVIII, 189
- Paladines, General de, commands Army of the Loire, XVIII, 336, 337; directs in Paris, 351
- Palatinates, the English, V, 15
- Palatine hill, Roma a town on the, I, 119; Romulus takes possession of the, 123
- Pale of Settlement, Jewish colony in Russia, XX, 25 et seq.
- Palermo, rapine of the French at, VI, 341; ancient banner of, 345; rebellion in, XI, 253; Battle of, XVII, 334
- Palestine, the granary of Tyre, I, 104; invaded by Isaurians, III, 374
- Palestrina, Giovanni Pierluigi da, musical career of, XIII, 32
- Paley, William, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Palfrey, Peter, at Naumkeag, XI, 156
- Palikao, Comte de, XVIII, 222; dictatorship of, 324
- Palimpsests, deciphered by Mai, IV, 144; writings restored on, VIII, 8
- Palladium, the, stolen by Odysseus, I, 82; now in Constantinople, VI, 126
- "Palladium of France," VII, 371
- Palm, Johann Philipp, critic of Napoleon I, XV, 140; Napoleon's murderous revenge on, 141; ultimate effect of execution of, 141
- Palma, Ricardo, in the defense of Lima, XIX, 67
- Palmer, Roundell, commissioner, XVIII, 368
- Palmerston, Henry John Temple, Viscount, resigns as Secretary of War, XVI, 257; his letter to the Emperor of China, 354; De Lesseps reports to, XVIII, 276; opposes Suez Canal, 276
- Palo Alto, Battle of, XVII, 34, 66
- Pamela* (novel by Richardson), discussion of its merits, XIII, 103
- Pampeluna, Charlemagne razes the walls of, IV, 349
- Pamplona, Loyola wounded at, IX, 261
- Pamunkey River, XVIII, 66
- Panama (city), sacked by Morgan the buccaneer, XII, 66 et seq.; described, 68; captured, 83
- Panama (country), declares its independence, XIX, 361; recognized by the United States, 362; story of the revolution, 378 et seq.; Republic of, XXI, 377, 381 et seq.
- Panama Canal, the, XIX, 360 et seq.; President Roosevelt on, 365; treaty ratified, 366; history of the Canal project, 360 and 366 et seq.; opening of, XXI, 374 et seq.
- Pandects, Code, and Institutes*, only, admitted in the tribunals, IV, 142; successively taken to Amalphi, Pisa, and Florence, 145
- Pando, General, commands Spanish forces in Cuba, XIX, 247
- Pang, Lieou, see Kaotsou
- Pangheion, battle in, XXI, 364 et seq.
- Panin, fears Voltairism, XIII, 258
- Pankhurst, Mrs., XXI, 178 et seq.
- Pansa, consul, raises levies to aid Hirtius; is defeated and mortally wounded by Antony, II, 341
- Papacy, the, VI, xx
- Papadiamantopulos of Patras, death of, XVI, 126
- Papal States, founding of, IV, 332; invasion of, XVIII, 317; intervention in, 319; Victor Emmanuel occupies, 320
- Papal supremacy, V, 192
- Papelotte, French attack on, XV, 376
- Paper, Caxton imports, VIII, 8; invention of, in China, 8; first manufactured in England, 9; materials for making, 9; sorts and sizes of, 9
- Paper-mills, first, VIII, 9
- Papineau, Louis Joseph, chosen Speaker of the Assembly, XVI, 326
- Pappenheim, Count von, killed at Luetzen, XI, 179
- Papyrus, VIII, 7
- Paracelsus on dancing mania, VII, 198
- Parchment, how made; early use of, VIII, 7
- Parent, son in Rome a chattel of his, IV, 148
- Parent, Hippolyte, commands in Commune, XVIII, 365
- Paria, Gulf of Columbus reaches, VIII, 326; Columbus's deductions at, 327 et seq.; Vespucci in, 353

- Paris, (Greek hero), awards palm of beauty to Aphrodite, I, 73; carries off Helen, 73; Philoctetes slays, 81
- Paris (city), Clovis makes his capital, IV, 134; the Northmen pillage, V, 40; intellectual center, IX, xvi; siege of (1649), XI, 301; allies enter, XV, 310; allies threaten, 364; Siege of, XVIII, 333 et seq.; wall of, 335; Prussians before, 335; Second German army at, 337; fall of, 338; rising of Commune in, 351 et seq.; destruction in, 361; in Turkish Revolution, XX, 284; fighting in, 371
- Paris, treaties of: (1763), XIII, 230, 272; XVIII, 260; (1814), XV, 310, 316; XVI, 225; (1815), XVI, 302; (1856), XVII, 286; Treaty of, broken, XIX, 36
- Paris, University of, condemns Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 356; Loyola enters, IX, 261
- Parkany, battle at, XII, 169
- Parke, John G., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 120
- Parker, Captain, at Lexington, XIV, 6
- Parker, Lieutenant, at San Juan Hill, XIX, 260
- Parker, Ely S., at Lee's surrender, XVIII, 158
- Parkes, Sir Henry, President of Australian federation, XIX, 353 et seq.
- Parliament, British, origin of, VI, 267; reaction in, IX, 231; sanctions union with Ireland, XV, 13
- Parliament, Canadian, at Quebec, XVIII, 196; union question before, 199, 201; reconstructed, 204
- Parliament, Irish, servility of, XV, 7; corruption in, 11; union debated in, 12; measure for union passed by, 13
- Parliament, Italian, in Florence, XVIII, 320; in Rome, 320
- Parliament, Japanese, history of, XIX, 144
- Parliament of Paris, the first, XI, 288; reasons for its failure, 289; three members arrested by a *coup d'état*, 294
- Parliament, the Long, XI, 230
- Parliament, the Mad, VI, 246
- Parliament Bill, XXI, 114 et seq.
- Parma, Prince of, commands Spanish Armada, X, 264 et seq.
- Parochial system, Baucalis begins the, III, 308
- Paros, attack of Miltiades on, I, 350
- Parricide, L. Ostius the first Roman, IV, 170
- Parris, the Reverend, in witchcraft trials, XII, 273
- Parsons, Samuel Holden, at Concord, XIV, 9
- Parsons, Chief Justice Theophilus, XV, 328
- Parthenon, building of the, II, 20
- Parthia, overthrown by Artashir or Artaxerxes, III, 277
- Pascal II, Pope, preaches a Spanish crusade, V, 268
- Pashitch, Servian minister, XXI, 351 et seq.
- Paskewitch, Ivan (surnamed Eri-vanski), captures Warsaw, XVI, 250
- Paspaheigh, Virginia, XI, 79
- Passau, Peace of, IX, 244 et seq.; Philip II violates, X, 82
- Passover, Feast of the, caravans to and from, III, 42
- Patavium, Attila razes, IV, 96
- Paterson, Alexander, killed, XIV, 31
- Paterson, William, originates the Bank of England, XII, 289 et seq.; is crowded out, 296
- Paterson, William, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 176
- Patiomkin (or Potemkin), Prince Gregory, XIII, 257; campaign against Ottomans, 264
- Patricians, breach of faith of, I, 319
- Patrick, Saint, staff of, burned, IX, 229
- Patrick Henry, the (war-vessel), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 40
- Patrimony, Rome, VI, 158
- Patroon, title of, XI, 48
- Patterson, Daniel Tod, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 344 et seq.; spikes his guns, 361
- Patterson, Robert, at Bull Run, XVIII, 27; Greeley's criticism, 35
- Patuxent, British march up the, XV, 298
- Paul, Saint (originally Saul of Tarsus), the first missionary, III, xv; assists at Stephen's martyrdom, 62; active in persecuting the Christians, 64; conversion of, 65; the actual founder of Christianity, 70; Seneca and Epictetus spoke the same words as, 71; not a

- proper name, means "the little one," 72; proclaims "Jesus of Nazareth the Son of God," 75; Acher the Jewish name of, 75; secludes himself in Arabia for three years, 77; the actual author of Christianity among the Gentiles, 77; appeals to Cæsar, 85; was married and left daughters, 86; Julian accounts, the greatest of conjurers and impostors, 96; Polycarp gives proof of marriage of, 244; born at Tarsus, 282
- Paul II, Pope, forbids translation of Bible, VIII, 171
- Paul III, gives orders to Michelangelo, VIII, 370 et seq.; excommunicates Henry VIII, IX, 233; attitude toward Jesuits, 271; murder of the son of, 299
- Paul IV, leagues with Henry II, X, 1
- Paul V, bull of, IX, 333
- Paul I of Russia, alleviates condition of serfs, XVII, 358
- Paul, Lewis, patents carding cylinder, XIII, 345
- Paulinas, priest, sent to England, IV, 191
- Paulinus, Roman general, defeats the Britons under Boadicea, II, 293; recalled from Britain by Nero, 293
- Paully, Ensign, sent prisoner to Pontiac's camp, XIII, 276; escapes to Detroit Fort, 278
- Paulus, Æmilius, falls at Cannæ, II, 187
- Paulus, Julius, restrains murder by the father, IV, 151
- Pauncefote, Lord, British delegate at The Hague, XIX, 293
- Pavia, Battle of, VIII, 345; IX, 111
- Pavloff, Russian minister, XX, 96
- Payson, the Reverend Doctor, captures a provision-train, XIV, 15
- Peabody, George, XVIII, 176
- Peace Conference at The Hague, XIX, 282 et seq.
- Peace Conference in London, XXI, 294 et seq.
- Peace of La Rochelle, X, 276
- Peace of Monsieur, X, 276
- Peace of Oliva, XII, 143
- Peace of the Pyrenees, XI, 298
- Peace River, XVIII, 270
- Pearce, Nathaniel, on St. Vitus's dance, VII, 187
- Pearl-fishery, Columbus learns of, VIII, 328
- Pearson, Captain, in command of the *Serapis*, XIV, 71
- Peary, Admiral Robert, XX, 394 et seq.
- Peasants, the, murder Count Helfenstein and family, IX, 100
- Pedius, Quintus, Roman Consul, with Octavius, II, 342
- Pedro I, Emperor of Brazil, crowned, XV, 188
- Peel, Sir Robert, political character of, XVI, 196; the Northampton Case, 256; offers an amendment to the Canadian Union Bill, 383; becomes Premier, XVII, 16; favors repeal of Corn Laws, 17; resigns, but again resumes Premiership, 18
- Peep o'Day Boys (Irish Protestants), XV, 2
- Peers, Irish, loss of seats by, XV, 14
- Pegasian decrees, on succession, IV, 165
- Peking, VI, 296; the King of Corea visits, 332; in Japanese War, XIX, 155 et seq.; in Boxer War, XIX, 326 et seq.; the awakening of, XX, 180; in the Chinese Revolution, XXI, 238 et seq.
- Peking-Hankow railway, XX, 194
- Pelborrow, Nicolas, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
- Pelham (later Pelham Holles), Thomas, Duke of Newcastle, plans to join Stuart cause, XIII, 124
- Pélessier, Aimable Jean Jacques, Duc de Malakoff, serves in Algeria, XVII, 55; storms the Malakoff, 289, 291
- Pelletan, M. de, XVIII, 325, 328, 330
- Pelly, Robert, XVIII, 272
- Pelsart, Francis, wrecked, X, 345
- Peltrie, Madame de la, goes to Montreal, XI, 234
- Pelusium, see Farwak
- Pemberton, James, founder of anti-slavery society in Pennsylvania, XVI, 298
- Pemberton, John C., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 110 et seq.; Johnston's order to, 100; retreats to Vicksburg, 116; Grant's terms to, 122; surrenders, 123
- Pemissapan (Indian king), attempts



- to destroy the English colony, X, 225
- Pender, John, XVIII, 178
- Pender, William D., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 80 et seq.; death of, 96, 107
- Pendleton, William Nelson, at Lee's surrender, XVIII, 161
- Pendulum, discovery of the, XI, 16
- Peninsula campaign, McClellan's, XVIII, 53 et seq.
- Penn, William (born in London, 1644; died in Ruscombe, Berks, England, 1718, founder of Pennsylvania), receives grant of Pennsylvania, XII, 153 et seq.; obtains charter, 154; his name given to the territory, 156; his account of the province, 156; his letter to the Indians, 158; treaty with the Indians, 161; plans and names Philadelphia, 163
- Pennsburg, Manor, XII, 159
- Pennsylvania founded, XII, 153 et seq.; its boundaries, 155; how named, 156
- Pennsylvania, reorganizes militia, XV, 297
- Perry, John, executed, XI, 244
- Pens and ink, antiquity of, VIII, 10
- Pensacola, Fla., Andrew Jackson captures, XVI, 61
- Pensacola*, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 48
- Pentateuch, made little use of by the primitive Church, III, 53
- Penthesilia, Queen of the Amazons, Trojans assisted by, I, 80; Achilles slays, 80
- Peoria (Indian tribe), supposed accomplice in Pontiac's death, XIII, 288
- Pepe, Guglielmo, in Italian war for liberation, XVII, 123
- Pépin, King of Aquitaine, crowned, V, 24; revolts against his father Louis, 29; death of, 31
- Pépin II, of Aquitaine, conspires against Charles the Bald, V, 32; arranges terms with Northmen, 41
- Pépin of Héristal (father of Charles Martel), IV, 324
- Pépin (son of Charlemagne), baptized and anointed by Pope Adrian, IV, 347; anointed King of Italy, 351
- Pépin the Short, usurps the Frankish crown, IV, 324 et seq.; makes Chilpéric III king, 326; proclaimed King of the Franks, 327; takes Narbonne, 330; conquers Aquitaine and Vasconia, 330; subdues Britany, 331; defeats Astolphus, 332; death of (A.D. 768), 333
- Perceval, Spencer, English prime minister, XV, 173; his ministry dissolved, 177; assassinated, 177
- Percy, house of, revolts against Henry VIII, IX, 221
- Percy, George, with Virginia Colony, X, 358
- Percy, Hugh, Earl, marches through Roxbury, XIV, 14
- Percy, Thomas, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 310
- Percy Ballads*, Tell and apple story in, VII, 34
- Père la Chaise, death of, XII, 16
- Perennis, put to death by Commodus, III, 269; a British deputation causes the downfall of, 270
- Perestrelo, Bartholomew, discoverer, VII, 272
- Perez, Alonzo, reports land to Columbus, VIII, 326
- Pergamus, Antony presents library of, to Cleopatra, II, 309
- Pericles (born about 495 B.C.; died in Athens, 429), Athenian statesman and orator: rules in Athens, II, 12 et seq.; nicknamed the Olympian, 15; destroys the Areopagus, 16; Thucydides rival of, 17; founds colonies, 18; his buildings and decorations, 18 et seq.; fortifies the Chersonesus, 23; controls the Black Sea, 24; his war with Samos, 26 et seq.; unmoved by clamor, 31, 42; his death, 33, 34, 47; coasts of Peloponnesus attacked by, 41; oration of, 42 et seq.; his pure patriotism, 142
- Périer, Casimir, member of municipal commission for Provisional Government of France, XVI, 210
- Péronne, surrenders to Louis XI, VIII, 164
- Péronne, Treaty of, VIII, 125
- Peroun (Russian idol), overthrow of, V, 136
- Perron* (tree of nobility), IX, 66
- Perrot, Sir John, convenes an Irish Parliament, X, 303; characterized, 304
- Perrot, explorer, confers with Ind-

- ians at Sault Ste. Marie, XII, 111
- Perry, E. A., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 101 et seq.
- Perry, Matthew C., sent to Japan, XVII, 267
- Perry, Oliver Hazard (born in South Kingston, R. I., 1785; died in Port Spain, island of Trinidad, 1819), an American naval officer: his victory on Lake Erie, XV, 250, 251, 268 et seq.; his force compared with the British, 270 et seq.; engages the enemy, 274; shifts his flag, 276; British surrender to, 277; compared with other naval heroes, 278; his victory analyzed, 278 et seq.
- Persey, Abraham, merchant, XI, 78
- Persia, Empire of, described, I, 332; reign of Sapor I, III, 277; revolution in, XX, 253 et seq.; loss of liberty, XXI, 199 et seq.
- Persian Gulf, cable in, XVIII, 178
- Persians, Greece invaded by, number of, I, 357, 358; of Scythian extraction, III, 357
- Perth, riot in church at, X, 26; surrenders to Protestants, 29
- Perth, Duke of, proposes retreat of Stuart forces into Wales, XIII, 126; at Battle of Culloden, 128
- Peru, reputed wealth of, VIII, 382 et seq.; Pizarro conquers, IX, 156; bridge over every stream in, 162; method of counting in, 163; revolution in, XV, 209; insurgents succeed in, 212; war with Chile, XIX, 50 et seq.
- Peruvians, loyalty of, IX, 174
- Pestalozzi, Johann Heinrich, his method of education, XIII, 364 et seq.; sketch of his life, 364
- Peter, Saint, the precedence of, in the primitive Church, III, 50; condemned to flagellation, 60; sojourns at Joppa, 66; an Essene, 81; meets Simon the Gnostic, 93
- Peter (I) the Great (born in Moscow, 1672; died in St. Petersburg, 1725), joint Emperor of Russia, 1682-1696; sole Emperor 1696-1725, first ruler of Russia to adopt title of Emperor: modernizes Russia, XII, 223 et seq.; proclaimed Emperor, 224; his education, 229; becomes a boat-builder and sailor, 232; besieges Azov, 233; journeys to the West and picks up knowledge of trades, 235; crushes insurrection, 239; founds St. Petersburg, 319 et seq.; his compact with Augustus II, 354; besieges Narva, 355 et seq.; defeated at Riga, 360; victorious at Liesna, 366; at Poltava, 368 et seq.; captures Azov, XIII, 16; tools and work of, XVII, 355; mistakes of, 355; orders Siberian explorations, XVIII, 208; death of, 209; result of his explorations, XX, 401
- Peter (III), Feodorovitch of Russia, secretly aids Frederick of Prussia, XII, 212; joins Prussia, 215; assassinated, 215; character of, 251; ascends throne, 254; deposed, 255
- Peter, Count of Auxerre, marries Yolande, VI, 146; unsuccessful assault on Durazzo, 146
- Peter of Blois, cited, V, 123
- Peter of Préaux, VI, 101
- Peter the Hermit, an envoy, V, 293; thousands at the feet of, 298
- Petersburg, Va., armies at, XVIII, 153
- Pethick-Laurences, suffragists, XXI, 178 et seq.
- Petit, John, Burgundian, defends assassin, VII, 291
- Petition of Right, passed by Parliament, XI, 215
- Petition of the Commons, IX, 153
- Petman, Nicholas, mentioned, X, 222
- Petofi, Alexander, helps to enact bloodless revolution, XVII, 179; death of, 185
- Petrarch, Francesco (born in Arezzo, Italy, 1304; died in Arquà, 1374), Italian poet: crowning of, VII, 93, 96; his rank as a poet, 93; influences Boccaccio, 95; displays the significance of nature, 98; a geographer, 98; his ascent of Mont Ventoux, 98; the first modern man, 104; denounces Rome, 104
- Petrobey, Greek patriot, at Siege of Tripolitz, XVI, 69
- Petropaulovsk, Russian battleship, XX, 102
- Pettapoli, settlement at, XI, 32
- Pettie, Captain, in East Indian service, XI, 37
- Pettigrew, James J., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 92; mortally wounded, 96, 106

- Pharamond, not a king of France, IV, 120
- Pharaohs, ancient, publish books on theology, anatomy, and medicine, I, 8
- Pharsalos, Battle of, XIX, 214
- Phenicia, XX, 207 et seq.
- Phidias, architects and workmen under control of, II, 20; Constantinople decorated with the works of, III, 328
- Philadelphia, Pa., founded, XII, 163; asked to cooperate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, XIII, 336; sends back tea to England, 340
- Philadelphia*, the (U. S. frigate), captured by Tripolitans, XV, 58; burned by Decatur, 58
- Philarete, Metropolitan of Moscow, pleads for serf emancipation, XVII, 371
- Philastre, M., negotiates a treaty, XIX, 122
- Philip (II) Augustus, of France, joins the crusaders, VI, 55; recovers John's French domains, 86; cites King John to appear before him, 87; refuses the Pope's interference, 95; civil war between Otto IV and, 162; murder of, 164; marries Ingeborg, 164; divorces Ingeborg and marries Agnes, 165
- Philip (IV) the Fair, of France, convokes the three estates, VII, 18; reply to the Pope's bull, 19; wars with Fleming, 23
- Philip VI, of France, becomes King, VII, 78
- Philip II (born in Valladolid, Spain, 1527; died in the palace of the Escorial, 1598), King of Spain, 1555-1598: survey of his reign, X, xiii et seq.; his accession, 1; his marriage with Mary of England, 1, 8; quits England, 2; at the siege of St. Quentin, 3; his dark and bloody reign, 81; revolt of the Netherlands under, 81 et seq. sends an executioner and reinforcements to the Netherlands, 97; Netherlands depose, 98; his expenditures and extortions, 99; his war of extermination, 145; motive of his attack on England, 230; Drake "singes the beard" of, 230; seizes English corn-ships, 231; Drake's "cooling to," 236; bankrupt and defeated, 240; Drake's damage to him at Cadiz, 242 et seq.; defeat of his Armada, 251 et seq.; his vast empire, 253 et seq.; his attempt to establish the Inquisition in Netherlands, XVI, 223; called the "right arm of Christianity," XVIII, 247
- Philip V, of Spain, establishes La Granja, XVIII, 249
- Philip, Landgrave of Hesse, defeats peasants; beheads Munzer, IX, 107
- Philip, Duke of Swabia, abandons Italy, VI, 161
- Philip, King (Indian chief), killed, XII, 135
- Philip of Mezières, founds an order, V, 123
- Philip, John W., in Santiago battle, XIX, 257
- Philip William, Prince of Orange, returned from Spain, X, 209
- Philippa, daughter of Henry V, marries Eric, VII, 247
- Philippe, Duke of Orléans, Regent of France, XIII, 1; aids promotion of Mississippi Scheme, 2; revokes decree of May 21, 1720, 13
- Philippi, Battle of, II, 300, 347, 348; closing scene of Republican drama, 349
- Philippians, Polycarp's *Epistle* to the, III, 231
- Philippines, Magellan reaches, IX, 41; United States acquire, 41, XVIII, 206; Magellan slain in, IX, 47; send embassy to Japan, 331; Hideyoshi claims sovereignty over, 331
- Philippines, XIX, 228 et seq.
- Phillimore, Sir Robert J., cited, XVIII, 368; commissioner, 368, 369
- Phillips, wireless operator on *Titanic*, XXI, 268 et seq.
- Philonbrutus, with Solon, archon of Athens, I, 209
- Philonoponus, Jacobite Christian, asks for the books in Alexandria, IV, 286
- Phipps, Sir William, becomes Governor of Massachusetts, XII, 247; in witchcraft trials, 276
- Phirouz, renegade Christian, betrays Antioch, V, 291
- Phœnicia, see Phenicia
- Phœnicians, circumnavigate Africa, XVII, 213



- Phonetic characters, origin of, VIII, 4  
 Photinus, Bishop of Sirmium, advances new opinions in the Church, III, 304  
 Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople, V, 130, 201  
 Photography, invention of, XVI, 338 et seq.  
 Physicians, honored by Attila, IV, 40  
 Piagnoni (Florentine democrats), VIII, 278; Florentines outrage, 281  
 Piankishaws (Indian tribe), Pontiac seeks aid from, XIII, 286, note  
 Picard, Ernest, XVIII, 322, 328, 330  
 Picard, Jean, measures an arc of the meridian, XII, 54  
 Picardy, Louis X subdues, VIII, 165  
 Pickering, Colonel, in command of minute-men, XIV, 16  
 Pickering, Timothy, favors secession, XV, 327; his letter to George Cabot, 327; his following, 330; his view of the embargo, 331; Governor Lincoln declines to publish letter of, 332; party of, 332  
 Pickett, George Edward, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 91 et seq.; his famous charge, 92, 104  
 Picton, Sir Thomas, at Waterloo, XV, 369; mortally wounded, 370  
 Picts, the, ravage Britain, IV, 57  
 Picture-writings, various, I, xxii; in use after numerals, VIII, 3  
 Pied Riche (Indian chief), friendly to Mormons, XVII, 107  
 Piemacum (Indian chief), X, 221  
 Pierce, Captain, ambushed, XII, 133  
 Pierce, Franklin, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 73; election of, 256  
 Pierola, Nicolas de, Peruvian general, XIX, 58 et seq.  
 Pierre, St., island of, discovery of, VIII, 290  
 Pierse, Thomas, sergeant of Virginia Assembly, XI, 77  
 Pieta di San Pietro, statue of, sculptured, VIII, 369  
 Pigot, General, at Charlestown, XIV, 18  
 Pike, Zebulon, death of, XV, 249, 262  
 Pilaf Tepé, Battle of, XIX, 224  
 Pilate, Pontius, his contemptuous reply to the Jews, III, 27  
 Pilgrimage of Grace, insurrection called, IX, 221; leaders arrested, 222  
 Pilgrims, the, settle at Plymouth, XI, 93 et seq.; reasons for the pilgrimage, 94; signing of the "Compact," 108  
 Pillnitz, Convention of, XIV, 252, 295  
 Pillory, the, in Virginia, XI, 79  
 Pillow, Gideon J., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 68  
 Pinard, M., XVIII, 324  
 Pinchot, Gifford, XX, 267 et seq.  
 Pinckney, Charles, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 181  
 Pinckney, Charles Cotesworth, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 187; ordered to leave France, XV, 19; wounded, 301; intrigues concerning, 326; removed from office, XVI, 150  
 Pindar, dearly purchased odes of, I, 202  
 Pine-tree money, XIV, 230  
 Ping-yang, Battle of, XIX, 159  
 Pinola, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 50  
 Pinzon, M. A., disobeys Columbus, VIII, 234  
 Pinzons, Spanish merchants, aid Columbus, VIII, 224  
 Piracy, of Society of Equal Shares, VI, 224  
 Pirates, Norman, harass the French coasts, V, 115  
 Piré, M. de, XVIII, 326  
 Pisa, the Florentines take, IV, 145; Justinian's *Pandects* taken to (1411), 145, note; Council of, VII, 284, 289, 377  
 Pisacane, Carlo, at Siege of Rome, XVII, 203  
 Pisanelli, member of Government of Naples, XVII, 345  
 Pisani, Vittor, imprisoned, VII, 213  
 Pisargevsky, in Kishineff massacre, XX, 48  
 Pisistratus, a guard of fifty clubmen assigned to, I, 247; Acropolis seized by, 247  
 Pitcairn, Major, at Lexington, XIV, 5 et seq.  
 Pitner, Lieutenant-Colonel, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 190, 192  
 Pitt, Fort, Indians lay siege to, XIII, 283  
 Pitt, William, first Earl of Chat-

- ham, resigns as Secretary of State (1761), XIII, 215; becomes Secretary of State, XIII, 229; his plans for conquest of Canada, 231; opposes Stamp Act, 297
- Pitt, William (son of the Earl of Chatham), and the Union of Great Britain and Ireland, XV, 8 et seq.; Irish Parliament supports, 9; ignorant of state of Ireland, 9; consideration of policy of, 14 et seq.; death of, XVI, 252
- Pittsburg (city), origin of name, XIII, 230
- Pittsburg Landing, Battle of, XVIII, 38
- Pius II, delight in nature of, VII, 100; refuses recognition of Hussites, 303; denounces the Pragmatic Sanction, 375
- Pius IV, shrewdness of, IX, 304
- Pius VII, sets out for coronation of Napoleon I, XV, 79; received by the court at Fontainebleau, 79; met by Napoleon at Nemours, 79; his ride with Napoleon, 79; Napoleon's audacity toward, 80; contrasted with Napoleon, 80; at the Tuileries, 80; at the coronation in Notre Dame, 81 et seq.
- Pius IX (born in Sinigaglia, Italy, 1792; died in Rome, 1878), Pope 1846-1878: his reforms and his flight from Rome, XVII, 109 et seq.; sketch of, 109; his action regarding the Jesuits, 121; goes into exile, 136; Napoleon III "defender" of, XVIII, 316; Victor Emmanuel appeals to, 318; loses temporal power, 318; his protest, 320; favors the Turks, as opposed to Greek Catholics, XIX, 15
- Pius X, Pope, XX, 248 et seq.
- Pizarro, Francisco (born in Trujillo, Estremadura, Spain, about 1471; assassinated in Lima, Peru, 1541), a Spanish soldier: conquers Peru, IX, 156 et seq.; sails from Panama, 156; at Cajamarca, the city of the Incas, 157; defeats and captures the Inca Atahualpa, 161, 175; sends gold to Spain, 167, 175; puts the Inca to death, 167; attacks the Peruvians, 173
- Placentia, Hasdrubal unsuccessfully besieges, II, 210
- Placidia, sister of Honorius, marries Adolphus, IV, 26
- Plagues, at Athens, II, 36; black death, VII, 130; bubonic, 130; dancing mania, 187; in London, XII, 29 et seq.
- Plains of Abraham, Battle of the, XIII, 244
- Planau, Henry de, of the Teutonic Knights, VI, 81
- Planchenoit, battle at, XV, 366; Buelow retakes, 367
- Plant Life, new forms of, XX, 144 et seq.
- Plassey, Battle of, XIII, xxi, 198
- Plata, Rio de la, discovered, IX, 254
- Plataeans, Greeks at Marathon aided by the brave, I, 325
- Plate, forbidden use of, VII, 25
- Platt, Jonas, his interest in the Erie Canal, XVI, 97
- Plattsburg, American victory at, XV, 259, 267
- Playhouses, early English, 169
- Playing-cards, early printing of, VIII, 13
- Playwrights, English, X, 171 et seq.
- Plebs (or Plebeians), origin of, I, 139; some as wealthy as the patricians, 314; first secession of, from Rome, I, 319; demands of, II, 10; ten tribunes elected by the, II, 11
- Plehve, de, Russian minister, XX, 29 et seq.; assassinated, 122 et seq.
- Pleisswitz, armistice at, XV, 283
- Plevna, fortified, XIX, 23; battle at, 24; siege begun, 26; captured, 27
- Pliny the Elder, goes to assistance of victims at Pompeii, III, 209; death of, 211
- Pliny the Younger, his letter on the Christians, III, 89; proposes a body of firemen, 99; found Christians numerous in Bithynia, 306; noted production of electricity by certain fishes, XIII, 130
- Plombières, Fulton's experiments at, XV, 164
- Plumcot, fruit produced by Luther Burbank, XX, 147
- Plumer, Senator, favors secession, XV, 328; letters to, 330; on Hill-house, 331
- Plunket, William Conyngham (first Baron Plunket), threatens to prosecute O'Connell and Shiel XVI, 184
- Plymouth, Mass., the Pilgrims settle at, XI, 93 et seq.

- Plymouth Rock, identified, XI, 112  
Pneumatomachi, Macedonius founds the sect of, III, 305  
Pniel, mission-station at, XVIII, 232, 233; stirring scenes at, 241  
Pobiedonostseff, Procurator of the Holy Synod, XXI, 48, 50  
Pocahontas, mentioned, X, 365  
Poems, epic, V, 120  
Poison, Roman matrons guilty of giving, IV, 170  
Pokhitanow, Russian Consul-General, XXI, 207  
Poklewski-Koziell, Russian minister, XXI, 207 et seq.  
Poland, partitions of, XIII, xxiii; first partition of, 264, 313 et seq.; treaties concerning partition, 322; consummation of partition, 331; downfall of, XIV, 330 et seq.; Napoleon I promises to free, XV, 231; Congress of Vienna redistributes, 315; insurrection in, XVIII, 144; Bismarck's Polish policy, XIX, 118; in Kishineff massacre, XX, 24 et seq.; strikes in, 126 et seq.; cost to Russia, XXI, 63  
Polar research, see Arctic exploration  
Pole, Captain, at Concord, XIV, 9  
Pole, South, Vespucci on, VIII, 349 et seq.  
Pole, Reginald, ruins his family, IX, 233  
Poles, expelled from Posen, XIX, 118  
Polignac, Auguste Jules Armand Marie, Prince de, ministry of, XVI, 207, 208; dismissal of, 210  
Poliziano, Angelo, infamy and death of, VIII, 277  
Polk, James Knox (born in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, 1795; died in Nashville, Tenn., 1849), eleventh President of the United States; his election, XVII, 66; Sumner refers to, XVIII, 214; his Alaskan policy, XX, 53  
Pollard, Edward A., quoted, XVIII, 34, note  
Polo, Marco, his visit to Japan, IX, 325  
Polovtsi, hereditary enemies of Russia, VI, 196  
Poltava, campaign of, XII, 352 et seq.; the battle, 369, 370  
Polycarp, martyrdom of, III, 231 et seq.; authenticity of his *Epistle to the Philippians*, 231; a companion of the Apostle John, 232; appointed Bishop of Smyrna by the Apostles, 233; asked to renounce Christ, 235; burned at stake, 235; his martyrdom his natal day, 236; his *Epistle to the Philippians*, 240  
Pomato, vegetable produced by Mr. Burbank, XX, 153  
Pomeiock (Indian town), X, 219  
Pomerania, Swedish, given to Prussia, XV, 320  
Pomfret, Lord Dacre surrenders, IX, 221  
Pommern, restored to Sweden, XII, 149  
Pomovik (country), X, 221  
Pompadour, Marquise de, encourages publication of French *Encyclopedie*, XIII, 144; Voltaire loses friendship of, 161; Frederick the Great offends, 204  
Pompeianus, Claudius (Lucilla's husband), only Senator to assert himself before Commodus, III, 275  
Pompeii, disinterred from its tomb, III, 219; remains found in, 220; sand-casts of skeletons found in, 220  
Pompeii, destruction of, III, 207; extraordinary aspect of the heavens to, 209; Pliny and his household take to the fields at the, 211; day darker than night during the, 211; Pliny falls dead during the, 211; sea rolls back upon itself, 213; columns of boiling water added to the horrors, 216; lightnings and hissing gases, 217; accuracy of Bulwer's account, 221  
Pompey, defeats Octavius's fleet, II, 353; flees into Asia, he is put to death, 355  
Pompey, the statue of, stained with Cæsar's blood, II, 329  
Pomponianus, rescued from Stabiae by Pliny, III, 210  
Poniatowski, Stanislaus Augustus, see Stanislaus II, Augustus  
Poninski, Polish politician, marshal of Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328  
Ponsonby, General, at Waterloo, XV, 370  
Pontegravé, sails for Canada, X, 368  
Pontiac, at Fort Duquesne, XIII, 168; conspiracy of, xxiv, 267 et seq.; meets Rogers, 268; directs



- conspiracy, 271; his speech to his warriors, 272; besieges Detroit, 274; raises Siege of Detroit, 278; attempts to create a second confederation, 286; his peace speech to Sir William Johnson, 287; assassination of, 288
- Ponticus, a young lad martyred in Gaul, III, 259
- Pony Express, XVIII, 287
- Poono (Indian chief), X, 220
- "Poor Conrad, League of," aim of, IX, 94
- Pope, Alexander, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296
- Pope ("papa"), name of endearment and awe, III, 307
- Pope, the Builder-, VIII, 46
- Popes, simoniacal, deposed, V, 177 et seq.; Sylvester III elected, 178 et seq.; Benedict IX restored, 178; Gregory VI, 179 et seq.; Clement II appointed, 183 et seq.; choice of, VI, 38; Lutheran, IX, 34
- Poplicola, Publius Valerius called, I, 308
- Poppæa, Nero's harlot-empress, a Jewess, III, 139; cause of the first Christian persecution, 140
- Popular Sovereignty, party of, XVIII, 4, 5
- Porcelot, William, fate of, VI, 350
- Porcian law, prohibited corporal punishment of citizen, IV, 171
- Po, river, of less importance than others to Venice, IV, 100
- Porlier, attempts to raise a military revolution, XVI, 43
- Porsenna, withdrawal from before Rome by, I, 310
- Porta, Baptista, invents the camera-obscura, XVI, 338
- Port Alfred, XVIII, 235
- Porta Praya, sea-fight at, XV, 129
- Port Arthur, captured by Japanese from China, XIX, 155, note, 161, 164 et seq.; captured from Russia, XX, 94 et seq.
- Porta San Paolo, insurgents take, XVIII, 317
- Port Elizabeth, XVIII, 235
- Port Gibson, battle near, XVIII, 110
- Port Hudson, surrender of, XVIII, 123
- Port Jackson, Australia, see Sydney, Australia
- Port Royal, Nova Scotia, captured, XII, 373 et seq.
- Port Royal, S. C., settlement at, X, 70
- Port Said, water at, XVIII, 281; first steamer from, 282; Suez Canal inaugurated at, 282
- Porter, David B., at New Orleans, XVIII, 46 et seq.; attacks Vicksburg, 119
- Porter, Fitz-John, in Peninsula campaign, XVIII, 63 et seq.
- Porter, Peter B., member of Erie Canal Commission, XVI, 97
- Porteus, Bishop, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Portia (daughter of Cato), Brutus's widow, refuses comfort on hearing of her husband's death, II, 348
- Portland, Earl of, in Battle of the Boyne, XII, 264
- Portland Channel, in Alaska, XX, 56 et seq.
- Porto Rico, war in, XIX, 235 (note) et seq.
- Portsmouth, N. H., its opposition to Stamp Act, XIII, 295; asked to cooperate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, 335; agrees to make common cause with colonies, 338
- Portugal, inquisitors appointed in, VIII, 168; at Congress of Vienna, XV, 320; trouble with France over Annam, XIX, 120; in Spanish-American war, 241; Portuguese Revolution, XXI, 28 et seq.; Woman Suffrage movement in, 166
- Portuguese, discoveries in fifteenth century, VIII, 224; they discover Madeira, 299
- Pory, John, Secretary and Speaker in Virginia, XI, 77
- Posey, Carnot, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 101 et seq.
- Potato famine, XVII, 84 et seq.
- Potemkin, Prince Gregory, see Patiomkin, Prince Gregory
- Pothinus, Saint, first Bishop of Lyons, sent from the East by Polycarp, III, 250; martyrdom of, 256; succeeded by Saint Irenæus as Bishop of Lyons, 261
- Potomac River shallow at Bladensburg, XV, 300
- Potomac, Army of the, McClellan organizes, XVIII, 53, 54; in Peninsula campaign, 56 et seq.; at Gettysburg, 77 et seq.; in the

- Wilderness, 153; follows Lee, 154;  
Lee surrenders to, 160
- Pottawottomis (Indian tribe), form  
alliance with the Ottawas and the  
Ojibwas, XIII, 269; besiege De-  
troit, 274; withdraw from Siege  
of Detroit, 276
- Potter, James D., captured at Bull  
Run, XVIII, 33, note
- Potter, Louis Joseph Antoine de,  
member of Provisional Govern-  
ment, XVI, 238
- Pottinger, Sir Henry, sent as pleni-  
potentiary to China, XVI, 363
- Poutrincourt, sails for Canada, X,  
368
- Powell, Nathaniel, Deputy Governor  
of Virginia Colony, XI, 77
- Powhatan (Indian chief), Smith's  
visit to, X, 361
- Praed, description of Arminius's  
desolation by, II, 379, 380
- Prætors, see Consuls
- Praga, Wood of (place in Poland),  
Battle of, XVI, 250
- Pragmatic Sanction of Bourges, sup-  
port of Gallican liberties, VI, 278;  
issued by Charles VII, VII, 370;  
articles of, and its incorporation  
into the law of France, 373; op-  
posed at Rome, 375; reestablished  
by Louis XII, 376; repeal of,  
never fully executed, 376
- Pragmatic Sanction of Ferdinand  
VII of Spain, XVI, 287
- Prague, ties between Oxford and,  
VII, 295; defenestration at, XI,  
62 et seq.
- Prague, Peace of, XVIII, 173
- Prague, University of, founding of,  
VII, 297
- Pratzen, plateau of, XV, 119 et seq.;  
allies occupy, 120; Russians evac-  
uate 122; Soult carries, 122; Rus-  
sians try to retake, 124
- Prayer, rain follows, IX, 284
- Preble, Edward, sails for Tripoli,  
XV, 59; force of, 59 et seq.;  
Tripolitan strength against, 60;  
operates against Tripoli, 61 et seq.
- Pré de la Tour, massacre at, XII,  
193
- Prehistoric development of man, I,  
xxi, xxii
- Prelates, status of English, IX, 212;  
Thomas Cromwell creates, 225
- Prenzlau, Prussians surrender at,  
XV, 154
- Presbyterianism, established, XI,  
238 et seq.
- Presbytery, first, in England, XI,  
239
- Prescott, William, at Bunker Hill,  
XIV, 20
- Presqu'île, Fort, captured by Eng-  
lish, XIII, 268; stormed by the  
Indians, 280; Perry blockaded at,  
XV, 251
- Press, free, in Germany, XV, 141
- Press, letter-, first use of, VIII, 14
- Preston, General, after Battle of  
Prestonpans, XIII, 121
- Preston, John, VII, 269
- Preston, Major, defends Fort St.  
John, XIV, 31
- Prestonpans, English join Scotch  
at, X, 35; Battle of, XIII, 121
- Pretender, the Young, defeat of,  
XIII, 117 et seq.
- Pretoria, capital of Transvaal,  
XIX, 299 et seq.; in South African  
Union, XXI, 24
- Prevost, Sir George, Governor-Gen-  
eral of Canada, agrees to an armis-  
tice, XV, 245; defeated at Platts-  
burg, 258, 259, 267
- Priam, perishes by the hand of Neo-  
ptolemus, I, 83
- Price, Ensign, escapes capture by  
Indians, XIII, 281
- Prickly pear, in Rocky Mountains,  
XV, 96
- Prideaux, English military officer,  
captures Niagara, XIII, 239
- Priestley, Joseph, quoted on Frank-  
lin's experiments, XIII, 136; Jef-  
ferson's letter to, XV, 331
- Priests, in old English called "Sir,"  
IV, 195; British and Roman, dif-  
fer, 378; military prowess of, X,  
117; massacred, XI, 341 et seq.
- Prignani, Bartholomew, elected  
Pope (Urban VI), VII, 205
- Prim, Don Juan, leads revolt,  
XVIII, 244; in London, 248, 249;  
his secret journey, 250; at Gibralt-  
ar, 251; attempt to bribe, 252;  
excites the populace, 253; along  
the Mediterranean, 253
- Primogeniture, unknown among Ro-  
mans, IV, 161
- Prince, The*, treatise by Machiavelli,  
VIII, 361
- Prince Edward Island, separate gov-  
ernment of, XVIII, 196; against  
union, 202

- Princes, English, murdered in Tower, VIII, 102, 192
- Principall Navigations*, Hakluyt's, X, 156
- Principia*, Newton's, how written and published, XII, 56 et seq.
- Printing, origin and progress of, VIII, 1; in North America, 1; recent progress in, 2; primitive elements of, 3; on leather, 12; invention of the woodcut, 13; complete introduction of, by Gutenberg, 16; progress of, in Europe, 20 et seq.; advances rapidly in England, 28; begins in Scotland, 28; in Ireland, 28; Lorenzo encourages, 142; important part played by, X, 82
- Printing-ink, early use of, VIII, 10
- Prioress' Tale*, Chaucer's, on Hugh of Lincoln, VI, 360
- Priscillianists of Spain, feel Leo's hand, IV, 97
- Priscus, tells the story of the Greek slave, IV, 41; accompanies the ambassadors to Attila, 44
- Prisoners of war sold, XII, 361
- Proba (widow of Petronius), relieves the exiles from and captives of the Goths, IV, 21
- Probus, Emperor of Rome, declares Germany is subdued, IV, 116
- Procès-verbal*, presented to Napoleon I, XV, 77
- Procter, Edward, appointed to guard tea in Boston Harbor, XIII, 334
- Procter, Goodman, and his wife, accused of witchcraft, XII, 275, 278
- Proctor, Henry A., in War of 1812, XV, 243 et seq.; defeats Winchester, 248, 261; abandons Detroit, 252; defeated at Moravian Town, 253, 264, 265; ends military career, 253
- Proletariat, in conflict with the *bourgeoisie*, XVIII, 142; intellectual, 147; in the Paris Commune, 150
- Promontory Point, junction at, XVIII, 290, 298; celebration of completion of Pacific Railroad at, 299
- Protestantism, contradictory doctrines in, IX, 28; unfavorable to art, 30 et seq.; secure in North Germany, 149; English championship of, X, 17 et seq.; Scotch proclaim, 52; reaction against, 256
- Protestants, in England, IX, 229; persecuted in England, 231; persecuted by Louis XIV, XII, 180 et seq.; in Ireland, oppose the union with Great Britain, XV, 10
- Protocol of 1908, XXI, 68 et seq.
- Proudhon, Pierre J., XVIII, 146
- Provera, General, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 346
- Providence, R. I., attacked and set on fire, XII, 133; asked to cooperate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, XIII, 335
- Provinces, British, XVIII, 196 et seq.; Canadian Maritime, 196, 198, 203, 204; of the Canadian Confederation, 203 et seq.
- Prussia, growth of, under Frederick the Great, XII, 138 et seq.; proclaimed a kingdom, 310 et seq.; crushed by Napoleon, XV, 140 et seq.; gives up claim to Saxony, 315; her Polish possessions, 315; receives Swedish Pomerania, 320; primacy of, XVIII, 163; makes alliance with Italy, 163; begins war, 167; victorious in Northern Germany, 169; her war settlement, 172; makes peace, 173; leading country, 302; her victories over France, 302; national unity of, 344; subordinate to Austria, 345; her superior army, 345; becomes supreme in Germany, 346 et seq.; leads the Consolidation of Germany, XIX, 106
- Pruth, Treaty of, XIII, 16
- Prynne, William, persecuted, XI, 222
- Psalter, Latin, first book with complete imprint, VIII, 19
- Pskof, Ivan absorbs, VIII, 116
- Ptolemy, Egyptian author, *Almagest* by, saved from burning at Alexandria, IV, 279; system of astronomy, IX, 287
- Ptolemy XII jointly rules Egypt with his sister, Cleopatra, II, 295
- Public Good, Confederacy of, VIII, 159
- Pucelle, La, see Jeanne d'Arc
- Puebla, insurrection at, XXI, 102
- Puerta del Sol, XVIII, 246



- Puget Sound, XVIII, 216  
 Pulcheria, reigns at Constantinople, XII, 224  
 Pulgar, Hernando del, his *Catholic Sovereigns* cited, VIII, 172  
 Punham (Indian), killed, XII, 135  
 Punic wars, Sicily the cause of contention in the, II, 179; Clypea the Roman's first prize in the, 182; Xanthippus sent to aid Carthage in the, 182; destruction of the Carthaginian fleet, 184; the Second, 184; cause of the Third, 192; importance to the world of the, 198  
*Purgatory*, Dante's, Vespucci quotes, VIII, 350  
 Puritan Revolution, the, XI, xx  
 Puritanism, Scottish, X, 44  
 Puritanism, tyranny of, X, 167; renounced, XI, 371; results of, 378  
 Puritans, exodus of, to New England, XI, 153 et seq.; characterized by Carlyle, XI, 358  
 "Puritans of France," Huguenots called, X, 119; their Theocratic State, XI, 139; its downfall, 143; expulsion from France, XII, 180  
 Putiloff, Russian commander, XX, 110  
 Pyat, Félix, XVIII, 329  
 "Pylæ," name given to Thermopylæ, I, 360  
 Pym, John, death of, XI, 314  
 Pynchon, John, at New Amsterdam, XII, 25  
 Pyramid, the Step, its shape and dimensions, I, 12  
 Pyramid, forts built from materials of a small, VI, 242  
 Pyramid, formed of 90,000 heads, VII, 177  
 Pyramid, the Great, built by Khufu (or Cheops), I, 2  
 Pyrrhus (born about 318 B.C.; killed in battle in Argos, Greece, 272), King of Epirus: aids the Tarentines, II, 166; his military reputation, 166; leaps into the sea, 170; marches to Tarentum, 170; defeats Lævinus, 172; plot to poison, 176; his costly victory at Asculum, 177, 178  
 Pythagoras, musical discoveries of, XIII, 31  
 Pythian Games at Delphi, I, 181  
 "Pytho, the rocky," sanctuary of the Delphinian Apollo, I, 194  
 QUADRUPLE Alliance, XVI, 289; defeats Eastern policy of France, XVII, 137  
 Quakers, law concerning, in Maryland, XI, 310  
 Quatre-Bras, Wellington retires at, XV, 365  
 Quebec (city), founded, X, 366, 369; surrendered to the English, 382; attacked by French (1760), XIII, 230; location and natural defenses, 234; bombardment of, 238; Battle of, xxii, 245; attacked by Arnold and Montgomery, XIV, 33; Parliament at, XVIII, 196; conference in, 198; fortifications of, 201; at Ottawa, 201  
 Quebec (Province), XVIII, 203  
 "Queen of the Sea," Tyre was called, II, 134  
 Queenston, Canada, British post, XV, 246; Americans occupy, 255; Drummond at, 256  
 Queenston Heights, Battle of, XV, 247; death of General Brock at, 247  
 Quemadero, "burning-place" of Inquisition, VIII, 178  
 Queretaro, Maximilian shot at, XVIII, 188; Siege of, 190; Maximilian's entrance into, 193  
 Quexixada, Gaspar de, decapitated, IX, 43  
 Quimby, Dr. Phineas, XVIII, 394 et seq.  
 Quinby, Isaac F., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 117  
 Quincy, Josiah (1744-1775), warns Boston of the full meaning of her opposition to the tea-tax, XIII, 339  
 Quincy, Josiah (1772-1864), on dissolution of the Union, XV, 332; John Adams and Harrison Gray Otis commend, 332; accuses Southerners, 333  
 Quinet, Edgar, XVIII, 347  
 Quintilian, on teaching Roman youth to write, VIII, 7  
 Quirandies, the, customs of, IX, 256  
 Quiriel, Sir Hugh, destroys English ships, VII, 80  
 Quirinal, the, Victor Emmanuel in, XVIII, 320  
 Quiroga, leader of military revolution (1820), XVI, 46  
 Quitman, John Anthony, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 79

- Quito, revolution begins at, XV, 207; second revolt in, 208  
 RAAD, Dutch Parliament in South Africa, XIX, 297, 302 et seq.  
 Rabbits, plague of, VII, 274  
 Races of man, the, I, xxiv  
 Radistchev (Russian), exiled to Siberia, XIII, 263  
 Radium and the Transmutation of Metals, XX, 1 et seq.  
 Radziwill, Prince, appointed generalissimo, XVI, 248; resigns, 250  
 Ragnacaire (Frankish chieftain), drives Syagrius from Soissons, IV, 121; receives 3000 of Clovis's warriors, 129; slain by Clovis, 136  
 Railway, intercolonial, XVIII, 201, 203  
 Railway locomotion, beginning of, XVI, 157 et seq.  
 Rainier, Count of Hainault, released by Rollo, V, 46  
 Rainy Lake, XVIII, 267  
 Rainy River, route west, XVIII, 265  
 Raja Dulab Ram, plots against Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 195  
 Raja of Bithoor, see Nana Sahib  
 Raleigh, N. C., chartered, X, 227  
 Raleigh, Sir Walter (born in Hayes, Devonshire, England, 1552; executed in London, 1618), an English courtier, soldier, colonizer, and author; quoted, II, 144; eulogized, X, 18; embarks for Newfoundland, 200; his first Virginia expedition, 211 et seq.; his second expedition, 223 et seq.; failure of his last Virginia expedition, 227; assigns his Virginia patent, 228; on the defense of England, 261; introduces tobacco-smoking in England, XI, 84  
*Raleigh*, the (U. S. warship), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 40  
 Ramadan, Mahomet appoints a fast in the month, IV, 208  
 Rampon, Colonel, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 345  
 Randol, Alanson M., charge on battery of, XVIII, 67  
 Randolph, Edmund, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 175  
 Randolph, John, opposes Henry's resolutions, XIII, 300; on Hamilton, service to the Republic, XV, 29; his speech on the admission of Missouri, XVI, 36; opposes protective tariff of 1816, 273  
 Randolph, Peyton, opposes Henry's resolutions, XIII, 300  
 Rannezay, de, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 239  
 Ransom, T. B., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 69  
 Ransom, Thomas E. G., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112, 114; sent to Natchez, 123  
 Raoul de Cambrai, described, V, 117  
 Raoul de Conches, V, 215  
 Rape of the Sabine women, I, 125  
 Raphael, works of, VIII, 375  
 Rapidan River, Grant crosses, XVIII, 153  
 Rapp, Jean, French general, captures Prince Reprine at Austerlitz, XV, 124  
 Ras Alula, Abyssinian chief, XIX, 197 et seq.  
 Ras Mangasha, African general, XIX, 201  
 Raspberry, *perron* (or family emblem), of Francis, I a, IX, 66  
 Rat, the (Indian chief), lays an ambushcade, XII, 251  
 Ratcliffe, John, made Provincial Councilor, X, 359; elected President of the Virginia Colony, 362  
 Ratcliffe, Sir Richard, execution of, VIII, 197  
 Rathold, Carinthia, V, 85  
 Ratich, Wolfgang von, sense-realist, XI, 196  
 Raven, the, war-flag of the Danes, V, 60  
 Ravenna, conquered by Pépin, IV, 330; held by Pope, IV, 333  
 Ravenspur, Henry IV lands at, VII, 254  
 Rawlinson, Sir Henry Creswicke, gives tablets to British Museum, I, 106; cuneiform alphabet revealed by, 336  
 Raymond, Miss., military operations at, XVIII, 111 et seq.  
 Raymond of Antioch, humbles himself to Manuel I, V, 358  
 Raymond of Toulouse, in First Crusade, V, 284 et seq.; makes up quarrels with Tancred, 297  
 Raymond of Tripoli, I, 46  
 Rebellion, great Irish, of 1798, XV, 6 et seq.; sugar-coated, XVIII, 22  
 Rebilus, pursues the rebel Gauls, II, 278

- Recalde, Inigo Lopez de, see Loyola  
 Récallets, sent to Canada, X, 375  
 Receased, King of Spain, renounces Arianism, III, 306  
 Reckoning, early methods of, VIII, 3  
 Redcliff, Sir Stratford de, XVIII, 276  
 Red Hugh, imprisoned, X, 305  
 Red International, see International  
*Redoubtable*, the (French warship), Nelson's *Victory* attacks, XV, 101; *Téméraire* attacks, III; Nelson's order to cease firing upon, III; Nelson fatally struck by ball from, III  
 Red Republicans, XVIII, 337  
 Red River, the French on, XVIII, 262; Selkirk's colony on, 265  
 Red Sea, cable in, XVIII, 178; formerly connected with the Mediterranean, 280; ancient canal to, 281; united with the Mediterranean, 282  
 Red Sunday, in the Russian uprising, XX, 125  
 Redwald, King of East Anglia, serves both Christ and the olden gods, IV, 197  
 Rees ap Meredith, rebels in Wales, VI, 324  
 Reeve, Judge, favors a Northern confederacy, XV, 328  
 Reformation, the, Wycliffe its "Morning Star," VII, 228; due to the art of printing, VIII, 23; antecedents of, IX, 1; a development of the Renaissance, 1; Luther begins it in Germany, 1 et seq.; depends on Charles V, 16 et seq.; a revolution, 26; political character of, 29 et seq.; intolerance in, 33 et seq.; influence of, 108 et seq.; divorced from the New Learning, 139; effects of, 195 et seq.; growth of, X, 15; in Scotland, 21 et seq.; spread of, 81  
 Reform Bill, English, passed, XVI, 252 et seq.  
 Reforms demanded of the Turkish Government, XIX, 37  
 Regency question, XV, 9; corruption on, II  
 Regents, attempted murder of the, XI, 65  
 Reggio, Italy, capitulates, XVII, 343  
 Regifugium (or Fugalia), Roman festival of the, I, 306  
 Regingar, Duke of Lothringia, V, 83  
 Regulus, Marcus Atilius, carries war into Africa, II, 182; Xanthippus defeats and captures, 182  
 Rehnskold, General, at Poltava, XII, 369  
 Rehoboth, Mass., burned, XII, 133  
 Reichenbach, Battle of, XIII, 216  
 Reid, G. H., Premier of New South Wales, XIX, 354 et seq.  
 Reign of Terror, in French history (1793-1794), XIV, xxi, 311 et seq.; in Spanish history (1824-1825), XVI, 56  
 Reitz, Secretary of Transvaal, XIX, 304 et seq.  
 Relics; plunder of sacred, VI, 121; spurious, 138  
 Relief, Norman, resembled English heriot, V, 8  
 Religious communities established at Montreal, XI, 233  
 Religious movement in England, IX, 137  
 Remedios, Siege of, XV, 196 et seq.  
 Remi, Saint, *Life* of, written by Hincmar, IV, 129  
 Remus, Romulus rescues, I, 121; Romulus slays, 123; his fratricidal death like that of Bleda, IV, 82  
 Rémusat, Comte François Marie Charles de, quoted, XI, 119; arrested, XVII, 234  
 Renaissance, the, its beginning and progress, VII, 110 et seq.  
 Renan, Joseph Ernest, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352  
 Rennie, Colonel, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 346 et seq.; his furious attack, 353; killed, 354; story of his bugler, 354  
 Rennie, John, makes a canal across isthmus of Crinan, XIII, 306  
 Rensel, Clement, brings a reenforcement to Gustavus Vasa, IX, 87  
 Reprnine, Prince, Rapp captures, XV, 124  
 Republic, the Aryan village in India a, I, 52; Rome established as a, 300; Third French, XVIII, 321 et seq.  
*Republic*, steamship, saved by wireless, XX, 354 et seq.  
 Republican party, French, XV, 77  
 Republican party, American, rise of,



- XVII, 256 et seq.; convention of, XVIII, 3; doctrines of, 5
- Republicans, origin of name, XV, 18; Red, XVIII, 337
- Requesens, Luis de, supersedes Alva, X, 148; death of, 153
- Resaca de la Palma, Texas, Battle of, XVII, 34, 66
- Reshid (or Kiutayhe), at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 113
- Resolutions, Virginia and Kentucky, XV, 22 et seq.
- Retreat of the Ten Thousand Greeks, II, 68 et seq.
- Retz, Cardinal de, excites the multitude, XI, 295
- Revere, Paul, carries news of Boston Tea Party to New York and Philadelphia, XIII, 339; his famous ride, XIV, 3
- Revolution, when justified, XVIII, 17; social, 142
- Revolution, American, see American Revolution
- Revolution, English (1688), work of Puritanism in, XI, 378; account of, XII, 200 et seq.
- Revolution, February (1848), in France, XVII, 137 et seq.; XVIII, 142
- Revolution, French, results of, XV, 324, 325
- Revolution, Mexican, XV, 189 et seq.
- "Revolution of 1800," in American politics, XV, 326
- Rewiskie, Austrian diplomat, at Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328
- Rex Sacrorum (or Rex Sacrificulus), under chief pontifex, I, 306
- Reyes, Mexican general, XXI, 101
- Reynolds, John F., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 78, 79; killed, 80, 96
- Reyten, Polish patriot, at Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328; loses his reason, 330
- Reza Kuli, Persian prince, birth, XIII, 72; defeats Prince of Kandahar, 85; campaign against Usbegs, 85; governs Persia, 85; blinded, 97
- Rhine (river), crossed by French troops, XII, 90
- Rhine, Confederation of the, see Confederation of the Rhine
- Rhiothimus (British chief), sails with 12,000 Britons up the Loire, IV, 64
- Rhode Island, Assembly of, discharges the inhabitants from allegiance to the King, XIV, 48; Pickering on, XV, 328
- Rhodes, Cecil, Premier of the Cape, XIX, 299 et seq.
- Rhodesia, XXI, 27
- Rhynberg, captured, XII, 89
- Riall, Sir Phinehas, in War of 1812, XV, 255 et seq.; Brown defeats, 255; at Lundy's Lane, 256 et seq.; defeated by Brown at Chippewa, 265
- Rialto, no great merchant ever saw the, IV, 107
- Ribias, Felix, serves with Bolivar, XV, 212 et seq.; captured and shot, 215
- Ricasoli, Baron Bettino, dictator in Florence, XVII, 324
- Ricci, Ostilio, friend of Galileo, XI, 16
- Richard (I) "Cœur de Lion" (born in Oxford, England, 1157; died of a wound received in battle near Limoges, France, 1199), King of England 1189-1199: ransoms Christian relics, etc., VI, 50; prepares for Third Crusade, 54, 55, 61; false glory of, 55; his extortions, 55, 61; conquers Cyprus, 62; quarrels with colleagues, 63; slaughters prisoners, 64; advances upon Jerusalem, 64; at Jaffa, 66; embarks, 67; leaves no son, 86; favors Otto, 162; riot at his coronation, 356
- Richard II of England, VII, 217; grants charters to people, 222; intrepidity of, 223; ascends throne, 251; marries Isabella, 251; deposition of, 251; enters Ireland, 253; Northumberland betrays, 259; resigns the crown, 262
- Richard III (born in Fotheringay, England, 1452; killed at the Battle of Bosworth, 1485), King of England 1483-1485: suspected of Henry's murder, VIII, 94; unscrupulous, 96; Edward's intention concerning, 98; aims at the crown, 98, 101; made protector, 99; prisoners put to death by, 99 et seq.; usurps the throne, 102; murders the princes, 102, 192 et seq.; conspiracy against, 103 et seq.; executes Buckingham and defeats conspirators, 105; Rich-

- mond's invasion against, 106; his death, 107; physical and mental deformity of, 108
- Richard (brother of Innocent III), drives the Germans from Sicily, VI, 160
- Richard (brother of Henry III), chosen King of the Romans, VI, 251; prisoner at Wallingford, 263
- Richardson, Israel B., at Blackburn's Ford, XVIII, 27
- Richardson, Samuel, his life and works, XIII, 102; his influence on French fiction, 106; death of, 107
- Richardville (Indian chief), quoted on birth of Pontiac, XIII, 269
- Richelieu, Armand Jean Duplessis (born in Paris, 1585; died there, 1642), a French cardinal and statesman: rules France, XI, xix, 129 et seq.; a representative statesman, 130; orator of the clergy, 137; suppresses rebellion, 138; set to work by Louis, 139; his *Political Testament* quoted, 139; manages the siege of La Rochelle, 140 et seq.; his leniency, 144; breaks power of the nobility, 145; stops dueling, 145; secures Protestant alliances, 148, 149; his achievements summarized, 150; his death, 152; errors of, 290
- Richelieu, Louis François Armand du Plessis, Duc de, in Seven Years' War, XIII, 210
- Richensee, Austrian massacre at, VII, 239
- Richmond, Va., capital of Southern Confederacy, XVIII, xv; McClellan fails to take, xv; clamor for capture of, 26; McClellan's plan to attack, 55; Federals near, 59; Lee defends, 153
- Richmond*, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
- Richmond *Dispatch*, on Battle of Bull Run, XVIII, 30
- Ricketts, James B., at Bull Run, XVIII, 29
- Riego y Nuñez, Rafael del, leads Spanish military revolution (1820), XVI, 46; extravagances of, 50; appointed President of Cortes, 51; death, 55
- Rienzi, Cola di (born in Rome about 1313; killed there, 1354), an Italian patriot, the "last of the Roman tribunes": his revolution in Rome, VII, 104 et seq.; his birth, 104; ambassador to Clement VI, 105; takes the title of tribune, 105; his arrogance and pomp, 106; excommunicated and deserted, 106; abdicates and leaves Rome, 107; imprisoned, 108; released and restored to power, 108; killed in a riot, 109
- Riga, uprising in, XX, 130
- Rigaud (mulatto chief), XIV, 242 et seq.
- Rigault, Raoul, Attorney-General of Commune, XVIII, 357, 358, 362
- Rignomer, King of Le Mans Franks, slain by order of Clovis, IV, 136
- Rigny, de, commands French squadron in the Levant, XVI, 138
- Rigsakt, Norwegian constitution, XX, 163 et seq.
- Rig-Veda, three classes in India appear in, I, 53; Aryan settlements in India recorded in, 59, 60
- Riley, Captain, killed, XIX, 342
- Rio de Janeiro, Magellan sails from, IX, 42
- Riolan, of Paris, disputes Harvey's discovery, XI, 58
- Rio San Gabriel, California, Battle of the, XVII, 45
- Ripon, Earl de Grey and, member of High Commission, XVIII, 367; quoted, 372
- Ripple, fate of the, XIX, 186
- Riquier, slain by Clovis, IV, 136
- Rising of '45, XIII, 117
- Ritter, Karl, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Rivers, Anthony Woodville, Earl of, Gloucester causes death of, VIII, 99
- Rivière, Captain, in command in Annam, XIX, 124 et seq.
- Rivière des Biches, Fort Bourbon established on, XVIII, 267
- Rizzio, David, murder of, x, 56
- Roanoke*, the (U. S. warship), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 39 et seq.
- Roanoke Colony, X, 224
- Robert, Count of Paris, defeated and slain, V, 88
- Robert Fitz-Herbert captures Devizes Castle, V, 330
- Robert, King of Naples, noted necromancer, VII, 76
- Robert of Geneva, ferocities of, VII,

- 201; elected Pope (Clement VII), 211
- Roberts, Lord, English commander, XIX, 309 et seq.
- Roberts, Marshall O., associate of Cyrus W. Field, XVIII, 175
- Roberts, Nathan S., at work on the Erie Canal, XVI, 103
- Robertson, George, racing motorist, XXI, 81
- Robertson, William, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Roberval, M. de, appointed Governor of Canada, IX, 249; reaches Newfoundland, 252
- Robespierre, Maximilien, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 311; proposed as dictator, 316; his discourse, 318; wounded, 326; executed, 328
- Robinson, English ambassador to court of Maria Theresa, XIII, 112
- Robinson, Lieutenant-Colonel, at Concord, XIV, 10
- Robinson, Speaker of House of Burgesses, Virginia, opposes Henry's resolutions, XIII, 300
- Robinson, Christopher, XIV, 161
- Robinson, Sir Hercules, speaks for federation, XIX, 353
- Robinson, John, pastor of the Pilgrims, XI, 93; his advice to the Pilgrims, 102
- Robinson, John, Scotch physicist, suggests application of steam-engine to locomotion on land, XVI, 157
- Robinson, Sir John, quoted on the art of the daguerreotype, XVI, 347
- Robinson, Sir John Beverley (or Beverly), adviser of Governor Head, XVI, 332; opposes Lord Durham's report, 372
- Robinson, John C., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81
- Robles, Mexican General, XXI, 304
- Rochambeau, Count de, quoted, XIV, 149
- Rocheftort, Henri, in organization of Third Republic, XVIII, 329, 330; a witness for anarchists, XX, 389
- Roche, William des, at Mirabeau, VI, 89
- Rochester (England), Justus first Bishop of, IV, 195
- Rochester Castle, described, V, 251; Siege of, VI, 187
- Rocio, fighting at, XXI, 40 et seq.
- Rocket (the engine), description of, XVI, 166; trial of, 171; placed in the Museum of Patents at Kensington, 174
- Rocky Mountains, Lewis and Clark first sight the, XV, 87; Gates of, 97; the French reach, XVIII, 267, 269; railroad through, 288
- Rocroi, the victory of, XI, 291
- Roderic, King of the Goths, attacked by Tarik, IV, 310
- Rodes, Robert E., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81 et seq.
- Rodil, General, marches against Miguel, XVI, 289
- Rodney, George Brydges, in the West Indies, XIV, 100
- Rodrigo of Toledo, historian, V, 272
- Rodriguez, harasses the Royalists, XV, 216
- Roebuck, Doctor, enters into partnership with Watt, XIII, 306
- Roebuck, John A., his motion on Suez Canal question, XVIII, 277
- Roeux, Count de, offers terms to Francis I, IX, 121
- Roger of Sicily, ravages of, V, 353 et seq.; devastates Attica, 359; plunders Thebes, 360; starts silk industry at Palermo, 361
- Rogers, Robert, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 239; ordered to take western forts, 268; meets Pontiac, 268; at Battle of Bloody Bridge, 277
- Rogier, Charles, member of Provisional Government, XVI, 235; at the Assault of Brussels, 236
- Roguemont, M. de, his vessels captured, X, 383
- Rojestvensky, Russian admiral, XX, 114 et seq.
- Rokewood, Ambrose, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
- Roland (said to have been killed at the Battle of Roncesvalles, A.D. 778), a reputed paladin of the court of Charlemagne; Eginhard's account of his death, IV, 350; the *Song* of, 350, V, 119; not a pure fable, 351
- Roldan, Francisco, rebels against Bartolome Columbus, VIII, 331 et seq.; makes terms with Columbus, 333
- Rolfe, John, secretary in Virginia, XI, 77



- Rolleston, Captain, in South African diamond-field, XVIII, 232, 233
- Rollo, first Duke of Normandy, receives Normandy from Charles the Simple, V, 23, 47; has an interview with Hastings, 43; takes Rouen, 43; releases his prisoner, Rainier, on his wife's request, 46
- Rolph, Doctor, member of Canadian Executive Committee, XVI, 332; duplicity of, 334
- Roma, a town on the Palatine hill, I, 119; name signifies strength, 119
- Romagna, Cæsar, Borgia reduces, VIII, 360
- Roman de Rou*, Robert Wace's, V, 213
- Roman Empire, final division of, III, 364 et seq.; Huns invade the Eastern, IV, 28 et seq.
- Romano, Liborio, member of Government of Naples, XVII, 345
- "Roman peace," world flourished under the, III, xii
- Roman Republic, rise and fall of, XVII, 198 et seq.
- Romans, Sabines unite with the, I, 131; number of, against the Gauls, II, 117; Gauls defeat, 119; their first conflict with Greeks, 166; fabrications concerning Hannibal's defeats by, 213; their licentiousness in Gaul, 368; Germans slaughter, 373; sun-baths of, III, 208; milk-white oxen used in their triumphs, IV, 5; their marriage-laws, 151
- Romanzoff, see Rumaintsoff, Count Petr
- Rome, Æneas lays the first foundation of, I, 91; the foundation of, 116; destruction of Alba strengthens, 135; established as a republic, 300; the State everything in, II, xvii; growth of, xvii; Sulla a fitting master of, xx; Brennus burns, 110 et seq.; cackling of geese saves, 123; Battle of Cannæ almost mortal to, 186; becomes a monarchy, 333; Arminius revolts against, 362; period of decay in, III, xvii; burned under Nero, 108 et seq.; fires frequent in, 109; beginning of great fire in, 116; hunger adds to the horror of the fire in, 122; treasures lost during the fire in, 124; Nero suspected of burning, 128; buildings destroyed during fire in, 130; plan in rebuilding, 131; begins to decline, 263 et seq.; murder of emperors of, 263; for sovereigns of, 289; rivaled by Constantinople, 331; Julian becomes Emperor of, 333; final division of the Empire of, 364 et seq.; Visigoths pillage, IV, 1; Attila dictates a treaty of peace with, 28; Cato resists giving power to women in, 152; protection of property by law in, 160; Nicholas V rebuilds, VIII, 46; sack of, IX, 124 et seq.; Loyola and his companions arrive at, 264; revolt in, XVIII, 317; becomes capital of Italy, 320; Victor Emmanuel enters, 320
- "Rome, Second or New," Constantinople first called, III, 332
- Rome, See of, Parliament declares England independent of, VI, 375; Japanese send mission to, IX, 328
- Romulus, story of the twelve vultures of, I, 23; IV, 81; legends concerning, I, 119 et seq.; rescues Remus, 121; takes possession of the Palatine, 123; slays Remus, 123
- Roncesvalles, Charlemagne's disaster at, IV, 350; death of Roland at, 350
- Roon, Count von, on Bismarck, XIX, 106
- Roosevelt, Nicholas, studies steam navigation, XV, 163
- Roosevelt, Theodore, twenty-sixth President of the United States: on Perry's victory, XV, 268 et seq.; in the fighting before Santiago, XIX, 245; leads the Rough Riders at San Juan Hill, 252; his report of the battle, 259 et seq.; secures Panama Canal strip, 364 et seq.; arranges Alaskan boundary settlement, XX, 64; aids Venezuela, 82; his estimate of Venezuelan affair, 82 et seq.; engineers peace of Russia and Japan, 116; establishes "Conservation," 267; aids in "House of Governors," XXI, 3 et seq.; result of efforts in Panama, 377
- Root, Elihu, United States Senator, on Alaskan tribunal, XX, 59; views of America's future, XXI, 2
- Root, Erastus, investigates Erie Canal proposition, XVI, 99

- Rosebery, Lord, speaks against House of Lords, XXI, 116
- Rosen, Russian military officer, at battles of Dembe Wielke and of Iganie, XVI, 250
- Rosene, General, commands at Siege of Londonderry, XII, 261
- Roses, Wars of the, VIII, 72 et seq.
- Rosetta Stone, key to Egyptian hieroglyphics, I, xxii
- Rosière, Thuriot de la, in French Revolution, XIV, 224
- Ross, Major, at Yorktown, XIV, 108
- Ross, Sir James Clark, Antarctic explorer, XXI, 219 et seq.
- Ross, G. W., quoted, XIX, 320
- Ross, Robert, brings British troops to the Chesapeake, XV, 297; at Battle of Bladensburg, 300 et seq.; at the burning of Washington, 303 et seq.; his horse killed, 303, 305; retires to Benedict, 304; sends flag of truce, 305; retreats, 308
- Rossbach, Battle of, XIII, 204, 207
- Rossel, leader of Commune, XVIII, 357
- Rosselli, chosen as commander-in-chief of Roman forces, XVII, 205
- Rossi, Count Pellegrino, becomes papal premier, XVII, 130
- Rostoptchin, Count Feodor, burns Moscow, XV, 232
- Roswell, Sir Henry, founder of Massachusetts Bay Colony, XI, 157
- Rotch, Quaker merchant, owns the *Dartmouth* (tea-ship), XIII, 333; agrees to send the tea back to England, 334; summoned before Boston committee, 336
- Rothenburg on the Tauber, forced to contribute to Prussia's war-fund, XIII, 216
- Rothery, on neutrality, XVIII, 370
- Rouen, burning of, VI, 94; surrendered, 102; capitulation of, VII, 326; five hundred bells of, 353
- Rough and Ready, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
- "Rough Riders," United States cavalry in Spanish-American War, XIX, 245 et seq.
- Rouher, Eugène, quoted, XVIII, 317
- Rouland, trooper, his gallantry, XIX, 261
- Roumania, Dandolo despot of, VI, 141
- Roumania, war with Turkey, XIX, 20, 21; made independent, 35; treatment of Jews, XX, 25 et seq.; interposes in Balkan War, XXI, 350 et seq.
- Round Table, the romance of, V, 120
- Round Top, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 83 et seq.
- Roupe, Belgian statesman, member of the Provisional Government Commission, XVI, 235
- Rousseau, Jean Jacques, imitates Richardson's work, XIII, 106; Doctor Johnson's remark concerning, 146; Voltaire's influence on, 154; his relations with Frederick II, 155; sketch of, 161
- Rouvrai, Battle of, VII, 335
- Rowe, Owen ("the Firebrand"), XI, 164
- Rowena (daughter of Horsa), a myth, IV, 68
- Roxburgh, Siege of, VIII, 81
- Roxbury, Mass., cooperates with Boston to defy tea-tax, XIII, 335
- Royal Canadians, regiment in Boer War, XIX, 321
- Royal Society, British, founded, XII, xv
- Royal Sovereign*, the (Collingwood's ship), at Trafalgar, XV, 107 et seq.
- Rozier, Pilâtre de, first aeronaut, XIV, 168
- Rubens, John (father of Peter Paul Rubens), X, 153
- Rudigar of Pechlarn, V, 85
- Rudini, Marchese di, Italian Premier, XXI, 148 et seq.
- Rudolph I of Burgundy, crowned, V, 45; severs himself from the empire, 84
- Rudolph II of Burgundy, his feud with Burkhard of Swabia, V, 88
- Rudolph of Swabia, V, 237, 240
- Rudolph, Count of Hapsburg, becomes German King, VI, 298; Ottocar's rivalry with, 298 et seq.; his negotiations with Gregory X, 299; his election confirmed, 300; his treaty with Ladislaus, 305; wars with Ottocar, 305 et seq.; obtains territories, 308, 314; confers provinces on his sons, 315
- Rudolph, Duke of Saxe-Witten-

- berg, at publication of Charles IV's Golden Bull, VII, 163
- Rue Haxo, massacre in, XVIII, 365
- Rueil, the Treaty of, XI, 301
- "Ruetli, men of," VII, 30
- Ruffinianus (priest), sent to England, IV, 191
- Rufinus, prætorian prefect, opposes Stilicho, III, 366; slain and decapitated, 370
- Rugilas, King of the Huns, dies, succeeded by Attila and Bleda, IV, 30
- Rulihère, his account of the deposing of Peter III of Russia, XIII, 260
- Rumaintsoff, Count Nikolai, sends expedition to Russian America, XVIII, 213
- Rumaintsoff (or Rumiantzeff or Romanzoff), Count Petr, his campaign against Turks, XIII, 264
- Rumania, see Roumania
- Rump Parliament, restored, XI, 376; dissolved, 377
- Running, common with the Greeks, I, 193
- Runnymede, Magna Carta signed at, VI, 180
- Runyon, Theodore, at Bull Run, XVIII, 28
- Rupert, Count Palatine, VII, 163
- Rupert, Prince Palatine, territories ceded to, XVIII, 259; his enterprises, 261
- Rupert of the Pfalz, German Emperor, succeeds Wenzel, VII, 306; reign of, 310
- Rupert River, fort on, XVIII, 261
- Rupert's Land, XVIII, 259
- Rush, Benjamin, in American camp, XV, 298; on military duty, 300; founder of anti-slavery society in Pennsylvania, XVI, 298
- Rush, Richard, candidate for Vice-President of the United States, XVI, 143
- Rusk, Senator, quoted, XVIII, 289
- Rusk, Thomas J., at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 313, 318
- Russell, Doctor, describes laying of Atlantic cable, XVIII, 180
- Russell, John, first Earl Russell, obtains the repeal of the Corporation and Test Acts, XVI, 186; favors disfranchising certain boroughs, 253; moves resolutions regarding Canadian question, 327; introduces bill for uniting Canada, 373, 378; favors repeal of Corn Laws, XVII, 17; attempts to form ministry, 18; justifies Victor Emmanuel, 347
- Russia, Tartars conquer, VI, 196; cause of defeat by Tartars, 201; Timur ravages, VII, 172; Ivan the Great unites, VIII, 109; frequent removal of her capital, XII, 326; resigns Polish scheme, XV, 315; Tyrol and Salzburg returned to, 317; war with Turkey, XIX, 1 et seq.; ultimatum to Turkey, 40; Nihilism in, 70 et seq.; significance of her literature, 77; Kishineff massacre, XX, 23 et seq.; in Alaskan boundary question, 55 et seq.; war with Japan, 92 et seq.; revolution attempted, 122 et seq.; in China, 179 et seq.; her power in Persia, 253 et seq.; 264; interferes in the Balkans, 320 et seq.; aids Messina, 348; early English explorers in, 396 et seq.; crushes Finland, XXI, 47 et seq.; in Turkish-Italian war, 142; crushes Persia, 199 et seq., protests against First Balkan War, 297 et seq.; intervenes in Second Balkan War, 354 et seq.
- Russian America, XVIII, 214; Russia cedes its rights in, 217
- Russian-American Company, XVIII, 213, 216, 217
- Russian Archipelago, XVIII, 217
- Russian campaign, Napoleon's, XV, 231 et seq.
- Russian Empire, map of, XVIII, 214
- Russians, pitiless war between Germans and, VI, 205
- Russo-Japanese War, XX, 92 et seq.
- Russo-Turkish war, the, XIX, 1 et seq.; first overt act, 19
- Rutherford, Professor, scientist, XX, 7 et seq., 19
- Rutledge, John, Governor of South Carolina, quoted, XI, 91; in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 184
- Ruyter, Michel de, commands the Dutch fleet, XII, 93 et seq.
- Ryswick, Treaty of, XII, 327
- SAAD IBN MAADS, chief of Awsites, IV, 201



- Saale (river), Prussian army near the, XV, 145  
 Saalfeld, Prussian defeat at, XV, 147  
 Sabah-ed-din, Turkish revolutionary, XX, 282, 291 et seq.  
 Sabbath, Friday the Moslem, IV, 206  
 Sabine women, rape of the, I, 125  
*Sac* and *soc*, tenants by, V, 17  
 Sacchi, Dr. M., Italian scientist, XIX, 205 et seq.  
 Sacconi, censures revolutionary actions of Pius IX, XVII, 126  
 Sackett's Harbor, Wilkinson at, XV, 251; American victory at, 263  
 "Sacred Hill" (Mons Sacer), naming of the, I, 321  
 Sacred War, growth of pan-Hellenic feeling shown by the, I, 197  
 Sacs (Indian tribe), Pontiac seeks aid from, XIII, 286, note; avenge Pontiac's death, 288  
 Sactures (Greek naval commanders) at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 115  
 Sadler, Sir Ralph, commission of, X, 31  
 Sadowa, see Koenigraetz  
 Sadrazam, Persian Prime minister, XX, 256  
 Sadre, Mahometan ruler in Persia, IV, 220  
*Saga* of Eric the Red, V, 145 et seq.  
*Saga*, *Withina*, legend of Tell in, VII, 34  
 Sagard, Gabriel, goes to Canada, X, 378  
 Saghalien, taken by Japanese, XX, 116  
 Saguenay River, XVIII, 268  
 Saguntum, was cause of the Second Punic War, II, 184; self-destruction of the inhabitants of, 185  
 Said Ebn Amir Wakkas, leads recruits to Syria, IV, 253; defeats prefect of Amman, 253; Omar's captain, takes Madayen, Persia, IV, 264  
 Said Pacha, Suez Canal concession of, XVIII, 275; his cotton plantations, 278; death of, 278  
 Saigon, captured by French, XIX, 120  
 St. Albans, Battle of, VIII, 79  
 Saint Anthony of Padua, Flagellants and, VII, 140  
 Saint-Arnaud, serves in Algeria, XVII, 55  
 St. Augustine, Fla., founding of, X, 70; plundered by Drake, 239  
 St. Bartholomew, Massacre of, X, 119, 129 et seq.  
 St. Catharine, island of, captured by Morgan, XII, 67  
 St. Charles River, XVIII, 267  
 St. Clair, Arthur, accompanies Brad-dock's expedition, XIII, 164; evacuates Ticonderoga, XIV, 55  
 St. Clair Lake, explored and named, XII, 119  
 St. Constantine, island of, taken by Morgan, XII, 67  
 St. Cyr, General, commands at Dresden, XV, 290  
 St. David's, Canada, Americans burn, XV, 255  
 St.-Marie, surrenders to English, XIII, 270; abandoned, 280  
 St.-Meneshould, Treaty of, XI, 134  
 Saintes, France, pillaged and burned by the Northmen, V, 40  
 Saint-Fond, M. de, connection with balloon experiment, XIV, 164  
 St. Gabriel, Isle, Mendoza founds Buenos Aires on, IX, 255 et seq.  
 St. Germain-en-Laye, Treaty of, XVIII, 260  
 St. Giles; Knox becomes preacher at, X, 37  
 St. Helena, Napoleon I dies at, XV, 57  
 St. James, Order of, assists crusade, VI, 276  
 St. John, dance of, VII, 187  
 St. John, Fort, besieged, XIV, 31  
 St. John, Lake, XVIII, 268  
 St. John, Order of, Aluch Ali captures banner of, X, 112  
 St. John, Henry, Viscount Boling-broke, friend of Voltaire, XIII, 159  
 St. John, Sir Spencer, at Lima, XIX, 68  
 St. John's Day, extravagances of, VII, 193 et seq.  
 St. John's River, Ribault lands at, X, 70  
 St. Joseph, surrenders to English, XIII, 270; destroyed by Indians, 279  
 Saint-Just, Louis, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 316, 320, 327  
 St. Lawrence, Gulf of, Cartier crosses, IX, 238  
 St. Lawrence (island), XVIII, 207, 208; Bering discovers, 209

- St. Lawrence, River, Americans in, XV, 250; the French hold, XVIII, 262
- St. Lawrence*, the (U. S. war-vessel), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 39 et seq.
- St. Leger, Barry, his defeat, XIV, 58
- St. Leonard's, hospital of, taxes for, VIII, 87
- St. Louis, Lewis and Clark reach, XV, 88
- St. Malo, Cartier sails from, IX, 237; Cartier returns to, 241
- St. Mark, Convent of, first place of revolt, VIII, 277
- St. Mark's, Venice, VI, 134
- St. Mark's (a fort in Florida), captured by Jackson, XVI, 59
- St. Martin's Hall, workingmen's meeting in, XVIII, 144
- St. Mary's, Md., settlement at, XI, 306
- St. Paul*, the (Russian ship), Bering sails in, XVIII, 210
- St. Paul's, Margaret and opponent go to, VIII, 75
- St. Peter*, the (Russian ship), Tschirikoff sails in, XVIII, 210
- St. Peter's, church of, Rome, VIII, 47
- St. Petersburg, founding of, XII, 319 et seq.; its advantages and disadvantages considered, 321-324; in the Kishineff massacre, XX, 31 et seq.; uprising in, 124 et seq.; 131, 137; Russian cabinet at, XXI, 207 et seq.
- St.-Quentin, receives the lord of Mouy, VIII, 164; taken and pillaged, X, 3
- Saint-Simon, General, at Yorktown, XIV, 103
- St. Sophia, plunder of, VI, 129 et seq.; handsomest of churches, 133; becomes a mosque, VIII, 71; in Turkish-Italian War, XXI, 144 et seq.
- St. Stephanus, Karadja reduces, VIII, 61
- St.-Sulpice Seminary, slaughter at, XVIII, 364
- St. Thomas, Coromandel, captured, XII, 105
- St. Valentine, Battle of, VI, 278
- St. Vincent, captured by Drake, X, 246
- St. Vicente, town of, plundered by Spaniards, IX, 259
- St. Vitus's dance, VII, 187 et seq.
- Saladin, captures Jerusalem, VI, 42 et seq.; enters Jerusalem, 49; gives alms to his victims, 50; takes Egyptian throne, 242
- Salamis, Solon takes, I, 205
- Salaru'd-Dawla, Prince, brother of Muhammad Ali Shah, XXI, 203 et seq.
- Salas, General Gonzalez, Mexican leader, XXI, 304
- Salazar, Inez, Mexican bandit, XXI, 315 et seq.
- Salem, first name given Jerusalem, III, 206
- Salem, Mass., settled, XI, 158
- Salem witchcraft trials, XII, 268 et seq.
- Salisbury, Council of, V, 12
- Salisbury, Margaret Plantagenet, Countess of, Thomas Cromwell assails, IX, 216; sent to the Tower, 233
- Salisbury, Richard Neville, Earl of, tactics of, VIII, 75
- Salisbury, Marquis of, confers with Bismarck on the Eastern Question, XIX, 41
- Salle, Marquis de, takes command, XIV, 223
- Sallust (præfect in Gaul), takes Nebrius's office, III, 346; his palace burnt by Alaric, IV, 20
- Salman al Parsi, the Persian, joins Mahomet, IV, 205
- Salomon, Bishop of Constance, made prisoner by Erchanger, V, 86
- Salonica, rioting in, XIX, 8; punishment of, 38; in Turkish Revolution, XX, 285 et seq.; in the Balkan Wars, XXI, 282 et seq., 352 et seq.
- Salonica, Battle of, XXI, 365
- Saloniki, see Salonica
- Saltes, Columbus sails from, VIII, 224
- Saltonstall, Sir Richard, emigrates to Massachusetts, XI, 163; fined, 173
- Saltoun, Lord, at Waterloo, XV, 369
- Salvation, Catholics oppose Luther's doctrine of, IX, 5
- Salviati, Francesco, Archbishop of Pisa, hanged, VIII, 139
- Salza, Herman de, elected grand master, VI, 73
- Salzburg, returned to Russia, XV, 317

- Samaria, Philip evangelizes, III, 65  
 Samarra, Battle of, XIII, 78  
 Sambenito, used by Inquisition, VIII, 167  
 Sammuramat, Queen, the only historical Semiramis, I, 110  
 Samnites, Romans conquer the, II, 166  
 Samos, Pericles reduces, II, 28  
 Sampson, William T., in command of the fleet in the West Indies, XIX, 238 et seq.; blockades Cuba, 239; before Santiago, 242; goes to confer with Shafter, 255  
 Samsamu's-Saltana, a chief of the Bakhtiyari tribesmen, XXI, 203 et seq.  
 San Antonio, Texas, captured, XVI, 306  
 Sanchez, Gabriel, Columbus's letter to, VIII, 225  
 Sancho I of Aragon, repulsed by Yusef, V, 267  
 Sancho I of Portugal, suzerain of the Pope, VI, 167  
 Sand, Karl Ludwig, stabs Kotzebue, XVI, 11  
 San Diego, Cal., foundation of, XVII, 34; besieged, 41  
 Sandusky, Fort, destroyed by Wyandots, XIII, 276, 278  
 Sandwich, Earl of, in command of the English fleet, XI, 379; drowned, XIII, 93  
 Sandys, Sir Edwin, of Council to govern Virginia, X, 354; Governor of Virginia Colony, XI, 76  
 San Francisco, disaster of, XX, 216 et seq.; recovery, 224 et seq.  
 Sangerhausen, Battle of, XIII, 210  
 Sangiban (faithless King of the Alani), at Châlons, IV, 91  
 San Gil, revolt at, XVIII, 244  
 Sanhedrim, watches the Jewish religion, III, 40  
 San Jacinto, Texas, Battle of, XVI, 316  
 San Juan Hill, description and Battle of, XIX, 251 et seq.; losses, 253  
 San Pasqual, Cal., Battle of, XVII, 42  
 San Salvador, Columbus names, VIII, 226  
 San Sebastian, Isabella II at, XVIII, 255  
 San Stefano, Treaty of, signed, XIX, 31; its terms, 45; opposition to it, 46  
 Santa Anna, invests Alamo, XVI, 307; at Battle of San Jacinto, 316; defeated at Buena Vista, XVII, 66; prepares defenses of Mexico, 67  
 Santacroce, Antonio, captain of gunners at Rome, IX, 127  
 Santa Fé (city of the holy faith), building of, VIII, 213  
 Santa Fé de Bogota, see Bogota  
 Santa Maria of the Conception (West Indian island), VIII, 226  
 Santa Marta, becomes a republic, XV, 215  
 Santander, Francisco de Paula, joins Bolivar, XV, 221; President of Provisional Government at Bogota, 222  
 Santa Rosa, battle at, XXI, 319 et seq.  
 Santiago (Cape Verd Islands), destroyed by Drake, X, 233  
 Santiago (Cuba), battles of, XIX, 235 et seq.; 255 et seq.  
 Santo Domingo, founding of, VIII, 328; site of, 329; captured by Drake, X, 234  
 Santon, the, at Austerlitz, XV, 119; Lannes's corps posted round, 119  
 Santos-Dumont, French inventor, XIX, 192  
 Sanzio, Raphael, see Raphael  
 Sapeto, Joseph, Professor, XIX, 195  
 Sapor I, eventful reign of, III, 277; captures Hatra through the treachery of its King's daughter, 278; captures Nisibis and Antioch, 279; suffers defeat at the hands of Gordian, 279; again engages Rome, 281; captures the Emperor Valerian, 282; permanent conquest not the aim of, 283; refuses the gifts of Odenathus, 283; overwhelmed by Odenathus, 286; builds the great Shuster dike, 287; death of (A.D. 271), 288  
 Sapor II, wages three bloody wars against Persian Christians, III, 298  
 Saracen conquest of Syria, IV, 247  
 Saragossa, acts of faith at, VIII, 179; surrenders to the French, XV, 172  
 Sarai, Russia, Batu builds, VI, 202  
 Saratoga, Burgoyne's surrender at, XIV, 51 et seq.; its effect in Europe, 66  
 Sardanapalus, or Assurbanipal (dates



- variously given, 800 to 668 B.C.), King of Assyria; his library, I, 106; ascends the throne, 112; his voluptuous life in Nineveh, 112; gains victories and is besieged in his capital, 113; account of his death, 114
- Sardinia, Gracchus reduces, II, 189; joins Crimean War, XVII, 318; at war with Austria, 318
- Sardis, Athenians take, I, 337
- Sargon, Babylonian king, XX, 75, 78
- Saris, Captain John, in East Indies, XI, 33
- Sarnen, White Book of*, VII, 33
- Saskatchewan River, the French on, XVIII, 261; Hudson Bay Company on, 263; fur-traders reach, 265
- Sassafras, exported from Virginia, XI, 84
- Sassulitch, Russian general, XX, 103 et seq.
- Satsuma, Jesuits forced to leave, IX, 325
- Satsuma, Japanese military clan, XIX, 133 et seq.
- Satsuma Rebellion, XIX, 150
- Sauer, Martin, in Russian America, XVIII, 212
- Saucy Castle, captured, VI, 100
- Saul, see Paul
- Sault Ste. Marie, XVIII, 269
- Saumur, Philip II takes, VI, 94
- Saunders, Admiral, commands naval forces for conquest of Canada, XIII, 231; at Battle of Quebec, 237
- Sauvolle, made Governor of Louisiana, XII, 303; death of, 305
- Savage, Major, in King Philip's War, XII, 127
- Savage, Richard, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296
- Savage's Station, Battle of, XVIII, 66
- Savannah, fighting near, XVIII, 139; Hardee evacuates, 139; Sherman occupies, 139; presented to the President, 140
- Savary, Anne Jean, in Russian camp, XV, 117
- Savery, Thomas, invents first working steam-engine, XIII, 302; invents atmospheric steam-engine, 302
- Savfet Pacha, Turkish general, XIX, 18
- Savigny, Friedrich Karl von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 351
- Savonarola, Girolamo (born in Ferrara, Italy, 1452; burned in Florence, 1498), an Italian reformer: sketch of, VIII, 265; opposes the Medici, 265; exhorts the Florentines, 267; visits Charles VIII, 271; Florentines appeal to, 275; rules the popular will, 277; precursor of Luther, 278; denounces the Pope, 279; rejects ordeal by fire, 280; condemned and burned, 281
- Savoy, Emanuel Philibert, Duke of, commands Spanish army, suitor of Princess Elizabeth of England, X, 3
- Saxon Chronicle*, eight pitched battles of Alfred in the, V, 51
- Saxony, joins Prussia against Bonaparte, XV, 145; Prussia gives up claim to, 315
- Scævola, see Mucius
- Scævolas, the, condemned to oblivion by Tribonian, IV, 143
- Scales, Alfred M., wounded at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96
- Scammel, Alexander, with Washington, XIV, 101; killed, 104
- Scandinavia, conditions in, XX, 172; Woman Suffrage in, XXI, 161
- Schaffhausen, Canton of, joins Confederation, VIII, 340
- Schammai, Jewish doctor, teaches in Tiberias, III, 225
- Schapov, Russian writer, XIX, 76
- Scharnhorst, Gerhard Johann David von, mortally wounded, XV, 283; promotes the Tugendbund, XVI, 8; his reforms, XVIII, 344
- Scheele, Karl Wilhelm, his discoveries with silver nitrate, XVI, 339
- Schelling, Friedrich Wilhelm Joseph von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 351
- Schenck, Robert C., at Bull Run, XVIII, 30; member of High Commission, 367
- Schiller, Johann Christoph Friedrich von, on the reign of Elizabeth, X, 16; in the intellectual revolt of Germany, XIII, 350; his Brigands and Cabal and Love, 353; picture of tyranny by, XVIII, 342; influence of, 343
- Schism, the Great, VII, 201

- Schlegel, August Wilhelm von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Schlegel, Karl Wilhelm Friedrich von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Schleirmacher, Friedrich Ernst Daniel, his love of honesty and power of self-sacrifice, XVI, 8; answers Schmalz's pamphlet, 9
- Schleswig-Holstein, Prussia annexes, XVIII, 163; Austria and, 164; Prussia and, 164; Prussia sovereign in, 173
- Schley, Winfield Scott, in command of the "flying squadron," XIX, 241; in battle off Santiago harbor, 254 et seq.
- Schliemann, explorer, XX, 203 et seq.
- Schlosser, Ensign, English military officer, Indians take prisoner, XIII, 279
- Schmalz, his pamphlet vindicating himself, XVI, 8
- Schmettau (1759), Prussian soldier, surrenders Dresden, XIII, 212
- Schmettau, General (1806), wounded, XV, 149
- Schneider, M. Joseph, Favre consults with, XVIII, 321; President of Corps Législatif, 322, 325
- Schoeffer, Peter, joins Guttenberg and Faust, VIII, 17
- Schoenhausen, Palace of, destroyed, XIII, 217
- Schofield, John M., reenforces Thomas, XVIII, 136
- Schomberg, Duke of, with the Prince of Orange, XII, 202; in Battle of the Boyne, 263; killed, 265; sketch of, 266
- Schonen, de, sent by Louis Philippe to Charles X, XVI, 214
- Schools, military, early in Venice, IV, 297
- Schooneveldt, naval battle near, XII, 102
- Schulemberg, Count de, XIV, 269, 270
- Schurf, Jerome, Luther's advocate at Worms, IX, 19
- Schurz, Carl, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81
- Schwaderlochs, wood of, Swiss victory at, VIII, 338
- Schwarzenberg, Prince von, commands allied armies, XV, 285; his plan, 286; repulsed at Dresden, 288; commands allies, 364
- Schweidnitz, captured by Austrians (1757), XIII, 208; (1761), 215; besieged and taken by Frederick the Great, 216
- Schwerin, Count Kurt Christoph, death of, XIII, 206
- Schwyz, name of Switzerland from, VII, 242
- Scialoja, member of Government of Naples, XVII, 345
- Science, against the early Church, IX, xxiii
- Science and Health*, the text-book of Christian Science, XVIII, 380 et seq., 399
- Scientific methods, modern, XI, 116 et seq.
- Sciota, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
- Scipio, P. Cornelius, rout of the army of, II, 185; his son, a boy (afterward Scipio Africanus), saves, 186; sent into Spain with his brother and killed, 189
- Scipio Africanus Major (born about 234 B.C.; died about 183), a Roman general: saves his father, P. Cornelius Scipio, II, 185; recovers Spain, 189; his eminent virtue, 189; destroys Hasdrubal and Syphax, 191; draws Hannibal from Italy, 191; mutual admiration of Hannibal and, 192; wins Africa, 192; Creasy on, 197; his Numidian allies, 204; Hasdrubal outmanœuvres, 206, 207; crushes Hannibal at Zama and subjugates Carthage, 224 et seq.; admits Hannibal's good generalship, 235; defeats Vermina, 236; concludes peace, 241; receives the surname of Africanus, 243
- Sclopis, Count Frederic, Geneva arbitrator, XVIII, 367
- Scoerston, Battle of, V, 170
- Scoresby, Captain, XX, 402
- Scotland, Hero of, VI, 369; attempt to force a liturgy upon, XI, 229; union with England, XII, 341 et seq.
- Scots, first name of Ireland's natives, IV, 57
- Scott, Dred, case of, XVII, 258
- Scott, John, Delegate from Missouri to Congress (1817), XVI, 15

- Scott, Martin, in Mexican War, XVII, 76
- Scott, Sir Walter, Oliver in *Quentin Durward*, VIII, 164
- Scott, Winfield (born near Petersburg, Va., 1786; died at West Point, N. Y., 1866), an American soldier: takes command in Mexico, XVII, 66; captures Vera Cruz, 66; at Battle of Cerro Gordo, 67; finishes the Mexican War, 67 et seq.; directs National army in 1861, XVIII, 26; Greeley's criticism of, 35 et seq.; succeeded by McClellan, 54; his services in the Canadian boundary disputes, XX, 52, 54
- Scott, Captain, Antarctic explorer, XXI, 218 (note) et seq.
- Scriptures, Henry VIII promises English, IX, 224
- Scurvy, Cartier's men suffer from, IX, 245 et seq.
- Scutage, explanation of, V, 10; estimate of, VI, 181
- Scutari, XXI, 297 et seq.
- Scythia, cavalry at Arbela, II, 160; inhabitants of, III, 356; Persians related to, 357; their invasion of Asia earliest inroad of history, IV, 77; a bare sword their god, 79
- Scythopolis, Greeks name Bethshan, II, 257
- Sea Beggars, X, 145
- Sears, presents Boston's requests for cooperation to New York, XIII, 336
- Seaton, Lord, see Colborne, Sir John
- Sea-wolves, expedition after, VII, 275
- Sebaste, Timur destroys, VII, 175
- Sebastopol, its revolt of 1830, XVI, 245; captured, XVII, 286 et seq.
- Sebert, King of East Saxons, receives a bishop in London, IV, 197
- Secession, an old doctrine, XV, 30; Federalists accused of plotting, 327; of Southern States, XVIII, xiv; Virginia rejects, xiv; of Virginia, xv; doctrine of, 1; belief in right of, 7; powers of State conventions regarding, 8; New York *Tribune* justifies, 10; legally void, 15; Lincoln's argument against, 12 et seq.; essence of anarchy, 18; physically impossible, 19; Lincoln on, 21 et seq.; against the Constitution, 23
- Second Balkan War, XXI, 350 et seq.
- Secotan, Indian town, X, 220
- Sectionalism, growth of American, XVIII, 9
- Sedan, Battle of, XVIII, 302 et seq.; Napoleon III, surrenders at, 313; losses at, 313
- Sedgemoor, Battle of, XII, 176
- Sedgwick, John, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 82 et seq.
- Sedition, bill to punish, XV, 21
- Sedlnitzky, dismissed, XVII, 169
- Séey, captured, VI, 101
- Segestes, a zealous Roman ally, II, 367; begs Germanicus's aid against Arminius, III, 3
- Seguin, invents boiler with horizontal tubes, XVI, 165
- Ségur, Comte Louis Philippe de, ambassador to Russia, XIII, 257
- Seisacktheia, the, Solon's first measure, I, 210
- Sekahos, Ojibwa warrior, at Siege of Detroit, XIII, 276
- Selden, Henry R., in Mexican War, XVII, 8
- Selden, John, on Pope Urban, VII, 212
- Self-denying Ordinance, the, XI, 315
- Selim II, Sultan of Turkey, captures Nicosia, X, 100
- Selim III, Sultan of Turkey, conquers Egypt, XV, 223
- Selkirk, Lord, colony of, XVIII, 265; his death, 273
- Seminary Ridge (Gettysburg), XVIII, 79 et seq.
- Seminole War, XVI, 57
- Semiramis, Sammuramat the only historical, I, 110
- "Semiramis of the North," VII, 243
- Semmes, Paul J., mortally wounded, XVIII, 96, 107
- Semmes, Raphael, commands the *Alabama*, XVIII, 124; describes battle of *Alabama* and *Kearsarge*, 128 et seq.; addresses his men, 130
- Sempach, Battle of, VII, 238
- Sena, Romans retreat to, II, 214
- Senebier, his discoveries with silver nitrate, XVI, 339
- Seneca, Paul like unto, III, 71; Nero's tutor, 108
- Seneca country, the, ravaged by the



- French under Denonville, XII, 248
- Senecas, Indian tribe, join Pontiac's conspiracy, XIII, 271; attack Fort Niagara, 282
- Senefelder, Aloys, discovers process of lithography, XVI, 341
- Sens, capitulation of, VII, 328
- Seoul, rioting in, XIX, 157; in the Russo-Japanese War, XX, 96, 98 et seq.
- Separatists, the, XI, 243
- Sephardim, Spanish-Portuguese Jews, VIII, 170
- Sepoy Mutiny, XVII, 297 et seq.
- Septimania, Pépin conquers, IV, 330
- Serena, widow of Stilicho, strangled, IV, 5
- Seres, mutiny in, XX, 283
- Serfs, Russian emancipation of, XVII, 353 et seq.; XIX, 72
- Sergius, Russian hermit, V, 139
- Sergy, Dalmatius de, secures Saint Clement's head, VI, 137
- Serjabil Ebn Hasanah, Mahomet's secretary, dies, IV, 277
- Serpent, House of the, IX, 170
- Serrano, Francisco, fights in Madrid, XVIII, 245; arrested, 248; returns with Prim, 253
- Servetus, John, reformers burn, VII, 301
- Servetus, Michael, burned at Geneva, IX, 197
- Servia, war against Turkey, XIX, 11, 12; made independent, 35; in turmoil against Austria, XX, 303 et seq.; joins the Balkan War, XXI, 282 et seq.; victorious in second Balkan War, 350 et seq.
- Servius, builds great wall, I, 132
- Seton, Sir Alexander, deserts the English, VII, 47
- Seven hills, the, command the shores of Europe and Asia, III, 324
- Seven Pines, see Fair Oaks
- Seven Weeks' War, see Austro-Prussian War
- Seven Years' War, XIII, xx-xxi, 204 et seq.
- Severus, Alexander, Roman Emperor, qualifies parental control, IV, 150
- Séigné, Madame, quoted, XII, 13, 195
- Seville, every living creature slain at, V, 270; Inquisition begins in, VIII, 167; provincial synod at, 175; New Christians driven back to, 176; Columbus sails from, 324; Junta of, addresses Spanish-Americans, XV, 207
- Sewall, Harold M., U. S. Minister, XIX, 281
- Seward, William Henry (born in Florida, Orange County, N. Y., 1801; died in Auburn, N. Y., 1872), an American statesman: issues the Lincoln Emancipation Proclamation as Secretary of State, XVIII, 74 et seq.; negotiates the Alaska treaty, 206 et seq. "Seward's icebergs," Alaska called, XVIII, 206
- Sewell, Jonathan, Chief Justice of Lower Canada, XVIII, 197
- Sewell, Samuel, in witchcraft trials, XII, 277
- Sextus, son of Tarquinius Superbus, in the story of Lucretia, I, 303 et seq.
- Seydlitz, Friedrich Wilhelm von, at Battle of Rossbach, XIII, 207
- Seymour, Sir Edward Hobart, on the road to Peking, XIX, 335
- Seymour, Frederick, English Admiral, bombards Alexandria, XIX, 93
- Seymour, Jane, Henry VIII marries, IX, 223; gives birth to son (Edward VI), 223
- Seymour, Truman, in Mexican War, XVII, 81
- Sforza, Francis, rises to power, VIII, 362
- Sforza, Lodovico, usurps duchy of Milan, VIII, 138
- Shackleton, Lieutenant, Antarctic explorer, XXI, 218 (note) et seq.
- Shafter, William R., takes command of the army destined for Cuba, XIX, 240; lands his troops at Daiquiri, 243; advances on Santiago, 244
- Shahin Bey, submits to Mehemet Ali, XV, 226; death of, 228
- Shakespeare, William (born in Stratford-on-Avon, England, 1564; died there, 1616), an English dramatist; develops modern drama, X, 163; our knowledge of his stage, 165; a practical playwright, 171; interest in physical and combative scenes of, 172; plans of the Burbages in period

- of, 172 et seq.; connected with The Globe, 176, 294; at The Theatre, 177; Condell and Heminge first print plays of, 178; recommends Ben Johnson's play, 180; his plays at The Curtain, 180; first performance of his *Henry V*, 180; his *Hamlet*, 287 et seq.; Coleridge and others on, 290; at the zenith of his power, 291; price he received for *Hamlet*, 294; too great for criticism, 295; his own estimate of Hamlet's character, 298
- Shaler, Alexander, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 90
- Shalmaneser IV, expeditions of, I, 106; reduced to possession of two cities, 107; pillages fifty cities in Armenia, 107
- Shamash-Bin, King of Assyria, crushes Asshurdaninpal's revolt, I, 108; Mardukbalatirib, King of Babylon, overwhelmed by, 108; revolt in Babylon and Chaldea repressed by, 108
- Shanghai, XX, 190 et seq.
- Shannon (naval vessel), captures the *Chesapeake*, XV, 248
- Shantung, trouble with Germany, XX, 178
- Shapur, ruins of, III, 287
- Sharpe, Granville, and the case of the negro Somerset, XVI, 297; member of committee for abolition of slave-trade, 299
- Sharpsburg, XVIII, 70
- Shawanoes (Indian tribe), estimate of their numbers (1763), XIII, 267 note; join Pontiac's conspiracy, 271; promise friendship to English, 285
- Shea, Ambrose, XVIII, 198
- Sheaffe, Sir Roger, in War of 1812, XV, 247 et seq.
- Sheil, Richard Lalor, proposes compromise in regard to Catholic emancipation, XVI, 179; advocates O'Connell's election to Parliament, 187
- Shenandoah, Johnston's army of the, XVIII, 27
- Shenandoah Valley, military operations in, XVIII, 57 et seq.
- Shenstone, William, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296
- Shepherd, Mr., at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 344 et seq.
- Sherbrooke, Sir John, Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia, overruns parts of Maine, XV, 258
- Sheremetief, his victories, XII, 360, 361; defeated, 362
- Sheridan, Philip H., Stonewall Jackson compared with, XVIII, 62; suspends hostilities, 155; suspects Lee, 156
- Sheridan, Richard Brinsley, on Napoleon I, XV, 172
- Sherman, Roger, member of committee on Declaration of Independence, XIV, 45; in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 179
- Sherman, Thomas W., in the Mexican War, XVI, 315; at Battle of San Jacinto, 318
- Sherman, William Tecumseh (born in Lancaster, O., 1820; died in New York, 1891) an American soldier: victorious in the West, XVIII, xvi; at Bull Run, 29; in Vicksburg campaign, III et seq.; attacks Johnston, 123; his Atlanta campaign and march to the sea, 135 et seq.; burns part of Atlanta, 136; begins his march, 137; destroys Georgia Central Railroad, 138; his "bummers," 139; occupies Savannah, 139
- Shiahs, Moslem sect, V, 94; in Persia, XX, 254
- Shiba, Japanese Colonel in Boxer War, XIX, 346 et seq.
- Shields, James, in the Mexican War, XVII, 69; defeats Stonewall Jackson, XVIII, 57
- Shimabara, mission founded at, IX, 327; castle of, massacre at, 336
- Shimazu, leader of Japanese rebellion, XIX, 134
- Ship Island, Farragut at, XVIII, 46
- Shipka Pass, the, fighting for, XIX, 25; surrender of the Turks at, 29
- Ship-money, levy of, revived, XI, 227
- Ships, description of Roman, II, 287
- plague destroys crews of, VII, 133
- Shoa, in Africa, XIX, 198 et seq.
- Shoes, decree against pointed, VII, 189; Alliance of the, formation of, IX, 93
- Shoguns, real rulers of Japan, VI, 327
- Shoo King* (Book of History), nature of the, I, 295
- Shoshones, or Snake Indians, de-

- serted village of, XV, 96; fears and suspicions of the, 98
- Shrewsbury, Earl of, at Guines, IX, 66
- Shu'a'us-Saltana, Prince, brother of Muhammad Ali Shah, XXI, 206 et seq.
- Shumagin Islands, XVIII, 208, 211; fisheries at, 222
- Shuster, W. Morgan, American finance expert, XXI, 199 et seq.
- Shuster, Sapor builds the great dike at, III, 287
- Shore, Jane, charge of treason against, VIII, 100
- Siberia, Cossack Conquest of, X, 181; Bering crosses, XVIII, 209, 210; Russia incorporates, 214; in war with Japan, XX, 93 et seq.
- Siccus Dentatus, Legend of, II, 7
- Sicilian Vespers, VI, 340
- Sicily, Marcellus conquers, II, 188; gains manufactories of Greece, V, 362; earthquake in, XX, 240 et seq.
- Sickles, Daniel E., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84 et seq.
- Sidney, Algernon, opposes trial of Charles, XI, 327
- Sidrocs, the two, slain, V, 52
- Siegfried, King of Northmen, confers with Gozlin, V, 44
- Sierra Leone, first expedition reaches, VIII, 299; company sanctioned by Parliament, XVI, 300
- Sierra Nevada, the, railroad timber from, XVIII, 290; Central Pacific Railroad surmounts, 297
- Sieyès, Abbé, his motion the beginning of revolution, XIV, 215
- Sigebert, King of the Ripurians, slain, IV, 135
- Sigefert, Mercian noble, V, 168
- Sighele, Professor Italian writer, XXI, 151
- Sighs, Bridge of, no captive of note crossed the, IV, 107
- Sigimer, and his son pardoned, III, 12
- Sigismund, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, vanity of, VII, 286; parts with Brandenburg, 289, 314; non-avail of safe-conduct, 298; Hungary is bequeathed to, 308; pawns Brandenburg, 308; becomes German Emperor, 313; at the Council of Constance, 313; unites Europe against the Turks, VIII, 31
- Signet-stamps, ancient, VIII, 11
- Sikhs, ancestors of, served under Darius, II, 149
- Silesia, Frederick the Great seizes, XIII, 108 et seq.; gained by one victory, XVIII, 344
- Silesian Wars, their effects on Germany, XVIII, 344
- Silistria, in Second Balkan War, XXI, 355 et seq.
- Silver River, see La Plata
- Silverweed, the American, XI, 86
- Simich, Servian agitator, XX, 314
- Simmel, Lambert, defeated at Stoke, VIII, 250
- Simon, Gnostic patriarch, meets Saint Peter, III, 93
- Simon, leader of a faction and Idumeans in Jerusalem, III, 156; reserved for Titus's triumph, 206
- Simon, Jules, XVIII, 328, 330
- Simon Asmoneus, defeats the enemy in Galilee, II, 255
- Simon's Bay, French at, XV, 129; English fleet enters, 133; Admiral Elphinstone at, 134
- Simpson, General, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 293
- Sindbad, Valley of, XVIII, 235
- Sinope, Battle of, XVII, 286
- Sipahdar, Persian leader, XX, 262 et seq.
- "Sir," old English title of ordained priest, IV, 119
- Sirmium, Julian welcomed at, III, 348
- Sirocco, Mahomet beheaded, X, 114
- Sisters of the primitive Church, first were widows, III, 58
- Sistine Chapel, painting of the, VIII, 369
- Sistova, captured by the Russians, XIX, 21
- Sitka, XVIII, 213, 220, 221
- Sitkan Archipelago, XVIII, 207, 208
- Siut, supremacy of Hermopolis disputed by, I, 2
- Six Articles, the, IX, 232
- Sixtus IV, Pope, wars against Florence, VIII, 137; death of, 148; bull of inquisition, 175; controls Spanish Inquisition, 178
- Sizzi, Francesco, quoted, XI, 25
- Skeleton in armor, V, 141
- Skicoak, Indian city, X, 218



- Skipton Castle, true to Henry VIII, IX, 221
- Skrellings, Esquimaux, V, 145
- Skrigo, Servian poet, XX, 312
- Skrzynecki, Jan Boncza, appointed generalissimo, XVI, 250; at battles of Wawre, Dembe Wielke, and Iganie, 250; at Battle of Ostrolenka, 250
- Slagheck, Theodore, defeated by Vasa, IX, 83 et seq.
- Slavery, Serfdom, and Slave-trade, debtors in Athens enslaved, I, 208; Solon forbids self-slavery, 211; soldiers made for Rome by freeing slaves, II, 187; uprising of slaves in Rome, IV, 18; conditions in Egypt, VI, 241; beginning of negro trade, 266; negroes taken to Portugal, VII, 276; Azurara on negro slavery, 278 et seq.; Vespucci takes slaves from South America, VIII, 358; Las Casas aims to abolish Indian slavery, IX, 36 et seq.; conditions in America, 36 et seq.; negro slaves first imported into Europe, 36; negro slavery introduced into Virginia, XI, 81; XVI, 296; status of trade in America, XI, 90 et seq.; British troops guided by slaves, XV, 298; Congress of Vienna acts on the trade, 321, 322; Arndt demands abolition of serfdom in Ruegen, Germany, XVI, 9; prohibited in the Northwest Territory, 14; abolition of slavery in British colonies, 296 et seq.; emancipation of Russian serfs, XVII, 353 et seq.; Lincoln would not disturb slavery, XVIII, 13; indefiniteness of the Constitution on, 17; opposing views in the United States, 18; suppression of slave-trade, 18; fugitive slaves, 19; cause of the Civil War, 70; Lincoln on, 70; abolished in United States, 70 et seq.
- Sloat, John Drake, declares California part of the United States, XVII, 36
- Slocum, Colonel, of Rhode Island killed at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
- Slocum, Henry Warren, wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note; at Gettysburg, 89; with Sherman, 137
- Slocum, Consul-General, on the Congo horror, XX, 332
- Sluys, Battle of, VII, 78
- Sluysken, commissary-general, in charge of Netherlands East India Company, XV, 131; refuses to surrender Cape Town, 132; conquered by the British, 132 et seq.
- Smalkaldic League, Charles V breaks up the, IX, 337
- Smalkaldic War, IX, 313
- Smeaton, John, civil engineer, busy in Scotland, XIII, 306
- Smith, Adam, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Smith, Andrew J., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112 et seq.
- Smith, Deaf, at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 312, 316
- Smith, Edmund Kirby, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 76; wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 30; his timely arrival, 31
- Smith, Captain E. J., XXI, 266 et seq.
- Smith, George, Assyrian tablets restored by, I, 106
- Smith, Gustavus W., succeeds Johnston, XVIII, 61
- Smith, James, carries message to President Kruger, XIX, 304
- Smith, James A., on Congo horror, XX, 329
- Smith, Captain John, arrested on shipboard, X, 358; made provincial councilor, 359; his trouble with Wingfield, 361; made prisoner by Indians, 365
- Smith, Joseph, founds sect of Mormons, XVII, 94
- Smith, Joseph B., commands the Congress, XVIII, 40; death of, 45
- Smith, Kirby, see Smith, Edmund Kirby
- Smith, Persifor F., in Mexican War, XVII, 68
- Smith, Sydney, quoted, XI, 118
- Smith, Thomas, on the burning of Alexandrian library, IV, 278
- Smith, Sir Thomas, assignee of Raleigh, X, 228; of council to govern Virginia, 354; superseded as Governor of Virginia, XI, 76
- Smith, William, at Concord, XIV, 8, 10
- Smith, William Farrar, at Battle of Williamsburg, XVIII, 58

- Smith, William Sooy, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 120
- Smith, Willoughby, XVIII, 181
- Smith-Dorrien, General H. L., in South Africa, XIX, 321
- Smith-Hatheway Administration, XVIII, 202
- Smolensk, Napoleon I retreats to, XV, 234, 235
- Smolenski, Greek Colonel, XIX, 219 et seq.
- Smollett, Tobias George, novelist, XIII, 106
- Smythe, Sir Thomas, quoted, XI, 40
- Snake River, XVIII, 271
- Sobieski, John, see John III, King of Poland
- Social Democracy, XVIII, 143; its programme in Russia, XIX, 82
- Socialism, early Christianity a religious, III, 57; scientific, XVIII, 141; international, 145; and the Paris Commune, 150; in Germany, XIX, 115; Italian, XXI, 148 et seq.
- Social question, the, XVIII, 143
- Social revolution, XVIII, 142
- Society of Biology at Paris, XXI, 273 (note) et seq.
- Society of Equal Shares, piracy of, VI, 224
- Socrates (born in Athens about 470 B.C.; died there, 399), a Greek philosopher: his condemnation and death, II, 87 et seq.; Xantippe, his wife, visits him, 91; on pleasure and pain, 91; on suicide, 93; on death, 96; on the body and its desires, 99; his fable of the earth, 100 et seq.; describes Tartarus, 102 et seq.; on his burial, 106; his farewell to his family, 107; executioner's tribute to, 107; drinks the hemlock, 108
- Socrates, historian of the Nicene Council, III, 314
- Soddy, Frederick, XX, 19
- Sogomombar-Khan, a name of Buddha, VI, 293
- Sofia captured by Russians, XIX, 28
- Sohier of Courtrai, imprisonment of, VII, 73
- Soissons, Count of, rebels, XI, 147
- Soldiers, Master of the, second only to the Doge in Venice, IV, 297
- Solebay, Battle of, XII, 93
- Solemn League and Covenant, the, XI, 316
- Solferino, Battle of, XVII, 318 et seq.
- Solidaridad Obrera*, Spanish society, XX, 375
- Soliman, Arab chief, submits to Pépin, IV, 330
- Solis, Juan Diaz de, explorations of, IX, 254
- Solomon (dates of his birth, reign, and death variously given; the chronology of the present work adopts 1017 B.C. as the date of his accession), King of Israel. The Temple was his greatest work: his accession, I, 92; his precautions against civil war, 93; builds Tadmor, 93; his matrimonial alliance with Egypt, 94; renews alliance with Hiram, King of Tyre, 94; builds the Temple, 95 et seq.; dedicates it, 99 et seq.; supplies water for Jerusalem, 102; receives homage of princes, 103; his present of cities to Hiram, 104
- Solon (born about 638 B.C.; died about 559), an Athenian lawgiver, sage, and poet: his early Greek legislation, I, 203 et seq.; his laws supersede Draco's, 203; his poetry 204, 248; one of the Seven Wise Men, 204; defeats the Megarians and recovers Salamis, 205, 206; Attica in the time of, 206 et seq.; archon and dictator, 209; his first measure of relief, 210; debases money standard, 211; his measures explained, 212 et seq.; good results gained by, 220; his relation to Athenian democracy, 226 et seq.; his laws, 231 et seq.; gives power of testamentary bequest, 235; his penal enactments, 236 et seq.; acceptance of his laws, 242; visits Egypt, 242; goes to Cyprus, 243; story of his seeing Cræsus, 243 et seq.; his return to Athens, 246; his contest with Pisistratus, 247; his constitution subverted, 248; estimate of, 248; story concerning his ashes, 249
- Soltikoff (or Saltikoff), Nikolai, at Battle of Kay, XIII, 211; deserts Austrian troops, 212; reputed father of Paul I of Russia, 265
- Solway Moss, Battle of, X, 51
- Solyman, son of Bajazet, King of Roumania, VI, 182
- Solyman I, El Kanouni, surnamed

- "the Great," Sultan of Turkey, renews alliance with France, IX, 338; terrorizes Europe, X, 100
- Solyman Bey, beheaded, XV, 228
- Suleiman Pacha, death of, VII, 152
- Somali, African nomadic people, XIX, 204 et seq.
- Somers, Sir George, receives patent from James I, X, 350
- Somers, Richard, commands gunboats in Tripolitan War, XV, 61 et seq.
- Somerset, Lord Edward, at Waterloo, XV, 370, 383
- Somerset, Duke of, on the *Alabama's* firing, XVIII, 132
- Somerset, a negro slave, case of, XVI, 297
- Son of God, a popular term among the heathen, III, 77
- Sonoma, Cal., captured by Frémont, XVII, 36
- Sophia, Archduchess of Austria, mother of Maximilian, XVIII, 194
- Sophia Alexievna, Russian princess, her revolt against custom and law, XII, 224; becomes virtual sovereign, 226; overthrown, 231
- Sophocles, replaced by missals, etc., IV, 144
- Soraka Ibn Malec, overtakes Mahomet, IV, 205
- Sorbonne, the, repudiates Nicholas Cop, IX, 193
- Sorel, his influence on English literature, XIII, 100
- Soria, Pater, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 192 et seq.
- Sorrento, in earthquake of Messina, XX, 347 et seq.
- Soto, Juan de, at Battle of Lepanto, X, 102
- Soubise, Charles de Rohan, Prince de, defeats Count Oberg, XIII, 210; at Battle of Wilhelmsthal, 216
- Soudan, see Sudan
- Soult, Nicholas Jean, at Austerlitz, XV, 119; assaults heights of Pratzen, 122; commands French right, 147
- Souris River, fort on, XVIII, 265
- South, the (U. S.), European sympathy with, XVIII, xvii; reconstruction period in, xviii; sympathizes with the North, 2; in the Revolution, 2; exclusion of, 2; doubly taxed, 2; vote of (1860), 7; after Lincoln's election, 7; view of secession in, 7; asks for justice, 9; the North threatens, 9; appeals to the Constitution, 9; not prepared for war, 11; no cause for apprehension at, 12; sophism of, 21; feels invincible, 26; elation of, 68; effect of Gettysburg on, 108
- South Africa, gold discovered in, XVIII, xx; the Boer War, XIX, 296 et seq.; union of, XXI, 17 et seq.
- South America, uprising in, XV, 205 et seq.; three periods in history of, 205; population of, 205; beginning of third period in, 206; Spanish Revolution affects, 206; representation promised Spanish colonies of, 207; Bolivar's campaigns of liberation in, 212 et seq.
- South Carolina, separated from North Carolina and made a royal province, XIII, 45; opposes tea-tax, 340; State government, XIV, 48; nullification in, XVI, 267 et seq.; resignation of Senators in, XVIII, 12; disunion in, 25
- Southcote, Thomas, founder of Massachusetts Bay Colony, XI, 157
- South Dakota, XVIII, 269
- Southern States, secession of, XVIII, 1 et seq.
- Southerne (or Southern), Thomas, denounces the slave-trade, XVI, 296
- Southey, Secretary, XVIII, 229
- South Mountain, XVIII, 53
- South Pole, discovery of, XXI, 218 et seq.
- South Sea Bubble, bursting of the, XIII, 22 et seq.
- South Sea Company, originated, XIII, 22; trade of, with South American States, 23; plan for paying national debt, 24; fails, 30
- South Victoria Land, XXI, 219, 229 et seq.
- Sovereignty, popular, XVIII, 4, 5; of a free people, 18
- Sovereignty, State, XVIII, 22
- Spain, Saracens in, IV, 301; Inquisition established in, VIII, 166; revolt of the Netherlands against, X, 81; at Congress of Vienna, XV, 320; revolution in, XVIII, 243 et seq.; wholesale arrests, 248; dictatorship, 254; Isabella II deposed,



- 254 et seq.; war with United States, XIX, 227 et seq., 235 et seq.; anarchy and clericalism in, XX, 370 et seq.
- Spalatin, Georg, companion of Luther, IX, 7; describes Luther's firmness, 22
- Spaniards, cupidity of, VIII, 385; besieged, IX, 72
- Spanish-American War, XIX, 227 et seq.
- Spanish Fury, X, 154
- Spanish succession, the question of, XII, 327
- Spartans, their festivals for themselves only, I, 200; name of "stunted Romans" given to the, 318; refuse to make peace with Athenians, II, 42; thieving encouraged by the, 76
- Spaulding, Solomon, supposed author of Mormon beliefs, XVII, 94
- Spedding, James, quoted, XI, 116
- Speedwell*, the (ship), obtained for the Pilgrims, XI, 102
- Spellman, Henry, degraded, XI, 79
- Spencer, Herbert, his influence in Russia, XIX, 75
- Spenser, Edmund, on the reign of Elizabeth, X, 20
- Spenser, Henry, warlike Bishop of Norwich, VII, 224
- Spicheren, German victory at, XVIII, 302
- Spiegelhel, Adrian van den, his anatomical work, XI, 53
- Spinola, Marquis, connection with invention of the telescope, XI, 22
- Spiritual Exercises*, Loyola writes, IX, 274
- Spitzbergen, XIX, 173
- Spoils system, origin of, XVI, 143
- Spoletto, restored to papal rule, VI, 161
- Sprague, Admiral, in Dutch service, XII, 104
- Springfield, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
- Springfield, Mass., set on fire, XII, 129
- Spyridon, Shepherd-Bishop of Cyprus, at Nicæa, III, 313; exchanges the heads of his mules, 315; his body still annually carried through Corfu, 315
- Ssanang Setzen, on Genghis Khan, VI, 113
- Staal, M. de, presides over Peace Conference, XIX, 284
- Stabizæ, Pomponianus rescued by Pliny from, III, 210
- Stadacona (Quebec), Canada, founded, X, 366
- Staempfli, Jacob, Geneva arbitrator, XVIII, 367
- Stafford, Thomas, surprises Scarborough Castle, issues proclamation, X, 2; beheaded, 2
- Stage, The, see Theater, The
- Stahrenberg (or Starhemberg), Count Guido, envious of Prince Eugene, XIII, 20
- Stakelberg, Russian diplomat, at Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328
- Stamford, Earl of, defeated at Stratton, XI, 313
- Stamp Act, American colonies oppose, XIII, 289 et seq.; English Parliament passes, 290; repealed, 298
- Standard, Battle of the, V, 322
- Standard Oil Company, in Japan, XIX, 151
- Standish, Captain Miles, with the Pilgrims, XI, 110
- Stanford, Governor Leland, XVIII, 299; drives last spike on Pacific Railroad, 300
- Stanhope, Colonel, see Harrington, Lord
- Stanhope, Charles Mahon, third Earl Stanhope, revives stereotyping, VIII, 29; cooperates with Fulton, XV, 164; commends Fulton to English Government, 166; observes Fulton's experiments, 166
- Stanhope, Lady Hester Lucy, interested in Fulton's steamboat, XV, 166
- Stanislaus II, Augustus (Poniatowski), of Poland, joins triumphal journey of Catharine the Great, XIII, 258; election of, 313; demonstrates with Austria concerning boundaries, 316; forced to permit Diet at Warsaw, 330
- Stanley, David S., reenforces Thomas, XVIII, 136
- Stanley, Edward Geoffrey Smith, Earl of Derby (Baron Stanley), opposes repeal of Corn Laws, XVII, 17
- Stannard, George J., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 92

- Stansbury, encamps near Bladensburg, XV, 299; posts his men, 301
- Stanton, Edwin M., XVIII, 56; penetrates Lee's strategy, 63; McClellan's despatch to, 66
- Stanz, captured by Austrians, XIII, 373
- Starais-Roussa, its revolt of 1830, XVI, 245
- Star-chamber, Court of, hostile to printing, VIII, 26; Thomas Cromwell president of, IX, 220; its character and its abolition, XI, 215 et seq.; its heavy punishments, 220 et seq.
- Stark, John, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 239
- Star of South Africa, famous diamond, XVIII, 231
- Stashenberg, Count de, commands in Vienna, XII, 166
- State Rights, party of, XVIII, 5; magical omnipotence of, 22
- States, doctrine of their sovereignty, XVIII, 1; Lincoln on powers of, 22 et seq.; Union created, 23; constitutions of, 23; national expenditures for seceding, 24
- Stationers, Company of, school-books furnished by, VIII, 25
- Statuary, immense destruction of, VI, 135 et seq.
- Staueli or Stauouëli (Algeria), Battle of, XVI, 203
- Steam, applied to navigation, XV, 161
- Steamboat, first practical, XV, 159 et seq.; Fulton's predecessors in attempts to invent a, 160; Fitch's, 161; Rumsey's, 161; Miller's, 162; Symington's, 162
- Steam-engine, Watt improves the, XIII, 302 et seq.
- Stearns car, automobile racer, XXI, 75, 77
- Steele, Frederick, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 117
- Steele, Sir Richard, his influence on the modern English novel, XIII, 101; denounces the slave-trade, XVI, 296
- Steele, Irish politician, advocates O'Connell's election to Parliament, XVI, 187
- Steenwyck, Cornelius, at New Amsterdam, XII, 24
- Steevens, George, Shakespearean scholar, X, 165
- Steffens, his love of honesty and power of self-sacrifice, XVI, 8
- Stein, Baron von, chief of Provisional Government, XV, 282; labors for liberty of Germany, XVI, 6; opposes admission of smaller German States to Vienna Congress, 9; favors granting of constitution to Prussia, 12; result of his reforms, XVIII, 344
- Steinwehr, Adolph W. F., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81, 82
- Steller, Russian naturalist, XVIII, 210, 211
- Stengel, General, killed, XIV, 349
- Steno, Michel, story of, VII, 155
- Stephen, King of England, usurps the crown, V, 317 et seq.; captured, 332; defeated at Wilton, 337; excommunicated, 339; death of, 339
- Stephen, Saint, martyrdom, III, 62
- Stephen II, Pope, anoints Pépin, IV, 327; wins States of Church, IV, 330
- Stephen IV, Pope, consecrates Louis the Debonair Emperor, V, 25
- Stephen, James, member of committee for abolition of slave-trade, XVI, 299
- Stephen the Volhynian, appointed Bishop of Vladimir, V, 139
- Stephenson, George (born in Wylam, England, 1781; died near Chesterfield, 1848), an English inventor and railway engineer, perfecter of the locomotive; sketch of, XVI, 157; establishes railway locomotion, 157 et seq.; competes for a prize, 161 et seq.; Booth's agreement with, 165; construction and triumph of his Rocket, 166 et seq.
- Stephenson, Robert, constructs the Rocket (engine), XVI, 166
- Stephenson, Thomas, XVIII, 276
- Stepniak, Sergius Michael Dragomanoff, quoted on emancipation of Russian serfs, XVII, 353
- Stereotyping, invention of, VIII, 28; revived by Stanhope, 29
- Sterne, Laurence, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Sertinius, pardons Sigimer and his son, III, 12
- Steuart, George H., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 100 et seq.
- Stevens, John, studies steam navigation, XV, 163

- Stevenson, Doctor, attempts to defend Edinburgh, XIII, 119
- Stewart, Captain, his devotion to General Braddock, XIII, 173
- Stewart, Charles, urges use of navy in War of 1812, XV, 268
- Stewart, Herbert, killed at Gubat, XIX, 99
- Stewart, Sir John, captain of Scotch archers, VI, 372; slain, 373
- Stewart, Robert, second Marquis of Londonderry (known until his father's death as Viscount Castle-reagh), announces Pitt's Irish policy, XV, 10; advocates the Union, 12; Secretary at War, 173; Secretary for Foreign Affairs, 177; tribute to, 177; at Congress of Vienna, 311 et seq.; signs treaty of alliance, 314; his course on the slave-trade, 321; his reply to Russia's request for England's sanction to an interference with Spanish affairs, XVI, 50
- Stewart, Walter, at Bannockburn, VII, 44
- Stilicho, guardian of Honorius, III, 366; privy to Alaric's revolt, 369; defeats Alaric, 369; proclaimed a public enemy, 378; fall of, 381; defeats Alaric at Pollentia, IV, 1; put to death at Ravenna, 2
- Stimers, engineer, congratulates Ericsson, XVIII, 44
- Stirling Bridge, Battle of, victory of the Scots, VI, 370
- Stirling Castle, surrender of, VI, 376; Edward Bruce besieges, VII, 42
- Stockholm, surrenders to Margaret, VII, 246; nobles massacred at, IX, 79; surrenders to Gustavus, 92; opposed to Norwegian independence, XX, 165, 174
- Stockton, Robert Field, appoints Frémont Governor of California, XVII, 37; relieves Siege of San Diego, 41
- Stockwood, John, on the theater, X, 170
- Stoeckl, M. de, acts in Alaska negotiations, XVIII, 216 et seq.
- Stoertebeker, Claus, Bunte Kuh captures, VI, 225
- Stoessel, Russian general, XX, 111
- Stoics, believed the world was to be destroyed by fire, III, 214
- Stoke, Battle of, VIII, 250
- Stokes, British Major, XXI, 204
- Stokzek, skirmish at, XVI, 249
- Stolypin, Russian minister, XXI, 65 et seq.
- Stone, William, Governor of Maryland, XI, 306
- Stone Bridge, the, at Bull Run, XVIII, 28 et seq.
- Stoning, execution by, VIII, 114
- Stony Point, captured and recaptured, XIV, 97
- Stopford, Major, at Chambly, XIV, 31
- Storthing, Norwegian Parliament, XX, 163 et seq.
- Stoughton, William, in witchcraft trials, XII, 276, 282
- Strachan, Doctor, adviser of Governor Head, XVI, 332
- Strada, Zanobi della, Charles IV crowns, VII, 96
- Strafford, Earl of, his plans, XI, 224
- Stralsund, Siege of, XI, 71
- Strand law, cruelty of, VI, 225
- Strasburg, Gutenberg begins printing in, VIII, 16; Calvin studies in, IX, 199; capitulation of, 319
- Strathcona, Lord, equips troops, XIX, 320
- Strauch, Colonel, President of Congo Free State, XX, 334
- Strauss, David Friedrich, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Straw, Jack, see Jack Straw
- Streltzi, the, defined, XII, 225; their atrocities, 226; suppressed, 239.
- Strikes, in India, I, 69
- Stroganoffs, the, offer honorable service to Cossacks, X, 181
- Stromberg, Russian Baron, XIX, 84
- Strouts, Captain, killed, XIX, 342
- Strype, John, on the murder of the princes, VIII, 200
- Stuart, Lord James, Mary Stuart's counselor, X, 53
- Stuart, James, prepares draft of the Canadian Union Bill, XVI, 377
- Stuart, James E. B., a colonel at Bull Run, XVIII, 31; raid of, 62; skirmishes with Kilpatrick, 93
- Stuart, Mary, Queen of Scots, promises England to Papacy, IX, 307
- Stuarts, restoration of the, XI, 377
- Stuber, Doctor, quoted on Franklin, XIII, 131
- "Student, The," mysterious leader, XI, 68



- Sturzebecker, Prussian cornet, his expedition to Rothenburg on the Tauber, XIII, 216
- Stuyvesant, Balthazar, at New Amsterdam, XII, 24
- Stuyvesant, Peter, progress of the Dutch colony under, XII, 19; surrenders New Amsterdam and sails for Holland, 25
- Styx, description of, II, 104
- Subercase, M., Governor of Nova Scotia, XII, 375
- Subuktigin (Moslem prince), defeats Jaipal, V, 152
- Succession, act of, IX, 217
- Sudan, Egyptian troubles in, XIX, 102; the Italians in, 196 et seq.
- Sudley Spring, Bull Run ford at, XVIII, 28; Burnside crosses at, 28
- Suessa (city), Tarquin takes, I, 302
- Suez, declining trade of, XV, 225
- Suez Canal, opening of the, XVIII, 275 et seq.; concessions for, 275, 276; England opposes, 276 et seq.; Great Britain's interest in, 276, note; French aid for, 277; length of, 280; inauguration of, 282; cost of, 282; particulars concerning, 283; England controls, 284; its effect on commerce, 284 et seq.; its cost to Egypt, 285; Lord Wolseley closes, 286
- Suffield, Lord, member of anti-slavery committee, XVI, 303
- Suffolk, Earl of, escape of, VIII, 199
- Suffern, Admiral de, fights English fleet, XV, 129
- Sugar (or Molasses) Act, passed, XIII, 289
- Sugar-cane, introduced into Sicily, V, 361
- Suicide, repugnance of Romans to, II, 120; Romans at times applaud, IV, 179
- Suleiman, see Solyman
- Suleiman Pacha, Turkish general, XIX, 26, 28
- Sulla, Cornelius, enters Rome like a conqueror, II, xx
- Sullivan, John, succeeds to command of American troops, XIV, 37
- Sully, Baron of Rosmy, Duke of, on Massacre of St. Bartholomew, X, 136 et seq.; minister of Henry IV, 276; conduct after Henry's assassination, XI, 130
- Sulpicius, condemned to oblivion by Tribonian, IV, 143
- Sultan-Ahmet (or Ahmad), made Shah of Persia, XX, 265; his rule, XXI, 201 et seq.
- Sumptuary laws, in Germany, VI, 78
- Sumner, Charles, quoted, XVIII, 288
- Sumner, Edwin V., commands a corps, XVIII, 56; on the Chickahominy, 60; at Savage's Station, 66
- Sun, Assisi's Hymn to the, VII, 97
- Sun, spots on the, discovered, XI, 29
- Sun of the Night, identified with Osiris of Mendes, I, 4
- Sunflowers, on the Missouri, XV, 96
- Sunnites, Moslem sect, V, 94
- Sun Yat Sen, Dr., Chinese leader, XX, 192; in the Chinese Revolution, XXI, 245 et seq.
- Superior, Lake, French explorers at, XVIII, 260; Du Luth and Vérendrye at, 261; Joliet and Marquette at, 261; rendezvous of fur-traders, 265
- Superstition, Plutarch defines, III, 95
- Supremacy, act of, IX, 210
- Supreme Court, the, Lincoln on, XVIII, 18
- Suraj ud Daulah, nawab of Bengal, accession of, XIII, 186; begins hostilities with the English, 186; surprises Clive at Budge Budge, 188; defeated near Calcutta, 192; plot against, 194; flight and death of, 203
- Surgery, progress of, XXI, 273 et seq.
- Susa, winter capital of the Persian kings, I, 255
- Susa, Italy, destroyed, VI, 33
- Susquehanna, the, XVIII, 176
- Sustras, strings of pithy sentences, I, 64
- Sutherland, Hugh, in Pretoria, XIX, 304
- Suvaroff, Alexander, in the war against Poland, XIV, 333 et seq.
- Sviatoslaf, Emperor of Russia, V, 129; Olga reigns during minority of, 131; refuses Christianity, 132
- Swabians, form a league, VIII, 336
- Swally, Battle at, XI, 37
- Swamp fight, the, XII, 132

- Swanage, Alfred defeats the Danish fleet at, V, 59
- Swartwout, Samuel, appointed to the New York collectorship, XVI, 154
- Sweden, union with Denmark and Norway, VII, 243; Liberation of, IX, 79; joins alliance against Napoleon I, XV, 281; Norway ceded to, 320; separated from Norway, XX, 161 et seq.; in the Finnish trouble, XXI, 52 et seq.; Woman Suffrage in, 162
- Sweet-Water Canal, XVIII, 278, 280
- Switzer, Jacob B., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
- Sweyn, King of Norway, V, 176
- Swinton, William, on Lee's losses at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96
- Swiss, struggle for liberty, VII, 28; Scandinavian origin of some, 34; win independence, 238; VIII, 336; character of, 341 et seq.; foreign service of, 342 et seq.; cupidity of, 343
- Switzerland, independence acknowledged, XI, 75; Congress of Vienna settles, XV, 317
- Swordbearers, Order of, enemy of orthodoxy, VI, 204
- Syagrius, driven from Soissons and murdered, IV, 121
- Sydenham, Lord, see Thomson, Charles Poulett
- Sydney, Australia, settlement of, XVII, 238
- Sydney, Sir Philip, magnanimous deed of, X, 18; attempts to accompany Drake on his expedition against Spain, 231
- Sykes, George, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84 et seq.
- Sylla, Roman dictator, restrains license, IV, 173
- Symington, William, steamboat inventor, XV, 162
- Sylvester, Bishop of Rome, unable to attend Nicene Council, III, 316
- Sylvester III, Pope, elected as antipope to Benedict IX, V, 178
- Sylvius, Æneas, becomes Pope Pius II, VII, 100
- Symbolic characters, early use of, VIII, 3
- Synagogues, Jews burned in their, V, 298
- Syphax, defeated, II, 236; sequestration of his kingdom, 243
- Syracuse, defeat of the Athenians at, II, 48 et seq.; Battle of, 66 et seq.; Marcellus captures, 189; fugitive Franks plunder, IV, 117
- Syria, Christians blamed for insurrections in, III, 291; invaded by the Isurians, 374; Saracen conquest of, IV, 247; Omar divides, 265; Timur conquers, VII, 176; modern uprising in, XIX, 34
- Szechenyi, Count Stephen, opposes extreme reforms of Kossuth, XVII, 169; early history, 172; Minister of Home Affairs, 180; commits suicide, 183
- Szolnok, Battle of, XVII, 184
- TABERNACLES, Feast of, III, 44
- Tabitha, mother of sisterhoods, III, 66
- Table-books, used before Homer, VIII, 6
- Tables, Ten, formation of the, II, 5
- Tables, Twelve, forming of the, II, 6; increase of patrician power by, 7
- Tabriz, in Persian revolution, XX, 261; massacre at, XXI, 214 et seq.
- Taché, Sir Etienne, Canadian Delegate, XVIII, 198, 199
- Tacitus, his opinion of the Christians, III, 88
- Tadoussac, Canada, X, 373
- Tafna, Treaty of, XVII, 48
- Taft, William Howard, President of the United States, in Mexican troubles, XXI, 102; makes arbitration treaties, 259; his views quoted, 260 et seq.
- Tahara, Mahmud takes, V, 156
- Tai-du, description of the city of, VI, 296 et seq.
- Taif, Mahomet retreats from, IV, 229
- Taillefer, Norman trouvère, strikes first blow at Hastings, V, 220; killed, 220
- Taine, Hippolyte Adolphe, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Tait, Charles, Senator, strikes out Tallmadge amendment to Missouri bill, XVI, 16
- Takayama, conversion of, IX, 326
- Takee, Wyandot warrior, at Siege of Detroit, XIII, 276
- Talavera, Hernando de, takes possession of Alhambra, VIII, 219

- Talavera de la Reina, Spain, Wellington's victory at, XV, 173
- Talbot, Lieutenant, attacked at Santa Barbara, XVII, 39
- Tallard, Marshal, in Blenheim campaign, XII, 331
- Talleyrand-Périgord, Charles Maurice de, Prince de Bénévvent, on proposed sale of Louisiana, XV, 48; at Congress of Vienna, 312 et seq.; signs treaty of alliance, 314; his skilful policy, 314; aids Metternich, XVI, 10; advises Louis Philippe to accept the throne, 211
- Tallien, Jean, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 317 et seq.; opposes Robespierre, 321
- Tallmadge, James, Jr., offers an amendment to Missouri bill, XVI, 16
- Talmud*, the, no affinity of Christianity with, III, 56; Honorius's opinion of, VI, 367
- Talon, Omer, his oration, XI, 287
- Tamasp, Shah of Persia, ascends throne, XIII, 72; jealousy of Nadir, 74; concludes treaty with Turkey, 76; dethroned, 78; death, 97
- Tamerlane, see Timur
- Tampa, in Spanish War, XIX, 239 et seq.
- Tampa Bay, De Soto lands at, IX, 277
- Tancred, in First Crusade, V, 281; friendly with Raymond, 297
- Taney, Roger Brooke, decides Dred Scott case, XVII, 262
- Taneytown, Meade's headquarters at, XVIII, 79
- Tangiers, bombarded by French, XVII, 61
- Tann, General von der, at Sedan, XVIII, 304, 305
- Tannasar, expedition against, V, 162
- Tannenberg, Battle of, VII, 312
- Taochi, the Ten Thousand reach the country of the, II, 77
- Tarantism, St. Vitus's dance, VII, 187
- Tarentum, chief Grecian city in Italy, II, 166; Rome gains an ally in, 190
- Tariff, nullification and the, XVI, 267; difficult questions of, 267; of 1816, 272; of 1824, 268; of 1828, 268, 270 et seq.; Southern demand for reducing, 268; Clay's bill on, 269, 274; in Van Buren's campaign, 269; Calhoun on, 270 et seq.; Jackson recommends reduction of, 279; Verplanck's bill on, 280, 285; Clay's compromise bill on, 281 et seq.; Calhoun votes for Clay's bill on, 284
- Tariff revision in the United States, XVI, 279 et seq.; in Germany, XIX, 117
- Tarik, Saracen general, begins conquest of Andalusia, IV, 302; addresses his army, 307, 308; engages Roderic, 310
- Tarleton, Richard, comedian X, 165
- Tarquin, see Tarquinius
- Tarquin, house of, crimes of, I, 300; banished, 305
- Tarquinius Sextus, see Sextus
- Tarquinius Superbus Lucius, legendary Roman king, makes himself king, I, 301; Romans forced to work without hire for, 302; captures Suessa, 302; Gabii delivered up to, 303; expelled from Rome, 305
- Tarragona, Spain, plundered and burned, IV, 115; council of, VIII, 168; technicalities of Spanish Inquisition settled at, 168; Cortes convened at, 179
- Tarsus, Sapor I captures, III, 282
- Tartar invasion, VI, xxvi
- Tartars, prey upon China, II, 129; invade Europe, VI, xxv; Mongol tribe, 196; Japanese repel, 327; invade Kama, X, 183; ignorant of gunpowder, 186; their ancient arms, 186; revolt in Southern Russia, XIII, 216
- Tartarus, rivers flow together in, II, 102
- Tartuffe, character of, XI, 353
- Taruhito, chief minister of Japan, XIX, 136
- Tasman, Abel, Dutch navigator, in the Pacific, X, 343
- Tasmania, discovered, X, 344
- Tattersall, H. G., wireless operator, XX, 365 et seq.
- Tauenzien (or Tauentzien), Prussian general, defends Breslau, XIII, 213
- Tavernour, William, in East Indies, XI, 35
- Taxation, resisted in America, XII, 241; XIII, 299, 333



- Taxes, in Athens, I, 221 et seq.; in France, XI, 287, 290
- Tayang, slays Wang Khan, VI, 119
- Taylor, John, suggests disruption of the American Union, XV, 21
- Taylor, Moses, associate of Cyrus W. Field, XVIII, 175
- Taylor, Zachary (born in Orange County, Va., 1784; died in Washington, D. C., 1850), twelfth President of the United States. Wins battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, XVII, 34, 66; captures Monterey and wins Buena Vista, 66
- Tchernaya, Battle of, XVII, 286
- Tcherny Perediel*, Russian Society, XIX, 84
- Tchernyshevsky, Nikolai, nihilist, XIX, 74
- Tchitchagoff, Admiral, opposes Napoleon I in Russia, XV, 236
- Teazer*, the, in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 40
- Tecuichpo, Princess, charms of, IX, 77
- Tecumseh, Shawnee chief, aids British in War of 1812, XV, 244 et seq.; remonstrates with Proctor, 252; death of, 253, 265
- Teheran, in Persian Revolution, XX, 255, 260 et seq.; struggles against Russia, XXI, 200 et seq.
- Tejada, Lerdo de, Mexican minister, XVIII, 191
- Telegraph, invention of, XVII, 1 et seq.
- Telegraph Construction and Maintenance Company, XVIII, 179, 181
- Telegraphy, submarine, XVIII, 177
- Tel-el-Kebir, Battle of, XIX, 95
- Telescope, discoveries by means of, XI, 14 et seq.; invention of, 22
- Tell, William (supposed to have flourished about 1291), a legendary Swiss hero. The legend of, VII, 31 et seq.
- Telnitz, pond, Russians drowned in, XV, 125
- Téméraire* (warship), attacks the *Redoubtable*, XV, 111
- Temple (Herod's), John of Gischala, gains possession of, III, 154; burned, 193; Romans sacrifice in, 195; Titus takes spoils from, 200
- Temple, Solomon's, building of, I, 92 et seq.
- Temple (Zerubbabel's), Judas Maccabæus purifies, II, 253; Antiochus profanes, 254
- Temudjin defined, VI, 104
- Tendilla, Count de, appointed captain-general of Granada, VIII, 221
- Teneriffe, Columbus passes, VIII, 235
- Tenison, Thomas, attends the Duke of Monmouth, XII, 177
- Tennessee*, the, in Mobile Bay, XVIII, 38
- Tenochtitlan, see Mexico (city)
- Tenterden, Lord, British agent, XVIII, 367
- Ten Thousand Greeks, retreat of the, II, 68 et seq.; their shouts at sight of the Euxine, 81
- Terrazas, powerful Mexican family, XXI, 105
- Terrible*, the (English ship), in laying of Atlantic cable, XVIII, 184
- Terror, English, Thomas Cromwell's administration the, IX, 215
- Tertullian decrees, humanity of, IV, 162
- Tessino (river), inundation of, IX, 112
- Tessouat (Indian chief), X, 375
- Test Act, passage of the, XII, 101
- Testament, New, translated into Slavonic, V, 130
- Testament, Old, prophetic spirit in, III, 46
- Tetzel, Johann, sells indulgences, IX, 2
- Teutonic Knights, defeated at Tanenberg, VI, 80; Austria institutes order of, 85
- Tewfik, Khedive of Egypt, XIX, 87 et seq.
- Tewkesbury, Battle of, VIII, 93
- Texas, Revolution of, XVI, 305 et seq.; becomes a State, XVI, 23; debts of, 24
- Texas*, naval battle of the, XII, 104
- Thames (river), Canute diverts the, V, 172
- Theater, first English, X, 163 et seq.; Puritan hatred of, 167; Elizabeth's service to, 168; interdicted in London, 169; Burbage's, 172 et seq.; The Globe, 176; The Curtain, 180
- Theater, The, Shakespeare's plays at, X, 178

- Thebes, Roger of Sicily plunders, V, 360
- Theft, Spartans teach, II, 76
- The Fu, battle in Boxer War, XIX, 345
- The Hague, Peace Conference, XIX, 282 et seq.; Venezuelan Conference, XX, 83 et seq.; President Taft's views, XXI, 261
- Themistocles, at Marathon, I, 330; a clever scamp, II, xiv
- Theobald, Archbishop, VI, 1
- Theodimir, King of the Suevi, renounces Arianism, III, 306
- Theodomir (Tudmir), Gothic captain, fails in his attack on Saracens, IV, 304
- Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, calls the Synod of Hatfield, IV, 379
- Theodore, Russian martyr, V, 132
- Theodoric the Great, King of the Visigoths, founds Ostrogoth kingdom in Italy, IV, xv; aids Romans, 72, 119; at Châlons, 74; his power, 76; killed, 86, 92; his funeral rites, 93; attempts to conciliate Clovis and Alaric II, 132; thwarts Clovis, 133
- Theodorus, Bishop of Rostoff, V, 139
- Theodosius I, surnamed "the Great" (born in Cauca, Spain, about 346 A.D.; died in Milan, 395), Roman Emperor 379-395: enacts laws against Arians, III, 303; calls Council of Constantinople, 305, 365; ruler of the East, 364; substitutes Christian worship for pagan, 365; partitions the Empire, 365; his death, 365; conqueror of Firmus, 379
- Theodosius II, Emperor of the East, hears Attila's humiliating terms, IV, 44; consents to the murder of Attila, 52
- Theodosius, Father, confessor of Loyola, IX, 275
- Theodotus, president of Hierapolis, asks for the head of Julian, III, 350
- Theophilus, teacher and predecessor of Ulphilas, missionary to the Goths, III, 316
- Théot, Catherine, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 317
- Thermopylæ, temple of Amphictyon at, I, 187; defense of, 354; region of, 355; first attack of the Persians at, 363
- Theses, Luther's, IX, 2 et seq.
- Theseus (no dates can be given), a legendary hero of Attica: founds Athens, I, 45 et seq.; plots against his life, 46; slays the Minotaur, 48; receives Ariadne's clew, 48; founding of his city, 50; annexes Megara, 51; reputed founder of the Isthmian festival, 199
- Thespians, refuse to leave Thermopylæ, I, 368
- Thespis, acting of, I, 241
- Thessalonica, Montferrat King of, VI, 141
- Thessaly, secured to Greece, XIX, 48; in war with Turkey, 208 (note) et seq.
- Thiatmar, saves the life of Henry the Fowler, V, 86
- Thiel, submits to the French, XII, 90
- Thierry, Jacques Nicolas Augustin, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
- Thierry IV, Merovingian King, death of, IV, 325
- Thiers, Mme., XVIII, 355
- Thiers, Louis Adolphe (born in Marseilles, France, 1797; died in St.-Germain-en-Laye, near Paris, 1877), a French statesman and historian. Opposes Polignac's ministry, XVI, 207; against Ordinances of Charles X, 209; supports the Duke of Orléans, 211; asks for suffrage reform, XVII, 137; called to form a cabinet, 146; mob threatens, 148; discusses new government, XVIII, 322; Faure and, 324; declines office, 334; seeks alliances, 334; President of the Assembly, 339; treats with Bismarck, 339; his wish for peace, 349; on the Commune, 351; at the rising of the Commune, 352 et seq.; his policy toward the Church, XX, 246
- Thieves' Island, IX, 46
- Thieves' Row (hamlet of), King of Scotland at, X, 58
- Thinis (ancient Egyptian city), I, 3
- Thirty Years' War, the, XI, xvii, 62 et seq.; its effect on Germany, XVIII, 342
- Thomas, Colonel, killed at Bull Run, XVIII, 31

- Thomas, Lord, hanged by Gustavus, IX, 90
- Thomas, Clément, shot, XVIII, 356
- Thomas, George Henry, Sherman's dispatch to, XVIII, 135; opposes Hood, 136
- Thomas, John, assumes command before Québec, XIV, 36; dies, 37
- Thompson, David, in service of Northwest Fur Company, XVIII, 268, 270
- Thompson, William, XIV, 12
- Thompson River, XVIII, 270
- Thomson, Charles, his correspondence with Franklin on the Stamp Act, XIII, 292
- Thomson, Charles Poulett, Lord Sydenham, appointed Governor-General of Canada, XVI, 373
- Thomson, James, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296
- Thomson, William, assists in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 181
- Thornton, Sir Edward, member of High Commission, XVIII, 367
- Thornton, Sir William, British officer at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 344 et seq.; victorious on western bank of Mississippi, 358 et seq.; wounded, 362
- Thorough, Strafford's scheme, XI, 224
- Thorstein, son of Eric, V, 145
- Thorwald, voyages to Vinland, V, 144; death and burial of, 145
- Thousand Islands, the, XV, 250
- Thrace, in Second Balkan War, XXI, 351 et seq.
- Three Rivers, engagement at, XIV, 38
- Thucydides, rivalry between Pericles and, II, 17; driven into exile by Pericles, 21, plague at Athens suffered and described by, 36
- Thundering Legion, origin of the, III, 251
- Thunder-storm, Indians frenzied by a, XII, 304
- Thuringia, peasants' triumph in, IX, 33
- Thuringians, massacre their hostage maidens, IV, 94
- Thurkill, Earl of East Anglia, V, 171
- Thurstan, Bishop of York, V, 322
- Thurston, Hon. Lorrin A., Hawaiian minister, XIX, 271 et seq.
- Thusnelda, daughter of Segestes, elopes with Arminius, II, 367; taken by Germanicus, 377
- Tiberius, recalled from Germany, II, 367; Varus succeeds, 368; again in Germany, 375; rebukes Germanicus for burying Varus's dead, III, 6; hailed as Emperor, 18; forces the return of Germanicus, 22; drives Jews and Egyptian priests from Rome, 71
- Ticonderoga, English defeated by French at, XIII, 230; English regain, 230, 239; St. Clair censured for abandoning, XIV, 55
- Tidball, John C., at Bull Run, XVIII, 32
- Tides, the, explained, XII, 59
- Tiephoa, King of Annam, poisoned, XIX, 129
- Tiflis, Siege of, XIII, 80, 81
- Tigretier, St. Vitus's dance, VII, 187
- Tigris (river), not fordable below Nineveh, I, 263
- Tilghman, Lloyd, killed at Champion's Hill, XVIII, 115
- Tilley, John, in Dorchester company, XI, 155
- Tilley, Sir Leonard, called to form Canadian Government, XVIII, 202
- Tilly, Count Johann, in Thirty Years' War, XI, 68 et seq.; killed, 73, 174
- Tilsit, Treaty of, Alexander I not satisfied with, XV, 231
- Tilton, William S., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
- Timasius (general in the East), ruined by Eutropius, III, 376
- Timbues, the, customs of, IX, 258
- Timby, Theodore R., inventor of revolving turret, XVIII, 38
- Times*, London, quoted, XVIII, 278
- Timofeif, Iermak, see Iermak
- Timsah, Lake, canal to, XVIII, 277; Ismailia on, 280; inaugural fleet at, 282
- Timur, or Tamerlane (born in Central Asia about 1336; died at Otrar, 1405), a Tartar conqueror: ravages and massacre by, IV, 39; sketch of, VII, 169; his conquests, 169 et seq.; *Commentaries and Institutions* of, 169; conquers Persia, 170; his ravages in Russia, 172; invades India, 172 et seq.; invades Syria and Egypt, 175; puzzles the Syrian doctors, 176;



- destroys Damascus and Aleppo, 177; defeats Bajazet, 178; his treatment of Bajazet, 180 et seq.; holds great part of Asia, 182; exacts Christian and Turkish tribute, 182; his magnificence at Samarkand, 183; his death, 184; speciousness of his *Institutions*, 185
- Timur ben Balkin, despoiled of Malaga, V, 265
- Tispiquin (Indian chief), executed, XII, 136
- Titanic*, steamer, tragedy of the, XXI, 265 et seq.
- Tithe, Grattan favors commutation of the, XV, 10
- Tituba (Indian woman), accused of witchcraft, XII, 273; flogged into confession, 276
- Titus, destroys Jerusalem, III, 150 et seq.; stems the retreat of his legions, 153; his terms to the Jews, 156, 197; selects place of attack on Jerusalem, 158; slays twelve Jews, 162; camps within Jerusalem, 163; attempts to save the Temple, 167, 191; demolishes second wall at Jerusalem, 169; crucifies each day 500 captured Jews, 174; builds a wall round Jerusalem, 179; hailed as Emperor, 196; his spoils at the Temple, 200
- Tixall, Mary Stuart detained at, X, 66
- Tobacco, early trade in, XI, 83; use of, forbidden, 84; early customs concerning, 85; how prepared, 86; quantities imported, 88
- Tobago, captured by the English, XII, 105
- Tobolsk, Cathedral of, prayers offered in, X, 188
- Tocqueville, Alexis Charles Henri Clérel de, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; becomes Vice-President of the National Assembly, XVII, 231; arrested, 234
- Toctamish, Timur protects, VII, 171
- Todleben (or Tottleben), Count Franz Eduard, at capture of Berlin by the Russians, XIII, 213; in Siege of Plevna, XIX, 26
- Togo, Japanese Admiral, XX, 97 et seq.
- Tokio University, planned, XIX, 148
- Tokugawa, family of Shoguns of Japan, XIX, 133
- Toledo, Spain, Jewries established by Cortes of, VIII, 175; Jews condemned by Cortes of, 183
- Toledo, Frederick de, wars against Holland, X, 145 et seq.
- Tolentino, Murat defeated at, XV, 319
- Toleration, in the pagan world, IX, 353; nature of, X, 48
- Tolly, Barclay de, Russian general, retreats before Napoleon I, XV, 231; superseded by Kutusoff, 231
- Tolosa, Battle of, V, 273
- Tolstoi (or Tolstoy), Russian novelist, XIX, 77; his fame, XX, 92 (note); his view of war, 118 et seq.
- Tombazis, Jakomiki, in Greek War for Independence, XVI, 68
- Tomochichi (Indian chieftain), concludes treaty with Oglethorpe, XIII, 51
- Tompkins, Daniel D., Governor of New York, reintroduces Erie Canal proposition, XVI, 99
- Tone, Theobald Wolfe, founds United Irishmen, XV, 1; secures French invasion of Ireland, 3; capture and suicide of, 8
- Tong-hak*, Chinese secret society, XIX, 156
- Tongues, gift of, III, 47
- Tonquin, in the French war, XIX, 123; fighting at, XX, 177
- Tonty, Henri de, explorer, his letter to La Salle, XII, 299; descends the Mississippi, 304
- Topete, Admiral, in Spanish Revolution, XVIII, 248 et seq.
- Torgau, Battle of, XIII, 214; Frederick the Great's description of Battle of, 217
- Torismond (Gothic chief), becomes King of the Visigoths, IV, 87; at Battle of Châlons, 90; relieves Orléans, 119
- Torquemada, Thomas de, Inquisitor-General, VIII, 174; appoints new inquisitors, 179
- Torreón, battles at, XXI, 304 et seq.
- Torres, Spanish explorer, in the Pacific, X, 342
- Torres, Padre, Spanish commander in Mexico, XV, 195 et seq.; evacuates Remedios, 197; deposed, 198

- Torture, in legal investigation, X, 316
- Toscanelli, Paolo, author of Columbus's map, VIII, 225
- Tosorthros, Egyptian King, perfects the hieroglyphics and the art of stone-cutting, I, 9
- Tosteins Fitz-Roule Blanc (a knight) at Battle of Hastings, V, 216
- Tottenborn, Russian general, at Hamburg, XV, 282
- Toulouse, first inquisition of, VIII, 175
- Touraine, Philip Augustus ravages, VI, 89
- Tourelles, the, Salisbury captures, VII, 334
- Tours, Battle of, IV, 313 et seq.; Saracen account of, 322
- Tours, Council at, VII, 376
- Toussaint Louverture, Dominique François (born near Cap François, Haiti, 1743; died near Pontarlier, France, 1803), a Haitian revolutionist: establishes negro dominion in Haiti, XIV, 236 et seq.; a full-blooded negro and a slave, 243; learns to read, 244; colonel in Spanish army, 245; defeats the French, 246; receives his surname, Louverture, 247; joins the French, 248; directs in the island, 249; defeats the English, 250
- Toussun Pacha, son of Mehemet Ali, XV, 226; decapitates pillagers, 230
- Tower Hill, Thomas Stafford executed on, X, 2
- Tower of London, building of, V, 251; Elizabeth imprisoned in, X, 11
- Townsend, Edmund, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
- Townshend, Charles, his speech in favor of Stamp Act, XIII, 291
- Towton, Battle of, VIII, 80
- Tracy, Senator, XV, 328
- Trades-unions in India, guilds similar to, I, 69
- Trafalgar, Battle of, XV, 105 et seq.; order of battle, 106; Nelson's orders, 106; British fleet, 106; French fleet, 107; Nelson and Collingwood lead the lines, 107; French line, 107; Nelson's famous signal, 108; death of Nelson, 111 et seq.; a British victory, 112
- Trajan, crushes a Jewish rebellion, III, 222; condemns Saint Ignatius to the beasts, 251
- Transcaucasia, western, strikes in, XX, 127
- Transubstantiation, doctrine of, flouted in England, IX, 230
- Transvaal, war in, XIX, 299 et seq.; in union of South Africa, XXI, 18 et seq.
- Travendal, Peace of, XII, 355
- Treason, bill to define, XV, 21
- Treat, Major, in King Philip's War, XII, 129
- Trebizond, Alexius I, Emperor of, VI, 141
- Trebonius, put to death by Dola-bella, II, 345
- Treisen, Battle of, VIII, 338
- Trek, Great, XVIII, 226
- Trelawney, Edward John, accompanies Byron to Greece, XVI, 70
- Trent, Council of, dispute of cardinals at, VIII, 171; the Counter-Reformation and, IX, 293; effect of, 310; panic at, 341
- Trent (river, England), Saxon invaders on, IV, 60
- Trepoff, General, shot, XIX, 80
- Treves, Archbishop of, XVIII, 342
- Trevithick, Richard, constructs and uses first locomotive-engine, XVI, 157; invents light high-pressure boiler, 164
- Triana, Castle of, inquisitorial prison, VIII, 176
- Tribonian, Justinian's chief minister, IV, 140; compares Justinian to Elijah and Romulus, 141
- Tribune*, New York, on secession, XVIII, 10; cries "On to Richmond!" 26; Greeley's letter to Lincoln in, 70
- Tribunes, instituted in Rome, I, 300 et seq.; Rome never to be left by, 231; plebeians elect ten, II, 11
- Trigetius, ambassador to Attila, IV, 97
- Trimble, Isaac R., wounded at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96
- Trincomalee, captured, XII, 105
- Trinidad, Columbus discovers, VIII, 326; Spain loses, XV, 320; England retains, 321
- Trinity, controversies on the mystery of the, III, 299
- Tripoli, Barbary city, U. S. frigate

- Philadelphia* captured at, XV, 58;  
Decatur burns *Philadelphia* at,  
58; Preble sails for, 59; Preble's  
operations against, 61 et seq.
- Tripoli, Barbary State, United  
States refuses tribute to, XV, 58;  
declares wa against the United  
States, 58; United States naval  
operations against, 59 et seq.;  
concludes peace with United  
States, 75; in the Turkish-Italian  
war, XXI, 140 et seq.
- Tripoli, Syria, treacherously seized  
by Youkinna, IV, 275
- Tripolitan War, XV, 58 et seq.
- Tripolitza, Siege of, XVI, 69
- Trist, Nicholas P., opposes Cal-  
houn's nullification arguments,  
XVI, 273
- Tritigernus (Thracian chief), re-  
ceived by Valens, III, 362
- Triumphs, Roman, milk-white oxen  
used in, IV, 5
- Triumvirate, (Second), Octavius,  
Antony, and Lepidus form the, II,  
343; its bloody cruelty, 344,  
345
- Trivulzio, Cardinal, Viceroy of Sic-  
ily, XI, 253
- Trizel, General, signs Bugeaud's ap-  
pointment as Commander-in-  
Chief, XVII, 147
- Trochu, Louis J., Governor of Paris,  
XVIII, 323 et seq.; military com-  
mander of Paris, 335 et seq.
- Trojan horse, construction of the, I,  
82; dragged into Troy, 83; a bat-  
tering-engine, 85
- Trolle, Archbishop Gustavus, de-  
feated by Vasa, IX, 86 et seq.
- Tromp, Cornelis, reinstated as ad-  
miral, XII, 102
- Troy, fall of, I, 70 et seq.; Helen  
never at, 84; overlooked the Hel-  
lespont, III, 323
- Troyes, Saint Lupus influences At-  
tila to spare, IV, 119; Jeanne  
d'Arc takes, VII, 347
- Truce of God, during Greek festi-  
vals, I, 202; Italy keeps, VI, 379
- Trulley, Robert, cornetist, XI, 39
- Tschirikoff, Captain, accompanies  
Bering, XVIII, 210; returns, 211
- Tseng, Marquis, Chinese minister,  
XIX, 124; in the awakening of  
China, XX, 187
- Tsu-Hsi, Empress Dowager of Chi-  
na, XIX, 324 (note), 326, 331 et  
seq.; her influence on the Revo-  
lution, XXI, 238 et seq.
- Tszeki, China, Battle of, XVI, 365
- Tubal, alleged founding of Spain by,  
VIII, 223
- Tucker, Abraham, denounces slave-  
trade, XVI, 297
- Tudmir, see Theodomir
- Tudoc, Annamese general, XIX, 123
- Tuileries, the, blown up, XVIII, 361
- Tulia Concordia, Attila destroys,  
IV, 95
- Tullus, razes Alba, I, 134
- Tunis, in Egyptian troubles, XIX,  
91; war with Italy, XXI, 188 et  
seq.
- Tunja, congress at, XV, 216
- Tupper, Doctor, his argument on  
Canadian confederation, XVIII,  
203
- Tupper, Sir Charles, XIV, 161; on  
the South-African question, XIX,  
316
- Turan, Eyyubite Sultan, slain, VI,  
243
- Turban, the standard of Mahomet  
a, IV, 206
- Turenne, his victory at Zusmars-  
hausen, XI, 292; treason of, 300
- Turgenieff, Ivan, Russian writer,  
XIX, 72
- Turin, battle between Chile and  
Peru, XIX, 62
- Turinsk (town of), Iermak destroys,  
X, 185
- Turkey, driven into war with Rus-  
sia, XIX, 1 et seq.; loses territory,  
33 et seq.; in difficulty over Egypt,  
XIX, 91; defeats Greece, 208 et  
seq.; opposes archeologists, XX,  
74; in Persian Revolution, 259 et  
seq.; "Young Turks" cause revo-  
lution in, 278 et seq.; loses terri-  
tory to Austria and Bulgaria,  
302 et seq.; attacked by Italy,  
XXI, 140 et seq.; effects of mili-  
tarism, 192 et seq.; attacked by  
Montenegro and overthrown by  
Balkan States, 282 et seq.; in  
Second Balkan War, 358 et  
seq.
- Turkish invasion of Europe, the last,  
XII, 164 et seq.
- Turks, occupy Hungary, IV, 29;  
conquer Hungarian territories,  
IX, 351; Prince Eugene van-  
quishes, XIII, 16 et seq.; de-  
feated by Sobieski, 16; lose and



- regain Azov, 16; sign Treaty of Pruth, 16
- Turner, Captain, defeats the Indians at Montogue Falls and afterward slain, XII, 134
- Turner, George, American statesman, XX, 59
- Turner, Robert, friend of Penn, XII, 156
- Turpilio, placed at head of cavalry, IV, 2
- Turpin, Archbishop, not an invention, IV, 351
- Turr, General, in army of Garibaldi, XVII, 342
- Turret, revolving, Theodore R. Timby invents, XVIII, 38
- Tuttle, James M., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 117
- Twelve Tables (Roman laws), severity of, IV, 169
- Twenge, Sir Marmaduke, Bruce's clemency to, VII, 50
- Twiggs, David E., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 68
- Twine, John, clerk of Virginia Assembly, XI, 77
- Twiss, Sir Travers, commissioner, XVIII, 368
- Twisse, William, chairman of Westminster Assembly, XI, 249
- Two Sicilies, the, Murat driven from, XV, 319
- Tyburn, executions at, IX, 222
- Tylden, Sir John, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 348 et seq.
- Tyler, Royal O., in McDowell's army, XVIII, 26; opens Battle of Bull Run, 28; advance and repulse of, 29, 30
- Tyndale, William, early career of, IX, 139 et seq.; translates New Testament, 140; Henry VIII forbids circulation of his Bible, 154
- Types, first metal, VIII, 12; Laurence Koster invents printing with movable, 14
- Tyrconnel, Earl of, proclaimed traitor, X, 308
- Tyre, the port of Palestine, I, 104; Alexander reduces, II, 133; navigation invented in, 134; rejects Alexander's offers of peace, 134; ingenuity of her citizens, 136; Saladin besieges, VI, 56
- Tyrell, Sir James, procures the murder of the princes, VIII, 194; execution of, 196
- Tyrker, companion of Leif Ericson, V, 143
- Tyrol, the, resistance of, VIII, 336; returned to Russia, XV, 317
- Tyrolese, the, repulse of, VIII, 337
- Tyrone, Earl of (Hugh O'Neil), reconciled to English rule, X, 307
- Tzu Hsi, see Tsu-Hsi
- U. E., significance of this abbreviation, XIV, 160
- Uchelli, Treaty of, XIX, 199
- Udnum, earth's oldest city, rediscovery of, XX, 73 et seq.
- Uit (the Sepulchre), a name given to the Great Oasis, I, 4
- Uitlanders, in South Africa, XIX, 296 et seq.
- Ulama, the (Moslem doctors of the law), IX, 371; breaking up of, 375
- Ulm, Austrians surrender to Napoleon I at, XV, 115
- Ulphilas, great missionary to the Goths, III, 316
- Ulric, Duke of Carinthia, sells to Otocar, VI, 304
- Ulster, lawlessness in, XV, 2; rebellion in, 3; attacked by rebels, 5
- Umbrella, shows rank and authority, VI, 295
- Underhill, Captain, allowance for, XI, 173
- Union of Ireland with Great Britain, XV, 1 et seq.; commercial advantages expected from, 13; Irish sentiment regarding, 13; an ill-designed measure, 16
- Union, American, the, Southern States secede from, XVIII, xiv; Virginia refuses to leave, xiv; attempt to disrupt, 14; constitutionally perpetual, 14; older than the Constitution, 15; no State can lawfully leave, 15; will defend itself, 16; Lincoln's plea for, 16 et seq.; Southern plan to destroy, 21; States of, 22; created States, 22; Lincoln's purpose to save, XVIII, 70
- Union Pacific Railroad, beginning of, XVIII, 290; men employed in building, 291; newspaper on, 292; track-laying on, 293; in operation, 294; acts of Congress on, 296 et seq.; meets Central Pacific, 298
- United Irishmen, Society of, XV, 1 et seq.

- United New Netherlands Company, organized, XI, 46
- United States, resists Barbary powers, XV, 58; confederation of, XVIII, 1; presidential tickets in, 4, 5; perpetuity of, 14; belongs to the people, 19; Chief Magistrate of, 20; emancipation in, 70 et seq.; Napoleon III's designs against, 187; recognizes Juarez, 187; arbitrates Alabama Claims, 367 et seq.; experiments in aeroplanes, XIX, 171 et seq.; aids Cuba and enters on war with Spain, 227 et seq.; captures the Philippines, 233; conquers Santiago, 235 et seq.; annexes Hawaii, 269 et seq.; joins the Hague Peace Conference, 282 et seq.; in the Boxer War, 324 et seq.; aids China, 351; acquires the Panama Canal Zone, 361 et seq.; in the Alaskan boundary conference, XX, 50 et seq.; defends Venezuela under Monroe Doctrine, 83 et seq.; stops the Russo-Japanese War, 99, 116; aids in China, 180; in the Persian troubles, 253 et seq.; starts the Conservation movement, 267 et seq.; urges reform in Congo Free State, 326 et seq.; sends wireless messages, 362; creates House of Governors, XXI, 1 et seq.; automobile manufacture in, 73 et seq.; disturbed by Mexican Revolution, 101 et seq.; in Turkish-Italian war, 144; Woman Suffrage advances in, 157 et seq.; opposed to Militarism, 196; in Persian troubles, 199 et seq.; makes arbitration treaties, 259 et seq.; suffers from *Titanic* disaster, 270 et seq.; opposes Huerta in Mexico, 300 et seq.; the "New Democracy" in, 323 et seq.; amends Constitution for Senate and for Income Tax, 338 et seq.; Panama Canal opened, 374 et seq.
- United States* (U. S. war-vessel), in War of 1812, XV, 248
- Uprawda, original name of Justinian, IV, 138
- Uprising in South America, XV, 205 et seq.
- Uranus, discovery of, XVII, 25
- Urban II, V, 119
- Urban III, preaches the Third Crusade, VI, 54
- Urban V, preaches a crusade, VIII, 30
- Urban VI, riots on election of, VII, 206 et seq.
- Urban VIII, friend of Galileo, XI, 184; elected Pope, 186
- Urbanus of Serralonga, asks Luther to retract, IX, 9
- Urbino, revolt of the, VIII, 363
- Urfé, Honoré d', his influence on English literature, XIII, 100
- Uriconium (British town), razed by the Saxons, IV, 61
- Uriu, Japanese admiral, XX, 98 et seq.
- Urumia, in Persian revolution, XX, 257 et seq.
- Usbeks, defeated by Reza Kuli, XIII, 85
- Usury, Romans abolish and revive, IV, 167; the Church condemns, 168
- Utah, organized as a Territory, XVII, 108; admitted to Union, 108
- Uther Pendragon, Christian King of all Britain, IV, 70
- Utrecht, Spaniards pillage, X, 153; surrendered to the French, XII, 90; French atrocities in, 99
- Utrecht, Treaty of, did not give England territory north of Bay of Fundy, XIII, 182; places Holland under sovereignty of Austria, XVI, 224; retransfers Hudson Bay country, XVIII, 260
- Uskub, battle in Balkan War, XXI, 288
- Uxbridge, Lord, at Waterloo, XV, 371
- Uxellodunum, Cæsar captures, II, 282
- VAAL RIVER, hunters on, XVIII, 225; Boers cross, 226; diamond search on, 230; diamond deposit along, 232; second great trek to, 232; diamond-seekers throng to, 234; fordable, 241
- Vaccination introduced, XIV, 363 et seq.
- Vadomair (chief of the Alemanni), seized by Julian, III, 343
- Vadstena, Diet of, offers crown to Vasa, IX, 88
- Vala, Torre de la, cross on, VIII, 219
- Valckenburg, captured, XII, 98

- Valdes, defeated by Zumalacacrecui, XVI, 292
- Valée, Comte Sylvain Charles, made Governor-General of Algeria, XVII, 52; defeats Arabs at the Monzaia, 53
- Valence, Geoffrey de, leaves England, VI, 254
- Valencia, Duke of, see Narvaez
- Valens, Emperor of the East, Polycarp afflicted for, III, 244; permits barbarians to cross the Danube, 362; beguiled by Athanaric, 363; defeated and slain at the Battle of Adrianople, 364; defeated by Alaric's Goths, IV, 10; basely deserts Honorius, 14
- Valentinian, forbids infanticide, IV, 151
- Valerian, captured by Sapor I, III, 282; flayed by Sapor, I, 285
- Valerian law, corporal punishment of citizen prohibited by, IV, 171
- Valerius, Publius, called "Poplicola," I, 308
- Valestinos, battle of, XIX, 214, 220 et seq.
- Valette, Duke of, executed, XI, 147
- Valladolid, Juan de, the "Negro Count," VII, 277
- Valladolid, revolutionists in, XV, 198
- Vallès, leader of Commune, XVIII, 358
- Valley Forge, the American army at, XIV, 97
- Valmy, Battle of, XIV, xx, 252, 259 et seq.
- Valorous, the, XVIII, 176
- Valtetzl, Convent of, Greek notables assemble at, XVI, 69
- Valverde, Fray Vicente de, dominican friar, in Peru, IX, 172
- Vambéry, Arminius, XX, 278 (note) et seq.
- Vancouver, George, discovers British Columbia, XVIII, 212; Alaskan boundary dispute over, XX, 56 et seq.
- Vandamme, General, moves against allies, XV, 288; captured, 289
- Van der Stel, discovers Orange River, XVIII, 225
- Vandeweyer, member of the Provisional Government committee, XVI, 235, 237
- Van Diemen, Antonio, Governor of Batavia, sends out Tasman, X, 343
- Vanegas, Viceroy of Mexico, XV, 190; conspiracy against, 190; fails to suppress insurrection, 191
- Van Gend, Admiral, killed in Battle of Solebay, XII, 93
- Van Halen, member of Provisional Government, XVI, 235; at the assault of Brussels, 237; resigns from Provisional Government, 238
- Van Kluze, General, at Waterloo, XV, 385
- Van Maanen, unpopular, XVI, 230
- Vanquished, treatment of, V, 71
- Van Reenen, in Cape Colony, XVIII, 225
- Van Rensselaer, Solomon, commands at Queenston Heights, XV, 246, 247, 261
- Van Rensselaer, Stephen, member of Erie Canal Commission, XVI, 97
- Varanes, put in command of infantry by Honorius, IV, 2
- Varchi, on sack of Rome, IX, 136
- Varese, Battle of, XVII, 321
- Varilla, Phillipe B., minister of Panama, XIX, 362
- Varlett, Nicholas, at New Amsterdam, XII, 24
- Varley, C. F., XVIII, 181
- Varna, Turks defeat Hungarians at, VIII, 37
- Varuna, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 48
- Varus, Publius Quintilius, replaces Tiberius in Germany, II, 368; holds court in Germany, II, 369; defeat and death, 373; Germanicus inters remains of his army, III, 6
- Vassall, William, emigrates to Massachusetts, XI, 163
- Vassili, of Novgorod, against his father, VI, 206
- Vassos, Colonel, Greek commander, XIX, 209 et seq.
- Vatatces, succeeds Lascaris, VI, 147
- Vaudois, persecution of the, XII, 193
- Vaudreuil, M. de, on population of New France, XVIII, 262; commissions Noue, 267
- Veda, the wisdom of God, I, 63
- Vedic gods, of Greece and Rome, some of, I, 59



- Vega, Garcilasso de la, slays Yarfe, VIII, 208
- Vega Real, Battle of, VIII, 323; insurrection in, 330
- Veld, pasture-land, XVIII, 239
- Vellum, how made, and use of, VIII, 7
- Venango, Fort, captured by the English, XIII, 268; destroyed by Indians, 281
- Vendôme, Duke of, banished for conspiracy, XI, 145
- Vendôme Column, destroyed, XVIII, 357
- Venetia, given to Austria, XV, 320
- Venetians, invite the French into Italy, VIII, 363
- Venezelos, Greek Prime Minister, XXI, 352
- Venezuela, Vespucci and Ojeda explore, VIII, 346; free government founded in, XV, 208; crisis of revolution in, 212; Bolivar liberates, 212 et seq.; republic proclaimed in, 218; Bolivar becomes President of, 220; united with Nueva Granada, 222; the Venezuelan arbitration, XX, 82 et seq.
- Venice, foundation of, IV, 95; the seven streams of, 100; Padua largely peoples, 101; famous buildings in, 103; Europe saved from the Turks by, 103; the old differs from modern, 107; Evolution of the Dogeship in, 292; conspiracy of Falieri at, VII, 154; asks aid of Austria against Turks, XIII, 16
- Venice, treaty of, VI, 35 et seq.
- Venn, John, at Strafford's trial, XI, 164
- Venner, Tobias, his tract on tobacco, XI, 88
- Ventidius Bassus Publius, his career, II, 353
- Venus, site of Crucifixion profaned by a shrine of, III, 228; wealth of the temple of, at Emesa, 283
- Vera Cruz, Mexico, Scott captures, XVII, 66; in Mexican Revolution, XXI, 301 et seq.
- Veratius, assaults passers, and pays his fines, IV, 169
- Vercingetorix, butchered in a Roman dungeon, II, 365
- Verdun, treaty of, V, 36
- Verelst, at capture of Berlin, XIII, 217
- Vérendrye, at Lake Superior, XVIII, 261; takes Upper Mississippi, 267
- Verestchagin, Russian painter, XX, 102
- Vergullus, Hannibal makes a bridge of dead bodies over the, II, 187
- Veriplaca, Roman appeaser of husbands, IV, 154
- Vermina, son of Syphax, Scipio defeats, II, 236
- Vermont, Pickering on, XV, 328
- Vernon, Edward, member of jail commission, XIII, 46
- Verona, Battle of (1848), Austrian cavalry checked by walls of pebbles, IV, 108
- Verplanck bill, XVI, 280
- Verrazano, Giovanni da, sails by coast of Canada, IX, 237
- Verres, tyrant of Sicily, sued only for pecuniary restitution, IV, 172
- Versailles, building of, XII, 14; Assembly at, XVIII, 352, 356; Thiersgoesto, 355; army from, 359
- Vertiscus, chief of the Remi, slain, II, 256
- Verus, Lucius, colleague of M. Aurelius and adopted brother, III, 265
- Vervain, Carthaginian heralds given, II, 241
- Vespers, Byzantine, slaughter by Bulgarians, VI, 143
- Vespucci, Amerigo (born in Florence, Italy, 1451; died in Seville, Spain, 1512), Italian navigator in service of Portugal and Spain: equips vessels for third voyage of Columbus, VIII, 324; his voyages to the New World, 346 et seq.
- Vestal virgins, refuse Octavius Antony's will, II, 308
- Viale, papal nuncio, censures revolutionary actions of Pius IX, XVII, 126
- Viazma, Napoleon I attacked at, XV, 234
- Vicari, massacre of garrison at, VI, 346
- Vicenza, Battle of, XVII, 128
- Vicksburg, fall of, XVIII, 110 et seq.; its importance to the South, 110; Grant invests, 116; Confederates concentrate in, 117; Grant's army at, 117; Grant attacks, 118; Porter attacks, 119; surrenders, 123; Federal and Confederate losses at, 123
- Victor, Claude Perrin, Duke of Bel-

- luno, French general in Russia, XV, 235, 236
- Victor Amadeus II, King of Sardinia, persecutes the Vaudois, XII, 193
- Victor Amadeus III, King of Sardinia, XIV, 350
- Victor Emmanuel II, King of Sardinia from 1849 to 1861, and King of Italy from 1861 to 1878; campaign against Austria, XVII, 321; accession of, 334; establishes kingdom of Italy, 334 et seq.; Napoleon III asks help from, XVIII, 319; appeals to Pius IX, 319; addresses Parliament, 320; enters Rome, 320
- Victoria, Queen of England, becomes Empress of India, XVIII, xix; in the Boer War, XIX, 318, 321
- Victoria, Australian province, XIX, 355 et seq.
- Victory, The, a poem, XVIII, 184
- Victory*, the, Nelson's flagship, at Battle of Trafalgar, XV, 106 et seq.; French attack, 109 et seq.; runs aboard the *Redoubtable*, 110; fires from both sides, 111
- Victory, Statue of, turning, II, 375
- Victuallers, Brotherhood of, VI, 225
- Viddin, besieged, XIX, 28
- Vienna, Austria, besieged by the Turks, XII, 165; French take, XV, 115; Congress of, 310 et seq.; representatives of the Powers at, 311, 312; resettlement of Europe by, 315 et seq.; treaty of alliance at, 322; final act of, 323; its new system for Europe, 323, 324; principle of nationality neglected by, 324; principle of abolition of slave-trade acknowledged, XVI, 301; attempts adjustment of balance of power in Europe, XVII, 152
- Vienna, Va., Federal forces at, XVIII, 26
- Vigilantius, put in command by Honorius, IV, 2
- Vigilius, Theodosius's interpreter, entrusted with secret of terms of peace, IV, 44; Attila proves the falsehood of, 49; attempts to corrupt Edecon, 52; attempt against Attila discovered, 53
- Vignau, Nicolas du, in Canada, X, 375
- Vilagós, Battle of, XVII, 186
- Villa, Francisco, Mexican bandit, XXI, 307 et seq.
- Villa Beurnmann, engagement at, XVIII, 304
- Villafranca, peace preliminaries signed at, XVII, 322
- Villani, history of Florence by, VI, 382
- Villanueva, Colonel, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 189 et seq.
- Villari, Pasquale, on Savonarola's reforms, VIII, 265
- Villebon, Chevalier de, Governor of Nova Scotia, XII, 374
- Villèle, Comte de, decrees a blockade of the harbor of Algiers, XVI, 200
- Villeneuve, Pierre, French admiral, ordered to sea from Cadiz, XV, 105; holds council of war and decides to remain, 105; his plan of defense at Trafalgar, 108; praises Nelson's tactics, 109
- Villeroi, Marshal, in Blenheim campaign, XII, 331
- Villers, on Protestant biblical criticism, IX, 34
- Villiers, Charles, leads Anti-Corn Law movement, XVII, 14
- Vilna, see Wilna
- Vimeira, Wellington drives the French from, XV, 172
- Vincent, Dr., on Newton's *Principia*, XII, 56
- Vincent, General Strong, killed at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
- Vinci, Leonardo da, painter, architect, and engineer, VIII, 380; devices for flying, XIX, 177
- Vindex, C. Julius, prefect of Farther Gaul, calls Nero "bronze-beard," III, 146
- Vineyards, in England, V, 247
- Vinland, Ericson calls his new land, V, 144
- Vinoy, Joseph, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 293; at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 302; commands in Paris, 351; at rising of the Commune, 352 et seq.
- Vio, Thomas, see Cajetan
- Viomenil, Baron, at Yorktown, XIV, 106
- Vionville, German victory at, XVIII, 302
- Virgin, crusaders take robe of the, VI, 126; great statue of, melted,

- 133; images of the, burned, IX, 229
- Virginia, legend of, II, 8
- Virginia (the colony), naming of, X, 211 et seq.; 223; fruits and vegetables of, in the sixteenth century, 217; settlement of, 350 et seq.; opposition to Stamp Act, XIII, 293, 299; Declaration of Rights and constitution adopted, XIV, 48; militia of, XV, 296, 299; right of repudiation asserted by, 331; slavery introduced, XVI, 296; rejects secession, XVIII, xiv; secedes, xv; cedes territory to the Union, 2; McClellan in, 54; Lee commands in, 61; topography of, 62
- Virginia, the (originally the Merri-mac), XVIII, 39
- Virginia, Army of Northern, in check, XVIII, 155; surrenders, 160
- Virginia Resolutions, examination of, XV, 22 et seq.; Madison author of, 22; Pickering's view of, 332; synopsis of, XVI, 267
- Virginius, Rufus, prefect in Germany, revolts against Nero, III, 146
- Visigoths, Thrace given to the, III, 364; pillage Rome, IV, 1
- Vitayanagar, King of, his firman to the English, XI, 32
- Vithimiris, defeated and slain, III, 359
- Vitus, Saint, history of, VII, 192
- Vivian, Andrew, contracts and uses first locomotive-engine, XVI, 157
- Vladimir the Great, Grand-Prince of Russia, converted, V, 128; takes a portion of the kingdom, 129; recovers his sight, 135; baptism and marriage, 136; erects first church in Russia, 137; canonized, 140
- Voadica, see Boadicea
- Voconian law, female inheritance abolished by, IV, 162
- Vogüé, Marquis de, XVIII, 354
- Voltaire, François Marie Arouet de (born in Paris, 1694; died there, 1778), a French philosopher and author: imprisoned, XIII, xv; influence of, xvi; directs European thought, 144 et seq.; truth his war-cry, 147; labors for justice to the family of Calas, 149; his intimacy with Frederick the Great, 150, 154; character of his movement, 151 et seq.; Rousseau and, 154 et seq., 161; his relation to the French Revolution, 156; champion of liberty of thought, 158; withdraws to Ferney, 161; his admiration for Catharine II, 250, 260
- Voluntaries, armed militia, VI, 153
- Volusian, Bishop of Tours, conspires in favor of Clovis, IV, 132; martyred, 132
- Von Bieberstein, German ambassador, XXI, 141, 143
- Von Plehve, Russian baron, XXI, 47 (note); quoted, 52 et seq.
- Vorontsoff, Elizabeth, mistress of Peter III of Russia, her hostility toward Catharine II, XIII, 254
- Vorosmarty, Michael, lives in Pest, XVII, 179
- Vortigern, see Wyrtegeone
- Vulgate, St. Jerome's, VII, 233; first book printed with movable types, VIII, 17; curious story about, 18
- Vultures, the twelve, of Romulus, significance of, IV, 81
- WACE, Robert, Norman poet, his *Roman de Rou*, V, 213
- Wade, George, member of jail commission, XIII, 46
- Wade, Sir William, of council to govern Virginia, X, 354
- Wadsworth, James S., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79 et seq.
- Wadsworth, Samuel, ambushed, XII, 133
- Wadsworth, William, surrenders, XV, 247
- Waggoner, Captain, at Braddock's defeat, XIII, 172
- Wagram, Bonaparte's victory at, XV, 173
- Wahhabee reformers, in Arabia, XV, 225; Mehemet Ali resolves to extirpate, 226
- Waire, becomes Duke of Aquitaine, IV, 326; defies Pepin, 330; slain, 331
- Wainwright, Lieutenant Richard, in Spanish-American War, XIX, 256 et seq.
- Waite, Morrison R., United States counsel, XVIII, 367
- Waitzen, Battle of, XVII, 184



- Wakefield, Gilbert, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Wala, abbot of Corbie, joins the revolt against Louis, V, 30
- Walamir, King of the Ostrogoths, loved by Attila, IV, 34
- Walcheren, English failure at, XV, 173
- Waldemar (IV) Attardag, King of Denmark, wars against Hansa, VI, 219; crowned, VII, 243
- Waldron, Major, commanding at Dover, XII, 136
- Wales, Edward I conquers, VI, 316; see also England; Woman Suffrage in, XXI, 173
- Wales, King of, see Sir Walter William Wynn, XIII, 125
- Wales, Prince of, see Llewellyn
- Waliszewski, Kazimierz, quoted on Catharine the Great, XIII, 266
- Walker, Commander A. S., at Manila Bay, XIX, 228
- Walker, Rev. George, in defense of Londonderry, XII, 259; killed, 267
- Walker, Sir Hovenden, commands an expedition against Canada, XII, 378
- Walker, William H. T., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 77; in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111
- Wall of China, the Great, II, 126
- Wallace, Alfred Russel, his theories, XVII, 309
- Wallace, Sir William (born in Scotland about 1274; executed in London in 1305), a Scottish patriot: becomes the leader of his people, VI, 369; victory at Stirling, 370; invades England, 371; defeated at Falkirk, 372; betrayed, 376; trial and execution, 377
- Wallachs, the, in insurrection, XIV, 91
- Walla-Walla River, XVIII, 270
- Wallenstein, Albrecht Wenzel Eusebius von, Duke of Friedland (born in Hermanic, Bohemia, 1573; murdered in Eger, Bohemia, 1634), a general in the Thirty Years' War: his career, XI, 69 et seq.; assassinated, 74; at Luetzen, 175
- Wallis, Dr. John, friend of Penn, XII, 158
- Walpole, Horace, quoted on murder of princes, VIII, 193; quoted on Pitt's popularity, XIII, 230
- Walpole, Sir Robert, opposes scheme of South Sea Company, XIII, 240
- Walpot, Henry de, first master of Teutonic Knights, VI, 69; death, 72
- Walsh, Sir Richard, Sheriff, return as to conspirators, X, 322
- Walsingham, Sir Francis, diplomacy of, X, 18
- Walter, John, invents logography, VIII, 29
- Walters, Lucy, alleged wife of Charles II, XII, 173, 177
- Waltheof, Anglo-Norman earl, slain in revolt, V, 6
- Walworth, Lord Mayor, Tyler slain by, VII, 223
- Wang Khan, defeated by Genghis Khan, VI, 119; Tayang makes a cup of his skull, VI, 120
- War of 1812, causes of, XV, 241; begins on Canadian border, 241 et seq.; protests against, 326 et seq.; end of, 343
- Warbeck, Perkin, personates Duke of York, VIII, 198; confession and execution of, 199, 264; conspiracy of, 250
- Warburton, William, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
- Ward, Captain, in Virginia assembly, XI, 77
- Ward, Frederick Townsend, in China, XIX, 86
- Ward, Mrs. Humphrey, XXI, 182
- Ward, John H. H., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 85, 86
- Wareham, the Danes seize the fort and monastery and fortify, V, 57
- Warkotsch, Baron, attempts to carry off Frederick the Great, XIII, 216
- Warren, Joseph, at Boston mass meeting (1773), XIII, 334; active in thwarting Gen. Gage's plans, XIV, 2, 3; killed at Bunker Hill, 29
- Warren, Gouverneur K., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 82 et seq.
- Warrenton, Miss., Grant's supply base, XVIII, 118
- Warrior, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
- Wars, the Punic, II, 179
- Warsaw, strike at, XX, 126

- Warsaw, Battle of, XII, 142; captured by the Russians, XIV, 337; Russia retains, XV, 315
- Warsaw, Diet of (1773), XIII, 328
- Wartburg, the, Luther finds asylum in, IX, 25; meeting of German students at, XVI, 11
- Warwick, R. I., burned, XII, 133
- Warwick, Edward Plantagenet, Earl of, imprisoned, VIII, 250
- Warwick, Richard de Beauchamp, Earl of, oppresses Jean d'Arc, VII, 354
- Warwick, Richard Nevil, Earl of, called "the King-Maker," negotiates for Bona, VIII, 85; affronted by Edward, 86; intrigues of, 88 et seq.; master of England, 90; restores Henry VI, 91; defeated and slain, 93
- Washashe, Pottawottomi chief, destroys St. Joseph, XIII, 279
- Washburn, Cadwallader C., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 120
- Washburne, Elihu B., United States Minister, suggests mediation at Paris, XVIII, 363
- Washington, George (born in Westmoreland County, Va., in 1732; died at Mt. Vernon, Fairfax County, Va., in 1799), first President of the United States: his skirmish with French (1754), XIII, 163; accompanies Braddock's expedition, 163; his account of Braddock's defeat, 177; present at meeting of Virginia Legislature (1765), 299; at Valley Forge, XIV, 97; captures Cornwallis's army at Yorktown, 98 et seq.; confers with Rochambeau, 99; receives the surrender of Cornwallis, 108; his comments on the conduct of the war, 141 et seq.; comments on the state of the army, 144; presides over the Constitutional Convention, 174 et seq.; inauguration as President, 195, 197 et seq.; his Farewell Address, 206 et seq.; at Adams' inauguration, XV, 18; his removals from office, XVI, 150
- Washington, city, burning of, XV, 295 et seq.; United States capital, 295; General Winder commands at, 295; defenses of, 295; Winder's forces at, 295; Winder abandons, 302; Americans burn ships, etc., at, 302; Ross advances to, 302; British burn, 303 et seq.; British wounded at, 304; fears for safety of, XVIII, 42, 57, 62; Federal troops at, XVIII, 26; gathering of Governors at, XXI, 3
- Washington Territory, asks privileges in Alaska, XVIII, 215
- Washington, Treaty of, XVIII, 371, 375
- Wasp*, the, naval vessel, in War of 1812, XV, 248
- Wasson, Ojibwa warrior, at Siege of Detroit, XIII, 276
- Wat Tyler, Rebellion of, VII, 217; becomes leader of revolt, 220; Walworth slays, 223
- Waterford, captured, XI, 342
- Waterloo, Battle of, XV, 363 et seq.; diverse opinions of, 363; Blucher rescues Wellington at, 367; Old Guard at, 367 et seq.; Bonaparte's dispositions at, 368 et seq.; Imperial Guard at, 369, 373; Bonaparte gallops from, 374; losses at, 374, 385; field of, 374; action opens at, 375; obscure interval in, 376; changes in field of, 377; impossible for Bonaparte to win, 381; "a transformation of the universe," 382; climax of, 386; Blucher comes up at, 386; French routed at, 387 et seq.
- Watertown, Mass., named, XI, 172
- Watson, Admiral Charles, obstinacy of, XIII, 187; appoints Coote Governor of Calcutta, 189
- Watson, John Crittenden, quoted, XVIII, 49
- Watson, Richard, his paper on positive and negative electricity, XIII, 131
- Watt, James (born in Greenock, Scotland, 1736; died in Heathfield, 1819), civil engineer and inventor: improves engines, XIII, 302 et seq.; experiments with Newcomen's model, 303; invents condenser, 304; some of his various engineering feats—bridges, canals, etc., 306; his engines effect great saving in mining, 308; his troubles with courts and lawyers, 308 et seq.; makes engine for Robert Fulton, XV, 165; patents locomotive engine, XVI, 157
- Watts, Isaac, belief in witches, XII, 284

- Wawre, Battle of, XVI, 250  
 Weapons, Indian, X, 220  
 Webb, Alexander S., quoted, XVIII, 60, 69; at Gettysburg, 92  
 Webster, Dr., on Hartford Convention, XV, 334  
 Webster-Ashburton treaty, XX, 52  
 Wedel, Karl Heinrich, Prussian general, at Battle of Kay, XIII, 211  
 Wedgwood, Josiah, member of committee for abolition of slave-trade, XVI, 299  
 Wedgwood, Thomas, experiments with photography, XVI, 339  
 Wedmore, Treaty of, V, 72  
 Weed, Stephen H., killed at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86  
 Weedon, General, at Gloucester, XIV, 105  
 Weights and measures, in England, VI, 182  
 Weimar, barren country about, XV, 146; Prussian headquarters, 146; Prussian rout and confusion at, 150  
 Welles, Sir Robert, heads English revolt, VIII, 87  
 Wellesley, Richard Colley Wellesley, Marquis of, British foreign secretary, XV, 173  
 Wellington, Arthur Wellesley, Duke of (born in Ireland, 1769; died at Walmer Castle, Kent, 1852), a British general and statesman. His peninsula campaign, XV, 170, 172; drives French from Vimiera, 172; wins Talavera, 173; reverses of, 173; raised to the peerage, 174; checks Massena, 174; delivers Spain, 179; at Congress of Vienna, 315, 322; at Brussels, 364; Bonaparte on, 364; fails Blucher, 365; retires at Quatre-Bras, 365; near destruction, 367; admires French troops, 384; routs Bonaparte at Waterloo, 387; Ambassador to St. Petersburg, XVI, 137; resigns as Premier, 260; opposes repeal of Corn Laws, XVII, 17  
 Wenceslaus, Prince of Bohemia, represents King of Bohemia, VII, 163; see also Wenzel  
 Wentworth, Lord, Governor of Calais, taken prisoner, X, 6  
 Wentworth, Lady, her connection with the Duke of Monmouth, XII, 178  
 Wenzel, German emperor, deposed, VII, 306; death of, 307  
 Werdan, slave, saves his master, IV, 283  
 Werf, Adrian van der, heroic resistance of, X, 151  
 Wernekind, Saxon king, father of Wittikind, IV, 339  
 Werner, Prussian general, relieves Kolberg, XIII, 213  
 Wesel, captured, XII, 89; Prussia's demand concerning, XV, 143  
 Wesley, Charles (born in Epworth, England, 1707; died in London, 1788), an English Methodist clergyman and poet: founds a Methodist society at Oxford, XIII, 59 et seq.; visits Georgia, 61; conversion to Moravianism, 65; begins field-preaching, 69  
 Wesley, John (born in Epworth, England, 1703; died in London, 1791), an English Methodist clergyman: leads the revival of the eighteenth century, XIII, 58 et seq.; visits Georgia, 61; character, 61; conversion to Moravianism, 64; begins field-preaching, 69; separation from Whitefield, 70; denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297  
 Wespjick, captured, XII, 367  
 West India Company (Dutch), chartered, XI, 47  
 West Indian Company (French), chartered, XIII, 2  
 West Indies, Columbus names, VIII, 225; slavery in, IX, 36 et seq.  
 West Saxons, gather under Alfred, V, 67  
 Western Union Telegraph Company formed, XVII, 9  
 Westminster Assembly, meeting of the, XI, 238  
 Weston, Thomas, with the Pilgrims, XI, 98  
 Westphalia, kingdom of, XV, 171  
 Westphalia, Peace of, establishes toleration in Germany, XI, 75; ends the Thirty Years' War, 285 et seq.; its provisions, 297; its effects on Europe, XVI, 224; its effect on Germany, XVIII, 341  
 Weyrother, Russian general, at Austerlitz, XV, 120 et seq.  
 Wexford, captured by Cromwell, XI, 341



- Wheatstone, Charles, invents electric telegraph, XVII, 1
- Wheeler, Sir Hugh Massey, commands station at Cawnpore, XVII, 304
- Wheeler, Joseph, opposes Sherman, XVIII, 139; Kilpatrick opposes, 139; at San Juan Hill, XIX, 248
- Whig party, convention of, XVIII, 4
- Whitcomb, Simon, founder of Massachusetts Bay Colony, XI, 157
- White, Canvas, at work on the Erie Canal, XVI, 103
- White, Chandler, XVIII, 175
- White, John, commands an expedition to Virginia, X, 227
- White, John, organizes the Dorchester Adventurers, XI, 154
- White Blackberry, fruit produced by Luther Burbank, XX, 146
- Whiteboy system, XV, 4
- White-earth River, salts along, XV, 90
- Whitefield, George (born in Gloucester, England, 1714; died in Newburyport, Mass., 1770), a Methodist clergyman: a founder of Methodism, XIII, 59; greatest pulpit orator of England, 60 et seq.; oratory of, 67; inaugurates field-preaching, 68; sketch of, 70; separation from Wesley, 70; denounces slave-trading, XVI, 297
- Whitehouse, Dr., XVIII, 176
- White House, McClellan's base, XVIII, 59, 61; abandoned, 65
- White Oak Swamp, XVIII, 66
- Whiting, William H. C., report of, XVIII, 64
- Whitman, L. L., motorist, XXI, 77
- Whitney, Asa, quoted, XVIII, 288
- Whitney, Eli (born in Westborough, Mass., 1765; died in New Haven, Conn., 1825), an American inventor. His cotton-gin invented, XIII, 341; XIV, 271 et seq.; invents a tambour-frame, 287; invents the saw-gin, 288; difficulties of manufacture, 292 et seq.
- Wibites, V, 222
- Wich, termination, origin of, V, 248
- Wieland, Christopher M., XVIII, 343
- Wiggins, Captain Joseph, his voyages, XIX, 179
- Wilberforce, William, advocates anti-slavery, XVI, 298; member of anti-slavery committee, 303
- Wilcox, Cadmus M., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 93 et seq.
- Wilderness, the, Grant and Lee in, XVIII, 153
- Wildes, Captain F., at Manila Bay, XIX, 228
- Wilfrid, Bishop of Landisfarne, appeals to Rome, IV, 377
- Wilhelmsthal, Battle of, XIII, 216
- Wilkins, Major, commands Fort Niagara, XIII, 276; attempts to relieve siege of Detroit, 277
- Wilkinson, James, messenger to Congress, XIV, 65; in War of 1812, XV, 251 et seq.; threatens Kingston, 251; goes down the St. Lawrence, 254; routed, 255
- Wilkinson, Major, killed in Battle of New Orleans, XV, 352
- Will, last, and testament, Rome, IV, 163
- Willamette River, XVIII, 271
- Willard, George L., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87
- Willard, John, accused of witchcraft, XII, 278
- Willard, Simon, in King Philip's War, XII, 128
- Willcox, Orlando B., wounded and captured, XVIII, 33 note
- Willet, Thomas, with the Pilgrims, XI, 107
- Willet, Thomas, sends information to Stuyvesant, XII, 20
- William I, called the Conqueror (born in Normandy, 1027; died in Rouen, 1087), King of England: his claim to the English crown, V, 5; elected King, 6; confirms Edward's laws, 13; his conquest, 205 et seq.; his valor at Hastings, 228; crowned, 230; his revenues, 250
- William (II) Rufus, King of England, brutal force of, V, 5
- William III (born at The Hague, Netherlands, 1650; died at Kensington, England, 1702), King of England 1689-1702, and Stadtholder of the United Netherlands: antagonist of Louis XIV of France, XII, xvi, 200; at Arnhem, 90; his army dwindles, 91; De Witts oppose elevation of, 95; made Stadtholder, captain, and Admiral-General, 96; Louis XIV offers honors to, 98; marries Mary, 200; invited to take English

- throne, 200; his expedition and invasion, 200 et seq.; receives deserters from the King's army, 205; his attitude toward the de-throned King James II, 212 et seq.; his welcome in London, 215; treats with Parliament, 216 et seq.; declared King of England with his wife as Queen, 221; proclaimed, 222; at Battle of the Boyne, 263 et seq.; vetoes Massachusetts witchcraft act, 283
- William I (born in Berlin, 1797; died there, 1888), King of Prussia 1861-1888 and German Emperor 1871-1888; his accession, XVIII, 163; in the Austro-Prussian War, 164 et seq.; at Battle of Sedan, 302; becomes German Emperor, 340, 350; his relations with Bismarck, 345, 347; consolidation of Germany under, XIX, 104 et seq.; his constitutional limitations, 105; withstands the Reichstag, 112; wounded by a Socialist, 115
- William II, German Emperor, XIX, 104, 119
- William I, King of Holland, character of, XVI, 228
- William II, King of Holland, sent to Belgium, XVI, 231; his reception at Brussels, 233; invades Belgium, 243
- William I, surnamed "the Silent" (born at the Castle of Dillenburg, in Nassau, 1533; died in Delft, Netherlands, 1584), Prince of Orange and Count of Nassau, founder of the Republic of the United Provinces: joins in petition to Philip II for recall of Cardinal Granvella, X, 81; retires from council of state, 83; at election of King of Rome, 86, note; his relations with his brother Louis, 87; at the banquet of the Gueux, 95; devoted to liberty, 97; refuses to appear before the Council of Blood, 145; issues letters of marque to the Sea Beggars, 145; Epistle of, 148; breaks down the dikes to relieve Leyden, 150; divorces his second wife and marries Charlotte de Bourbon, 153; unites the Netherlands, 154; assassination of, 202 et seq.
- William, Archbishop of Tyre, on Temple at Jerusalem, V, 304; on the Latin women, VI, 52; on Crusaders, 130
- William the Breton, on Arthur's death, VI, 93
- William Henry, Fort, captured by the French, XIII, 229
- William Tell, legend of, VII, 31 et seq.
- Williams, Alpheus S., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 90
- Williams, George H., member of High Commission, XVIII, 367
- Williams, John, Archbishop, persecuted, XI, 221
- Williams, Jonathan, moderator of Boston mass meeting (1773), XIII, 333
- Williams, Roger, in King Philip's War, XII, 133
- Williamsburg, Battle of, XVIII, 58
- Willis, Hon. Albert S., American minister to Hawaii, XIX, 270 et seq.
- Willoughby, Lieutenant, bravery of, XVII, 303, 304
- Willoughby, Sir Hugh, XX, 396
- Willoughby Run, skirmish at, XVIII, 79; Heth on, 79
- Willys, Samuel, at New Amsterdam; XII, 25
- Wilna, Cossacks attack the French at, XV, 240; Poles defeated at, XVI, 250
- Wilson, Sir Charles, fails to relieve Khartum, XIX, 100
- Wilson, James, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 178
- Wilson, John, ordained, XI, 170
- Wilson, Jonathan, killed from ambush, XIV, 14
- Wilson, Thomas, his Instruction for the Indians, XIII, 56
- Wilson, Woodrow, President of the United States, XXI, 323 et seq.
- Wilton, England, Stephen defeated at, V, 337
- Wimpffen, Emanuel Félix de, at Sebastopol, XVII, 291; at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305 et seq.
- Winchester, James, captured at Frenchtown, XV, 248, 261
- Winchester, Cardinal, spies on Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 352; designs of, 355
- Winchester, Va., Shields defeats Stonewall Jackson near, XVIII, 57

- Wincob, John, with the Pilgrims, XI, 98
- Winder, General W. H., commands at Washington, XV, 295; militia fails, 298; orders retreat, 299; moves to meet British, 300; swept from the field, 301; remaining forces of, 302; falls back on Washington, 302; abandons Washington for Georgetown, 302
- Windham, Colonel, at Sebastopol, XVII, 291
- Windischgraetz, Alfred, commands Austrian forces in Vienna, XVII, 165; made dictator of Vienna, 168; invades Hungary, 183; defeated, 184
- Wine, the Ten Thousand find it like ale, II, 73; Mahomet prohibits the use of, IV, 215
- Wingandacoa (in North Carolina), X, 220
- Wingfield, Edward M., made Provincial Councilor, X, 359; elected President of the Virginia Colony, 361; his selfishness and deposition, 362
- Wingfield, Sir Richard, at Guines, IX, 69
- Wingina (Indian chief), X, 221; hostile to the English, 225
- Wingisius, Duke of Spoleto, Pope Leo III shelters with, IV, 353
- Winkelried, Arnold von, Swiss hero, VII, 240
- Winnipeg Lake, XVIII, 260; Fort Maurepas on, 267; in Hudson Bay route, 268
- Winnipeg River, XVIII, 260; route west, 265
- Winnona, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 51
- Winslow, John Ancrum, commands the *Kearsarge*, XVIII, 124; relates destruction of the *Alabama*, 124 et seq.
- Winslow, Josiah, commands expedition against the Narragansetts, XII, 132
- Winter, Thomas, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 310
- Winter King, the, XI, 67
- Winter Palace Square, strike at, XX, 142
- Winterfeld, at Battle of Moys, XIII, 208
- Winthrop, John (1588-1649), Governor of Massachusetts colony, XI, 162; his journal and treatise, 168
- Winthrop, John (1606-1676), at New Amsterdam, XII, 25
- Winthrop, John (1714-1779), at Bunker Hill, XIV, 20
- Winthrop, Wait, in witchcraft trials, XII, 277
- Wireless Telegraphy, triumph of, XX, 354 et seq.
- Wise Men, the Seven, I, 204
- Wishart, George, first Scottish Protestant preacher, X, 21
- Wissahickon, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 49
- Witamo (squaw-sachem), drowned, XII, 135
- Witchcraft, XII, 268 et seq.
- Witenagemot, William retained the, V, 13
- Withina Saga*, legend of Tell from, VII, 34
- Witt, Cornelius de, his portrait as a cause of war, XII, 87; compelled to sign the repeal of the Perpetual Edict, 96; murdered, 97
- Witt, Jan de, proposes suing for peace with Louis, XII, 91; accused of treachery, 94; attacked by assassins, 95; murdered, 97
- Witte Bergen, XVIII, 232
- Witte, Sergius, Russian minister, XX, 116 et seq., 134; his views of Finland, XXI, 58 et seq.
- Wittenberg, Luther's theses posted at, IX, 2
- Wittgenstein, Prince, takes Vitebsk, XV, 235; repulses the French, 282; succeeds Kutusoff, 282; cavalry fight of, 291
- Wittikind, incites revolt against Charlemagne, IV, 340; pardoned by Charlemagne, is baptized, 341; slain by Gérold, Duke of Swabia, 341
- Wittiza, the sons of, pass over to Tarik, IV, 307
- Wives bought with tobacco, XI, 83
- Wladislau III, killed in Battle of Varna, VIII, 37
- Wocokon (island), X, 220
- Wodehouse, Governor of Cape Colony, buys a diamond, XVIII, 229
- Woden, ring of, a holy relic of the Danes, V, 57
- Wodhu (holy washing of the Moslems), IV, 226



- Woerth, Battle of, XVIII, 302  
 Wolcott, Oliver, Griswold's letter to, XV, 328  
 Wolf, Friedrich August, influenced by Herder, XIII, 351  
 Wolfe, James (born in Westerham, England, 1726; killed in battle in Canada, 1759), soldier: is victorious at siege of Louisburg, XIII, 229; his modesty when appointed major-general, 231; captures Point Lévis and erects siege-guns, 237; begins eight-weeks' bombardment of Quebec, 238; exchanges defiant notes with French commander, 239; decides to attack Quebec by zigzag path up cliffs, 241; battle of Plains of Abraham, 247 et seq.; his wounds and death, 248 et seq.  
 Wolfenschiess, Conrad slays, VII, 30  
 Wolfuoth, V, 167  
 Wollaston, William Hyde, discovers sensibility to light of gum guaiacum, XVI, 342  
 Wolleb, Henry, defeats Austrians, VIII, 338 et seq.  
 Wolseley, Lord Garnet, at Suez Canal, XVIII, 286; commanding the English in Egypt, XIX, 94 et seq.  
 Wolsey, Thomas (born in Ipswich, England, 1471; died in Leicester, 1530), an English prelate: magnificence of, IX, 63; writes Henry VIII on sack of Rome, 136; the great religious movement in England, 137 et seq.; adheres to Rome 141; embassy to France, 147; Protestant hatred of, 148; Henry VIII vents wrath on, 151; imprisonment and death-bed of, 155  
 Wolstenholme, Sir John, friend of the Pilgrims, XI, 96  
 Wolves, bounty for killing, XI, 173  
 Woman Suffrage, XXI, 156 et seq.  
 Women, high position in India held by, I, 60; first veiled and clothed in linen to aid the sick, III, 66; compel Saracen warriors to fight, IV, 255; sent to the Louisiana Colony, XII, 308  
 Wood, A. M., wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note  
 Wood, Benjamin, mentioned, X, 222  
 Wood, E. P., at Manila Bay, XIX, 228  
 Wood, John, mentioned, X, 222  
 Wood, Leonard, in command of Rough Riders, XIX, 245  
 Woodbury, John, at Naumkeag, XI, 156  
 Woodville, Elizabeth (Gray), marries Edward IV, VIII, 85  
 Woodwell, Samuel, accused of witchcraft, XII, 280  
 Woodworth, Judge, accuses Aaron Burr, XV, 26  
 Wool, John E., commands Fort Monroe, XVIII, 41; his telegram concerning the *Merrimac*, 41  
 Woolf, patents a boiler with tubes, XVI, 164  
 Woolman, John, labors in behalf of slaves, XVI, 298  
 Worcester, Edward, second Marquis of, invents first steam-engine, XIII, 302  
 Worde, Winkin de, succeeds to Caxton's business, VIII, 26  
 Worden, John L., commands the *Monitor*, XVIII, 42; wounded, 43; his satisfaction, 44  
 Workingmen, International Association of, XVIII, 141 et seq.; in London, 143 et seq.; emancipation of, 145  
 World Peace, XXI, 259 et seq.  
 Worms, Diet of, Luther at, IX, 17 et seq.  
 Worth, William Jenkins, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 68, 72  
 Wortley, James Stuart, assists in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 177  
 Wrangel island, XIX, 182  
 Wratislau, Count, with Marlborough, XII, 331  
 Wray, Captain, wounded at Peking, XIX, 342  
 Wren, Sir Christopher, on the planetary motions, XII, 55  
 Wright, Benjamin, at work on the Erie Canal, XVI, 103  
 Wright, Horatio Gouverneur, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 75  
 Wright, John, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 310  
 Wright, Marcus J., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 101 et seq.  
 Wright, Orville, American inventor, XIX, 191 et seq.  
 Wright, Wilbur, American inventor, XIX, 191 et seq.  
 Writing, earliest, VIII, 4; on leaves, bark, etc., 6; how Roman youth

- learned, 7; invention of printing related to, 7
- Writing-materials, ancient, VIII, 7
- Writing-paper, earliest, cotton and linen, VIII, 9
- Writs of assistance, XIV, 1
- Wu-Chang, starting of Chinese revolution, XXI, 258
- Wullenwever, Jürgen, hanged, VI, 238
- Wurmser, Count Dagobert Sigmund von, in the Seven Years' War, XIII, 210
- Wurtemberg, Charles, Duke of, joins Imperial army, XIII, 206; at Battle of Fulda, 210; prepares to flee from Stuttgart, 216; rencontre with Prince of Wurtemberg, 218
- Wurtemberg, Prince of, in Seven Years' War, XIII, 218
- Wurtemberg, Ulrich of, fate of, IX, 319
- Wurtz, Dutch general, at Tollhuys, XII, 90
- Wurzburg, Bishop of, XVIII, 342
- Wurzburg, Diet of, VI, 39
- Wu Ting Fang, Chinese minister, XX, 176 (note); views quoted, 183 et seq.
- Wyandots (Indian tribe), estimate of their numbers (1763), XIII, 267, note; join Pontiac's Conspiracy, 271; besiege Detroit, 274; destroy Fort Sandusky, 276, 278; withdraw from Siege of Detroit, 276; promise friendship to English, 285
- Wyat, Sir Francis, made Governor of Virginia, XI, 83
- Wycliffe, John (born in Hipswell, England, about 1324; died in Lutterworth, 1384), reformer and teacher: master of Baliol College, Oxford, VII, 228; as parish priest of Lutterworth, tried for heresy, 228; acquitted with an admonition, 229 et seq.; excommunicated, 231; stricken with paralysis at altar of Lutterworth, 231; with Nicholas de Hereford he completes his English version of the Bible, 231 et seq.; his bones dug up and burned and cast into the river, 232; excerpt from his gospels, 234; readers of his Bible burned with copies round their necks, 236; eulogized by Oliver Wendell Holmes, 230 et seq.; his doctrines spread through Europe and embraced by Huss, VI, 81; waning influence of (1529), IX, 139
- Wyley, geologist, quoted, XVIII, 237
- Wynn, Sir Walter Williams ("King of Wales"), joins Stuart cause, XIII, 125
- Wyrtegeone (Vortigern), King of Britons, invites the aid of Hengist and Horsa, IV, 67
- Wysoki, leads Polish revolt, XVI, 247; death of, 250
- Wythe, George, opposes Henry's resolutions, XIII, 300
- XANTHIPPIUS, Regulus defeated and captured by, II, 183
- Xanthus, after a brave defense against Brutus the citizens burn, II, 346
- Xaragua, settlement of, VIII, 239
- Xauxilla, fortress of, surrendered, XV, 198
- Xavier, Francis, the "Apostle of the Indies" (born in Navarre, France, 1506; died near Macao, China, 1552), a Jesuit missionary: sent by Pope Paul III to "Christianize India," IX, 273; establishes mission and school on Malabar coast, 325; his labors and persecutions in Japan, 325 et seq.
- Xenophon, dissension between Chirisophus and, II, 75; his advice on scaling mountains, 76; his disposition of the retreating Greeks, 83
- Xerxes (born about 519 B.C.; assassinated, 465), King of Persia, 486-465: invades Greece (481), with 1,500 ships and 500,000 men, I, 354; his sea-fight with the Greeks, 356; nationality and *personnel* of his vessels, 357; determines to attack Pass of Thermopylae, 365; at Thermopylae, 368
- YAHIA ben Ibrahim, V, 259
- Yakuk Killis, V, 102
- Yalu, Manchurian river, XX, 103 et seq.
- Yalu River, Battle of, XIX, 159
- Yamaguchi, Jesuits settle at, IX, 325
- Yamaji, Japanese general, XIX, 163 et seq.
- Yamen, the Chinese ministry, XIX, 335 et seq.
- Yarfe (Moorish cavalier), defies the

- Spaniards, VIII, 204; insults Isabella I, 205; encounters De la Vega, 207 et seq.
- Yar Latif Khan, plots against Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 195
- Yaroslafl, palace of, Ivan claims, VIII, 118
- Yaroslavitz, engagement at, XV, 234
- Yates, Joseph C., elected Governor of New York, XVI, 107
- Yazoo River, military operations on, XVIII, 116, 120
- Yeadley, Sir George, Governor of Virginia Colony, XI, 76
- Yellow River, Chinese strung along the, I, 270
- Yellowstone River, Lewis and Clark reach, XV, 87; Clark's arrival at, 101; description of, 102 et seq.
- Yeo, Sir James, in War of 1812, XV, 249; checks Chauncey, 255
- Yepantcha, town of, see Turinsk
- Yepantcha, Prince, defeated by Iermak, X, 185
- Yermouk, Battle of, IV, 256
- Yezid (Saracen captain), captures Tyre, IV, 276
- Yildiz, XX, 287 et seq.
- Yolande, marries Peter of Courtenay, VI, 146
- York, capital of Roman Britain, IV, 60
- York (Toronto), Canadians gather at, XV, 242; Brock at, 245; Americans capture, 249, 262
- York, Duke of, sends an expedition against New Netherlands, XII, 19 et seq.
- York Factory (trading-post), XVIII, 263, 271
- York River, Va., military operations on, XVIII, 66
- Yorkshire, England, rising in, IX, 221
- Yorktown, Va., Siege of (1781), XIV, 97; McClellan moves on, XVIII, 57; Johnson's purpose at, 57; McClellan besieges, 57; Confederates evacuate, 58; Quaker guns at, 58
- Youkinna, Governor of Aleppo, ambuscades the Saracens, IV, 266; falls upon the people of Aleppo, 267; decapitates his brother, 268; becomes a Moslem, 272; his doings at Tyre, 275; treacherously captures Tripoli, 275
- Young, proposes destruction of tea at Boston, XIII, 334
- Young, Brigham, acts regarding Pacific railroad, XVIII, 299
- Young, Sir John, XI, 157
- Young, Lucien, in Hawaii, XIX, 281
- "Young Turks," XX, 278 (note) et seq.; in the Balkan War, XXI, 285 et seq.
- Yric, Earl of Northumberland, V, 171
- Ysenberg, Prince von, at Battle of Sangerhausen, XIII, 210
- Yuan Shih-kai, President of China, XXI, 238 et seq.
- Yussef ben Taxfin, marries Zainab, V, 261; subjugates Fez, 262; gift to Abu-Bekr, 263; conquest to, 267
- ZAB SIAS, Mahmud defeats, V, 159
- Zagut, Abdallah ben, advises Mahomet, V, 258
- Zaid, divorces his wife for Mahomet, IV, 217; killed, 225
- Zainab, Mahomet marries, IV, 217
- Zalaca, Battle of, V, 264
- Zama, Scipio Africanus crushes Hannibal at, II, 224 et seq.; Hannibal reaches, 227; disposition of forces at, 232, 233; Carthaginians fight against their own party at, 234
- Zangwill, Israel, novelist, XXI, 156 (note), 175 et seq.
- Zapata, Emiliano, Mexican brigand, XXI, 111, 303, 314
- Zara, Venetians and crusaders take, VI, 122
- Zaragoza, the, Prim on board of, XVIII, 252
- Zarrax, Hamet Aben inflames Moors, VIII, 217 et seq.
- Zeepard, Gulde, explorer, in the Pacific, X, 345
- Zeiten, General, at Waterloo, XV, 367
- Zem-zem, Mahometan well, IV, 205
- Zendfonstein (the farm), diamond found on, XVIII, 231
- Zenobia, defeats Heraclianus, III, 286
- Zeppelin, Count, German inventor, XIX, 176
- Zeuxippus, the baths of, enriched by Constantine, III, 329
- Zieten, Hans Joachim von, at Battle of Torgau, XIII, 214, 223



- Ziska, John, blind chief of Hussites, genius of, VII, 302; his fury, 306  
Zoldan, King of Hungary, taken prisoner, V, 89  
Zook, Samuel K., killed, XVIII, 87  
Zorndorf, Battle of, XIII, 204, 209  
Zorza, savage island of, VI, 339  
Zubia, Ferdinand's camp at, VIII, 207  
Zucchi, General, improves Italian army, XVII, 132  
Zulus, weapons of, XV, 128; in South African Union, XXI, 22  
Zumalacarregui, defeats Spanish forces, XVI, 291; death of, 294  
Zurich, peasants carry off monks of, VII, 37; Peace of, XVII, 324  
Zusmarshausen, Turenne's victory at, XI, 292  
Zwarte Bergen, XVIII, 232, 237  
Zwingli, on Swiss creed, IX, 29  
Zwol, surrendered, XII, 91

# NATIONAL CHRONOLOGIES

## Arabia

(INCLUDING THE MAHOMETAN CONQUESTS)

B.C.

**2200(?)**. Ishmael, from whom the Arabs claim descent, born to the patriarch Abraham.

**1400(?)**. Seti I of Egypt invaded the desert.

**705(?)**. Sargon of Assyria exacted tribute from Arabia.

**400(?)**. Yemen, the oldest permanent Arabian monarchy, established.

A.D.

**105**. The Romans conquered northern Arabia.

**267**. Zenobia, Queen of Palmyra, freed northern Arabia.

**500**. Mecca became the trading and religious center of the Arab tribes.

**529**. The Abyssinians conquered Yemen and established Christianity in southern Arabia.

**562**. Chosroes made all Arabia a Persian province.

**571**. Mahomet born.

**610**. Mahomet began his prophet career at Mecca.

**622**. Mahomet fled from Mecca. This "Hegira" or flight begins the Mahometan chronology.

**629**. Battle of Muta. Mahomet's Arabs defeated the army of the Eastern Roman Empire.

**632**. Death of Mahomet; Abu-bekr became "caliph."

**634**. The Mahometans captured Damascus and conquered Syria.

**640**. They captured Alexandria and conquered Egypt.

**642**. In the Battle of Nehavend they destroyed the Persian Empire.

**644**. The Berbers of northern Africa accepted Mahometanism; its empire extended over all north Africa and central Asia.

**655**. Caliph Osman was murdered and civil war broke out.

**656**. "Day of the Camel;" Ali, head of the Shiite faction, defeated the Sunnites and became Caliph.

**661**. Moawiya, a Sunnite leader, became Caliph, and distrusting the Arabs shifted the empire's capital from Medina to Damascus, outside of Arabia.

**679**. The "great schism" between Shiites and Sunnites became permanently fixed.

**711**. The African Mahometans, or Moors, led by Tarik, invaded Spain and broke the Christian power in the battle of Frontera.

**720**. The Moors began ravaging France; height of the early Mahometan power.

A.D.

- 725. The Asiatic Mahometans repulsed from Constantinople after a siege.
- 732. The African Mahometans repulsed from France in the great battle of Tours.
- 756. The Mahometan schism caused a division of the Caliphate; Abd-er-Rahman founded the Spanish Caliphate at Cordova.
- 762. The City of Bagdad founded by Al Mansur to be the capital of the eastern Caliphate.
- 786-809. Reign of Haroun al Raschid, the "golden age" of the East.
- 890. The Arab tribes revolted against the pomp of the empire and made themselves independent.
- 908. A third Caliphate, that of the Fatimites, established in Egypt.
- 950. Alfarabius compiled the first encyclopædia.
- 1050. Alhazen invented the magnifying glass.
- 1074. Dissension and civil war in Syria caused persecution of Christians and led to the Crusades.
- 1150. Religion began war on learning, and destroyed it in the East.
- 1180. Saladin, Caliph of Egypt, conquered the Mahometans of Asia.
- 1192. Saladin defeated the great Third Crusade.
- 1212. The Christians broke the power of the Spanish Mahometans in the battle of Tolosa.
- 1243. The Caliph Mostasom transferred the holy "black stone" of Mecca to the doorway of his Bagdad palace, thereafter known as "The Porte," the center of Mahometan dominion.
- 1258. The Tartars captured Bagdad and became rulers of the East; they transferred the Caliphate or spiritual rule to Cairo.
- 1300. Coffee introduced into Arabia.
- 1354. The Turks, having risen above other Mahometan tribes, began the invasion of Europe; the second period of Mahometan power began. (*See Turkey.*)
- 1492. The Moors expelled from Spain.
- 1508. Portugal established a trading station in southern Arabia.
- 1518. Arabia became a province of the Turkish empire.
- 1630. The Arabs of Yemen expelled the Turks.
- 1730. The Wahabis, a sect seeking to purify Mahometanism, arose in Arabia.
- 1765. The Wahabis established a kingdom with Nejd as capital.
- 1803. Saood, Sultan of Nejd, brought all Arabia under Wahabi rule.
- 1811. The Turks attempted to reestablish their rule over Arabia, but only partly succeeded.
- 1891. An Arab rebellion started against Turkish rule.
- 1912. The Arabs took advantage of Turkish defeat in Europe to reassert their complete independence.



**Argentine Confederation***(See South America)***Assyria and Babylonia**

B.C.

- 9000(?)**. Excavations show that semi-civilized communities existed this early at Bismya, Nippur, and Susa.
- 6000(?)**. All the lower valley of the Euphrates River filled with cities.
- 5000(?)**. A Semite horde from Arabia mingled with the earlier populace.
- 4200(?)**. The city of Lagash rose to rule over neighboring cities.
- 4000(?)**. The nobles of Lagash overthrown by a revolt of the poor.
- 3800**. Sargon, a great conqueror, ruled the whole Euphrates valley and founded the kingdom of Babylonia.
- 3750**. Naram-sin ruled Babylonia in a "golden age" of high civilization.
- 2450**. Another Semite migration; Sumu-abi made the city of Babylon capital of a Semite empire.
- 2285(?)**. The tribes of the Persian mountains (Elamites) ravaged and conquered Babylonia.
- 2265(?)**. Abraham, the Hebrew patriarch, repelled the Elamites from Palestine.
- 2260(?)**. Hammurabi of Babylon defeated the Elamites and rebuilt his city; he became a great conqueror and lawmaker.
- 1850**. Babylonian records made the first mention of Assyria as a frontier colony.
- 1750**. A mountain tribe, the Kassites, stormed Babylon and became its kings.
- 1700**. Assyria declared its independence of Babylon.
- 1400**. Letters found in Egypt show that Babylonian was the diplomatic language of Asia and Africa.
- 1278**. An Assyrian king defeated and plundered Babylon.
- 1120**. Tiglath-pileser made Assyria a great empire, but it fell apart after his death.
- 885**. Assur-nazir-pal began the second and most celebrated period of Assyrian conquest.
- 854**. Beginning of the Assyrian wars against Syria and Palestine.
- 822**. Sardanapalus, an Assyrian prince rebelling against his father, was burned in his capital; the tale became a celebrated legend.
- 796**. The Babylonian religion accepted by Assyria.
- 722**. Sargon II won the battle of Raphia, finishing the subjection of Palestine.
- 701**. Sennacherib, most terrible of the Assyrian kings, lost his army before Jerusalem by some sudden visitation.
- 689**. Sennacherib utterly destroyed Babylon after a rebellion.
- 680**. Esar-haddon, the best Assyrian king, rebuilt Babylon.
- 670**. Esar-haddon conquered Arabia and Egypt.

B.C.

- 625. A horde of wild Scyths assailed Assyria.
- 607. Nabopolassar of Babylon gathered many ravaging tribes and besieged and destroyed Nineveh, the Assyrian capital; the "second empire" of Babylon begun.
- 605. Nebuchadnezzar the Great of Babylon overthrew the Egyptians at Karchemish.
- 597. He stormed Jerusalem, and began the "captivity" of the Jews.
- 585. He began his thirteen-year siege of Tyre.
- 568. He built the "Hanging Gardens" of Babylon, the wonder of his age.
- 538. The Persians captured Babylon; and the Euphrates valley became a Persian province.
- 331. Babylon, still a great city, captured by Alexander the Great.
- 323. Alexander died in Babylon.
- 312. Seleucus, the Greek king after Alexander, built a new capital and caused the decay of Babylon.
- 140. The whole region conquered by the Parthians.
- 63. The Euphrates valley made a Roman province.

A.D.

- 750. The Euphrates city Bagdad made the capital of the Mahometans.
- 1637. Bagdad conquered by the Turks.
- 1842. Excavation of the buried ancient cities of the Euphrates Valley begun by M. Botta.
- 1848. Excavation of Nineveh begun by Layard.
- 1866. Successful reading of the Babylonian language on the recovered tablets, by George Smith.
- 1900. Discovery of the ancient law code of Hammurabi.
- 1905. Close of the excavation of Bismya by Professor Banks.

## Australia

A.D.

- 1522. Magellan probably saw Australia.
- 1542. A French chart depicted "Greater Java" where Australia lies.
- 1601. De Exedia, a Portuguese, said to have discovered Australia.
- 1606. The Dutch yacht, Duyphen, positively sighted the coast.
- 1606. The Spaniard, De Torres, explored the northwest coast and Torres Strait.
- 1616. The Dutch began the systematic exploration of the west coast under Dirk Hartog.
- 1642. Tasman, for the Dutch, explored the southern coast, discovered Tasmania and New Zealand.
- 1665. The Dutch named the continent New Holland, but found no attraction there for trade.
- 1688. Dampier, an English buccaneer, established himself on the coast.

A.D.

- 1770.** Captain Cook visited the east coast and named it New South Wales.
- 1786.** The English government resolved to use the eastern coast as a penal settlement.
- 1788.** Captain Phillip founded the English settlement of Sydney with 1,100 people, over 700 being convicts.
- 1797.** John McArthur, "the father of New South Wales," began the sheep-raising industry.
- 1804.** A convict revolt suppressed.
- 1813.** The exploration of the interior begun by Wentworth, Lawson, and others.
- 1817.** The name Australia adopted.
- 1821.** Sir Thomas Brisbane came out as governor and introduced free institutions.
- 1822.** Free immigration began.
- 1823.** Oxley founded Brisbane in Queensland; the first Australian constitution granted by England.
- 1825.** Tasmania made a separate penal settlement.
- 1829.** Western Australia became a separate province under Captain Sterling; fifty ships brought two thousand emigrants to settle there.
- 1830.** Legislation begun against "bushrangers" or escaped convicts.
- 1832.** Henry began the settlement of Victoria.
- 1835.** Melbourne founded by Falkner.
- 1836.** Bishopricks established, both Catholic and Protestant.
- 1839.** Great influx of immigrants; gold discovered but kept secret; copper discovered; much financial distress.
- 1841.** New Zealand made a separate province; Sydney lighted by gas and incorporated as a city; census showed Australia had a population of 130,000.
- 1845.** Agitation begun against the transportation of criminals.
- 1851.** Gold publicly discovered, and enormous rush to the mines.
- 1852.** England requested each province to make its own constitution.
- 1855.** First railway opened.
- 1865.** Transportation of criminals abolished.
- 1883.** A congress at Sydney adopted a plan for the federation of all Australia, but New South Wales rejected it.
- 1891.** Rise of the Labor Party to political prominence in New South Wales.
- 1901.** The colonies established their long-planned federation and began their career as a single Commonwealth.
- 1904.** The first "Labor" government held power for a few months.
- 1910.** The Labor Party gained complete control under Mr. Fisher as Prime Minister.
- 1913.** A "Liberal" government under Mr. Cook superseded the Labor ministry.



## Austria-Hungary

## B.C.

**129.** The Romans extended their power over the east coast of the Adriatic.

**9.** They extended their power to the Danube and made Austria into the province Noricum.

## A.D.

**8.** Hungary made into the Roman province of Pannonia.

**375.** The horde of Huns from Asia ravaged Pannonia and Noricum.

**565.** The Avars, a second eastern horde, settled in Hungary.

**796.** Charlemagne almost exterminated the Avars and made a border military province of Austria (the East Mark).

**884.** The Magyars, a third eastern horde, took possession of Hungary.

**892.** The Magyar chief Arpad won repeated victories over the Slavs of Bohemia and the Germans of Austria.

**924.** The Magyars ravaged Germany and received tribute from the German Emperor.

**933.** Henry of Germany won a great victory over the Magyars at Merseburg.

**955.** Otto I of Germany reestablished the East Mark.

**994.** St. Adalbert of Bohemia christianized the Magyars, and Hungary became a civilized kingdom.

**1000.** King Stephen of Hungary crowned by the Pope, and recognized as a great ruler and saint.

**1157.** Bohemia raised to the rank of a kingdom by the German Emperor.

**1241.** The Tartars from Asia ravaged Hungary and were defeated in Bohemia.

**1253.** King Ottocar II made Bohemia a great Slavic kingdom.

**1254.** He brought Austria under his rule, then Hungary, and so for the first time united most of the present empire.

**1278.** Ottocar overthrown by Rudolf of Hapsburg, the German Emperor.

**1282.** Rudolf gave Austria to his son Albert; beginning of the Hapsburg rule, which still continues.

**1298.** Albert of Austria made Emperor of Germany.

**1315.** The Swiss won their independence from Austria in the battle of Morgarten.

**1387.** Hungary, torn by civil war, elected Sigismund of Bohemia as its king.

**1396.** Sigismund crushingly defeated by the Turks of Nicopolis; Hungary partly conquered.

**1410.** Sigismund became Emperor of Germany, thus uniting Bohemia to the empire.

**1415.** At the Council of Constance Sigismund allowed the execution of John Huss, a great Bohemian reformer.

**1419-38.** The Hussite wars; the outraged Bohemians defeated several German armies.

A.D.

- 1437. Albert of Austria inherited all Sigismund's domains and reunited them with Austria; he conquered peace in Bohemia.
- 1437-56. Hunyadi, the great Hungarian hero, led his people to repeated victories over the Turks and freed Hungary.
- 1458. Matthias, Hunyadi's son, became Hungary's greatest king.
- 1485. Matthias conquered Austria.
- 1490. Matthias died and Maximilian of Hapsburg reconquered Austria for the Germans.
- 1526. Final crushing defeat of Hungary by the Turks at Mohacs; the remnant of Hungary and Bohemia became Austrian provinces.
- 1529. The Turks advanced against Vienna and besieged it for the first time.
- 1566. Count Zrinyi's famous defense of his Hungarian castle against the Turks.
- 1618. Bohemia revolted against Austrian rule and began the terrible Thirty Years' War of Germany.
- 1683. Last Turkish siege of Vienna; its rescue by Sobieski of Poland.
- 1687. Austria put down Hungarian revolt by the "bloody shambles of Eperies."
- 1714. Austria gained possession of most of Italy.
- 1717. Prince Eugene drove the Turks from Belgrade, their last foothold in Hungary.
- 1740. Maria Theresa became sovereign of Austria and was gallantly aided by the Hungarians.
- 1756. She began her famous Seven Years' War against Frederick of Prussia.
- 1772. First partition of Poland enlarged Austrian territory.
- 1792. Austria began her wars against the French Republic.
- 1795. The "Final Partition of Poland" increased Austrian territory.
- 1796. Napoleon conquered Austria's Italian possessions.
- 1805. Napoleon captured Vienna, and expelled the Austrians from their German territory.
- 1806. He ended the old German Empire, and the Hapsburgs began to call themselves Emperors of Austria.
- 1813. Austria led allied Europe against Napoleon and overthrew him.
- 1814. Metternich, the Austrian diplomat, presided over the redivision of Europe; Austria resumed her despotic rule over Italy and part of Germany.
- 1848. The "people's rebellions" against Austria in Bohemia, Italy, and Hungary; Metternich put to flight; suppression of the revolt except in Hungary.
- 1849. Hungary became a republic under Kossuth; Russia crushed the Hungarians and restored them to Austria.
- 1859. Italy revolted and with French aid won independence.
- 1866. Prussia attacked Austria, defeated her at Königgrätz, and compelled her to withdraw from the German Empire and form a separate State.

A.D.

- 1867. Austria in her weakness established a treaty with Hungary, making the two nations equal halves of the present monarchy.
- 1878. Austria became "protector" over Bosnia and Herzegovina.
- 1896. Electoral reforms granted some power to the subject races of Bohemia, Poland, etc.
- 1908. Bosnia and Herzegovina formally annexed.
- 1913. Austria curbed the extension of Serbia and the other Balkan States, and aided in the creation of Albania.
- 1914. A Serb assassinated the Archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife. Austria made war upon Serbia.

## Babylonia

(*See Assyria*)

## Balkan States

A.D.

- 499. The Bulgarians, an Asiatic tribe, began ravaging the Danube Valley.
- 638. The Serbs or Croats drove the Avars out of Serbia and took possession.
- 660. The Bulgarians, under Asparuch, founded the Kingdom of Bulgaria.
- 803. Simeon, Czar of the Bulgars, made his realm powerful.
- 862. The Bulgarians became Christianized under Boris.
- 1014. The Emperor of Constantinople crushed the Bulgars at Zetunium and blinded his prisoners.
- 1150. The Emperor of Constantinople conquered the Servians.
- 1180. The Servians regained independence.
- 1186. The Bulgarians regained independence, aided by their neighbors to the north, the Roumanians.
- 1330. The Roumanians strove to free themselves.
- 1334. The Servian ruler Stephen conquered Macedonia and Albania and called himself Czar.
- 1389. The advancing Turks met the Servians under King Lazarus and defeated them.
- 1396. The Turks captured the Bulgarian capital Tirnova, and annexed the kingdom.
- 1397. The Turks ravaged Roumania.
- 1442. Belgrade, the Servian capital, first besieged by the Turks.
- 1458. Serbia annexed to Turkey.
- 1467. Montenegro first invaded by the Turks.
- 1475. Stephen the Great of Roumania repulsed the Turks in a terrible battle at Lake Rakovietz.
- 1504. Roumania submitted to Turkish suzerainty.
- 1516. The independent Montenegrins established a priestly rule.



A.D.

- 1594.** The Roumanians rose and massacred their Turkish rulers.
- 1595.** Michael the Brave won the battle of Mantin and freed Roumania; but its later rulers acknowledged Turkish authority.
- 1697.** End of the Montenegrin priestly state.
- 1714.** Montenegro ravaged by the Turks.
- 1717.** Belgrade finally retaken from the Turks by Austria.
- 1747.** Constantine Mavrocordato freed the serfs in Roumania.
- 1769.** Russia began to dispute with Turkey the lordship over Roumania.
- 1788.** Servians aided Austria in war on Turkey.
- 1796.** Montenegrins defeated the Turks and were left wholly independent under Peter I.
- 1804.** Servians revolted under Kara George and expelled the Turks.
- 1813.** Servia temporarily reconquered.
- 1817.** Servian freedom reestablished under the peasant Milan Obrenovitch.
- 1821.** Roumania's final revolt against Turkey.
- 1827.** Bulgarian revolt and Russo-Turkish war, ending in partial freedom for all the Balkan provinces.
- 1857.** Roumania adopted its modern name, and its people united under a single prince, Alexander Cuza.
- 1866.** Alexander deposed for wickedness and Charles of Hohenzollern elected Prince of Roumania by popular vote.
- 1875.** A revolt against Turkey by the Serbs in Herzegovina was supported by the Bulgarians and led to the "Bulgarian atrocities" which aroused Europe against Turkey.
- 1878.** Turkey, crushed by Russia and Roumania, granted complete independence to Roumania, Servia, and Montenegro, and partial freedom to part of Bulgaria, by the treaty of San Stefano.
- 1884.** The Bulgarians of Rumelia rose against the Turks and declared their union with Bulgaria.
- 1885.** Prince Alexander of Bulgaria announced the formal annexation of Rumelia; Servia became jealous and declared war upon Bulgaria; Alexander conquered a peace, winning decisive victories at Slivnitza and Dragoman Pass.
- 1886.** Alexander driven from the Bulgarian throne by Russia.
- 1887.** Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg elected Prince by the Bulgarian patriots; in defiance of Russia.
- 1889.** Milan, King of Servia, forced to abdicate in favor of his son, Alexander.
- 1894.** King Alexander replaced much power in his father's hands, but finally drove him into permanent exile.
- 1903.** Alexander annulled the State constitution; he and his queen were slain by army leaders; Peter, a descendant of Kara George, elected King of Servia.
- 1908.** Bulgaria declared its complete independence of Turkey, and annexed Rumelia.
- 1909.** Ferdinand of Bulgaria assumed the title of King.

A.D.

- 1912.** Bulgaria, Servia, Greece, and Montenegro formed a league against Turkey; Montenegro precipitated war; Turks everywhere defeated, especially by the Bulgarians in battle of Lule-Burgas; Adrianople besieged.
- 1913.** Peace negotiations broke down; war reopened; Bulgarians captured Adrianople; Greeks captured Salonica; allies quarreled and Bulgarians unsuccessfully fought Greeks and Servians. Roumania interfered and crushed Bulgaria; Turkey regained Adrianople, and general peace followed. New State of Albania formed.
- 1914.** Albanians revolted, demanding a native prince. Austria aroused a general war by attacking Servia.

### Belgium

B.C.

- 58.** Julius Cæsar discovered and defeated the Belgæ.

A.D

- 280(?).** The Franks conquered the Netherlands.
- 481.** Clovis led his tribe from Belgium to the conquest of France (q. v.). Belgium became part of his kingdom.
- 843.** Belgium included in Lotharingia by the treaty of Verdun.
- 864.** Baldwin of the Iron Arm became Count of Flanders (Belgium) and attached his land to France.
- 1036.** Baldwin V made Flanders independent.
- 1127.** Rise of the Flemish cities; Bruges revolted against the Count of Flanders.
- 1302.** France attempted the conquest of Flanders and was crushed in the battle of Courtrai.
- 1335.** Jacques Van Artevelde led Ghent and the other Flemish cities against France in the Hundred Years' War.
- 1345.** Van Artevelde slain by his townsmen.
- 1382.** Overthrow of the Flemish cities by France in the battle of Roosebeke.
- 1384.** Flanders passed to the Dukes of Burgundy.
- 1477.** Mary of Burgundy granted the "Great Privilege" or charter to the Flemish cities.
- 1500.** Charles V the mighty Emperor, born in Flanders; he attached the land to Spain.
- 1540.** Charles V, crushed Ghent for Rebellion.
- 1550.** Establishment of the Spanish Inquisition.
- 1568.** Philip II of Spain drove the Netherlands to begin the Eighty Years' War against Spain.
- 1576.** Antwerp sacked by the Spanish soldiers.
- 1585.** The Spanish became masters of Antwerp and won the Southern Netherlands (Belgium) back to obedience: they broke with the north (Holland).

A.D.

- 1598.** The southern Netherlands were given to Albert of Austria.  
**1789.** Rebellion in Belgium against Austrian domination.  
**1792.** The French aided the Belgian rebels, defeated the Austrians at Jemappes, and joined Belgium to the French Republic (q. v.).  
**1814.** The Congress of Vienna in rearranging Europe united Holland and Belgium as the Kingdom of the Netherlands.  
**1830.** The Belgians revolted against Holland, fought the battle of Brussels, and were allowed by Europe to establish themselves as the independent Kingdom of Belgium.  
**1831.** Leopold of Saxe-Coburg appointed King of Belgium; further war with the Dutch at Antwerp.  
**1865.** Leopold II succeeded as King of Belgium.  
**1885.** Leopold II made sovereign of the Congo Free State.  
**1892.** Labor riots, and growth of the Socialist party.  
**1893.** Manhood suffrage adopted, but plural voting still caused discontent among laborers.  
**1908.** The Congo Free State annexed to Belgium.  
**1913.** Political strike of half a million laborers forced the government to abandon the plural voting system.

### Brazil

(*See South America*)

### Bulgaria

(*See Balkan States*)

### Canada

A.D.

- 1000.** The Norsemen began colonies in Nova Scotia and Newfoundland, but soon abandoned them.  
**1497.** John Cabot had the first modern view of the American continent, and explored the Labrador and Newfoundland coast.  
**1500.** Cortereal, a Portuguese, explored the coast and stole Indians.  
**1504.** French and Portuguese fishermen gathered in Newfoundland.  
**1524.** Verrazano attempted a colony for France and named it New France.  
**1534.** Cartier sailed up the St. Lawrence.  
**1577.** Drake sailed up the Pacific coast of Canada.  
**1583.** Sir Humphrey Gilbert claimed Newfoundland for England.  
**1605.** De Monts established the first permanent settlement in Acadia at Port Royal.  
**1608.** Quebec settled by Champlain; Jesuit missionaries began their heroic labors among the Indians.



A.D.

1609. Champlain quarreled with the Iroquois Indians, who thereafter barred French progress south.
1615. The English from Virginia partly destroyed the colony of Port Royal.
1629. The English captured Quebec and held all Canada for three years, then restored it to France by treaty.
1642. Montreal founded as a religious settlement.
1659. The Indians massacred 1,000 people at Montreal.
1668. Peace made between the French and Iroquois; Saulte Ste. Marie founded on Lake Superior by Father Marquette.
1670. England chartered the Hudson Bay Company.
1673. Marquette discovered the Mississippi.
1679. The *Griffin* the first vessel launched on the Great Lakes.
1682. The French captured all the posts of the Hudson Bay Company.
1688. The French of Canada numbered 11,000.
- 1689-97. War of the French against the English and Iroquois.
1713. By the treaty of Utrecht France surrendered to England the Hudson Bay region, Newfoundland, and Nova Scotia.
1742. Verendree explored the Far West and discovered the Rocky Mountains.
1745. Louisburg, "the Gibraltar of Canada," captured by a New England expedition.
1749. England aided many settlers to colonize Nova Scotia; Halifax founded.
1751. The first Canadian newspaper, *The Halifax Gazette*.
1754. Beginning of the final war between French and English in America.
1755. The English expelled 7,000 French Acadians.
1759. Wolfe captured Quebec for England.
1763. By the peace treaty of Paris, France surrendered all Canada to England.
1774. A constitution granted Canada by the "Quebec Act"; harmonizing of the French populace and English government.
1775. Canada invaded by the American Revolutionists, Montreal captured.
1776. Failure of the Revolutionists' invasion at Quebec; migration of 40,000 English loyalists from the revolting colonies into Canada.
1791. Division of the St. Lawrence region into two provinces, Lower Canada (or Quebec) chiefly French, and Upper Canada (or Ontario) English.
1812. War with the United States.
1837. A French revolt in Lower Canada.
1840. The "Act of Union" joined the two Canadas in a federal union.
1867. The "Dominion of Canada" formed, uniting the two Canadas with Nova Scotia and New Brunswick in a general federal union.
1869. The Hudson Bay Company surrendered all its vast territories to the control of Canada.
1870. Louis Riel headed a brief rebellion of the half-French settlers of the Hudson Bay Territory.

A.D.

- 1871. British Columbia united with the Dominion of Canada on the pledge of the latter to build a Canadian railway across the continent. The Treaty of Washington regulated some boundary and fishery questions with the United States.
- 1873. Prince Edward Island joined the Dominion.
- 1878. England declared all her northern American possessions, except Newfoundland, united under the Dominion of Canada.
- 1886. Completion of the transcontinental railway.
- 1885. Second rebellion under Riel; he was captured and executed, despite widespread protest.
- 1896. Sir Wilfred Laurier became Prime Minister and began the long rule of the "Liberal" party.
- 1903. The Alaskan boundary dispute settled with the United States, unfavorably to Canada.
- 1911. A movement toward trade reciprocity with the United States led to hints of annexation and was vehemently rejected, the Liberal ministry being overthrown.
- 1912. The French population of Ontario protested against efforts to Anglicize them.
- 1914. Canada profoundly stirred by the sinking of the steamship *Empress of Ireland* in the St. Lawrence, with the loss of over 900 lives.

## Chile

(See *South America*)

## China

B.C.

- 2637(?). The Mythical Period.
- 2197(?). Reign of the Hia dynasty.
- 1122. The Chow dynasty began authentic history.
- 551. Confucius was born.
- 479. Confucius died in poverty and exile.
- 220. The Great Wall was begun and completed in five years; destruction of Chinese literature.

A.D.

- 220. Division of the country into the Three Kingdoms.
- 618. The Tang dynasty began with the wise Emperor Li-yuen, who was succeeded by the great Tai-tsung; during the seventh century important canals were built and the Han-lin college founded.
- 850(?). Near the end of the ninth century the fashion of binding the feet of female children came into practice.
- 907. Printing was invented by the Chinese; the Tartars gained a foothold in North China.

A.D.

- 1155-1227.** Remarkable career of Genghis Khan; the Tartar conquest of China.
- 1260.** The Mongol or Yuen dynasty began with Kublai Khan as emperor; construction of the Great Canal; first visit of Europeans.
- 1368.** The Ming dynasty began with the reign of Tai-tsu; Peking made a principality, and capital transferred to Nanking.
- 1516.** Chinese ports first visited by European ships; small settlement of Portuguese about A.D. 1550.
- 1570.** Unwelcome arrival of two Spanish missionaries.
- 1571.** Irruptions of the Manchus, culminating in their declaration of war against the empire.
- 1625.** Settlement of the Dutch at Formosa.
- 1637.** First English ships arrive at Macao.
- 1644.** The Manchu or recent Tartar dynasty began with Shun-chi emperor, and with the capital at Peking.
- 1655.** Russia attempted to establish commercial relations with China; war over disputed Siberian territory followed; two Christian churches built in Peking.
- 1692.** Kang-hi decreed free exercise of the Christian religion; the grateful Jesuit Verbiest taught the Chinese the art of making cannon and corrected the calendar.
- 1699.** Tea trade opened with England.
- 1722.** Kang-hi died, after having prepared two great dictionaries and compelled the Mongols to remove to the territory beyond the Great Wall.
- 1728.** A Russian college was established at Peking.
- 1771.** By dissolution of the Hongs or trade monopolies, Chinese merchants became free to trade with Europeans.
- 1795.** Kia-king became emperor, and his dissolute rule gave rise to the Triad Societies working against the government; the Catholics were persecuted and robbers infested the land.
- 1834.** The traffic in opium with England was forbidden; smuggling began.
- 1839.** The English seized Hong-kong, starting the "Opium War."
- 1840.** The British fleet captured Ting-hai and Macao and advanced against Peking; the emperor offered peace.
- 1842.** British fleet entered the Yang-tse-kiang River and attacked Nanking; the "Opium War" ended.
- 1844.** Famine and pestilence devastated the land; beginning of the Taiping rebellion.
- 1853.** The entire Manchu garrison at Nanking was slaughtered by Taipings.
- 1857.** Serious troubles with England resulted in the bombardment of Canton by the British and French.
- 1860.** The Pei-ho forts destroyed by the allies and Peking surrendered.
- 1862.** General Ward was killed after many victorious fights with the Taiping insurgents.



A.D.

- 1863. Captain Charles Gordon took command of the Imperialist forces.
- 1864. Nanking taken from the rebels.
- 1875. Kwang-su became emperor, under regency of the empress dowager.
- 1891. Alarming riots along the Yang-tse-Kiang; attacks on foreigners.
- 1894. War between China and Japan.
- 1895. Conclusion of the war; complete defeat of China.
- 1897. Russia acquired Port Arthur.
- 1900. The Boxer War. Peking captured by the allied forces.
- 1902. Return of the Chinese court to Peking; England and Japan formed an alliance to prevent the partition of China.
- 1903. Renewed Boxer outbreaks in the distant provinces, easily suppressed.
- 1905. Ancient system of education overturned; modern schools established.
- 1906. Opium trade partly suppressed.
- 1908. Death of the Empress Tsu-hsi and the Emperor Kwang-su; installation of Pu-yi.
- 1909. Establishment of the modern university at Peking.
- 1910. Beginnings of representative government, establishment of councils in each province and of a National Senate; widespread demands for a constitution.
- 1911. Cabinet government established under Prince Ching as prime minister (May); revolt began at Wuchang (Oct.), Yuan Shi-kai made dictator, summoned a National Assembly; Canton declared itself a republic (Nov.), all southern China joined the republican movement, Nanking stormed and made the capital; (Dec.) Sun Yat Sen made provisional president of the Republic.
- 1912. Agreement reached between north and south China; the Manchu royal family abdicated; Yuan Shi-kai made temporary president of reunited China (Feb. 15); Peking made the center of government; Russia upheld Mongolia in revolt.
- 1913. Elections held under the new government; the assembly elected Yuan Shi-kai the first regular president of the Chinese republic (Oct. 6); the United States was the first country to recognize and welcome him.
- 1914. Yuan Shi-kai dismissed his assembly and ruled alone.

### Denmark

A.D.

- 500(?). A legendary King Dan united the tribes of Denmark under his single rule.
- 623. Ivar Widfadme of south Sweden or Denmark defeated the chief Swedish king and established Danish supremacy.
- 737. The more northern races overthrew Harold of Denmark in the great battle of Bravalla.

A.D.

- 810.** The Danish king Gottrik successfully resisted Charlemagne.
- 823.** Christianity first preached in Denmark by Ansgarius, the "Apostle of the North."
- 860.** Gorm the Old made Denmark a powerful kingdom, conquering the nearer parts of Sweden, Russia, and Germany, and besieging Paris.
- 893.** Thyra, queen of Gorm, built the "Dane-work," a defensive wall across the peninsula.
- 994.** Sweyn of Denmark mastered England and Norway.
- 1014.** Canute the Great began his reign; he ruled England and all the north; height of Danish power.
- 1035.** Canute died and his empire was divided.
- 1069.** A huge Danish expedition almost exterminated in England; exhaustion of Denmark.
- 1162.** Waldemar the Great established the Danish law-code; he overthrew the Wends and revived Danish power.
- 1219.** Waldemar the Victorious led a Danish crusade against the Esthonians, and adopted the national flag.
- 1360.** Waldemar Attertag defeated the powerful trading cities, the Hansa, and plundered their great city Wisby.
- 1387.** Margaret the Great became Queen of Denmark.
- 1397.** She united Denmark, Norway, and Sweden in the "Union of Colmar."
- 1500.** Hans of Denmark and his army destroyed by the Dutch peasantry.
- 1506.** Christian II of Denmark crushed a Norwegian revolt with great cruelty.
- 1520.** Christian crushed a Swedish revolt with the "bloodbath of Stockholm."
- 1523.** Sweden broke permanently away from Denmark.
- 1525.** The "Protestant Reformation" adopted in Denmark.
- 1625.** Christian IV of Denmark invaded Germany as the champion of Protestantism.
- 1626.** Christian and his army defeated by Wallenstein.
- 1644.** Christian won the great sea fight of Colberg against the Swedes.
- 1660.** By a political revolution the power in Denmark was shifted from the nobles to the townsfolk.
- 1699.** Copenhagen, successfully besieged by Charles XII of Sweden, paid a ransom to escape.
- 1744.** Greenland annexed to Denmark.
- 1807.** England warring against Napoleon seized the Danish navy; Denmark became an ally of Napoleon.
- 1814.** At the fall of Napoleon, Norway was taken from Denmark, which protested helplessly.
- 1848.** The German provinces Schleswig and Holstein asserted their independence of Denmark.
- 1850.** Denmark subdued them in the battle of Idstedt.

## A.D.

- 1864.** Second Schleswig-Holstein war; Germany aided the rebels, and defeating the Danes at Dybbol and elsewhere compelled them to yield the provinces, which Prussia annexed.
- 1901.** The peasant party came to complete power, abandoned all military defense, and pledged the country to an almost socialistic rule.
- 1914.** The lower or popular house of parliament voted for full woman suffrage.

## Egypt

## B.C.

- 5000(?)** Egypt separated into many small kingdoms.
- 4500(?)** Menes, king of upper Egypt, united lower Egypt with his domains and became the first "Pharaoh of Egypt"; he founded Memphis and built a canal to regulate the Nile.
- 4400(?)** Den, the fourth Pharaoh, annexed Sinai to his kingdom, and began commercial intercourse with Asia.
- 3998.** The chronology fairly accurate and the history reliable with the accession of Sneferu, founder of the fourth dynasty of kings.
- 3969.** Khufu, or Cheops, built the great pyramid.
- 3845.** Men-kau-ra, last king of the great fourth dynasty, ruled in peace during an era of art and literature, the golden age of ancient Egypt.
- 3721.** The priest Pharaohs of the fifth dynasty superseded former military kings.
- 3580.** The most ancient recovered manuscript which is clearly dated, the "proverbs of Ptah-hotep."
- 3347.** Men-ka-ra or Nitokris, a queen, ruled Egypt in days of trouble.
- 3300-2800.** The "Dark Ages" of Egypt; foreign tribes ravaged the land from Asia; a wall was built across the isthmus of Suez to hold them back.
- 2778.** Amenemhat I, founder of the twelfth dynasty, reorganized Egypt and made Thebes his capital.
- 2098.** Invasion of the Hyksos, or shepherd kings, from Asia. They established a fortified camp at Avaris and ruled Egypt for over four centuries.
- 1700.** The children of Israel welcomed into Egypt by the Hyksos.
- 1635.** Aahmes, "the liberator," expelled the Hyksos and founded the eighteenth dynasty, the "modern age" of Egypt.
- 1530.** Thothmes III, the greatest military ruler of the eighteenth dynasty, ravaged western Asia in fifteen campaigns and received tribute from Babylon and Assyria.
- 1520.** He won the great battle of Megiddo, subduing the Hittites.
- 1420.** Amenhotep IV rejected the Egyptian faith for Asiatic sun worship and founded a new capital.
- 1370.** Horem-heb, the "restorer," reestablished the old religion.
- 1365.** Rameses I began the famous and powerful nineteenth dynasty.



B.C.

1355. Seti I built a canal connecting the Nile with the Red Sea.
- 1345-1285. Long reign of Rameses the Great, the oppressor of the Hebrews.
- 1276 (or possibly as early as 1325). Exodus of the Hebrews under Moses.
1220. The power of Egypt slowly crumbled; the "Libyan guard" of the Pharaohs became all-powerful.
945. Shashanq, commander of the Libyan guard, became Pharaoh; the Egyptians in dire want.
925. Shashanq plundered Jerusalem.
800. The Ethiopians began to invade Egypt, which had broken into several independent little states.
727. Piankhi of Ethiopia subdued all the little Egyptian rulers, and was hailed as Pharaoh.
704. Tirhakah, an Ethiopian Pharaoh, aided Hezekiah of Judah against the Assyrians.
670. Esarhaddon of Assyria conquered Egypt.
664. The Assyrians were summoned home by Scythian invasions; the various Egyptian princes united in a confederacy.
655. Psammetichus conquered the other princes by using Greek mercenaries, and founded the twenty-sixth dynasty; the Egyptian soldiers deserted the country and migrated to Ethiopia.
608. Necho II defeated Josiah, King of Judah, at Megiddo.
570. Aahmes II led a revolt against the Greek mercenaries, and re-established the supremacy of the native Egyptians.
554. Solon, the Greek law-giver, visited Egypt.
525. Cambyses the Persian conquered Egypt.
418. Herodotus, the Greek historian, visited Egypt and wrote our earliest book about it.
332. Alexander the Great drove out the Persians and was hailed in Egypt as a deliverer; he founded Alexandria.
323. After the death of Alexander, his general Ptolemy Lagos established the Greek-Egyptian kingdom of the Ptolemies; he founded the Alexandrian Library.
283. Ptolemy Philadelphos reopened the canal to the Red Sea and made Egypt a rich trading country.
193. Ptolemy Epiphanes appealed to Rome for aid against Syria.
81. Ptolemy XII made a will, giving Egypt to the Romans.
49. Civil war between the joint rulers, Ptolemy XIV and his sister Cleopatra.
48. Julius Cæsar, assisting Cleopatra, besieged and burnt Alexandria; the Egyptian throne shared by Cleopatra and her younger brother, Ptolemy XV.
44. Cleopatra poisoned her brother.
41. Mark Antony summoned Cleopatra to trial for her brother's murder; he followed her into Egypt as a lover.
30. Invasion and subjugation of Egypt by Octavius, and suicide of Antony and Cleopatra; Egypt became a Roman province.

A.D.

- 215.** Caracalla visited Egypt and massacred the youth of Alexandria for having ridiculed him.
- 618.** Egypt conquered by Chosroes II, king of Persia.
- 642.** The Mahometans captured Alexandria and established their empire.
- 1250.** The Christian Crusaders invaded Egypt and were repulsed.
- 1266.** The Mameluke soldiers seized possession of the government.
- 1517.** Defeat of the Mamelukes by Sultan Selim I, who added Egypt to the Turkish empire.
- 1798.** Egypt invaded by the French under Napoleon Bonaparte.
- 1801.** Expulsion of the French by the English and Turks.
- 1806.** Mehemet Ali made Pasha.
- 1811.** Massacre of the Mamelukes at Cairo by Mehemet Ali.
- 1831.** Mehemet Ali, Pasha of Egypt, revolted from Turkey.
- 1860.** Work begun on the Suez Canal.
- 1867.** Firman of the Sultan of Turkey granting to Ismail Pasha the title of Khedive, or king.
- 1869.** Opening of the Suez Canal.
- 1875.** Annexation of all the Soudan to Egypt by decree of the Khedive.
- 1879.** Ismail deposed and his son Tewfik became Khedive.
- 1881.** Decree for abolition of slavery; insurrection in the Soudan; British pacific interference.
- 1882.** Rebellion under Arabi Pasha; Alexandria bombarded by the British. The Mahdi held all the country south of Khartoum; his followers exterminated an Egyptian army.
- 1883.** A second Egyptian army, under Colonel Hicks, wiped out by the Mahdi.
- 1884.** Egypt under England's command abandoned the Soudan to the Mahdi, who besieged General Gordon in Khartoum. Lord Wolseley fought his way up the Nile with an English army to rescue Gordon.
- 1885.** Gordon slain; Wolseley's expedition abandoned. Egypt lost the Soudan.
- 1896.** England and Egypt began a joint reoccupation of the Soudan.
- 1898.** The Mahdists, led by his successor, the Khalifa, completely defeated at Omdurman.
- 1899.** The Khalifa slain and the last opposition extinguished.
- 1902.** Completion of the great dam at Assouan for regulating the Nile.
- 1906.** "National" troubles in Egypt because of the demand for independence.
- 1907.** Lord Cromer resigned after over twenty years as head of the English government in Egypt. Sir Eldon Gorst, his chief assistant, succeeded him.
- 1910.** The Egyptian native prime minister, Boutros Pasha, assassinated; England adopted more vigorous repressive measures; Lord Kitchener put in command.
- 1913.** At Lord Kitchener's urging England financed the development of the Soudan.

## England

B.C.

- 450(?). First mention of the land; called the Tin Islands by the Greek Herodotus.
- 350(?). Referred to as Albion by Aristotle, and Ireland called Ierne.
55. Julius Cæsar invaded England, planning its conquest.
54. He defeated Cassivelaunus, king of the Britons, but abandoned the land as a profitless wilderness.
43. Actual Roman conquest of Britain begun.

A.D.

61. Queen Boadicea revolted and was defeated.
410. The Romans withdrew from Britain; the Scots began raiding it.
449. Hengst and Horsa, coming to aid the Britons, began the Saxon conquest.
455. Hengst founded the Kingdom of Kent.
520. Arthur, the British king, celebrated in legend, defeated the Saxons at Badbury.
597. St. Augustine began the conversion of Saxon England to Christianity.
789. Beginning of the terrible Danish invasions.
828. Egbert was the first to assume the title "King of the English."
871. King Alfred defeated the Danes and rescued England from utter destruction; he revived learning.
937. King Athelstan won a celebrated victory over Danes, Scots, etc., at Brunanburg.
- 950-980. St. Dunstan dominated England, reformed the Church, etc.
991. The Danes recommenced their ravages, won the battle of Maldon.
1013. Sweyn of Denmark acknowledged king of England.
1018. Canute of Denmark divided England into four provinces.
1042. The Saxon kings restored to the throne; King Edward "the Confessor" brought a French court in his train.
1049. Building of Westminster Abbey begun.
1066. Harold, a patriotic Saxon, elected king; defeated a Danish invasion at Stamford Bridge; overthrown by the Normans at Hastings; William the Conqueror began the Norman rule.
1085. William compiled the Domesday Book, making record of all property and its ownership.
1093. Malcolm of Scotland defeated by the English at Alnwick.
1100. Henry I granted the "Charter of Liberties."
1138. Civil wars of Stephen and Matilda begun; her party and the Scots defeated in the Battle of the Standard.
1169. Conquest of Ireland begun by Henry II.
1170. Archbishop Thomas à Becket murdered, England's most noted martyr.
1191. Richard I led the great Third Crusade.
1204. King John quarreled with France and lost Normandy.
1208. John and all England put under interdict by the Pope.



A.D.

- 1215. John granted The Great Charter to his people.
- 1264. Collegiate system begun by founding of a college at Oxford.
- 1265. The first regular Parliament met.
- 1277. Conquest of Wales.
- 1290. The Jews expelled from England.
- 1294. Alliance between Scotland and France against England.
- 1297. Consent of Parliament established as necessary to taxation.
- 1303-6. War with Scotland; defeat of Bruce.
- 1314. The Scots won the Battle of Bannockburn.
- 1328. Independence of Scotland recognized.
- 1338. Beginning of the Hundred Years' War with France.
- 1346. Victory of Crecy by Edward III.
- 1347. Capture of Calais.
- 1349. The Black Death ravaged England.
- 1356. Victory of Poitiers by Edward the Black Prince.
- 1377. Wycliffe began the Reformation.
- 1381. Wat Tyler's rebellion.
- 1384. Chaucer wrote the Canterbury Tales.
- 1415. Henry V defeated the French in the Battle of Agincourt.
- 1422. The baby Henry VI crowned King of England and France.
- 1429. Siege of Orleans; Joan of Arc freed France.
- 1431. Joan of Arc burned.
- 1450. Cade's insurrection.
- 1455-1485. Civil Wars of the Roses.
- 1477. Caxton printed the first book in England.
- 1483. Young Edward V became king; Richard Duke of Gloucester appointed Protector; he murdered Edward in the Tower.
- 1485. Richard defeated at Bosworth Field; Henry VII started the line of Tudor kings.
- 1492. Rebellion of Perkin Warbeck.
- 1497. The Cabots discovered the American continent.
- 1515. Wolsey became Cardinal and Lord Chancellor.
- 1521. The Pope conferred on Henry VIII the title of "Defender of the Faith."
- 1531. Clergy compelled to acknowledge Henry as the Head of the English Church.
- 1534. The authority of the Pope in England abolished.
- 1536. England and Wales finally united.
- 1553. Mary sovereign; Lady Jane Grey executed; Mary married Philip II of Spain.
- 1555-6. Severe persecution of the Protestants.
- 1558. Loss of Calais; Elizabeth became ruler, and restored Protestantism.
- 1576. Building of the first theater in London.
- 1564. Birth of Shakespeare.
- 1586. Sir Francis Drake destroyed the Spanish fleet in Cadiz.
- 1587. Execution of Mary, Queen of Scots.

A.D.

- 1588. Defeat of the Spanish Armada.
- 1601. Shakespeare wrote his Hamlet.
- 1603. Completion of the conquest of Ireland; James I became king of both Scotland and England.
- 1605. The Gunpowder Plot.
- 1606. Severe laws against the Catholics.
- 1621. Impeachment of Lord Bacon.
- 1642. Beginning of the Puritan Civil War.
- 1643. Establishment of Presbyterianism as the Puritan faith of England.
- 1649. King Charles I executed; the Commonwealth declared.
- 1649-50. Cromwell harried Ireland.
- 1652. War with the Dutch.
- 1653. Cromwell made Lord Protector.
- 1660. Charles II invited to return by the Parliament.
- 1665. War with the Dutch; the Plague in London.
- 1666. Great fire of London.
- 1679. Passage of Habeas Corpus Act.
- 1685. James II became king; Monmouth's rebellion; battle of Sedgemoor.
- 1688. Arrival of William of Orange; flight of King James.
- 1689. William and Mary ruled; grand alliance against Louis XIV; Jacobite rebellion in Scotland; siege of Londonderry in Ireland.
- 1690. Battle of the Boyne established William on the throne.
- 1694. Establishment of the Bank of England.
- 1702. Anne reigned; war with France.
- 1704. Marlborough won the Battle of Blenheim; Gibraltar taken.
- 1707. Union of England and Scotland; Union Jack adopted.
- 1721. Sir Robert Walpole the first prime minister.
- 1738. John Wesley preached; rise of the Methodists.
- 1746. The Stuart Pretender defeated at Culloden.
- 1753. British Museum founded.
- 1756. Seven Years' War with France begun.
- 1757. Battle of Plassey; foundation of England's Indian empire.
- 1759. Storming of Quebec.
- 1763. Canada ceded to Great Britain.
- 1768. Royal Academy founded.
- 1769. James Watt secured his first patent for an improved steam engine.
- 1776. Declaration of American Independence.
- 1780. The Gordon riots in London.
- 1782. Ireland secured independence for its parliament.
- 1783. Treaties of Paris and of Versailles; recognition of the independence of the United States.
- 1786. Impeachment of Warren Hastings.
- 1800. Union of Great Britain and Ireland; the Irish rebellion.
- 1805. Nelson won the battle of Trafalgar.
- 1807. Abolition of the Slave trade.
- 1808-14. The Peninsula War against Napoleon in Spain.

**A.D.**

- 1814.** South Africa acquired.
- 1815.** Battle of Waterloo.
- 1829.** Passage of the Catholic Emancipation Act.
- 1832.** Passage of the first Electoral Reform Bill.
- 1833.** East India trade thrown open; slavery abolished in all the colonies.
- 1846.** Famine in Ireland; Repeal of the Corn Laws.
- 1854.** The Crimean War with Russia.
- 1857.** The Indian Mutiny.
- 1858.** The sovereignty of India given to the Crown; first Atlantic cable.
- 1870.** Limited female suffrage granted and first Irish Land Bill passed.
- 1877.** Queen Victoria made Empress of India.
- 1885.** Over two million new voters admitted under the Reform Act of 1884.
- 1899-1902.** The Boer War.
- 1901.** Union of the Australian colonies.
- 1905.** The Conservative party lost control of England's government after twenty years of rule.
- 1907.** Beginning of vehement woman suffrage agitation.
- 1908.** England established old-age pensions.
- 1909.** The South African colonies united into a single state; the Liberals proposed heavy taxes on wealth, and the House of Lords interfered in money matters.
- 1911.** The Liberals took almost all authority away from the House of Lords.
- 1912.** Great coal strike resulted in socialistic legislation; a Home Rule bill for Ireland prepared and roused threats of rebellion in Ulster.
- 1914.** England drawn into the European war.

**France**

**B.C.**

- 1200(?).** The Phœnicians had trading settlements among the Gauls of France.
- 600(?).** The Greeks of Phocæa founded a colony at Marseilles.
- 397.** The Gauls of France invaded Italy, conquered the north, and probably conquered Rome.
- 280.** The Gauls ravaged Greece.
- 170.** The Romans expelled the last of the Gauls from Italy.
- 122.** The Romans defeated the Gallic King Bituit and established a Roman province in southern Gaul (Provence).
- 58.** Julius Cæsar began his famous conquest of Gaul.
- 52.** Widespread revolt of the Gauls under Vercingetorex crushed by Cæsar.

**A.D.**

- 100(?).** Christianity entered Gaul.



A.D.

- 120. Emperor Hadrian so enriched the Gallic cities he was called the "Restorer of Gaul."
- 177. Terrible Christian persecution at Lyons.
- 250. Martyrdom of St. Denis, patron saint of France.
- 312. Constantine, a Gaul, made the Roman world Christian.
- 360. St. Martin completed the conversion of Gaul; Julian drove out the invading Franks and rebuilt Paris.
- 406. Gaul pillaged by the Vandals.
- 451. Gaul pillaged by the Huns; the battle of Châlons.
- 486. Clovis defeated the remnant of the Romans, and established a Frankish kingdom.
- 496. He adopted Christianity.
- 715. The Mahometans invaded France.
- 732. Charles Martel defeated them at Tours.
- 800. Charlemagne, king of the Franks, crowned Emperor of Rome.
- 840. Louis the Pious divided his Empire among his sons, Charles the Bald receiving France.
- 841. Destructive civil war; battle of Fontenailles destroyed the strength of the Franks.
- 911. Rolf the Norseman became Duke of Normandy and a subject of France.
- 987. Hugh Capet ousted the descendants of Charlemagne and became the founder of the Capetian line of monarchs.
- 1066. William of Normandy conquered England.
- 1098. The Church Council of Clermont, in France, started the Crusades.
- 1119. Abelard taught in Paris.
- 1135. Communes established under Louis VI.
- 1137. Wedding of Louis VII to Eleanor of Aquitaine united her domain to France.
- 1204. King Augustus seized the French Provinces of John of England.
- 1214. Philip won the battle of Bouvines by the help of the common people.
- 1208-1229. Crusades against the Albigenses, who were heretics within France.
- 1242. Louis IX won the battle of Taillebourg from the English.
- 1249. He led the seventh Crusade, captured Damietta, and was made prisoner.
- 1270. His death ended the Crusades.
- 1302. Defeat of the French chivalry by the Flemings at Courtrai.
- 1307. The Pope established his court at Avignon in France.
- 1337. Beginning of the Hundred Years' War with England.
- 1346. The defeat of Crecy.
- 1347. Calais lost to the English.
- 1348. The Black Death.
- 1356. King John made prisoner at Poitiers.
- 1358. Revolt of the Parisians under Marcel; uprising of the "Jacquerie," or common peasants.

A.D.

- 1360. Peace of Bretigny gave half France to the English.
- 1366. Du Guesclin got the Free Companies under his control and defeated the English armies.
- 1415. Henry V of England renewed the war; battle of Agincourt; civil strife of the Orleanists and Burgundians.
- 1420. Henry of England in Paris; declared heir to the French throne.
- 1422. Henry died; the followers of Charles VII continued the struggle in the south.
- 1429. Orleans rescued by Joan of Arc; Charles crowned at Rheims.
- 1431. Execution of Joan.
- 1435. Burgundy returned to the French alliance.
- 1436. De Richemont drove the English from Normandy.
- 1477. Louis XI seized much of Burgundy on the death of Charles the Bold.
- 1491. Brittany joined to France by the marriage of Charles VIII to its heiress.
- 1494. Charles VIII began the Italian wars.
- 1515-47. Spectacular reign of Francis I.
- 1515. With Bayard, Francis won the battle of Marignano.
- 1525. Francis defeated and captured at Pavia.
- 1558. Calais captured from the English.
- 1562. The Massacre of Vassy began the Huguenot wars.
- 1570. Henry of Navarre became head of the Huguenots.
- 1572. Massacre of St. Bartholomew.
- 1587. War of the three Henrys; Henry III driven from Paris.
- 1590. Henry IV victorious at Ivry; besieged Paris.
- 1593. Henry IV became Catholic and was universally acknowledged as king.
- 1598. The Edict of Nantes granted religious toleration.
- 1610. Assassination of Henry IV.
- 1624. Richelieu became prime-minister.
- 1628. Richelieu broke the Huguenot power by capturing La Rochelle.
- 1634. Richelieu organized the French Academy.
- 1642. Death of Richelieu; ministry of Mazarin.
- 1643. The Spaniards crushed by Condé at Rocroi.
- 1648. The Peace of Westphalia left France the foremost state of Europe.
- 1661. Death of Mazarin; Louis XIV assumed all power.
- 1667. Louis seized Flanders from Spain.
- 1672. Louis attacked Holland; victories of Condé and Turenne; Du Quesne made France supreme in the Mediterranean.
- 1681. Louis seized Strasburg.
- 1685. Louis revoked the Edict of Nantes, and drove the Protestants out of France.
- 1688-97. European War against France, victories of Marshal Luxembourg and Admiral Tourville.
- 1700. Philip of France offered the Spanish crown.
- 1701-13. War of the Spanish Succession; the French defeated by Marlborough and Eugene.

A.D.

- 1715.** Death of Louis XIV.
- 1716-20.** The "Mississippi Bubble" crushed French commercial prosperity.
- 1748-64.** Rule of Madame Pompadour.
- 1754.** Beginning of the war with England in America.
- 1757.** The French defeated by the Prussians at Rossbach.
- 1763.** Peace of Paris surrendered Canada and India to England.
- 1768.** Corsica joined to France.
- 1774.** Death of Louis XV.
- 1776.** Prime-minister Turgot attempted financial reforms and was dismissed.
- 1778-83.** France aided America in her war of Independence.
- 1789.** Financial difficulties caused a meeting of the "States-General"; the Third Estate led by Mirabeau constituted itself a "National Assembly"; the people stormed the Bastille.
- 1790.** The Assembly made France a Constitutional Monarchy.
- 1791.** Death of Mirabeau; flight of the King and his arrest at Vincennes.
- 1792.** Louis XVI and his family imprisoned; "aristocrats" executed; Prussians defeated at Valmy; France declared a Republic; Austrians defeated at Jemmapes.
- 1793.** Execution of Louis XVI; war with England and Holland; civil war in La Vendée; the Girondists arrested as traitors; the "Reign of Terror"; revolt of southern France; Toulon surrendered to the English; Lyons recaptured and punished; execution of the Queen, of the Girondists, etc., Toulon recaptured by Bonaparte.
- 1794.** Execution of Robespierre ended the "Terror."
- 1795.** Pichegru conquered Holland; Prussia and Spain sued for peace; the last uprising of the Parisian mob crushed by General Bonaparte.
- 1796.** Bonaparte's campaign in Italy; battles of Lodi and Arcole.
- 1797.** Hoche defeated the Germans and Austrians; Bonaparte completed the conquest of Italy; invaded Austria; and compelled her to accept the treaty of Campo Formio.
- 1798.** Bonaparte's expedition to Egypt; battle of the Pyramids; battle of the Nile.
- 1799.** He returned to France, and made himself First Consul.
- 1800.** He crossed the Alps and crushed the Austrians in Italy by the battle of Marengo; Moreau defeated them at Hohenlinden.
- 1804.** Napoleon crowned Emperor of the French.
- 1805.** He overwhelmed the Austrians at Ulm; defeated them and the Russians at Austerlitz; captured Vienna.
- 1806.** He established the "Confederation of the Rhine" in Germany; crushed the Prussians at Jena.
- 1807.** He defeated the Russians at Friedland; made peace with the Czar; forbade commerce with England.
- 1809.** The Austrians revolted against him and were defeated.



A.D.

- 1810. Marriage of Napoleon to Maria Louise.
- 1812. The Russian war resulted in the destruction of the French army.
- 1813. Revolt of the Prussians, battle of Leipzig.
- 1814. The allies entered France; captured Paris; Napoleon exiled to Elba; Louis XVIII placed on the throne.
- 1815. Napoleon returned; Waterloo; Napoleon exiled to St. Helena.
- 1816. The revenge of the returned aristocracy, the "White terror."
- 1821. Death of Napoleon.
- 1827-30. War with Algiers.
- 1830. The "Revolution of July" forced Charles X to flee; a Constitutional Monarchy formed under Louis Philippe.
- 1848. Revolution; Louis Philippe abdicated and a Republic was declared; Louis Napoleon elected President.
- 1849. A French army suppressed the Republic at Rome.
- 1851. Louis Napoleon elected President for ten years by universal suffrage.
- 1852. President Napoleon elected Emperor as Napoleon III.
- 1854-6. The Crimean war against Russia; victory at Sebastopol.
- 1859. Napoleon fought Austria to free Italy; he won the battles of Magenta and Solferino.
- 1860. Savoy and Nice added to France; Napoleon III at the height of his power, the "Arbiter of Europe."
- 1869. Opening of the Suez Canal, built by De Lesseps.
- 1870. War declared against Prussia; defeat of MacMahon at Worth; of Bazaine at Gravelotte; surrender of Napoleon III at Sedan; France declared a Republic; Paris besieged.
- 1871. Paris capitulated; Thiers arranged the peace terms; an Assembly elected to confirm the peace; Thiers made President; the Communists seized Paris and partly destroyed it.
- 1873. Thiers declared for a permanent Republic and was voted out of office, Marshal MacMahon became President; the last of the German indemnity paid and the German troops left France.
- 1889. Much discontent and Boulangist excitement; quelled by the exile of General Boulanger.
- 1894-6. Madagascar subjugated.
- 1894. President Carnot assassinated.
- 1896. Beginning of the Dreyfus agitation.
- 1898. France, by treaty with England, assumes sovereignty over most of northwestern Africa.
- 1900. Great international exposition at Paris.
- 1902. The "radical" government under M. Combes began closing the Catholic schools.
- 1906. Dreyfus finally rehabilitated; the Law of Separation enforced against the churches.
- 1907. The revolt of the wine-growers of the Midi.
- 1910. Severe floods deluge Paris and the whole Seine valley and cause great loss and suffering.

A.D.

- 1911.** A French protectorate established over Morocco after a quarrel with Germany.
- 1914.** The closeness of the elections prevented any one party retaining power in the parliament, and repeated shifts of the prime minister almost disrupted parliamentary government. France declared war on Germany, accusing her of aggression.

### Germany

B.C.

- 113.** German tribes in vast numbers invaded Italy and Gaul.
- 102.** The Romans under Marius finally exterminated the invaders.
- 58.** Ariovistus, a German chief, attempted the conquest of Gaul and defied Julius Cæsar.
- 55.** Cæsar invaded Germany but abandoned it.
- 12.** The Romans conquered the Rhine valley.

A.D.

- 9.** Arminius united the German tribes in a revolt against Rome, and exterminated the army of Varus.
- 16.** The Romans under Tiberius avenged the death of Varus, but abandoned most of Germany.
- 166.** The Marcomanni waged persistent wars against the advancing Romans.
- 250.** The Franks, a German tribe, began invading Gaul.
- 350.** Magnentius, a German, was proclaimed Emperor of Rome, but defeated.
- 358-378.** Ulfilas preached Christianity among the Goths.
- 375.** The invasion of the Huns forced the general movement of the German tribes into the empire of Rome.
- 481.** Clovis became king of the Salic Franks.
- 496.** Clovis defeated the Alemanni, a German tribe, at Zulpich and became a Christian.
- 500.** He was chosen king by the East Franks in Germany.
- 507.** He conquered southern Gaul at Vienne.
- 687.** Battle of Testri established the supremacy of the East Franks (or Germans) over the West Franks (or French).
- 700.** Saint Boniface began the conversion of Germany.
- 768.** Charlemagne became king.
- 772.** He began the subjugation of the Saxons.
- 800.** Charlemagne crowned emperor at Rome, beginning of the "Holy Roman Empire."
- 843.** Treaty of Verdun marked the separation of Germany from the balance of the empire.
- 891.** Arnulf King of Germany defeated the Norsemen at Loewen.
- 895.** Arnulf captured Rome and was crowned emperor.

A.D.

- 911.** Ludwig the Child defeated by the Hungarians. Threatened disruption of Germany. Conrad of Franconia elected king by the free choice of the Germans.
- 918.** The Saxon, Henry "the City-Builder," became king and reorganized Germany.
- 933.** Henry overthrew the Hungarians at Mersburg.
- 955.** Otto the Great conquered the Hungarians at the Lech.
- 962.** Otto the Great reestablished the empire of Charlemagne as a purely German empire, instead of a Frankish one.
- 1000.** The end of the world expected, consequent famines.
- 1032.** Burgundy added to the German empire by Conrad II.
- 1039-56.** Henry III began extending the authority of the empire over Poland, Bohemia, and Hungary.
- 1046.** Henry III deposed two rival Popes at Sutri.
- 1076.** Henry IV began the long quarrels with the Popes.
- 1077.** He submitted to Pope Gregory at Canossa.
- 1081-84.** He revenged himself on the Pope by besieging and capturing Rome.
- 1122.** Henry V made peace with the Pope.
- 1138.** Conrad of Hohenstaufen became Emperor; the wars of Guelph and Ghibelline began.
- 1157.** Frederick Barbarossa began his struggle with the Popes.
- 1162.** He conquered and destroyed Milan.
- 1176.** He was defeated at Lignano by the Italian Guelphs.
- 1183.** Frederick made peace with the Italian cities at Constance.
- 1189-90.** Frederick headed a great crusade and died in Asia.
- 1214.** Otto IV defeated by the French at Bouvines, and Frederick II acknowledged Emperor.
- 1227.** Frederick began his quarrel with the Popes.
- 1228.** He headed a crusade and was crowned King of Jerusalem.
- 1231.** The "Teutonic Order" began the conquest of heathen Prussia.
- 1237.** Frederick II defeated the Italian cities at Cortenuova.
- 1241.** Last Asiatic invasion of Germany checked at Liegnitz; founding of the Hanseatic League of trading cities.
- 1250.** Death of Frederick II and downfall of the Hohenstaufen emperors.
- 1254-73.** The Great Interregnum in Germany; private wars everywhere.
- 1257.** Richard of Cornwall and Alfonso of Castile each purchased the German throne.
- 1273.** Rudolf of Hapsburg, elected Emperor, checked the anarchy in Germany.
- 1278.** Rudolf overthrew Ottocar of Bohemia and established the house of Hapsburg in Austria.
- 1346.** The terrible plague, "the Black Death," devastated Europe.
- 1347.** Charles IV established the Luxemburg or Bohemian line of emperors.
- 1356.** He proclaimed the "Golden Bull."



A.D.

1378. Wenzel became Emperor and utterly neglected his duties.  
1410. Wenzel deposed by his brother Sigismund. Three Emperors and three Popes reigned at once.  
1414. Sigismund called the Council of Constance, which terminated the papal schism.  
1415. Martyrdom of Huss; Hussite wars.  
1438. Albert of Austria became Emperor and permanently established the Hapsburg line.  
1450. Invention of printing.  
1493-1519. Reign of Maximilian; end of the Middle Ages.  
1517. Luther began the Reformation.  
1520. Luther burned the papal "bull."  
1521. Luther condemned by the Diet at Worms.  
1525. The Peasants' Insurrection.  
1529. Luther's followers received the name of "Protestants."  
1530. They proclaimed their doctrines in the Confession of Augsburg.  
1546. Death of Luther; war of Charles V against the Protestants.  
1555. The "Peace of Augsburg" established equality between the rival faiths.  
1618. The "Defenestration" at Prague began the Thirty Years' War.  
1619. The war in Bohemia; Frederick, Elector of the Palatinate, made King of Bohemia.  
1620. The battle of White Mountain, flight of the "winter king"; surrender of Bohemia; its devastation; the war shifted to the Rhine.  
1625. Denmark entered the war; Wallenstein raised his first army.  
1630. Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden entered the war.  
1631. Tilly sacked Magdeburg; defeated by Gustavus at Leipzig.  
1632. Defeat and death of Tilly at the Lech. Wallenstein raised another army; defeated by Gustavus at Lutzen; death of Gustavus.  
1632-1648. Utter desolation of Germany.  
1634. Treason and death of Wallenstein.  
1640-1688. The "Great Elector" ruled Brandenburg and Prussia, and built up an important state rivaling Austria.  
1648. Peace of Westphalia; surrender of German territory to France and Sweden; French influence powerful in Germany under Louis XIV.  
1660. The Great Elector made Prussia independent of Poland.  
1675. The Great Elector defeated the Swedes at Fehrbellin; conquered Pomerania.  
1683. Siege of Vienna by the Turks.  
1685. Protestants driven from France, settled in Brandenburg.  
1688. French troops sacked the Palatinate.  
1697. Eugene defeated the Turks at Zenta.  
1701. Frederick I crowned at Königsberg as the first King of Prussia.  
1701. War of the Austrian Succession.  
1704. The French defeated at Blenheim by Marlborough and Eugene.  
1708. French defeated at Oudenarde.

A.D.

- 1740.** Frederick the Great became King of Prussia, and Maria Theresa ascended the Austrian throne.
- 1740-1742.** First Silesian war between the two.
- 1741.** Battle of Mollwitz; Maria Theresa defeated; she appealed to the Hungarians for aid.
- 1744-1745.** Second Silesian war.
- 1745.** Prussian victories of Hohenfriedburg, Sorr, and Kesselsdorf; general peace.
- 1756.** The Seven Years' War begun. Battle of Lobositz; Frederick conquered Saxony.
- 1757.** He was victorious at Moldau, encountered his first defeat at Kollin; won a splendid victory over the French at Rossbach and over the Austrians at Leuthen.
- 1758.** Frederick defeated the Russians at Zorndorf; was defeated at Hochkirch.
- 1759.** The disaster at Kunnersdorf, the lowest ebb of Frederick's fortunes.
- 1760.** The capture of Berlin, victories of Liegnitz and Torgau.
- 1762.** The Russians united with Prussia; defeat of the Austrians at Reichenbach.
- 1763.** End of the Seven Years' War.
- 1765.** Joseph II of Austria became Emperor.
- 1772.** First partition of Poland between Austria, Prussia, and Russia.
- 1786.** German League against Austria under Prussian guidance.
- 1792.** France declared war against Austria and Prussia; Prussia invaded France, defeated at Valmy; Austria defeated at Jemappes.
- 1793.** Second partition of Poland.
- 1795.** Final partition of Poland.
- 1796.** Napoleon captured Italy from Austria.
- 1798.** The Second Coalition drove France from Italy.
- 1800.** Napoleon reconquered Italy at Marengo; Austria defeated at Hohenlinden.
- 1801.** Treaty of Luneville advanced French territory to the Rhine.
- 1803.** Most of the little German states wiped out by Napoleon.
- 1805.** Defeat of Austria and Russia at Austerlitz.
- 1806.** Napoleon established the Confederation of the Rhine. Prussia made war on Napoleon, defeated at Jena and Auerstadt, capture of Berlin.
- 1807.** Battles of Eylau and Friedland; Russia and France agreed to divide the world; Treaty of Tilsit crushed Prussia.
- 1809.** Austria revolted against France, defeated at Wagram.
- 1810.** Napoleon married Maria Louise and annexed North Germany to France; death of Queen Louise of Prussia.
- 1812.** Prussia, Austria, and the Rhine Confederation lent Napoleon troops to conquer Russia; disastrous Russian campaign.
- 1813.** The Prussian Uprising; battles of Lutzen, Gross-Beeren, the Katzbach, and Leipzig; the Fifth Coalition against Napoleon.

A.D.

- 1814.** The war in France, capture of Paris, Congress of Vienna, quarrels of the Allies.
- 1815.** Napoleon's last effort; battles of Ligny and Waterloo; Blucher in Paris. The new map of Europe; the German Confederation established.
- 1817.** Clamor of the people for constitutional government and a strong united Germany.
- 1818.** Formation of the Zollverein or Toll-union.
- 1830.** Revolutionary outbreaks in Brunswick and elsewhere.
- 1848.** The Year of Revolutions; riots everywhere; Frederick William IV of Prussia took the lead for constitutional government and German unity; a national assembly met at Frankfort.
- 1849.** The Prussian King offered the barren title of Emperor, declined.
- 1861.** William I became King of Prussia.
- 1862.** Bismarck made his Prime Minister; the Prussian army reorganized.
- 1864.** Prussia and Austria warred against Denmark for Schleswig-Holstein, then quarreled over the duchies.
- 1866.** Most of the German states joined Austria in her quarrel against Prussia; war declared; Prussia overwhelmed Hanover, Hesse, and Saxony, invaded Bohemia, crushed Austria at Koeniggrätz. The Treaty of Prague excluded Austria from German affairs. North German Union formed under Prussia; Hanover and other states annexed to Prussia. South German Confederation formed.
- 1870.** France declared war; the South German states upheld Prussia; German army invaded France; battles of Weissenburg, Worth, Spicheren, Gravelotte; Napoleon III surrendered at Sedan; Bazaine surrendered at Metz; Paris besieged; the South German states joined the Prussian union.
- 1871.** The German Empire announced as beginning January 1. King William of Prussia proclaimed Emperor at Versailles; Paris capitulated; final peace signed at Frankfort.
- 1872.** Struggle began between Bismarck and the Clericals.
- 1878.** Two attempts made against Emperor William's life; socialist troubles grew serious; repressive laws.
- 1879.** Alliance with Austria, beginning of the "Triple Alliance."
- 1881.** "Paternal" legislation begun for the working classes.
- 1884.** Germany took possession of large tracts in Africa for colonies.
- 1888.** William II became Emperor.
- 1890.** Bismarck dismissed from the Chancellorship.
- 1895.** Opening of the Kiel Canal.
- 1900.** German minister to China murdered by the "boxers"; military investment of China.
- 1908.** Trouble with France over Morocco and with England over the Emperor's reckless speech.
- 1911.** Alsace-Lorraine made a state of the Empire; intense bitterness against England and France over the Morocco dispute.



## A.D.

1912. The Socialists made large gains in the general elections; they became the most powerful German political party.
1914. Germany, in support of Austria, undertook war against the three great Powers, Russia, France, and England.

## Greece

## B.C.

- 2500(?). Probable period of the early Ægean kingdom of Minos in Crete.
- 2000(?). Legendary period of the rule of the gods in Greece.
1856. Legendary date of the founding of Argos; perhaps the actual beginning of Cretan colonization.
1556. Legendary founding of Athens by Cecrops.
1550. Period of the invasion of Greece by the iron-using tribes from central Europe; legendary coming of the Hellenes.
1493. Traditional founding of Thebes by Cadmus the Phœnician; and introduction of the alphabet.
1453. Traditional founding of the Olympic Games at Elis.
1400. Approximate date of the destruction of the Cretan civilization.
1263. Legendary date of the sailing of the Argonauts, the explorers of the Black Sea.
1234. Theseus made Athens the capital of Attica.
1193. Probable beginning of the War with Troy.
1184. Troy captured and destroyed.
1103. "Return of the Heraclidæ"; probably another invasion of central European tribes.
1070. Codrus, the last king of Athens, sacrificed himself; the monarchy abolished.
1044. The Ionians settled in Asia Minor.
884. Olympic games revived at Elis.
844. Laws of Lycurgus passed in Sparta.
814. Macedonia founded by Caranus.
776. The first Olympiad; from this date an exact record was kept.
- 743-724. First Messenian war, ended with the capture of Ithome by Sparta and the subjugation of the Messenians.
735. Sicily settled by the Greeks.
- 685-669. Second Messenian war; the Messenians settled in Sicily.
664. The first sea fight on record, between the Corinthians and the people of Corcyra.
624. Draco appointed to draw up a code of written laws for Athens.
594. Solon's laws supplanted those of Draco; period of the seven sages.
560. Pisistratus made himself master of Athens.
547. Battle of the three hundred champions of Argos and Sparta.
544. The Persians made conquests in Asiatic Greece.
535. First tragedy acted at Athens by Thespis on a wagon.
531. Pisistratus collected the poems of Homer.

## B.C.

- 514. Assassination of Hipparchus, one of the two tyrants of Athens.
- 510. Democracy established at Athens.
- 504. War with Persia caused by the burning of Sardis by the Greeks.
- 496. Macedonia and Thrace conquered by Persia.
- 491. Sparta and Athens refused homage to Persia.
- 490. The Persians defeated at Marathon.
- 480. Invasion of Greece by Xerxes; defeat at Thermopylæ; destruction of Athens; battle of Salamis.
- 479. Mardonius, the Persian general, defeated and slain at Platæa; the Persian fleet destroyed at Mycale.
- 472. Pausanias starved to death for treason.
- 469. Battle of Eurymedon and end of the Persian war.
- 464. Pericles and Cimon adorned Athens.
- 459. Athens tyrannized over Greece.
- 431-404. Peloponnesian war against Athens.
- 430. Plague in Athens; death of Pericles.
- 413. Banishment of Alcibiades and destruction of the Athenian army at Syracuse.
- 410. Alcibiades defeated the Spartans at Cyzicus.
- 405. Defeat of the Athenian fleet at Ægos Potami.
- 404. Surrender of Athens; Sparta became the ruling state in Greece.
- 399. Socrates put to death.
- 378-360. Rise and fall of the Theban power under Epaminondas.
- 362. Battle of Mantinea; death of Epaminondas.
- 359. Philip of Macedon quarreled with Athens; orations of Demosthenes.
- 348. Philip ended the Sacred Wars, taking all the cities of the Phocians.
- 338. Philip defeated the Athenians and Thebans at Chæronea and overthrew the liberty of Greece.
- 336. Philip was assassinated by Pausanius.
- 334. Philip's son, Alexander the Great, invaded the Persian empire; his victory of Granicus.
- 332. Alexander besieged Tyre and Gaza; captured Egypt; founded Alexandria.
- 331. Battle of Arbela gave all the Persian empire to Alexander.
- 323. Death of Alexander.
- 301. Battle of Ipsus settled the division of Alexander's empire among his generals.
- 200. Dissensions led to Roman intervention.
- 168. Macedon made a Roman province, its last king, Perseus, having been defeated at Pydna.
- 146. Destruction of Corinth; Greece conquered and made a Roman province under the name of Achaia.

## A.D.

- 122. The Roman Emperor Hadrian dwelt in Athens and adorned it.
- 396. Invasion of Greece by the Goths under Alaric.
- 1146. The Normans of Sicily plundered the country.

A.D.

1204. Crusaders conquered Greece and made it the seat of several French dukedoms.
1456. Athens and part of Greece conquered by the Turks, under Mahomet II.
1466. Athens and the Peloponnesus held by the Venetians.
1540. The Turks completed their control over most of Greece.
1552. The island of Rhodes captured by the Turks.
1670. Crete, or Candia, surrendered to the Turks.
1717. All of the Peloponnesus passed into the possession of Turkey.
1770. Struggle for independence, with the aid of Russia.
1821. Final war of independence begun.
1822. Independence of Greece proclaimed; Corinth besieged and captured; horrible massacre of Scio.
1824. Death of Lord Byron at Missolonghi; provisional government of Greece set up.
1825. Ibrahim Pasha captured Navarino and Tripolitza.
1826. Missolonghi captured by Ibrahim Pasha.
1827. The Egypto-Turkish fleet destroyed at Navarino by the allied fleets of England, France, and Russia.
1828. Count Capo d'Istria made president of Greece; Egyptians evacuated the Peloponnesus.
1829. Missolonghi surrendered to Greece; Greek National Assembly began its sessions at Argos; the Turks acknowledged the independence of Greece by the treaty of Adrianople.
1831. Count Capo d'Istria assassinated.
1832. Otho of Bavaria made king of Greece.
1843. A bloodless revolution at Athens established a Constitution.
1862. Provisional government at Athens deposed the king.
1863. Prince William of Schleswig-Holstein proclaimed king as George I.
1868. Rupture between Turkey and Greece in consequence of Greek armed intervention in Crete.
1896. Olympic games reopened on the seventy-fifth anniversary of independence.
1897. Greek war with Turkey to help the Cretans; the Greeks were continually defeated; the Powers intervened; treaty of peace signed at Constantinople.
1898. Massacre of Cretans and British at Candia; Prince George of Greece made High Commissioner of Crete.
1909. Discontent with the government's inaction in Crete led to the formation of the Military League, which dominated the parliament and overthrew constitutional government.
1910. A National Assembly called; the constitution of Greece revised. Representatives from Crete admitted to the Greek parliament, and M. Venezelos, a Cretan, made prime minister.
1912. Greece formed a league with the Balkan States and declared war on Turkey; seized the islands in the Ægean Sea; drove the Turks from Albania; captured Salonica.



A.D.

- 1913.** Prince Constantine captured Janina; King George assassinated and succeeded by Constantine. Peace with Turkey. War with Bulgaria; victory and increased spoils from Turkey.
- 1914.** Greece the chief state of the eastern Mediterranean. She secured two battleships from the United States. She aided Servia against Austria.

### Holland

B.C.

- 58.** Julius Cæsar found the Batavians south of the Rhine mouth and the Frisians to the north.
- 27.** Augustus Cæsar made his bodyguard of his "allies" the Batavians; they were a Roman byword for stupidity.

A.D.

- 15.** The Frisian sailors aided the Roman Germanicus against Arminius in Germany; Germanicus built the first dykes and canals.
- 68.** Civilis led the Batavians in revolt against Rome.
- 280(?)**. The Franks occupied Batavia.
- 622.** The first Christian church built at Utrecht.
- 692.** Radbod, "king of the Frisians," consented to become a duke of the Franks' kingdom.
- 755.** St. Boniface, converter of the Germans, slain by the Frisians.
- 785.** Charlemagne accepted the Frisians as allies and confirmed their title of "the free Frisians"; he built a palace at Nymwegen.
- 834.** Frisia utterly desolated by the Norsemen.
- 923.** Count Dirk I of Holland expelled the Norsemen and was made lord of the land.
- 1060.** Long wars between the Counts of Holland and the Bishops of Utrecht resulted in a victory for the famed Bishop William.
- 1070.** Bishop William died and the Counts regained Holland.
- 1248.** Count William II of Holland made Emperor of Germany.
- 1282.** The ocean flooded much of Frisia and formed the "Zuyder Zee."
- 1296.** Floris V of Holland slain by his nobles; the city folk rose in revenge, expelled the nobles, and ruled the land.
- 1303.** The Flemish cities invaded Holland and were badly defeated.
- 1345.** A war between rival counts of Holland left the cities free; and Amsterdam, Dordrecht, and Delft rose to great wealth.
- 1428.** Countess Jacqueline of Holland surrendered her land perforce to the Duke of Burgundy, and he united it to Flanders as The Netherlands.
- 1440.** Coster of Haarlem invented movable printing type.
- 1477.** Mary of Burgundy granted the Netherland cities the "Great Privilege" or charter; the sovereignty passed to the Hapsburgs of Austria and Spain.
- 1550.** The Emperor Charles V established the Inquisition in The Netherlands.

A.D.

- 1556.** Under his son Philip II of Spain, the Inquisition developed into an awful butchery.
- 1558.** William of Orange (the Silent) became The Netherlands' champion against Philip.
- 1556.** Open revolt of The Netherlands.
- 1567.** Alva came from Spain and executed thousands.
- 1572.** The exiled "sea-beggars" of Holland broke into the "revolution of despair."
- 1575.** The heroic defense of Leyden marked the turning point of the revolution.
- 1580.** The northern or Protestant provinces led by William of Orange declared themselves independent of Philip and broke with Flanders, which clung to Spain and Catholicism.
- 1584.** Assassination of William of Orange.
- 1585.** England aided the Dutch; though Queen Elizabeth had refused to become their sovereign.
- 1591.** Maurice of Orange repeatedly defeated the Spaniards.
- 1596.** Holland, opening her great naval career, founded the Dutch East India Company.
- 1605.** The fleet of Holland in the East destroyed that of Spain off Malacca and gave Holland control of the far Asiatic trade.
- 1609.** Spain acknowledged the independence of Holland.
- 1610.** The Dutch entered Japan.
- 1624.** New York City founded by the Dutch traders.
- 1628.** Admiral Hein captured the Spanish American treasure fleet.
- 1637.** The "tulip mania" in Holland.
- 1639.** Admiral Van Tromp crushed Spain's naval power.
- 1652.** Naval war with England; Van Tromp defeated Blake and swept the English Channel with a broom at his masthead.
- 1667.** The Dutch burned the English ships in the Thames river.
- 1672.** Louis XIV invaded Holland; England aided him; the Dutch in desperation flooded their own land and thus expelled the invaders; William III made Stadtholder.
- 1688.** William by invitation led a Dutch army into England, expelled King James II, and became its king; the two countries warred against France.
- 1713.** The peace of Utrecht left France defeated and Holland exhausted.
- 1780.** England declared war and seized many of Holland's colonies.
- 1787.** Holland revolted against its Stadtholder.
- 1793.** The French invaded Holland, and were welcomed by the people.
- 1795.** Holland became the "Batavian Republic" in alliance with France.
- 1797.** The Dutch fleet defeated by England at Camperdown.
- 1806.** Holland made a kingdom by Napoleon.
- 1813.** Uprising of the people against France. William of Orange made King William I of Holland.

A.D.

1814. In the reorganization of Europe, Belgium was attached to Holland in the new "Kingdom of the Netherlands."  
 1830. Belgium revolted and freed herself from Holland.  
 1890. Wilhelmina became Queen of Holland.  
 1899. Her capital made the seat of the International Peace Conference.  
 1914. Holland dragged into the European war.

## Hungary

(*See Austria*)

## India

B.C.

- 2000(?). An Aryan race, afterward called Hindus, invaded India and began the conquest of the aborigines.  
 1500(?). The Hindus composed their "Vedic" hymns celebrating their conquest and gods.  
 1200(?). The Hindus developed the "Caste" social organization.  
 1100(?). The Brahmanic faith grew up out of the older Vedic faith.  
 552(?). Birth of Gautama, the great teacher of Buddhist faith.  
 516(?). Gautama attained a religious revelation and began preaching.  
 472(?). Gautama died amid universal honor.  
 327. Alexander the Great invaded India and conquered the northwest, defeating King Porus.  
 316. Chandra Gupta, a Hindu fugitive from Alexander, built up an empire in the Ganges valley and defied the Greeks.  
 230. Asoka, greatest of the descendants of Chandra, adopted Buddhism and spread it over much of India, establishing a powerful empire.

A.D.

40. The Scythian hordes invaded northern India and partly exterminated the earlier people; the Scyth leader Kanisha became a Buddhist emperor.  
 544(?). King Vikramajit reestablished the Brahmanic faith; the "Renaissance" of Hindu art and literature; revival of the ancient Aryan or Sanskrit which had become a dead language.  
 1001. Mahmud Ghazni, a Turk, led a Mahometan force to the conquest of India; Delhi became the Mahometan capital.  
 1193. Muhammad Ghori, an Afghan chief, became the second Mahometan conqueror of India; he drove the Hindu "Rajputs" to the hill country.  
 1397. Timur with his Tartar hordes stormed Delhi; his empire fell apart at his death.  
 1498. Vasco da Gama reached India by sea and began the Portuguese trade.  
 1525. Baber, a descendant of Timur, reconquered India and formed the Mogul Empire.



A.D.

- 1556-1605.** Reign of Akbar, greatest of the Mogul Emperors.  
**1605-1628.** Nourmahal, an emperor's favorite wife, really ruled India.  
**1612.** The English "East India Company" planted its first trading station.  
**1657.** The Mahrattas or native Hindus began a long revolt against Mometan rule.  
**1668.** The French settled at Pondicherry.  
**1698.** The English purchased Calcutta.  
**1738.** The Persians under Nadir Shah ravaged India and withdrew.  
**1746.** The English and French began their war for supremacy in India.  
**1756.** Tragedy of the "black hole" of Calcutta, the English settlement captured by the Mogul Emperor.  
**1757.** Clive became England's hero in India; regained Calcutta and won the battle of Plassey from the "Great Mogul," giving England supremacy.  
**1760.** The French power in India crushed by the British; battle of Wandewash.  
**1782.** Hyder Ali, aided by the French, conducted the last great native struggle against England.  
**1828.** Establishment of the "British Peace" over all India.  
**1857.** The "Indian Mutiny" of native troops trained by the British; Delhi the center of revolt recaptured; rebels punished.  
**1858.** The "East India Company" disbanded.  
**1877.** Queen Victoria proclaimed Empress of India.  
**1912.** King George visited India; great "Durbar" held and Delhi made once more the official capital of the Indian Empire.

## Ireland

A.D.

- 432.** St. Patrick began the conversion of the Irish to Christianity.  
**554.** Diarmait, chief of the O'Neills, held an assembly of all the chiefs at Tara; wars broke from this, which divided and ruined Ireland.  
**795.** The Danes and Norsemen began ravaging Ireland.  
**800.** Dublin founded as a Danish stronghold.  
**968.** Brian Boromhe crushed the Danes and made himself king over all Ireland.  
**1014.** The Danes again assailed Brian and were defeated in the great battle of Clontarf; Brian slain.  
**1167.** The Pope authorized Henry II of England to conquer Ireland.  
**1169.** Dermot, King of Leinster, driven out by his people, led the English into Ireland.  
**1177.** Henry II completed the subjection of Ireland, and established law courts.  
**1465.** The English settlers had united with the Irish and laws were passed to prevent this, especially the "Apparel Act" forbidding Irish dress.

A.D.

- 1494.** Henry VII compelled the Irish parliament to pass "Poynings' Act," subordinating its authority to the English parliament.
- 1534.** Lord Fitzgerald led a rebellion against Henry VIII; Ireland refused Protestantism.
- 1573-1603.** The O'Neill rebellion, chiefly under "Red Hugh O'Neill," who defeated Essex and other English generals; the "flight of the Earls"; James I drove out the last great Irish leaders and settled thousands of English in Ulster.
- 1641.** Another O'Neill rebellion in Ulster and massacre of Protestant settlers.
- 1642.** Owen Roe O'Neill proclaimed Ireland's independence; Charles II of England sought Irish aid at any price.
- 1649-1656.** Cromwell crushed the Irish armies and harried the land worse than any predecessor; hideous suffering.
- 1689.** James II, expelled from England, came to the Irish for aid.
- 1690.** William III defeated James and the Irish in the battle of the Boyne.
- 1691.** Siege of Limerick and its capitulation under General Sarsfield, the last free Irish leader.
- 1782.** England gave freedom of action to Ireland's parliament under its leader, Grattan.
- 1798.** Irish rebellion under Wolfe Tone begun, encouraged by Napoleon; put down after great loss of life.
- 1801.** The Irish parliament abolished; Ireland completely under English rule.
- 1803.** Robert Emmet's insurrection.
- 1828.** Daniel O'Connell led Ireland in a political struggle for Catholic Emancipation and secured Catholics admission to parliament.
- 1846.** Terrible famine through the failure of potato crop.
- 1878.** Parnell led Ireland in an effort to secure Home Rule.
- 1886.** Gladstone brought a Home Rule bill before the English parliament, and was defeated.
- 1905.** The Liberals coming into power in England began to plan for Irish Home Rule; formation of the *Sinn Fein* or Young Ireland party.
- 1914.** Final passage of the Home Rule Bill by the Commons. Ireland pledges hearty support to England in the European War.

## Italy

(For early history see Rome)

A.D.

- 452.** Venice founded by fugitives from the Hunnish invasion.
- 568.** The Lombards invaded north Italy and founded the kingdom of Lombardy.
- 697.** Evolution of the Dogeship in Venice.
- 754.** Pepin of France defeated the Lombards and gave part of their territory to the Pope, beginning the papal kingdom.

A.D.

- 774. Charlemagne attached Lombardy (or northern Italy) to his empire.
- 896. Rome captured by the Germans.
- 962. Otho I crowned at Rome, receiving a triple coronation as King of Germany, King of Italy, and Emperor of Rome.
- 997. Venice established her independence from the Eastern Empire and began her career of foreign conquests.
- 1016. Normans invaded Sicily and began its conquest.
- 1021. The republics of Genoa and Pisa won the Islands of Sardinia and Corsica from the Mahometans.
- 1045. Papal scandals ended by the Emperor Henry III, who appointed a German Pope.
- 1049. Pope Leo IX reformed the church.
- 1051. The Normans seized Naples. They captured Pope Leo and made friends with him.
- 1059. Formal adoption of the method of selecting the Popes by vote of cardinals.
- 1073. Hildebrand made Pope as Gregory VII; he asserted the spiritual supremacy of the Pope over the Emperor.
- 1077. The Emperor, Henry IV, came as a penitent to Pope Gregory at Canossa.
- 1084. Henry avenged himself by seizing Rome; Gregory rescued by the Normans.
- 1094. Pope Urban II authorized the first crusade; the crusades vastly increased the power of the Popes.
- 1115. Matilda of Tuscany left most of her kingdom to the Popes.
- 1124. Venice captured Tyre and secured the trade of the East.
- 1154. Guelph and Ghibelline wars began, between the Italian cities and the Emperor.
- 1162. Milan captured and destroyed by Frederick Barbarossa.
- 1167. The cities formed the Lombard League and rebuilt Milan.
- 1176. The Milanese defeated Frederick at Lignano.
- 1183. By the Peace of Constance Frederick freed the Italian cities.
- 1198-1216. Height of the papal power under Pope Innocent III; he founded the Franciscan and Dominican orders of monks.
- 1204. Venice conquered Constantinople.
- 1229-1250. Wars of Frederick II with the Italian cities, their triumph, and his death.
- 1277. The Visconti became tyrants of Milan; the Italian cities began sacrificing their liberty for peace; the "free companies" ransacked Italy.
- 1282. The "Sicilian Vespers," a massacre of all the French conquerors in Sicily.
- 1284. The naval power of Pisa destroyed by her rival, Genoa, at Maloria.
- 1298. The Venetians humbled by Genoa in a naval battle at Curzola.
- 1300. Pope Boniface instituted the jubilee centennial of pilgrimage to Rome.



A.D.

- 1301. Dante exiled from Florence; the first signs of the Renaissance.
- 1309. The court of the Popes removed to Avignon by Pope Clement V.
- 1341. Petrarch crowned as poet-laureate at Rome.
- 1347. Cola di Rienzi held Rome as a republic during seven months.
- 1354. Rienzi seized power a second time and was slain by the people.
- 1355. Conspiracy of Marino Falieri to overthrow the oligarchy of Venice.
- 1360. Interest in Greek thought shown by the establishment of a Greek professorship in Florence.
- 1377. The Popes returned to Rome.
- 1379. Naval power at Genoa crushed by the Venetians at Chioggia.
- 1420. Cosimo di Medici began ruling Florence and made it the center of the Renaissance.
- 1447. Pope Nicholas V ruled Rome and started its complete reconstruction in architecture and art.
- 1453. The capture of Constantinople by the Turks sent a flood of Greek learning over Italy.
- 1461-1477. Venice warred with the Turks, lost much of her power, but checked their advance into Europe.
- 1469. Lorenzo di Medici became ruler of Florence and increased her artistic ascendancy.
- 1490. Savonarola preached in Florence.
- 1492. Death of Lorenzo; Florence became a religious republic under Savonarola; Alexander VI, the wicked Borgias, became Pope.
- 1496. Michelangelo began work at Rome.
- 1498. Overthrow and death of Savonarola.
- 1503. Power of the Borgias overthrown by their own poisons; Julius II became Pope.
- 1508-12. Michelangelo painted the Sistine Chapel.
- 1508. Raphael began painting in Rome.
- 1525. Battle of Pavia, Germany defeated France for supremacy over Italy.
- 1527. Rome sacked by a German army.
- 1529. The Florentine republic crushed, the Medici became Dukes of Florence.
- 1530. Clement VII started the papal reformation.
- 1540. The Jesuit Society founded.
- 1571. The Turks crushed by Venetian and other ships in the great naval battle of Lepanto.
- 1626. The Cathedral of St. Peter dedicated.
- 1683. The Venetians once more began winning victories over the Turks in Greece.
- 1720. The Duke of Savoy made King of Sardinia.
- 1796. Napoleon invaded Italy.
- 1797. He overthrew the various little kingdoms and formed republics.
- 1805. He changed the republics to kingdoms of his own.
- 1814. The old rulers restored, Austria given the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom.

## A.D.

- 1821.** The Piedmontese demanded a constitution; it was granted by the regent Charles Albert, but revoked.
- 1831.** Charles Albert became King of Sardinia and Piedmont.
- 1831.** Insurrections of "Young Italy" and other secret societies headed by Mazzini.
- 1846.** Pius IX made Pope and displayed liberal tendencies.
- 1848.** Italians everywhere revolted against Austrian dominion. Piedmont changed her flag to the Italian tricolor, and headed the insurrection; defeated at Custoza.
- 1849.** Piedmontese defeated at Novara; Victor Emanuel made king; Austria everywhere triumphant; Rome declared itself a republic under Mazzini and Garibaldi; was stormed by the French; Venice surrendered to Austria after a year's siege.
- 1859.** French and Italians of Piedmont warred against Austria, and won victories at Magenta and Solferino; King Victor Emanuel given Lombardy, but lost Savoy.
- 1860.** The states of Central Italy united themselves by vote with Piedmont; Garibaldi headed a successful insurrection in Sicily and Naples; the papal states revolted and King Victor Emanuel aided them; he defeated the papal troops; Garibaldi turned over Sicily and Naples to the King.
- 1861.** First general Italian parliament met; it voted Victor Emanuel "King of Italy."
- 1862.** Garibaldi with volunteers made an unsuccessful expedition against Rome; was defeated and made prisoner by Italian troops.
- 1866.** Disastrous war with Austria; Austria overwhelmed by Prussia; Venice, left free, joined the Italian kingdom.
- 1867.** Garibaldi again assaulted Rome; defeated by Roman and French troops.
- 1870.** Italian troops seized Rome; Rome declared the capital of Italy.
- 1896.** Terrible defeat of Italians at Adowa in Abyssinia.
- 1900.** King Humbert assassinated.
- 1904.** Socialist uprising in Milan.
- 1908.** Terrible earthquake at Messina.
- 1911-1912.** Camorrist trial at Viterbo destroyed the power of the criminal societies.
- 1911.** War with Turkey for the possession of Tripoli.
- 1912.** Suffrage extended to almost all classes; the Turkish island of Rhodes seized; peace made, giving Tripoli to Italy.
- 1914.** Severe labor riots all over Italy. The country withdraws from her Triple Alliance with Austria and Germany.

## Japan

## B.C.

- 660.** The Japanese tribes crossed from the mainland to Japan under Jimmu Tenu; Japanese chronology starts with this date.

B.C.

**290.** A Chinese colony brought culture to the Japanese.

A.D.

- 270.** Japan, grown to a powerful kingdom, invaded Korea, under the Empress Jingo.
- 552.** The Buddhist religion brought to Japan from Korea.
- 712.** Most ancient surviving history of Japan was written.
- 800.** Rise of the Fujiwara family.
- 1050.** Civil wars of the Fujiwara and Taira.
- 1188.** The Minamoto clan defeated the Taira in a great naval battle at Shimonoseki Strait.
- 1192.** Yoritomo, chief of the Minamoto, established his power over the nominal Emperors and became "Shogun" at Kamakura.
- 1281.** Kublai Khan, the Chinese Emperor, defeated in an attempt to conquer Japan.
- 1333.** The Emperor Go-Daigo of Japan revolted against the Shoguns and destroyed Kamakura; he soon lost power again.
- 1545.** Mendez Pinto and his Portuguese countrymen permitted to trade with Japan.
- 1549.** Saint Francis Xavier introduced Christianity.
- 1573.** Nagasaki granted to the Portuguese as a trading harbor; rapid spread of Christianity.
- 1582.** General Hideyoshi secured absolute control of Japan.
- 1587.** He issued an edict against Christianity.
- 1592.** His armies invaded and devastated Korea.
- 1598.** Korea again laid waste; death of Hideyoshi; his general, Iyeyasu, succeeded him.
- 1600.** Battle of Sekigashara ended the civil wars.
- 1603.** Iyeyasu reestablished the power of the Shoguns in his own family, the Tokugawa.
- 1614.** Terrible persecution of the Christians begun.
- 1637.** Final rebellion of the Christians; practical extinction of the faith and exclusion of foreigners; two centuries of peace and of complete isolation on the part of Japan followed.
- 1853.** American expedition of Commodore Perry to Japan.
- 1854.** Treaty signed with the United States; similar treaties followed with other nations.
- 1856.** Arrival of Townsend Harris, first United States consul to Japan.
- 1863.** A United States warship severely punished the Japanese in the Strait of Shimonoseki for their many acts of hostility; attack on English subjects near Yokohama; Kagoshima bombarded as a punishment by the British.
- 1868.** Accession of Mutsuhito who reasserted the lost power of the Emperor; awakening of Japan to modern life.
- 1869.** The seat of government transferred from Kyoto to Yedo, its name changed to Tokio; feudalism abolished; a number of young men sent to Europe and America to be educated.



A.D.

- 1874.** First railway line opened between Yokohama and Tokio.
- 1889.** Proclamation of the new Constitution of Japan.
- 1894.** Corea refused to enforce the reforms demanded by Japan; the Japanese attacked and captured the Korean government; war with China; Japanese captured Ping-yang; won great naval victory of Yalu; captured Port Arthur.
- 1895.** Destruction of the Chinese fleet and capture of Wei-hai-wei; peace treaty.
- 1900.** Formation of the Seiyu-kai or royalist-liberals dominating the Japanese parliament under Marquis Ito.
- 1902.** The army reorganization of Japan completed; defensive alliance formed with Great Britain.
- 1904.** War with Russia; destruction of the Russian fleet; Japanese invaded Manchuria; battle of Sha River; assaults upon Port Arthur.
- 1905.** Surrender of Port Arthur; crushing defeat of the great Russian army at Mukden; destruction of the Russian fleet; peace treaty with Russia signed at Portsmouth, N. H.
- 1908.** Ill-feeling against the United States over Japanese immigration in California.
- 1909.** Assassination of Marquis Ito by a Korean.
- 1910.** Corea formally annexed to Japan.
- 1911.** A widespread anarchist murder plot discovered and punished; British alliance renewed for ten years.
- 1912.** Emperor Mutsuhito died and was succeeded by his son Yoshihito.
- 1914.** Renewed bitterness against United States because of persistent racial discrimination against Japan.

## Jewish History

(*See Palestine*)

## Mahometan History

(*See Arabia*)

## Mexico

A.D.

- 800(?)**. The Toltecs entered Mexico from the north and made **Tula** their capital.
- 1325(?)**. The Aztecs won possession of Mexico and founded **Mexico City**.
- 1503.** Montezuma became emperor.
- 1519.** Cortez landed at Vera Cruz and began the Spanish conquest.
- 1521.** Cortez completed his conquest by capturing **Mexico City**.
- 1535.** Mendoza appointed Spanish Viceroy of all North America, including Mexico.

A.D.

- 1789.** After over two centuries of grinding oppression a Viceroy, Juan Pacheco, sought to improve the people by lighting the towns, establishing police, etc.
- 1799-1804.** Alexander von Humboldt explored Mexico.
- 1810.** Miguel Hidalgo, a priest, led the people in revolt; he was executed.
- 1813.** The priest Morelos gathered at Chilpanzinco a national assembly which proclaimed Independence.
- 1815.** Morelos defeated and executed.
- 1821.** Iturbide "the Liberator" again proclaimed Independence; he captured Mexico City.
- 1822.** Iturbide elected Emperor; Santa Anna proclaimed a republic at Vera Cruz.
- 1824.** Iturbide executed; the "Federation of Mexico" formed by the Mexican States with Guadalupe Victoria as its first president.
- 1835.** Santa Anna fused the federation into a single national republic and ruled as dictator.
- 1836.** Texas seceded, fought Santa Anna, captured, and freed him.
- 1845.** The war with the United States begun with President Herrera.
- 1846.** Santa Anna, sought by the United States as an ally against Herrera, seized the presidency and continued the war.
- 1847.** Mexico City captured by General Scott.
- 1848.** Mexico made peace by surrendering all its northern territory to the United States.
- 1853.** Santa Anna again seized the dictatorship; he sold the Gadsden territory to the United States.
- 1857.** A civil war began between the Conservatives, and the Liberals under Benito Juarez.
- 1861.** Juarez triumphed, became dictator, and passed many Liberal measures; he separated Church and State and confiscated vast Catholic Church properties.
- 1862.** Several European countries claimed damages for losses during the civil war; France prosecuted her claims by open war.
- 1863.** The French seized Mexico City and made Maximilian of Austria Emperor of Mexico.
- 1867.** The United States compelled the withdrawal of the French troops; the Mexicans defeated Maximilian and executed him; Juarez again president.
- 1871.** Porfirio Diaz revolted against Juarez.
- 1872.** Juarez died, and the rebellion was dropped.
- 1876.** Diaz headed another rebellion and won control; he ruled with iron hand and developed the country.
- 1911.** Diaz overthrown by a revolt headed by Francisco Madero.
- 1913.** Madero overthrown and killed by Huerta who seized the presidency.
- 1914.** The United States, forced to interfere, seized Vera Cruz; mediation by the South American powers; abdication of Huerta and triumph of the revolutionists.

**Montenegro***(See Balkan States)***Norway**

A.D.

- 630.** Olaf Traetellia, a descendant of the king or god Odin, driven from Sweden and settled Norway with his followers.
- 640.** Olaf slain by his subjects and succeeded by his son, Halfdan I.
- 735.** Sigurd, King of Norway, won the lordship of the northlands in the battle of Bravella.
- 794.** His son, Ragnar, King of Norway, slain in a viking raid on England.
- 840.** Halfdan III, a descendant of Halfdan I, reextended his power over much of Norway.
- 872.** His son, Harold Harfager, won a great battle at Hafurs Fiord and became the first accepted king of all Norway, and overlord of the north.
- 874.** To escape Harold's strict laws, large numbers of Norsemen left his kingdom; Rolf the Ganger led them into Normandy.
- 930.** Harold's sons began the Norse civil wars.
- 940.** Hako the Good tried in vain to establish Christianity.
- 995.** Olaf Trygvesson became king and enforced Christianity.
- 1000.** Olaf defeated and slain in a great sea fight against many allies headed by Sweyn of Denmark. Norway lost the leadership of the north and became subject to Denmark.
- 1044.** Magnus of Norway again won the lordship of the north.
- 1066.** Harold Hardrada led a great invasion of England and was defeated at Stamford Bridge; final downfall of Norway's strength.
- 1152.** Pope Adrian founded the Archbishopric of Trondheim.
- 1319.** Magnus Smek of Sweden became king of Norway also.
- 1397.** Margaret of Denmark united Norway, Denmark, and Sweden in the Union of Calmar.
- 1506.** Norway attempted a revolt against the Danish king and was crushed; her nobles were almost exterminated.
- 1536.** Protestantism established in Norway.
- 1624.** Christiania built as a Norwegian capital by Christian IV of Denmark.
- 1814.** The Congress of Vienna took Norway from Denmark and gave it to Sweden; the Norwegians defied Sweden, but after a brief campaign accepted an equal alliance under one king.
- 1821.** The Norwegian parliament abolished all ranks of nobility.
- 1872.** Celebration of the millennial of the battle of Hafurs Fiord, as the start of national unity.
- 1891.** Norway demanded separate foreign consuls from Sweden, and began a long dispute which led to independence.
- 1905.** Norway proclaimed the dissolution of her union with Sweden.



A.D.

- 1906. Sweden consented to the separation.
- 1907. Norway adopted universal woman suffrage.
- 1909. Frontier dispute with Sweden arbitrated.

### Palestine

B.C.

- 2265(?). Abraham entered Palestine and found it a beautiful grazing country.
- 2255(?). Abraham defeated the invading forces from Babylonia.
- 2235(?). He saw the destruction of the older Palestine cities, Sodom and Gomorrah.
- 1720(?). Joseph sold and led away to Egypt.
- 1700(?). The Israelites settled in Egypt.
- 1325(?). Moses led the Exodus.
- 1285(?). Joshua conquered part of Palestine, and the twelve tribes settled there.
- 1040. Samuel was chief prophet; the Ark of the Covenant restored by the Philistines.
- 1020. Samuel anointed Saul as Israel's first king.
- 1010. Saul battled against the Philistines; slain at Mount Gilboa; David became king of the tribe of Judah.
- 1002. Saul's last son slain and David became king of the united nation; he captured Jerusalem and made it the chief city of his race. By conquest he built up a powerful kingdom.
- 970. Solomon became king.
- 959. Solomon finished building the Temple.
- 930. Rehoboam succeeded Solomon as King of Judah; the ten northern tribes rebelled and founded the Kingdom of Israel.
- 925. Shashank of Egypt sacked Jerusalem.
- 890. Omri won the throne of the Kingdom of Israel and built Samaria as his capital.
- 875. Ahab, King of Israel, wed Jezebel, a princess of Tyre, who introduced Baal worship.
- 854. The Assyrian raids and conquests began.
- 725. Hoshea, King of Israel, revolted against Assyria; Samaria besieged.
- 722. The Kingdom of Israel destroyed; its people carried captive to Assyria.
- 701. Hezekiah, King of Judah, revolted against Sennacherib of Assyria, whose army was destroyed by a plague.
- 621. Discovery of "The Book of the Law," and religious revival under King Josiah.
- 608. Josiah defeated and slain by the Egyptians at Megiddo. Judah became an Egyptian province.
- 601. Judah surrendered to Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon.
- 597. Jehoiakim headed a rebellion; Jerusalem was stormed and its chief people carried away in "the first captivity."

## B.C.

- 588. Zedekiah headed a rebellion.
- 586. Jerusalem destroyed and most of its remaining people carried away in "the second captivity."
- 538. Cyrus the Persian permitted the Jews to return to Jerusalem; a caravan did so under Zerubbabel.
- 520. The new Temple finished and dedicated.
- 483. Ezra led a second migration of Jews back to Jerusalem.
- 445. Nehemiah made governor of Jerusalem, aided Ezra to establish the theocratic rule.
- 415. An hereditary high priesthood established.
- 204. Judea became part of the Syrian Empire of Antiochus the Great.
- 170. Antiochus IV began the religious persecution of the Jews.
- 167. Mattathias started the Maccabean wars.
- 161. The "day of Nicanor," great Maccabean victory over the Syrians.
- 141. Simon, the last of the Maccabee brothers, everywhere accepted as high priest or King of Judea.
- 63. Judea seized as a Roman province.
- 40. Herod, a Maccabean, made "King of the Jews," under Rome; he rebuilt the Temple.

## A.D.

- 38. The Jews refused to worship the Emperor Caligula.
- 67. Vespasian began a great war against the rebellious Jews.
- 70. Titus stormed Jerusalem and sacked it.
- 130. Last desperate outbreak of the Jews under Bar-cochba.
- 135. Final destruction of Jerusalem and dispersal of the Jews as slaves.
- 418. The Jews excluded from military service under the Roman Empire; their degradation became severe.
- 1588. Pope Sixtus V took the first step in rehabilitating the Jews, allowing them freedom of religion and equality of taxation in the papal states.
- 1790. The French republicans gave the Jews full equality and citizenship in France; other countries followed.
- 1881. Violent persecutions renewed in Russia.
- 1903. The Kishineff massacre.
- 1911. Renewed persecution in Russia, and the United States in protest declined to continue her Russian treaty of friendship.

## Persia

## B.C.

- 1600(?). Aryan conquerors entered Persia from the north.
- 1000(?). Zoroaster preached among them, ranking peace above warfare; a king, Vishtaspa, supported him.
- 750(?). Achæmenes ruled in Persia, the first Persian king.
- 715. An Assyrian conqueror named "Deioces the Mede" in his list of captured chiefs.

## B.C.

- 700(?)**. Deioces said by the Greeks to have formed a Mede and Persian state.
- 647(?)**. Phraortes, the Median leader, ruled also over Persia and Elam; he attacked the Assyrians and was slain.
- 625**. Cyaxares, son of Phraortes, rallied the Medes after his father's defeat. He attacked the Assyrians. He defeated the Scyths.
- 610**. He united with Babylon in a third war of Assyria.
- 607**. He destroyed Nineveh, and established a Median Empire.
- 593**. He warred against Lydia.
- 585**. Astyages succeeded Cyaxares as the Median monarch.
- 553**. Cyrus, the vassal king of Persia, revolted against Astyages.
- 550**. Cyrus conquered Ecbatana, the Median capital, and became ruler of the united Medes and Persians.
- 548**. Lydia, Egypt, Babylon, and Sparta united against Cyrus; he attacked Lydia.
- 546**. He stormed Sardis, the Lydian capital, and conquered Cræsus, its king, thus establishing a Persian Empire.
- 545**. Cyrus completely subjugated Asia Minor and began the conquest of Central Asia.
- 538**. Returning from his eastern victories, Cyrus conquered Babylon.
- 529**. Death of Cyrus; his son Cambyses set out to conquer Egypt.
- 525**. Battle of Pelusium and overthrow of Egypt.
- 515**. Darius reorganized the Persian Empire; he invaded European Scythia.
- 490**. The Greeks repelled the Persians at Marathon.
- 485**. Darius succeeded by Xerxes.
- 480**. The great invasion of Greece by Xerxes repelled at Salamis.
- 479**. The Persians driven from Greece by the defeats of Platæa and Mycale.
- 465**. Xerxes assassinated; the rule of the palace officials began.
- 401**. Cyrus, a Persian prince, fought for the empire by the aid of Greek mercenaries; he was defeated; retreat of the "ten thousand" Greeks under Xenophon.
- 334**. Alexander the Great invaded the Persian Empire; he won Asia Minor by the battle of Granicus.
- 333**. Alexander defeated the Persian king Darius at Issus.
- 331**. Final overthrow of the Persians by Alexander at Arbela; their capital, Persepolis, captured and burned.
- 323**. Alexander died at Babylon and his generals struggled for his empire.
- 312**. The Greek general Seleucus secured Persia and established the Greek Persian kingdom of the Seleucids.
- 250**. The Parthians conquered Persia.

## A.D.

- 226**. The Persians under Artaxerxes revolted against Parthia.
- 227**. Artaxerxes overthrew the Parthians at Hormuz and established the Second Persian Empire; he restored the religion of Zoroaster and persecuted Christianity.



A.D.

- 232. He annihilated a Roman army led by the Emperor Severus.
- 240. Artaxerxes resigned his throne.
- 258. Sapor I conquered Mesopotamia.
- 260. He defeated the Romans and captured the Emperor Valerian.
- 273. Varahran I persecuted the Manichees and the Christians.
- 298. The Roman Emperor Galerius conquered Mesopotamia.
- 337. Sapor II made war successfully with Rome for the lost provinces.
- 363. The Emperor Julian invaded Persia and was slain; his successor, Jovian, purchased his retreat by surrendering provinces.
- 365. Sapor annexed Armenia.
- 430. Wars with Huns and Tartars.
- 541. Belisarius met the first defeat of his career from the Persians.
- 550. The celebrated Persian defense of Petra.
- 627. Chosroes II defeated by the Emperor Heraclius; put to death by his own son.
- 628. Kobad II king; murdered all his male relatives.
- 630. The daughters of Chosroes reigned; terrible pestilence.
- 632. Isdigerd III, a child, the last of the Persian emperors.
- 633. The empire assailed by the Arabs.
- 636. Four days' battle at Kadisiyeh ended in Persian defeat.
- 641. Final destruction of Persian power in the battle of Nehavend, called by the Arabs the "Victory of Victories."
- 661. Persia became the seat of the Shiite or Protestant Mahometans.
- 1038. Persia subdued by Togrul Beg and the Seljukian Turks.
- 1223. Persia subdued by Genghis Khan and the Mongols.
- 1399. Persia ravaged by Timur.
- 1468. Persia conquered by the Turcomans.
- 1499. Ismail, a native Persian, expelled the Turcomans, and established the Sophi dynasty of Shiite Mahometans.
- 1586. Reign of Shah Abbass the Great.
- 1590. Abbass made Ispahan the capital.
- 1638. The Turks stormed Bagdad; dreadful massacre.
- 1722. The Afghans seized Persia.
- 1727. Nadir Kuli, a Persian brigand, drove them out.
- 1732. He assumed the throne, conquered Afghanistan, and invaded India.
- 1747. Nadir assassinated.
- 1794. The present dynasty established by Aga-Mohammed; war with Russia.
- 1796. Teheran made the capital.
- 1813. Georgia given up to Russia.
- 1825. War with Russia.
- 1837. Siege of Herat by the Persians.
- 1836. Rupture with England through the Persians taking Herat; war declared; Persians yielded.
- 1858. The Shah reorganized the government; strong British influence in Persia.

A.D.

- 1867.** Electric telegraph introduced.
- 1888.** First railway constructed in Persia. The river Karun decreed open to all nations at the intervention of England.
- 1896.** The Shah shot by an assassin; succeeded by Prince Muzaffir-al-Din, his son.
- 1905.** The Persians revolted against the corruption of Muzaffir's officials and demanded a constitutional government.
- 1907.** A constitution established; the Shah died; his successor Mohammed Ali opposed the constitution; his vizier assassinated.
- 1908.** Mohammed Ali drove out the parliament and abolished the constitution; Tabriz and other cities revolted.
- 1909.** Revolutionists captured Teheran, restored the constitution, and drove the Shah into exile; his little son Ahmed made Shah under a regent.
- 1910.** Morgan Shuster, an American, undertook the financial reform of Persia.
- 1911.** The ex-Shah, Mohammed Ali, invaded the country; driven out after several battles; Russia demanded the expulsion of Mr. Shuster; the Persian parliament refused; the Russians invaded Persia; the Persians submitted.
- 1912.** Russia consolidated her power over Persia.

### Portugal

B.C.

- 1174.** Legendary founding of Lisbon by the Greek Ulysses.
- 137.** The Romans conquered Portugal after a desperate resistance by Viriathes, a native Celtic chief.
- 19.** Augustus Cæsar divided the Spanish peninsula into three provinces, one of which, called Lusitania, partly corresponded to Portugal.

A.D.

- 472.** The Visigoths conquered Portugal.
- 713.** Most of Portugal conquered by the Moors.
- 997.** Bermudo, King of Galicia, began the reconquest of Portugal by winning Oporto.
- 1095.** Alfonso of Castile drove back the Moors and gave Portugal into the command of a French knight, Henry of Besançon.
- 1143.** Portugal became an independent kingdom under Alfonso I, as the prize of a tournament of Portuguese knights against Castilians.
- 1147.** Alfonso I won Lisbon from the Moors.
- 1211.** Alfonso II gathered the first parliament.
- 1250.** Alfonso III won southern Portugal from the Moors, giving the kingdom its present size.
- 1279.** King Deniz, called the "father of his people," reigned and built forty-four cities.
- 1300.** Deniz founded the great University of Coimbra.

A.D.

- 1385. The Portuguese with English aid defeated the Spaniards at Aljubarrota, reassuring independence.
- 1418. Under Henry the Navigator the Portuguese discovered the Madeira Islands and explored the West African coast. Portugal's "golden age" of wealth and power began.
- 1497. Vasco da Gama sailed around Africa to India and began the rich Indian trade.
- 1500. Cabral discovered Brazil.
- 1503. Albuquerque "the Great" laid the foundation of Portugal's Indian empire.
- 1510. Albuquerque captured Goa and made it the Portuguese capital in the East.
- 1526. The Inquisition established.
- 1572. Camoens, Portugal's great poet, published his epic *The Lusads*.
- 1578. King Sebastian defeated and killed in battle with the Moors at Alcazar in Africa, downfall of Portuguese power.
- 1580. Philip II of Spain annexed Portugal.
- 1602-1620. The Dutch seized Portugal's possessions in the East.
- 1640. The Portuguese revolted against Spain under the Duke of Braganza who became King John IV.
- 1665. Spain defeated in the battle of Villa Viciosa.
- 1668. Spain acknowledged the independence of Portugal.
- 1703. Portugal, protected by England, became almost British dependency.
- 1755. Lisbon destroyed by an earthquake; great loss of life.
- 1807. King John and his court fled to Brazil to escape Napoleon; French occupied Lisbon.
- 1808. The Portuguese rose against France; England sent Wellington to aid them.
- 1811. The French expelled by English and Portuguese.
- 1820. A liberal revolution begun.
- 1821. King John returned from Brazil.
- 1822. Brazil established its independence.
- 1826-1847. Repeated civil wars of rivals for the throne.
- 1852. A revised constitution established.
- 1908. The arbitrary King Charles assassinated.
- 1910. A revolution made Portugal a republic.

### Prussia

(*See Germany*)

### Rome

B.C.

- 1500(?). Rome probably settled as an Etruscan city.
- 1240. Legend declares that Latinus, king of Janiculum, established the kingdom of Latium.



B.C.

1182. Greek tradition says Æneas and the fugitives from Troy settled in Latium.
1154. Probable date of the founding of Naples as a Greek colony.
753. Roman legendary date of the founding of Rome by Romulus, a descendant of Æneas.
747. The Sabines joined the Romans and made their state powerful.
742. Romulus established the Roman Senate and divided his people into tribes.
710. Numa Pompilius instituted the priesthood, the augurs, and the vestals.
667. The Three Horatii, Roman warriors, overcame the three Curiatii, Albans, and united Alba to Rome.
627. Ostia, at the mouth of the Tiber, built.
509. Tarquinius II and his family expelled, and royalty abolished; the Patricians established an aristocratical commonwealth under Junius Brutus.
507. War with the Etruscans under Lars Porsena.
501. Spurius Lartius appointed Dictator.
498. Latins conquered at Lake Regillus.
494. Secession of the Plebeians to the Sacred Mount; establishment of tribunes to protect the Plebeians.
491. Wars with the Æquians and Volscians; exploits and exile of Coriolanus, who besieged Rome, but retired at the intercession of his mother and wife.
486. First agrarian law passed by Spurius Cassius, who was put to death by the Patricians.
458. Victory of Cincinnatus over the Æquians and rescue of the Roman army.
448. Fall of the rule of the decemvirs, death of Virginia.
443. Office of censor instituted.
396. Veii taken by Camillus after ten years' siege.
390. Great victory of the Gauls, who sacked Rome, but were repulsed in an attack on the Capitol; they accepted a heavy ransom and retired.
389. Rome gradually built amid great distress and wars with neighboring states.
360. The Gauls defeated in Italy.
343. First Samnite war begun.
341. Mutiny in the army in Campania and rise of the commons in Rome; peace restored by concessions and the general abolition of debts caused by the Gaulish invasion.
339. The Publilian law passed, equalizing Plebeians with the Patricians in political rights.
326. The second Samnite war begun.
309. Victories of Quintus Fabius Naximus; the Etruscans and Umbrians submitted.

B.C.

- 312-308.** Appius Claudius Calvus, censor, with the public money made a road from Rome to Capua, termed the "Appian Way," and erected the first aqueduct.
- 302.** Conquest of the Æquians, Marsians, etc.
- 300.** Third Samnite war.
- 290.** The Samnites subdued after desperate struggles.
- 281.** The Greeks of Tarentum formed a coalition against Rome and invited Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, to aid them.
- 280.** Pyrrhus defeated the Romans at Pandosia.
- 275.** Romans defeated Pyrrhus at Beneventum.
- 265.** Subjugation of Tarentum and her allies; Rome supreme in Italy.
- 264.** First war with Carthage begun.
- 260.** First Roman fleet built; won a great sea fight from the Carthaginians at Mylæ.
- 255.** Regulus put to death at Carthage.
- 238.** Corsica and Sardinia annexed.
- 225.** Invasion and defeat of the Gauls.
- 218.** Second war with Carthage begun.
- 216.** Defeat of Cannæ; Rome saved by the adhesion of her colonies, and by the free-will offerings of money from the people.
- 207.** Crushing defeat of the Carthaginians under Hasdrubal at the Metaurus.
- 212.** Syracuse taken by Marcellus.
- 202.** Hannibal defeated by Scipio at Zama, and Carthage submitted to Rome's dominion.
- 213.** The Macedonian wars with Philip begun.
- 197.** His defeat at Cynocephalæ.
- 168.** Perseus beaten at Pydna; Macedon annexed.
- 149.** Third Carthaginian war begun.
- 146.** Carthage and Corinth destroyed by the Romans.
- 153.** Celtiberian and Numantine wars begun in Spain.
- 133.** Civil strife began; Tiberius Gracchus slain.
- 121.** Further agrarian disturbances; Caius Gracchus driven to suicide. Marius defeated the Teutones at Aquæ Sextiæ.
- 101.** Marius annihilated the Cimbri at Vercellæ.
- 100.** Julius Cæsar born.
- 90.** The Social War begun.
- 87.** Marius driven from Rome by Sulla, returned in triumph and instituted a savage massacre.
- 82.** Sulla defeated Marius; sanguinary proscriptions; declared dictator.
- 73.** Revolt of Spartacus and the slaves.
- 66.** Pompey wiped out the Mediterranean pirates.
- 62.** The Catiline conspiracy defeated.
- 60.** The First Triumvirate—Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus.
- 58.** Cæsar's campaigns in Gaul.

## B.C.

- 55. Cæsar invaded Britain.
- 53. Crassus killed by the Parthians.
- 51. Gaul conquered and made a Roman province.
- 50. War between Cæsar and Pompey.
- 48. Pompey defeated at Pharsalia.
- 47. Cæsar defeated Pharnaces and wrote home, "Veni, vidi, vici."
- 46. Cato killed himself at Utica; end of the Republic. Cæsar made dictator.
- 44. Cæsar killed in the Senate house.
- 43. Second Triumvirate—Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus; Cicero killed.
- 42. Battle of Philippi; Brutus and Cassius defeated; killed themselves.
- 32. War between Octavius and Antony.
- 31. Antony overthrown at Actium.
- 30. Egypt became a Roman province.
- 27. Octavius made Emperor, as Augustus Cæsar.
- 5. The Empire at peace with all the world; the temple of Janus closed.
- 4. Jesus Christ born. (There is an error of over three years in the date commonly used.)

## A.D.

- 9. The Germans annihilated the army of Varus.
- 64. Destruction of Rome by fire, said to have been the work of Nero.
- 65. Persecution of Christians begun; St. Paul, St. Peter, Seneca, and others put to death by Nero.
- 69. Vitellius became ruler, and was torn to pieces by a mob.
- 70. Titus destroyed Jerusalem because of a rebellion.
- 75. Vespasian built the Colosseum.
- 79. Destruction of Herculaneum and Pompeii by an eruption of Mt. Vesuvius.
- 115. Armenia conquered as a province, and the Roman Empire under Trajan reached its widest extent.
- 135. Last rebellion of the Jews ended, the survivors driven from their country as wanderers over the earth.
- 161. Happy reign of Marcus Aurelius begun; persecution of the Christians.
- 215. Caracalla offered the privileges of Roman citizenship to all who would pay for them.
- 250. Invasion of the Goths.
- 284. Diocletian and Maximian divided the Empire between them.
- 286. Last and cruellest persecution of the Christians begun under Diocletian.
- 292. A fourfold division of the Empire was made.
- 312. The Emperor Constantine was converted to Christianity and did all he could to make it the religion of the Empire.
- 330. Constantine dedicated Byzantium (Constantinople) as the capital of his Empire, and Rome lost much of its importance.
- 376. The Goths swarmed into the Empire.



A.D.

- 404.** Stilicho defeated the Goths under Alaric and celebrated the three hundredth and last Roman triumph.
- 410.** Alaric and his Goths sacked Rome.
- 455.** The Vandals sacked Rome.
- 476.** End of the Roman Empire of the West; Romulus Augustulus, the last Emperor of Rome, resigned his throne to Odoacer, King of the Goths.
- 590.** Gregory the Great was made Pope of Rome, and raised the city to religious leadership.

(For later events see Italy)

### Roumania

(See *Balkan States*)

### Russia

B.C.

- 500(?)**. The Greeks colonized the Crimea.

A.D.

- 200(?)**. The Slavs spread from Asia over Russia.
- 376.** The Huns ravaged Russia.
- 550.** Poland established as a Slavic kingdom by Lesko I.
- 850.** Cyrillus preached Christianity in the Crimea and southern Russia.
- 859.** The Norsemen tyrannized over the Slavs in north Russia and were expelled.
- 862.** Wars among the Slav tribes so ruined the land that they invited a Norse chieftain Rurik of the Rus tribe to return and rule them.
- 869.** Oleg, a kinsman of Rurik, made Duke of Kiev, united it to Russia.
- 883.** Oleg captured Smolensk.
- 907.** He fought the Roman Empire of the East and besieged Constantinople.
- 955.** Olga, the queen regent of Russia, became a Christian.
- 980.** Rule of Vladimir and the blending of the Normans with the Slavonic race.
- 988.** Baptism of Vladimir and his people.
- 1036.** Yaroslav the Just became chief ruler.
- 1125.** Vladimir Monomachus removed his capital from Kiev.
- 1223.** Defeat of the Russians by the Tartars, who overran and subdued the country.
- 1240.** Establishment of the Tartar Empire of the Golden Horde.
- 1380.** Dimitri of Moscow defeated the Tartars on the Don River.
- 1383.** Moscow burned by the Tartars.
- 1462.** Ivan III, the Great, began the establishment of modern Russia.
- 1471.** Ivan defeated the Republic of Novgorod.
- 1472.** Ivan married Sophia, heiress of the Greek Empire, and so could claim the title of Cæsar or Czar.

A.D.

- 1478. Ivan finally suppressed the Republic of Novgorod; he refused tribute to the Tartars.
- 1480. Flight and destruction of the Tartar army.
- 1487. Ivan captured Kazan, the Tartar capital.
- 1497. Ivan's book of laws.
- 1505. Basil made his power absolute.
- 1506. First historic mention of the Cossacks.
- 1523. A long war with Poland ended.
- 1533. Ivan IV, the Terrible, became ruler as an infant.
- 1553. The English "Russian Company" established for trade.
- 1554. Ivan captured Astrakan.
- 1578. Yermac added Siberia to Russia.
- 1591. Suspicious death of Dimitri; raid by the Khan of the Crimea.
- 1604. Invasion of Russia by a pretended Dimitri.
- 1609. Russia invaded by the Poles.
- 1610. Death of the second false Dimitri.
- 1610. Ladislaus of Poland ruled in Russia.
- 1613. Expulsion of the Poles; Michael Romanoff, founder of the present royal house, chosen as Czar.
- 1634. Treaty of peace with Poland.
- 1652. Transfer of the allegiance of the Cossacks to Russia.
- 1682. Massacre by the Strelitz of the friends of Peter the Great; his half-sister Sophia made regent.
- 1689. Marriage of Peter; his triumphant entry into Moscow; and dismissal of Sophia.
- 1696. War with Turkey and capture of Azov.
- 1697. Peter started on his visit to Western Europe.
- 1698. Peter returned to Moscow and exterminated the Strelitz.
- 1700. Great victory of Charles XII of Sweden over the Russians at Narva.
- 1703. Foundations of St. Petersburg laid by Peter.
- 1709. Charles XII defeated at Pultowa and driven out of Russia.
- 1711. War with Turkey; Peter saved by the negotiations of Catharine; Treaty of peace.
- 1713. Finland subjugated.
- 1716. Peter and his Empress, Catharine, make a tour of Europe.
- 1718. Execution of Alexis, son of Peter the Great.
- 1725. Death of Peter the Great.
- 1726. The Academy of Science founded.
- 1728. Explorations of Vitus Behring begun.
- 1741. Coup d'Etat of Elizabeth who seized the Imperial power.
- 1756. Elizabeth took part in the Seven Years' War against Prussia.
- 1762. Peter III changed sides in the war and was assassinated by his wife Catharine who seized the power; she became known as Catharine II the Great.
- 1767. War declared by Turkey against Russia.
- 1772. First partition of Poland.

A.D.

- 1773. Uprising of the peasants under the lead of a Cossack pretender.
- 1783. The Crimea annexed to Russia.
- 1787. Catharine's visit to the Crimea.
- 1788. War declared by Sweden against Russia; the Swedes disastrously defeated.
- 1793. Second partition of Poland.
- 1795. Third partition of Poland.
- 1796. Death of Catharine the Great; the Emperor Paul attacked France.
- 1799. Defeat of the French by the Russian General Suvoroff.
- 1800. Capricious course of Paul angered his subjects.
- 1801. Death of Paul by violence.
- 1801. Alexander I began his eventful reign.
- 1805. Alexander joined the coalition against Napoleon; battle of Austerlitz.
- 1806. Alexander joined Prussia against Napoleon and was defeated at Eylau.
- 1807. Russians crushed at Friedland.
- 1808. Alexander agreed to the French continental system; declared war against England and formed an alliance with Napoleon.
- 1812. Alexander reversed his policy and defied France; Napoleon invaded Russia; burning of Moscow; disastrous retreat of the French army.
- 1813. Russia advanced against France and helped Europe to freedom; the battle of Leipzig.
- 1814. Alexander with the victorious allies entered Paris.
- 1815. Alexander the chief sovereign of Europe; he became deeply religious and formed the Holy Alliance.
- 1821. Period of repression in the empire began.
- 1825. Death of Alexander, and reign of Nicholas I.
- 1825. Insurrection put down with cruel rigor.
- 1829. Acquisition of the whole coast of the Black Sea and other territory through the treaty of Adrianople.
- 1830. Insurrection in Poland.
- 1832. Suppression of the Polish insurrection and Poland made a Russian province; war in the Caucasus.
- 1838. First railway line laid in Russia.
- 1854. Declaration of war by France and England on behalf of Turkey; battle of the Alma; Sebastopol besieged; battle of Balaklava and Inkermann.
- 1855. Assault upon the Redan and the Malakoff; fall of Sebastopol; death of Nicholas I from grief; reign of Alexander II.
- 1856. Withdrawal of the allies from the Crimea; Peace of Paris.
- 1859. Capture of Schamyl, the Circassian leader.
- 1861. Emancipation of the serfs.
- 1864. Extinguishment of the kingdom of Poland.
- 1877. War with Turkey.



A.D.

1866. Activity of the nihilists began.  
1881. Assassination of Alexander II; nihilism crushed.  
1891. Beginning of the construction of the Trans-Siberian Railway.  
1894. Accession of Nicholas II.  
1898. Proposal by the Czar for the pacific settlement of international disputes by a permanent court of arbitration.  
1903. Massacre of Jews at Kishineff and protest forwarded from the United States.  
1904. War with Japan in Manchuria and Corea; upheavals and massacres in the struggle for constitutional government.  
1905. The massacre of "Red Sunday"; Duke Sergius assassinated; mobs ruled Warsaw and other cities; defeat of army and fleet by Japan; peace with Japan; Baron Witte made chief minister; the "October" promise of parliamentary government.  
1906. Stolypin made chief minister; Duma opened and dissolved; assassination and tumult; imperial reforms.  
1907. Second Duma summoned and dismissed; third Duma established.  
1908. Finnish diet dissolved.  
1910. Final suppression of Finnish nationality.  
1911. Stolypin assassinated.  
1913. A National Celebration held in honor of the completion of three centuries of rule by the house of Romanoff.  
1914. In protecting Serbia, Russia undertakes war on Germany and Austria.

### Scotland

(*See England*)

### Servia

(*See Balkan States*)

### South Africa

1488. Diaz, a Portuguese explorer, followed the African coast south to the Cape of Good Hope.  
1497. Da Gama, a Portuguese, explored the south and east coast, naming Natal.  
1506. The Portuguese captured Sofala, a semi-civilized Arab city on the east coast.  
1601. The English East India Company fleet explored Table Bay.  
1652. The Dutch settled Table Bay.  
1688. A colony of French Huguenots joined the Dutch at Table Bay.  
1754. The Dutch colony had slowly increased to ten thousand people owning vast estates, and many negro slaves and cattle.

A.D.

- 1780.** The Kaffir negroes came as conquerors from the north and made a treaty marking the limit between their territory and the Dutch.
- 1789.** Kaffir wars began.
- 1795.** Many Dutch settlers, having "trekked" to the interior, united and declared themselves independent.
- 1795.** England, warring with Holland, took possession of the "Cape Colony," and ended the Dutch East India Company rule.
- 1803.** Cape Colony restored to Holland.
- 1806.** England reconquered Cape Colony.
- 1814.** South Africa formally transferred to England by Holland.
- 1820.** Immigration from England began; Port Elizabeth founded.
- 1824.** Natal settled.
- 1834.** England's general Emancipation Act freed the slaves of South Africa and caused grave trouble there.
- 1836-1840.** The "Great Trek"; 7000 Dutch "Boers" left Cape Colony and settled Orange River and the Transvaal.
- 1843.** England sought to gather the natives into semi-independent states, formed the Basuto negro kingdom; others followed.
- 1859.** First proposals for the union of the scattered white settlements.
- 1869.** Gold found in the Transvaal.
- 1875.** Delagoa Bay claimed by England; was confirmed to Portugal by arbitration.
- 1878.** The last Kaffir war ended in complete Kaffir subjugation.
- 1879.** First war against the Zulus; battle of Ulundi crushed Cetewayo's power.
- 1881.** Boers of the Transvaal proclaimed their independence and defeated the British at Majuba Hill.
- 1883.** Germany secured much of the west coast of Africa.
- 1884.** Bechuana Land secured to England.
- 1890-1896.** Cecil Rhodes was prime-minister of Cape Colony and planned an English African empire.
- 1893.** War with the Matabeles and annexation of Rhodesia.
- 1896.** Breakdown of the "Jameson Raid" against the Transvaal.
- 1899-1902.** War against the Boers of the Transvaal and Orange Free State; both annexed to the British Empire.
- 1905.** Constitutional government granted to the Boer states.
- 1910.** All the British states united in the South African Union.

### South America

- 1498.** Columbus on his third voyage reached the mainland of South America on the Venezuelan coast.
- 1499.** Ojeda and Amerigo Vespucci explored the north coast from Venezuela almost to Panama.
- 1500.** Cabral discovered Brazil for Portugal.

A.D.

- 1508. Las Casas suggested the importation of negroes to America.
- 1509. De Solis discovered the Argentine region for Spain.
- 1513. Balboa crossed the Panama isthmus and discovered the Pacific.
- 1518. City of Panama founded, the first port on the Pacific.
- 1520. Cumana the first permanent settlement on the north coast founded in Venezuela; pearl fisheries discovered.
- 1527. Emperor Charles V granted Venezuela to his German bankers; their agent, Alfinger, founded Coro.
- 1527. Sebastian Cabot explored the De la Plata River region.
- 1532. Pizarro reached Peru, seized the Inca Emperor, and conquered the country.
- 1532. Da Souza founded the first Portuguese settlement in Brazil at Santos.
- 1533. Heredia explored the mountains of Colombia and found enormous wealth.
- 1538. Quesada conquered the Chibcha Indians and founded Bogota.
- 1540. A great expedition set out from Peru to find El Dorado; some of its members sailed down the Amazon exploring all the length of the river.
- 1541. Civil war broke out among the Spaniards in Peru; Pizarro, their chieftain, was slain.
- 1544. The Spanish Court sent out officials who supplanted the earlier "Conquerors" of Peru; the "New Laws" were established, partly protecting the Indians.
- 1549. A large Portuguese military colony founded at Bahia in Brazil; the Jesuit Nobrega and his assistants came with this, and began converting the Indians.
- 1555. Rio de Janeiro founded as a French colony; it was later seized by the Portuguese.
- 1578. Sir Francis Drake reached the Pacific and ravaged the Spanish colonies along its coast.
- 1580. Brazil became temporarily a Spanish possession and was allowed to extend her territories over regions previously claimed by Spain.
- 1585. Drake plundered and burned Cartagena, the chief stronghold of the Caribbean region.
- 1623. The Dutch captured Bahia, the Brazilian capital; the Spaniards recaptured it next year.
- 1628. The Dutch captured the Spanish treasure fleet, probably the richest prize ever made at sea.
- 1630. The Dutch captured Pernambuco and ruled northern Brazil for a quarter century.
- 1648. Vieira, the Brazilian Washington, defeated the Dutch at Guararapes and freed most of Brazil.
- 1655. Vieira expelled the Dutch from their last stronghold, and Brazil voluntarily renewed her allegiance to Portugal.



A.D.

- 1671.** Morgan, the English buccaneer, captured and plundered Panama; wide ravages by buccaneers and ruin of Spanish prosperity.
- 1693.** Rich gold mines opened in southern Brazil.
- 1749.** Revolt of the native whites of Venezuela under Leon against Spanish tyranny.
- 1776.** Argentine made a separate vice-royalty with a regent of its own.
- 1780.** Tupac Amaru led a despairing Inca uprising in Peru; extermination of the royal race of the Incas.
- 1806.** Spain having joined Napoleon, an English fleet captured Buenos Aires. General Miranda, with English aid, tried to arouse Venezuela to revolt.
- 1807.** The native Argentinians expelled the English from Buenos Aires and established a government of their own.
- 1808.** The Portuguese king, fleeing from Napoleon, came to Brazil and established his court there.
- 1809.** Spain being crushed by France, the various South American cities set up temporary governments of their own.
- 1810.** Buenos Aires proclaimed complete independence of Spain.
- 1811.** Abascal, Spanish viceroy of Peru, defeated the Argentinians at Huaqui. Venezuela under Miranda proclaimed her independence. The Argentinians defeated Abascal at Tucuman.
- 1812.** An earthquake destroyed the Venezuelan capital and Miranda was overthrown and imprisoned; Simon Bolivar became the champion of Venezuelan independence.
- 1813.** In a celebrated campaign, Bolivar regained control of Venezuela, but was defeated in his turn.
- 1815.** Spain having escaped Napoleon, sent troops to subdue the remnants of South American revolt.
- 1816.** Cartagena, the last independent stronghold of Colombia, captured by the Spaniards after a terrible siege; rebellion in all the northern countries suppressed with much cruelty.
- 1817.** San Martin, the hero of Argentine, led an army across the Andes to aid the despairing revolutionists of Chile.
- 1818.** San Martin freed Chile by the victory of Maipo.
- 1819.** Bolivar, after years of guerrilla warfare, led an army up the Andes, won the battle of Boyaca, and freed Colombia.
- 1820.** San Martin began an advance from Chile against Peru, the Spanish stronghold.
- 1821.** San Martin captured the Peruvian capital, Lima. Bolivar freed Venezuela forever by the battle of Carabobo. The Portuguese ruler of Brazil returned to Portugal, and Brazil demanded a Constitution.
- 1822.** Bolivar freed Ecuador and met San Martin, who abandoned the Peruvian war to Bolivar's leadership. Brazil proclaimed itself independent as the Empire of Brazil under a Portuguese prince.

A.D.

- 1824. Bolivar's general, Sucre, won the battle of Ayacucho in Peru, crushing the last of the Spanish power. South America independent.
- 1828. Brazil and Argentine, after much fighting, agreed to erect Uruguay as an independent "buffer" state between them.
- 1830. Bolivar, having sought in vain to make himself dictator of all Spanish America, resigned his power and died.
- 1831. The Emperor of Brazil expelled for his tyranny, and his little son made Emperor Pedro II.
- 1840. Panama asserted her independence of Colombia and held it for two years.
- 1843. Rosas, dictator of Argentine, tried to conquer Uruguay; Montevideo underwent "the nine years' siege" from him.
- 1853. Rosas overthrown by Uguiza; and Argentine established her present constitution and permanent government.
- 1865. Francisco Lopez, the mad tyrant of Paraguay, attempted the conquest of all South America.
- 1870. Lopez overthrown and slain by Brazil and Argentine, after having sacrificed his people almost to extermination.
- 1886. Colombia, after sixty years of anarchy, adopted a strong centralizing constitution and found peace.
- 1895. Venezuela disputed her boundary with British Guiana; the United States intervened to protect Venezuela.
- 1899. General Castro seized all power in Venezuela.
- 1903. Panama revolted against Colombia, and the United States aided her to independence. Venezuela threatened by Europe; the United States intervened.
- 1909. Castro expelled from Venezuela.
- 1910. The first transcontinental railway of South America finished, crossing the Andes between Argentine and Chile. A naval revolt occurred in Brazil.
- 1914. A revolution in Peru.

## Spain

B.C.

- 1000(?). The Phenicians traded with the Celts of Spain and founded Cadiz.
- 500(?). The Greeks of Marseilles founded Spanish settlements.
- 360. The Carthaginians gathered much gold in Spain.
- 242. Carthage founded by Hasdrubal.
- 238. Hamilcar began the Carthaginian conquest of Spain.
- 219. Hannibal, having conquered all independent Spain, captured Saguntum, a Spanish city allied to Rome.
- 218. Rome declared war and Hannibal led his Spanish troops over the Pyrenees and the Alps into Italy.
- 206. The Carthaginians driven from the Spanish Peninsula by the Romans.

## B.C.

- 133. Scipio finished the Roman conquest by destroying Numantia; the growth of Roman civilization promoted.
- 105. Great invasion from the Cimbri; the country saved by the Celtiberi.
- 97. The Celtiberians rose against Rome under Sertorius.
- 71. Pompey reconquered most of the country for Rome.
- 61. Cæsar was governor of Further Spain.
- 45. Cæsar defeated Pompey's sons near Cordova, and became master of the Roman world.
- 27. Augustus won decisive victories over the wild northern tribes.
- 19. The Roman conquest of Spain complete; the country divided into three provinces.

## A.D.

- 256. Spain ravaged by the Franks.
- 409. After a long period of prosperity, a tide of barbarism swept over the country.
- 414. The Visigoths entered Spain, under Ataulfus.
- 415. Wallia succeeded Ataulfus, and founded the Visigothic kingdom.
- 466. Euric made the country still more independent of Rome and framed the Gothic Code of Laws.
- 586. Recared, the first Catholic Gothic King of Spain, gave great power to the ecclesiastics; persecution of the Jews.
- 709. Roderick ruled all Spain.
- 711. The Saracens, under Tarik, entered Spain and overthrew the Gothic dominion at the battle of Xeres.
- 718. The Christian Pelayo was made king in Asturias and defended the Spanish mountains against the Moors.
- 732. The Saracens defeated at Tours by Charles Martel; retreat of the Moors to southern Spain.
- 755. Abderahman landed in Spain and took command of Andalusia, making Cordova a splendid city and an independent Caliphate.
- 777. Unsuccessful invasion of Charlemagne.
- 778. Defeat of the Franks by the Basques at Roncesvalles.
- 837. The kingdom of Navarre founded.
- 910. Leon made the capital of the Spanish King Garcia; beginning of the advance of the Christians against the Moors.
- 932. Fernan Gonsalez asserted the independence of Castile against the Moors.
- 976. Beginning of the remarkable career of the Moor Almanzor, who conquered Leon, Barcelona, and Pampeluna, and was Caliph in all but name.
- 1035. Ramirez I established the Kingdom of Aragon.
- 1072. The King of Leon became King of Castile also; the Cid, the national hero of romance, quarreled with him.
- 1095. The Cid captured Valencia from the Moors.
- 1096. Pedro I of Aragon defeated the Moors and Castilians at Alcoraz.
- 1137. Catalonia and Aragon united.



A.D.

- 1212.** Victory of the Christians at Las Navas de Tolosa decided the fate of Spain.
- 1228.** James of Aragon captured the Balearic Isles.
- 1230.** Castile and Leon finally united.
- 1235.** Ferdinand III captured Cordova, the Moorish capital.
- 1238.** The kingdom of Granada begun by the Moors.
- 1248.** Ferdinand III captured Seville; work on the Alhambra begun.
- 1274.** The crown of Navarre passed to the royal family of France.
- 1367.** Battle of Navarrete saved Castile from French domination.
- 1469.** Marriage of Ferdinand of Aragon and Isabella of Castile united all the Christian dominions of Spain.
- 1481.** Establishment of the Inquisition.
- 1492.** Granada captured by Ferdinand and Isabella; Columbus sent to explore the western ocean.
- 1506.** Death of Columbus.
- 1512.** Ferdinand conquered the greater part of Navarre.
- 1516.** Death of Ferdinand; accession of the House of Austria to the throne of Spain.
- 1519.** Charles V Emperor; he ruled Spain, Germany, Austria, and the Netherlands.
- 1522.** The cities of Spain rebelled; defeated by the Emperor's forces at Villalar.
- 1556.** Abdication of Charles; Philip II reigned.
- 1571.** Great sea-fight of Lepanto.
- 1572.** Beginning of the long wars with Holland.
- 1580.** Portugal successfully claimed.
- 1588.** Destruction of the Spanish Armada; fall of the great power of Philip II.
- 1610.** Philip III drove the Moors from Spain, with disastrous consequences to the country.
- 1620.** Spain became involved in the Thirty Years' War of Germany.
- 1640.** Internal dissensions; Catalonia declared itself an independent republic; Portugal regained its freedom.
- 1648.** Spain surrendered her claims to sovereignty over Holland.
- 1659.** By the Treaty of the Pyrenees, Spain gave Roussillon and other provinces to France, making the Pyrenees the boundary between the countries.
- 1665.** The Spanish forces routed by the French at Villaviciosa.
- 1700.** Charles II of Spain bequeathed his throne to a French prince of the house of Bourbon, who became Philip V of Spain.
- 1701.** War of the Spanish Succession; all Europe fought France and Spain to prevent their union.
- 1713.** End of the war; Philip V acknowledged king; administration of Alberoni.
- 1739.** Maritime war with England.
- 1779.** Spain allied herself with the American colonists.

A.D.

- 1788. Charles IV became King; Spanish fortunes influenced by the French revolution.
- 1801. Spain attacked Portugal in the interests of France.
- 1803. Bonaparte compelled a burdensome treaty, involving Spain in a new war with England.
- 1808. Charles IV abdicated and the crown of Spain was conferred by Napoleon on his brother Joseph; the people began a desperate war for freedom; England aided them.
- 1812. The French driven out of Spain by Wellington.
- 1814. Ferdinand VII was released from captivity and permitted to become ruler of Spain.
- 1818. Ferdinand sold Florida to the United States.
- 1820. The Inquisition abolished by the Cortes, and other reforms instituted.
- 1823. The King revoked all acts of the Cortes, and ruled absolutely.
- 1833. Isabella proclaimed Queen, with her mother as regent; the Carlist struggle began; faction and intrigue during the reign.
- 1868. The people revolted and Isabella fled to France; Serrano regent during the interregnum.
- 1871. Amadeus of Italy elected constitutional king.
- 1873. Amadeus resigned and a provisional republic was formed.
- 1874. The monarchy restored and crown given to Isabella's son, Alfonso XII.
- 1876. Termination of the Carlist Wars.
- 1885. Death of Alfonso XII.
- 1886. Birth of a posthumous son to Alfonso XII and Maria Christina; regency of the Queen.
- 1897. Canovas, the prime minister, assassinated.
- 1898. Disastrous war with the United States.
- 1902. Coronation of the youthful Alfonso XIII.
- 1906. Marriage of Alfonso to an English princess.
- 1909. War in Morocco; anarchistic uprising in Barcelona; court martial and death of Ferrer; downfall of the Conservative party.
- 1910. An anticlerical ministry established under Canalejas.
- 1911. Naval mutiny; martial law proclaimed throughout Spain.
- 1912. Assassination of Prime Minister Canalejas.

### Sweden

B.C.

- 100(?). Odin, leader of the Asa folk, settled in central Sweden; he founded Upsala.
- 50(?). Yngve, a grandson of Odin, lost most of his power in wars with the Lapps in the north and Goths in the south.

A.D.

- 623. Ingiald, the last of these "Yngling" kings, defeated and slain by Ivar Widfadme.

A.D.

- 647.** Ivar Widfadme died after establishing a powerful Danish and Swedish kingdom.
- 804.** Bjorn Jernsida made Sweden a kingdom separate from Denmark and Norway.
- 840(?)**. Anscarius, "the Apostle of the North," converted King Bjorn, but was driven from Sweden at Bjorn's death.
- 980(?)**. Eric of Sweden won a great victory at Fyrisval and ruled over Denmark.
- 1000.** Olaf, "the lap king," aided to overthrow Olaf of Norway; he re-introduced Christianity.
- 1056.** Bitter internal war between the Swedes and Goths of Sweden, the former being still pagan, the latter Christian.
- 1100(?)**. The great pagan temple at Upsala destroyed.
- 1160.** St. Eric (Eric IX) conquered Finland.
- 1250.** Final harmony of the Goths and Swedes under Waldemar, first of the "peasant kings."
- 1389.** The Swedes invited Margaret, the able queen of Denmark, to depose their king and assume the crown.
- 1395.** Stockholm, having held out against a five-year siege, yielded to Margaret.
- 1397.** Union of Calmar joined the three northern kingdoms.
- 1434.** The Swedes revolted against Denmark under Engelbrecht, a miner.
- 1448.** Carl Knutsson made king in defiance of Denmark.
- 1476.** Sten Sture, who succeeded Knutsson, founded the University of Upsala.
- 1520.** Christian of Denmark regained control of Sweden in the battle of Bogesund; he slew many Swedish nobles in the "Blood bath of Stockholm."
- 1521.** Gustavus Vasa led a successful rebellion against Denmark.
- 1523.** Gustavus elected king.
- 1527.** Gustavus made Sweden Protestant.
- 1598.** King Sigismund of Sweden was expelled and led a Polish army against Sweden; he was defeated by Charles IX.
- 1630.** Gustavus Adolphus led the Swedes into Germany to war for Protestantism.
- 1632.** After several brilliant successes Gustavus fell in the Battle of Lutzen; the war continued, the Swedes were acknowledged the best soldiers of Europe.
- 1648.** The German war ended; Sweden received most of the north coast of Germany.
- 1654.** Christina, queen of Sweden, resigned her crown.
- 1655.** Charles X crushed the Poles in the Battle of Warsaw.
- 1699.** Charles XII assumed absolute power and began a brilliant military career.
- 1709.** Charles XII overthrown by the Russians at Pultowa.
- 1718.** Charles XII, after desperate warfare, slain at Frederickshald.



A.D.

- 1770. Gustavus III revived the power of Sweden.
- 1792. Gustavus III assassinated.
- 1809. Sweden surrendered Finland to Russia.
- 1810. Bernadotte, one of Napoleon's generals, made Crown Prince of Sweden.
- 1814. After Napoleon's downfall, Norway was given to Sweden; Bernadotte led a campaign against Norway, but agreed to an equal union of the two countries.
- 1864. Agitation begun for a reunion of Norway, Denmark, and Sweden.
- 1905. Norway declared its independence of Sweden.
- 1907. The aged King Oscar died and was succeeded by his son, Gustavus V.

### Switzerland

B.C.

- 58. The Helvetians, a Teutonic tribe, sought to descend from the mountains, but were driven back by Julius Cæsar and continued dwelling in the Alps.

A.D.

- 450. The Burgundians and Alemanni took possession of the Swiss Alps.
- 835. Louis of Germany gave the Zurich valley to the Church, and his daughter Hildegard became abbess of Zurich.
- 1218. The Hapsburgs (of Austria) made protectors of the Zurich Abbey.
- 1240. The men of Schwyz given a charter of freedom by Emperor Frederick II.
- 1291. Schwyz, Uri, and Unterwalden (and afterward Zurich) united in an "Everlasting League" from which sprang Switzerland.
- 1298. Albert of Hapsburg, overlord of the Swiss, made Emperor; period of the legend of William Tell.
- 1315. Leopold of Austria defeated at Morgarten by the men of Schwyz.
- 1332. Lucerne joined the "League of Schwyz."
- 1353. Bern, a powerful "free city," joined the league.
- 1386. The Austrians attacked Lucerne, and were defeated by the Swiss at Sempach.
- 1403. The Swiss extended their territory into the Ticino valley of Italy; beginning of Italian Switzerland.
- 1443. Civil war in the league; Zurich defeated at St. Jacob.
- 1476. War of the league against Charles of Burgundy; victories of Grandson and Morat.
- 1477. Charles defeated again and slain at Nancy; French Switzerland added to the league; nationalization of Switzerland.
- 1478. The league defeated the Italians at Giornico.
- 1499. Germany acknowledged Switzerland's independence.
- 1513. The Swiss defeat the French in Italy at Navara; acknowledged the best soldiers of Europe.

A.D.

- 1531.** Zwingli leader of the Protestant Reformation in Switzerland defeated and slain at Cappel.
- 1584.** The great city of Geneva joined the Swiss League.
- 1602.** The Duke of Savoy attacked Geneva and was repelled.
- 1648.** Swiss independence confirmed and its nationality fixed by the treaty of Westphalia ending the Thirty Years' War.
- 1712.** A religious war among the Swiss cantons ended by the peace of Aargau.
- 1798.** Napoleon dissolved the Swiss League and established the Helvetian Republic.
- 1814.** Switzerland reorganized after Napoleon's downfall.
- 1846.** The Catholic cantons formed a league to support Church schools.
- 1847.** Civil war, the Catholics defeated.
- 1874.** The Constitution of Switzerland revised and strengthened.

### Turkey

- 760(?).** First appearance of the Turks in their present empire. They entered Armenia as a Tartar tribe from central Asia.
- 1065.** The Turks under Alf Arslan ruled most of Armenia and Georgia.
- 1076.** The Turks conquered Jerusalem.
- 1099.** The Crusaders broke the Turks' power and their hordes retreated to Turkestan.
- 1250.** A small band of Turks under Ertoghrul returned to Asia Minor.
- 1260.** Ertoghrul made ruler of Sultanonia, a vassal state of the Seljuk empire.
- 1307.** Osman, son of Ertoghrul, assumed independence and led the Turks to the conquest of Asia Minor.
- 1326.** Osman captured Brusa, a Greek city, and made it his capital.
- 1330.** Orcan founded the Janizaries, who became the chief fighting force of the Turks.
- 1336.** Orcan completed the conquest of the north and west of Asia Minor.
- 1356.** Solyman led the Turks across the Hellespont into Europe and began the conquest of European Turkey.
- 1361.** Murad captured Adrianople and made it his European capital.
- 1364.** Decisive Turkish victory over the Servians at the Maritza River.
- 1389.** The Servians crushed at Kossova; and Servia annexed.
- 1396.** Europe raised a crusade against the Turks; the crusaders and Hungarians completely defeated at Nicopolis.
- 1402.** The Tartars under Timur invaded the Turkish Empire and crushed Sultan Bajazet in the great battle of Ancyra; Bajazet's son, Mahomet I, gradually reunited the Turkish power.
- 1430.** The Turks resumed their advance into Europe.
- 1444.** Abdication of Murad II; his return to the throne, and defeat of the Hungarians at Varna.

A.D.

- 1453. Final siege and capture of Constantinople by Mahomet II.
- 1456. Mahomet repulsed by Hunyadi at Belgrade.
- 1460. Greece occupied by the Turks.
- 1475. Kaffa, the Genoese metropolis of the Crimea, captured.
- 1480. The Turks seized Otranto in Italy.
- 1512. Bajazet II forced to abdicate in favor of his son, **Selim the Destroyer**.
- 1513. Selim massacred the Shiites.
- 1514. Selim overthrew the Persians at Calderan.
- 1516. He added Syria to his domains by the victory of Aleppo.
- 1517. He defeated the Mamelukes at Ridania, and conquered Egypt; Selim became Caliph of the Mahometans.
- 1521. Solyman the Magnificent captured Belgrade.
- 1522. Knights of St. John driven from the Isle of Rhodes by Solyman.
- 1526. Final overthrow of the Hungarians at Mohacs.
- 1529. Solyman ravaged Austria and besieged Vienna.
- 1533. Truce between Solyman and Europe.
- 1538. Turkish naval victory of Barbarossa off Prevesa.
- 1547. Most of Hungary surrendered to Solyman; Ferdinand of Austria paid him tribute.
- 1566. Solyman died before the fortress of Szigeth, and Selim the Sot started the decadence of the Turks.
- 1569. First encounter of Turks and Russians.
- 1571. Capture of Cyprus; the disastrous sea-fight of Lepanto.
- 1589. Revolt of the Janizaries.
- 1590. The cession of Georgia by the Persians expanded the Turkish Empire to its widest extent.
- 1594. Uprising of the Christian tributary states; "the Wallachian Vespers," a massacre of the unsuspecting Turks.
- 1596. Mahomet III overthrew the Christian armies at Cerestes; the last great Turkish victory.
- 1622. Osman II murdered by the Janizaries.
- 1672. The Cossacks of the Ukraine sought Turkish protection.
- 1683. Kara Mustapha driven back from Vienna; European coalition against the Turks.
- 1687. Turkish defeat at Mohacs.
- 1689. Loss of Belgrade.
- 1711. Victory over Peter the Great.
- 1717. Second defeat at Belgrade.
- 1787. England and Prussia rescued Turkey from Russia.
- 1808. Selim III attempted reform and was overthrown by the **Janizaries**.
- 1820. The Albanians and then the Greeks revolted.
- 1826. Mahmud II exterminated the Janizaries.
- 1827. Battle of Navarino destroyed Turkey's naval power.
- 1828. Russian war established the independence of Greece.



A.D.

- 1839.** War with Egypt; Turkey, rescued by the Western Powers, submitted to their control.
- 1861.** Turkish reaction under Abdul Aziz.
- 1875.** National bankruptcy; the Balkan rebellion.
- 1877.** Russia chastised the Turks again; freedom of the Balkan States.
- 1897.** Greco-Turkish war.
- 1908.** Rebellion of the Young Turks; establishment of constitutional government; Austria and Bulgaria seized Turkish provinces.
- 1909.** Sultan Abdul Aziz resumed arbitrary power; a second rebellion; Aziz deposed and his son, Mahomet V, made a constitutional sovereign; Bulgaria declared her complete independence.
- 1911.** Italy attacked Turkey and snatched her last African possession, Tripoli.
- 1912.** The Balkan States united in a war against Turkey, and drove her almost out of Europe.
- 1913.** Turkey yielded to the Balkan League, then attacked Bulgaria and regained Adrianople and the surrounding territory.
- 1914.** Turkey quarreled with Greece about yielding the ancient Grecian Islands.

### United States

- 980(?).** The Norsemen discovered Greenland and planted a colony there.
- 1000(?).** The Norsemen of Greenland discovered America and planted a colony, probably on the New England coast.
- 1017(?).** The Norse colony abandoned.
- 1497.** John Cabot discovered the United States coast for England.
- 1513.** Ponce de Leon discovered the Florida coast for Spain.
- 1540.** De Soto discovered the Mississippi River; Coronado explored northward from Mexico, discovering the Rocky Mountain region.
- 1562.** The French Huguenots attempted a settlement on the Florida coast; destroyed by Spain.
- 1565.** First permanent settlement made by the Spaniards at St. Augustine.
- 1578.** Drake explored the Pacific coast.
- 1579.** Gilbert established the first British colony on Newfoundland.
- 1580.** First attempted settlement of Virginia by Raleigh.
- 1607.** First permanent English colony within the United States founded at Jamestown, Virginia.
- 1609.** Henry Hudson explored and named the Hudson River.
- 1614.** The Dutch settled New York.
- 1619.** Negro slaves introduced into Virginia; the first American legislature convened in Virginia.
- 1620.** The English pilgrims arrived at Plymouth, Mass.
- 1630.** Boston founded by Puritans.
- 1639.** The first free constitution in the world, that of Connecticut, written.
- 1649.** Religious toleration proclaimed in Maryland.

A.D.

- 1664. New York taken by the English.
- 1675. King Philip's War. William Penn became part proprietor of West New Jersey.
- 1682. La Salle explored the Mississippi and named Louisiana. Philadelphia founded. William Penn concluded the "Great Treaty" with the Indians.
- 1689. Tyranny of Andros in New England.
- 1692. The Salem witchcraft delusion.
- 1699. Colonization of Louisiana.
- 1717. Sir Robert Montgomery attempted to colonize Georgia.
- 1729. Carolina divided into two royal provinces.
- 1732. Settlement of Georgia by Oglethorpe.
- 1747. Benjamin Franklin began his experiments with electricity.
- 1755. Braddock's expedition against Fort Duquesne defeated by the French and Indians.
- 1758. Fort Duquesne captured by the English.
- 1761. James Otis successfully opposed British "writs of assistance."
- 1763. Pontiac formed a conspiracy to unite the Indian tribes in an endeavor to exterminate the whites. Florida ceded to Great Britain by Spain.
- 1765. The colonies began their active opposition to the Stamp Act.
- 1770. The Boston Massacre.
- 1773. The tea-party in Boston harbor.
- 1774. The Boston Port Bill passed by Parliament. The First Continental Congress.
- 1775. The Battle of Lexington. The Battle of Bunker Hill. The Second Continental Congress. Washington made commander-in-chief of the Continental Army.
- 1776. The Declaration of Independence signed. The British driven from Boston. Thomas Paine's *Common Sense* published. The Americans defeated in the Battle of Long Island and at White Plains; Washington won the Battle of Trenton.
- 1777. Defeat of Burgoyne at Saratoga. Washington defeated the British at Princeton; the Americans defeated on the Brandywine and at Germantown.
- 1778. Sufferings of Washington's soldiers at Valley Forge.
- 1779. John Paul Jones won the first victory of the American Navy. Stony Point taken by the British, but recaptured by Anthony Wayne.
- 1780. Conspiracy and desertion of Benedict Arnold.
- 1781. American victory at the Battle of the Cowpens, Green defeated at Guilford Court House. Siege and surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown. Florida ceded to Spain by Great Britain.
- 1782. End of the Revolutionary War; provisional articles of peace signed at Paris.
- 1783. A definite treaty of peace with Great Britain signed at Paris.

A.D.

1787. The first cotton-mill in America built at Beverly, Mass. Formation of the Constitution. Slavery prohibited in the Northwest Territory.
1789. Establishment of the Constitution; beginning of the present United States of America. Inauguration of Washington as President.
1791. The Bank of the United States established.
1793. Eli Whitney invented the cotton-gin.
1796. Washington delivered his Farewell Address.
1801. Rise of the Democratic party. Inauguration of President Thomas Jefferson.
1803. Purchase of Louisiana.
1804. The Tripolitan War. The Lewis and Clark expedition.
1807. Fulton's steamboat made its first trip on the Hudson.
1812. War with Great Britain begun.
1813. Harrison defeated Proctor and Tecumseh in the Battle of the Thames. Perry's victory on Lake Erie.
1814. The Hartford Convention. The British troops burned the Government buildings in Washington. McDonough's victory on Lake Champlain.
1815. The Battle of New Orleans, the British defeated disastrously. Treaty of Ghent, peace with Great Britain.
1817. The first ground was broken for the Erie Canal.
1820. Passage of the Missouri Compromise.
1821. Acquisition of Florida from Spain.
1823. President Monroe, in his message to Congress, formulated the Monroe Doctrine.
1829. Andrew Jackson inaugurated President of the United States; beginning of the Spoils System in office.
1830. Webster's great speech for the Union.
1831. First passenger railroad in America.
1832. South Carolina attempted nullification.
1838. Samuel F. B. Morse invented the telegraph.
1844. The first telegraph line built, from Baltimore to Washington.
1845. War with Mexico begun.
1846. California acquired by the United States. Victory of Monterey.
1847. The American forces captured the City of Mexico.
1848. By the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo peace made with Mexico and large territory ceded to the United States. The Mormons migrated to Utah.
1849. Discovery of gold in California.
1853. A world's fair held in New York.
1854. Perry's mission to Japan induced that Government to open its ports to commerce. Kansas-Nebraska struggle over slavery begun. The Republican party organized, its distinctive principle being opposition to the extension of slavery. The Missouri Compromise abolished.



A.D.

1859. John Brown's antislavery raid in Virginia.
1861. Inauguration of President Lincoln. Secession of Southern States. The Battle of Bull Run.
1862. The battle between the *Monitor* and the *Merrimac*. Farragut captured New Orleans. McClellan's Peninsula campaign. Preliminary Emancipation Proclamation.
1863. The Battle of Gettysburg. The fall of Vicksburg. Final Emancipation Proclamation.
1864. Destruction of the *Alabama*. Sherman's March to the Sea.
1865. At Appomattox, Va., General Lee surrendered the Army of Northern Virginia to General Grant, virtually ending the war. Assassination of Lincoln.
1866. The Atlantic cable successfully laid.
1867. Alaska purchased from Russia.
1868. Impeachment of President Johnson.
1869. Completion of the Pacific Railroad.
1871. Great Chicago fire.
1872. The Geneva arbitration on the *Alabama* claims.
1876. Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia; Custer massacre by Indians; the contested presidential election of Hayes and Tilden.
1877. Federal troops finally withdrawn from the conquered South; rule of white residents there reestablished.
1881. Murder of President Garfield by a disappointed office-seeker.
1883. Civil Service Law established to regulate office-seeking.
1884. Cleveland elected President, the first Democrat after the Civil War.
1893. Decline of silver value led to its demonetization; resultant political struggle over silver.
1894. An income tax bill passed, but declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court.
1895. President Cleveland defied England in the Venezuelan matter.
1898. War with Spain over Cuba. American naval victories of Manila and Santiago; land victory of Santiago. Peace of Paris gave to the United States the Philippines, Porto Rico, and lesser islands, and freed Cuba. Hawaii annexed to the United States.
1899. An American temporary government established in Cuba. Natives of the Philippines began an uprising, defeated in battle of Manila.
1901. Practical ending of the Philippine rebellion. Assassination of President McKinley and installation of President Roosevelt.
1902. The United States forces withdrawn from Cuba, leaving it independent.
1903. Panama Canal Zone secured from Panama; Alaskan boundary arbitrated with England and Canada.
1904. Venezuela arbitration successfully accomplished.
1906. San Francisco earthquake and fire; passage of the Pure Food Law.
1907. Serious business depression. Battleship fleet sent around the world.
1908. Conservation of national resources begun.

A.D.

- 1909.** Taft succeeded Roosevelt as President; Progressive revolt begun in the Republican party. North pole discovered by Peary.
- 1910.** House of Governors established.
- 1911.** Woman Suffrage adopted in California.
- 1912.** New Mexico and Arizona admitted to Statehood, ending the Territories period within the United States mainland. Arbitration treaties with England and France. Progressive party established under Roosevelt, and election of Wilson to the Presidency; the New Democracy. Disaster of the *Titanic*.
- 1913.** Announcement of the Income Tax Amendment; also of the Senatorial Election Amendment. Passing of the Income Tax law, Low Tariff law, and Currency law.
- 1914.** Completion of the Panama Canal. Trouble in Mexico; seizure of Vera Cruz.





UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA AT LOS ANGELES

THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

This book is **DUE** on the last date stamped below

LD  
URL

REC'D LIBRARY

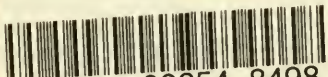
APR 2 1975

DISCHARGE-URL  
JUN 10 1975

JAN 5 1975

Form L-9  
20m-1, '42 (8519)

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
AT  
LOS ANGELES  
LIBRARY



3 1158 00654 8498

*h*

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 255 893 0

